**Final Environmental Assessment/ Regulatory Impact Review/ Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Amendment 93 to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska**

# Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch in the Gulf of Alaska Pollock Fishery

**February 2012**


| | |
|---|---|
| Lead Agency: | National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region<br>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration |
| Responsible Official: | James Balsiger, Administrator<br>Alaska Regional Office, National Marine Fisheries Service |
| For further information contact: | Mary Grady, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region<br>P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802<br>(907) 586-7228 |
| | Diana Evans, North Pacific Fishery Management Council<br>605 W 4th Ave, Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501<br>(907) 271-2809 |



Abstract: This document is an Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis analyzing proposed management measures that would apply exclusively to the directed pollock fishery in the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska (GOA). The measures under consideration include setting prohibited species catch limits in the Central and Western GOA for Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), which would close the directed pollock fishery in those regulatory areas once attained; full retention of salmon species; and increased observer coverage on vessels under 60 feet length overall. The purpose of this action is to address prohibited species catch of Chinook salmon in the GOA, and establish measures that protect against the risk of high Chinook salmon removals in the GOA pollock trawl fisheries in future years.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# Executive Summary

This amendment package proposes management measures that would apply exclusively to the directed pollock fishery in the Western Gulf of Alaska and Central Gulf of Alaska (GOA). The measures under consideration include setting prohibited species catch (PSC) limits in the Central and Western GOA for Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), which would close the directed pollock fishery in those regulatory areas if attained, and increased observer coverage on vessels under sixty feet. At the time that the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) initiated this analysis, they identified that this amendment package should be moved forward on an expedited timeframe as the highest priority of Council actions currently under consideration. The Council recommended a preferred alternative in June 2011.

## Council Problem Statement[1]

*Magnuson-Stevens Act National Standards require balancing optimum yield with minimizing bycatch and minimizing adverse impacts to fishery dependent communities. Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) taken incidentally in GOA pollock fisheries is a concern, historically accounting for the greatest proportion of Chinook salmon taken in GOA groundfish fisheries. Salmon bycatch control measures have not yet been implemented in the GOA, and 2010 Chinook salmon bycatch levels in the area were unacceptably high. Limited information on the origin of Chinook salmon in the GOA indicates that stocks of Asian, Alaska, British Columbia, and lower-48 origin are present, including Endangered Species Act-listed stocks.*

*The Council is implementing initial Chinook salmon PSC management measures for the GOA pollock fishery, including a hard cap and full retention requirement with improved monitoring and sampling opportunities, to limit Chinook salmon PSC and support development of a sampling protocol to determine the stock of origin of Chinook taken by the GOA pollock fleet. Management measures are necessary to provide immediate incentive for the GOA pollock fleet to be responsive to the Council's objective to minimize Chinook salmon PSC.*

## Preferred Alternative

In June 2011, the Council selected the following preferred alternative for this action.

Preferred alternative: Chinook salmon PSC limit and increased monitoring

Component 1: 25,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit

Apportion limit between Central and Western GOA - annual PSC limits:

**Central GOA: 18,316 Chinook salmon**
**Western GOA: 6,684 Chinook salmon**

Central and Western GOA PSC limits would be managed by area (measures to prevent or respond to an overage would be applied at the area level, not Gulf-wide). Chinook salmon PSC limits shall be managed by NMFS in-season similar to halibut PSC limits.

If it is not possible to implement a Chinook salmon PSC limit in the first year for the full calendar year, it shall be implemented midyear for C and D seasons. The PSC limits under this scenario for C and D seasons, combined, will be as follows:

Central GOA: 8,929 Chinook salmon

[1] In the case of Groundfish FMPs for fisheries off Alaska, 'Prohibited Species Catch' is the legally and technically correct term, and is distinct from 'bycatch' in these instances.

Western GOA: 5,598 Chinook salmon

*The preferred alternative PSC limits for the first year, under a midyear implementation, are the result of the annual PSC level in each area multiplied by the average bycatch[2] taken in the C and D seasons within each area across the cumulative years 2001 to 2006 and 2008 to 2009, and adjusted upward by 25%.*

*Midyear PSC limit calculation:*
*Central GOA: (18,316 x 0.39) x 1.25 = 8,929 Chinook salmon*
*Western GOA: (6,684 x 0.67) x 1.25 = 5,598 Chinook salmon*

Component 2: Improved Chinook salmon PSC estimates:

Extend existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels 60'-125' to trawl vessels less than 60' directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA no later than January 1, 2013. Observer deployment under the restructured North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program will supersede expansion of coverage under this action.

Require full retention of all salmon in pollock trawl fisheries

NMFS shall work with the processors to evaluate and address the quality of sorting at the plants to assist improvements in observer salmon estimates. The Council encourages NMFS to apply lessons learned from the BSAI to the GOA where applicable.

Processing plants, with assistance from NMFS, should endeavor to ensure their fish tickets accurately reflect the species and number of salmon, which will be delivered and sorted as salmon bycatch[3] at their facilities.

NMFS is also encouraged to collaborate with industry to facilitate information sharing in order to speed delivery of in-season data (total catch and salmon counts, by species) for the NORPAC data system and Catch Accounting System.

## Alternatives

The Council adopted the following alternatives for analysis.

Alternative 1: Status quo
Alternative 2: Establish a Chinook salmon PSC limit for the directed pollock fishery (hard cap, by regulatory area) and increase observer coverage on vessels under 60 foot

Under Alternative 2, the range of PSC limits to be analyzed for the directed pollock fishery includes 15,000; 22,500; or 30,000 Chinook salmon, applied to the Western/Central GOA fisheries as a whole. These limits would be apportioned among regulatory areas based on the relative historical pollock catch in each regulatory area, the relative historical Chinook salmon catch amounts in each area, or a weighted ratio of the two (see Table ES- 1). In order to reduce the uncertainty associated with Chinook salmon catch estimates, expanded observer coverage could be required for under 60 foot vessels as an interim measure, until the observer program restructuring amendment is implemented.

[2] The language in the Council's adopted statement is imprecise and may cause confusion. The calculation would actually multiply the annual PSC level in each area by the average number of Chinook salmon taken as PSC in the GOA pollock trawl fishery in the C and D seasons within each area during the specified time periods, not by the amount of 'bycatch' (e.g., P.cod, rockfish, Atka mackerel).
[3] In the case of Groundfish FMPs for fisheries off Alaska, 'Prohibited Species Catch' is the legally and technically correct term, and is distinct from 'bycatch' in these instances.

**Table ES- 1 Options ranked by the Chinook allowance to each area, percentage of total allowance, and the total number of Chinook salmon allowed GOA-wide (15,000, 22,500, or 30,000 fish) in the pollock trawl fisheries. Under the preferred alternative, the GOA-wide Chinook PSC limit would be 25,000 fish, with 18,316 fish (73%) allocated to the Central Gulf, and 6,684 fish (27%) allocated to the Western Gulf.**

| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | Rank | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | Rank | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 |
| **Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 1 | 77% | 11,612 | 17,418 | 23,224 | 18 | 23% | 3,388 | 5,082 | 6,776 |
| **Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 2 | 75% | 11,246 | 16,870 | 22,493 | 17 | 25% | 3,754 | 5,630 | 7,507 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 3 | 74% | 11,078 | 16,617 | 22,156 | 16 | 26% | 3,922 | 5,883 | 7,844 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 4 | 72% | 10,785 | 16,177 | 21,570 | 15 | 28% | 4,215 | 6,323 | 8,430 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 5 | 70% | 10,544 | 15,816 | 21,089 | 14 | 30% | 4,456 | 6,684 | 8,911 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 6 | 69% | 10,324 | 15,485 | 20,647 | 13 | 31% | 4,676 | 7,015 | 9,353 |
| **Option b** | 2001-2010 | 7 | 67% | 10,068 | 15,102 | 20,136 | 12 | 33% | 4,932 | 7,398 | 9,864 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 8 | 67% | 10,010 | 15,016 | 20,021 | 11 | 33% | 4,990 | 7,484 | 9,979 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2001-2010 | 9 | 66% | 9,920 | 14,880 | 19,840 | 10 | 34% | 5,080 | 7,620 | 10,160 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10 | 66% | 9,862 | 14,793 | 19,724 | 9 | 34% | 5,138 | 7,707 | 10,276 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2001-2010 | 11 | 65% | 9,772 | 14,658 | 19,544 | 8 | 35% | 5,228 | 7,842 | 10,456 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2001-2010 | 12 | 64% | 9,624 | 14,437 | 19,249 | 7 | 36% | 5,376 | 8,063 | 10,751 |
| **Option a** | 2001-2010 | 13 | 63% | 9,477 | 14,215 | 18,953 | 6 | 37% | 5,523 | 8,285 | 11,047 |
| **Option a** | 2006-2010 | 14 | 63% | 9,401 | 14,101 | 18,802 | 5 | 37% | 5,599 | 8,399 | 11,198 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 15 | 62% | 9,331 | 13,997 | 18,662 | 4 | 38% | 5,669 | 8,503 | 11,338 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 16 | 62% | 9,261 | 13,892 | 18,522 | 3 | 38% | 5,739 | 8,608 | 11,478 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 17 | 61% | 9,191 | 13,787 | 18,383 | 2 | 39% | 5,809 | 8,713 | 11,617 |
| **Option b** | 2006-2010 | 18 | 61% | 9,122 | 13,682 | 18,243 | 1 | 39% | 5,878 | 8,818 | 11,757 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

## Regulatory Impact Review

### Status Quo – Alternative 1

Vessels participating in the Central Gulf pollock fishery averaged 36,051 metric tons (mt) of pollock catch from 2003 through 2010. Pollock catch in the Central Gulf was greatest in 2005, when 46,802 mt were caught. Pollock catch was smallest in 2009, when 22,700 mt were taken. Over this same period, those vessels were estimated to have taken as PSC, as few as 2,123 Chinook salmon (2009), and as many as 31,647 Chinook salmon (2007), while fishing for pollock in the Central Gulf. Over those years, the fleet was estimated to average taking 12,607 Chinook salmon per year. When the Chinook salmon PSC is compared to the pollock catch, the number Chinook salmon per metric ton ranged from 0.09 Chinook salmon/mt of pollock in 2009, to 0.98 Chinook salmon/mt of pollock in 2007. On average, 0.35 Chinook salmon/mt of pollock were taken from 2003 through 2010.

In the Western Gulf, the pollock fleet caught between 14,010 mt (2009) and 30,756 mt (2005) of pollock, while averaging 20,773 mt of pollock catch from 2003 through 2010. Over that same period of time, the fleet was estimated to have taken from 441 Chinook salmon (2009) to 31,581 Chinook salmon (2010), while fishing for pollock in the Western Gulf. The fleet was estimated to have taken an average of 6,380 Chinook salmon per year from 2003 through 2010. Comparing Chinook salmon PSC to the pollock catch indicates that 0.03 Chinook salmon/mt of pollock were taken in 2009. That ratio increased to 1.23 Chinook salmon/mt of pollock in 2010. So, from 2003 through 2010, the smallest ratio and largest ratio of Chinook salmon PSC to pollock catch occurred in consecutive years.

Selecting the status quo alternative will not impact the costs or revenues that would be expected to accrue to the harvesters, processors, consumers, and communities that rely on pollock, harvested from the Central and Western GOA. Individuals, businesses, and communities that rely on Chinook salmon and specific fish stocks that may be caught in the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries will continue to incur losses attributable to PSCs, and will remain dependent upon the voluntary efforts of the pollock fleet to avoid Chinook salmon PSC. However, vessels working independently to maximize their

individual share of the pollock total allowable catch (TAC), in relatively short fisheries, and without a Chinook salmon allowance, do not have the correct economic incentives to move out of an area to reduce their Chinook salmon PSC. From the point of view of an individual, independent, profit maximizing pollock fisherman, the decision to stop fishing an area of high PSC and incur the costs of relocating to alternative fishing grounds, perhaps with lower pollock catch per unit effort, would result in loss of fishing time and reduced gross revenue (and, likely, net revenue). If the other participants continue to fish the area, his or her decision to move accomplishes nothing (in terms of PSC conservation), as the pace of harvest of the TAC is effectively unchanged by one vessel's relocation. The transit time likely means the pollock his or her vessel would have taken, as well as the Chinook PSC, will be captured by a competitor's vessel (i.e., their pollock catch share is reduced). So, while harvesters may experience political and peer pressure to reduce Chinook salmon PSC under the status quo, the desire to maximize catch share (and, presumably, economic profits) could lessen the actual incentives (or amplify the disincentives) to reduce Chinook salmon PSC to the extent that could otherwise be achieved.

**Chinook Salmon Allowance (25,000 Fish) – Preferred Alternative**

Under the preferred alternative, the total Chinook salmon PSC limit for the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries would be set at 25,000 fish, with 18,316 fish (73% of the total cap) apportioned to the Central GOA, and 6,684 fish (27% of the total cap) apportioned to the Western GOA.

Central Gulf

It is estimated that the Central Gulf pollock fishery would have closed October 22, 2005, under the preferred alternative, and in 2007, on March 24th. Had the proposed PSC allowances been in place in 2005, the limit would have been exceeded by an estimated 3,113 Chinook salmon. More Chinook salmon were caught during 2007, so the PSC limit would have been exceeded by an estimated13,331 Chinook salmon.

Had the PSC limits been in place over the period 2003 through 2010, pollock landings would only have been foregone in the Central Gulf during the 2005 and 2007 fishing years, all else equal. The amount of pollock that would have been foregone ranged from a low of 641 mt in 2005, to a high of 14,141 mt in 2007. All other years, the options considered would have provided the Central Gulf pollock fleet a sufficient number of Chinook salmon to harvest the pollock caught that year. Gross exvessel pollock revenue foregone in 2005 could have been on the order of $180,000, fleet-wide. Gross exvessel pollock revenue foregone in 2007, worst case, may have been $4.49 million. Processors are estimated to perhaps have lost $500,000 in gross first wholesale revenue during 2005, and $10.9 million in 2007, all else equal. Offsetting economic benefits accruing from Chinook salmon PSC avoidance (i.e., savings) due to the limits having been in place, are not readily amenable to estimation at this time, owing to data constraints (e.g., source of origin data, stage of maturity at interception, proportion comprised of ESA-listed Chinook). The PSC limit would not have been exceeded any other year.

Western Gulf

Under the preferred alternative, had the Chinook salmon PSC limits been in place over the period 2003 through 2010, the Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed prematurely in 2010, because the PSC allowance was reached, all else equal. The closure date under the Council's preferred alternative would have been October 9th. That year, the PSC allowance was estimated to have been exceeded by 24,897 Chinook salmon. It was estimated that over 21,000 Chinook salmon were caught the week that the fishery would have closed. About 4,000 Chinook salmon were caught the following week, so the actual expected Chinook salmon savings is between 4,000 fish and 24,897 fish (i.e., the amount the PSC limit was exceeded). The actual savings would have depended on NMFS' ability to close the pollock fishery when the PSC allowance was reached.

During 2010, the amount of pollock foregone was estimated to have been 6,119 mt, in the worst case (i.e., no pollock catch was made up outside the closure area). Exvessel price data are not available for 2010. However, if the lowest reported exvessel price ($209/mt) from 2003 through 2009 were multiplied by the maximum estimate of harvest foregone in 2010 (6,119 mt) the fleet could have lost about $1.3 million in gross revenue, again, all else equal. If the highest exvessel price ($399/mt) were multiplied by the estimate of pollock foregone in 2010, the fleet could have lost about $2.4 million in gross revenue. First wholesale prices are also not available for 2010. However, if the reduction in pollock harvest during 2010 (6,119 mt) were multiplied by the lowest first wholesale price from 2003 through 2009 ($752/mt) the reduction in gross first wholesale revenue may have been $4.6 million. Multiplying the reduction in pollock harvested by the greatest price ($988/mt) yields an estimated $6.1 million reduction in gross first wholesale revenue, all else equal. The actual result is likely between those two estimates. Once again, offsetting economic benefits accruing from Chinook salmon PSC avoidance (i.e., salmon savings) due to the limits having been in place, are not readily amendable to estimation at this time, owing to data constraints (e.g., source of origin data, stage of maturity at interception, proportion comprised of ESA-listed Chinook salmon).

Virtually all of the gross first wholesale revenue foregone by processors in the Central Gulf pollock fishery would have accrued to Kodiak plants, where, except for limited amounts landed in Seward, King Cove, and Sand Point, the Central Gulf pollock was processed.

### Chinook Salmon Allowance (15,000 Fish) – under Alternative 2

Under this option the total Chinook salmon PSC limit for the Central and Western Gulf is set at 15,000 fish. Because the total allowance is set at 15,000 fish, any increase to one area results in an equal decrease to the other area. An option that gives the Central Gulf the largest Chinook salmon allowance gives the Western Gulf their smallest allowance. Table ES- 1 shows the options considered by the Council ranked from low to high Chinook salmon allowance in the Central Gulf and from high to low in the Western Gulf. Option b (2006 through 2010) would generate the smallest allowance for the Central Gulf. Participants in the Central Gulf would be allowed to catch up to 9,122 Chinook salmon (61% of the allowance). Western Gulf participants would be allowed to catch up to 5,878 Chinook salmon (39%). Option b (2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009) would allow Central Gulf participants to catch the most Chinook salmon. That option would generate a Chinook salmon allowance of 11,612 fish (77%) in the Central Gulf. The Western Gulf would have their smallest allowance 3,388 Chinook salmon (23%). All of the other options considered would fall within the range of Option b (2006 through 2010) and Option b (2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009).

#### Central Gulf

Had the Council selected Option a, with a 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit and requested NMFS to manage to that amount, the result would have been the Central Gulf pollock fishery being closed because the allowance was taken during five of the eight years from 2003 through 2010.[4] All else equal, the earliest the fishery would have closed would have been February 26th (during 2005). A closure that early would shut the fishery down during the higher valued roe season. Closing the fishery in March 2007 could also have cut short the roe-season. Chinook PSC closures that would have occurred during 2004, 2006, and 2010 would have occurred during the D season and would not have affected the higher value roe season.

[4] Closure date estimates assumed no changes in fishing behavior. If fishery participants are able to reduce Chinook salmon PSC, the impacts would be overstated. However, increases in future pollock TAC amounts would result in the impacts being understated.

In the Central Gulf, the PSC allowance would not have been exceeded during 2003, 2008, or 2009. PSC allowances would have been exceeded under all of the options during 2005, 2007, and 2010. Only the largest Chinook salmon allowance would not have been exceeded during 2004 and 2006.

Had the PSC limits been in place and NMFS was able to close the fishery precisely when the limit was reached, the maximum Chinook salmon savings would have exceeded 10,000 fish during 2005, under most options, and 20,000 Chinook salmon under all options in 2007. That year, a savings of 20,000 Chinook salmon to 22,500 Chinook salmon would have been realized, depending on the option selected. During 2004, 2006, and 2010 the Chinook salmon savings would have varied from 0, to just over 3,200 fish, depending on the year and option selected.

If one of the two areas is closed to pollock fishing while the other remains open, NMFS has the authority to reapportion the unharvested pollock TAC up to 20% of the next seasonal apportionment, first within the same statistical area and second in the remaining open areas, to the next seasonal apportionment. NMFS has rarely used this authority under the status quo, because Gulf pollock fisheries were only closed by the TAC being harvested or reaching the date the season ends. Under the proposed program, a fishery could be closed in one area because the Chinook salmon allowance is taken before the start of the B, C, or D season. The authority for these transfers is found at § 679.20(a)(5)(iv)(B). For example, had the Chinook PSC rule been in effect, the Central Gulf pollock fishery would have been projected to close during the B season in 2007. Chinook PSC allowances were not taken in the Western Gulf. To maximize optimum yield, the Western Gulf TAC for the C season and D season would be increased to 120% of the original amount. The 20% increase in pollock would come from the unused C season and D season Central Gulf TAC.

The amount of pollock that is estimated to have been foregone in the Central Gulf ranges from about 30,000 mt in 2005, to no pollock being foregone in 2003, 2008, and 2009. During 2007, every option was estimated to be reduced by 14,141 mt. The 2010 pollock catch would have been reduced under every option considered. Reductions ranged from about 200 mt, to about 5,200 mt. During 2004 and 2006, the four largest Chinook salmon allowances resulted in no pollock reductions. All of the other options considered would have reduced the pollock harvested by a range of about 1,200 mt to 6,500 mt.

Gross exvessel revenue foregone as a result of the PSC allowance being exceeded was estimated by multiplying the pollock foregone, by the exvessel pollock prices reported in the Economic Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) document. Those prices do not account for price differences in the roe and non-roe seasons. Therefore, if all of the reductions occurred in the non-roe season, the average exvessel price applied will over estimate actual gross exvessel revenue foregone. Because 2010 prices were not available when the analysis was conducted, estimates of gross exvessel revenue foregone during 2010 were not calculated.

The greatest gross exvessel revenue reductions were estimated to have occurred in 2005, when between $6 million and $9 million decreases were projected, all else equal. In 2007, the reduction was estimated to have been about $4.5 million under every option. All of the other years and options were projected to reduce fleet-wide gross exvessel revenue by less than $2 million. No estimate of the offsetting value of the change in Chinook salmon PSC (realized or foregone) has been derived, owing to data deficiencies.

First wholesale prices from the Economic SAFEs were multiplied by 98% of the metric tons of pollock estimated to have been foregone, to estimate the first wholesale gross value of pollock product foregone. Only 98% of the pollock catch was used, because the first wholesale price was based on retained catch.

Discards of pollock in the pollock fishery are reported to be about 2% annually.[5] Therefore, the estimated catch was reduced by 2% to account for the pollock that may have been discarded. Using the 2% estimate of discards may overestimate or underestimate the actual discards, but is expected to provide a reasonable estimate.

In the Central Gulf, the gross first wholesale revenue foregone was projected to have ranged from about $18.9 million, to about $27.6 million during 2005, depending on the option selected. During 2007, about $11.0 million would have been foregone under every option considered. The first wholesale gross revenue foregone in 2006 may have ranged from $0 to about $4.5 million.

Virtually all of the gross first wholesale revenue foregone by processors in the Central Gulf pollock fishery would have accrued to Kodiak plants, where, except for limited amounts landed in Seward, King Cove, and Sand Point, the Central Gulf pollock was processed.

Western Gulf

Under the same assumptions, the Western Gulf pollock fishery was projected to have closed because its PSC allowance was reached during either two or three of the eight years, depending on the option selected. The Western Gulf pollock fishery was estimated to reach its proposed PSC allowance under every option during 2005 and 2010. The 2005 fishery would have reached the PSC allowance during the week ending on October 15th. The fishery would have closed the week ending on October 8th, under the two smallest allowances (Option b – using both time periods, but excluding 2007 and 2010 data). During 2010, all of the closure dates would have occurred in the D season (October), except under the smallest allowance (Option b – excluding 2007 and 2010 from the 2001 through 2010 time period). Only the five smallest allowances would have triggered a closure in 2006. That year, the fishery would have closed either two or four weeks into the D season.

In the Western Gulf, the bulk of the savings would have occurred in 2010. That year, the Chinook savings would have been over 25,000 fish. Under the other years and options when savings were estimated, the savings were always less than 2,600 fish. In most cases, no Chinook savings were estimated, and when they were estimated, they were generally less than 1,000 fish.

Pollock foregone in the Western Gulf would have predominately occurred in 2010, when 7,210 mt of pollock were estimated to have been foregone. The smallest PSC allowance would have resulted in the 2005 pollock fishery being closed with 5,251 mt of pollock catch remaining. Pollock fishing in 2006 would have closed with relatively small amounts of pollock left unharvested. All other years considered would not have been affected by the proposed PSC allowances.

From 2003 through 2009, the proposed options would have had little impact on gross exvessel revenue. The five options that generate the smallest Western Gulf Chinook PSC allowances would have reduced 2006 gross exvessel revenue. Gross exvessel revenue would have decreased during 2005 under the two smallest PSC limits. All other years and options would not have resulted in a decrease in gross exvessel revenue. The greatest impact would likely have been seen in 2010, the only year that gross exvessel prices were not available. To provide some context of the reduction in revenue that may have occurred, the metric tons of pollock that may have been foregone were multiplied by the smallest and largest gross exvessel price from 2003 through 2009. This results in a $1.5 million to $2.9 million estimated reduction in gross exvessel revenue. Given, the change in exvessel prices that were reported between 2003 and 2009, and preliminary indications of 2010 prices, the actual value is expected to fall within that range. No

[5] Pollock may only be legally discarded if they are incidental catch of decomposing fish or fish parts that were previously discarded at sea or if they are contaminated or otherwise unsuited for processing (e.g., crushed in processing machinery).

estimate of the offsetting value of the change in Chinook salmon PSC (realized or foregone) has been derived, owing to data deficiencies.

Gross first wholesale pollock revenue foregone in the Western Gulf was estimated to be relatively small from 2003 through 2009. The two suboptions under Option b were estimated to reduce processors' 2005 gross revenue by about $4.5 million. No other options were estimated to reduce first wholesale gross revenue that year. During 2006, the five smallest PSC allowances would have reduced revenue in the Western Gulf by $1.0 million or less. As discussed under the exvessel revenue section, the largest reductions would have occurred during 2010. However, first wholesale prices are not yet available for that year. To estimate a range of the gross revenue reductions that may have occurred in 2010, the lowest and highest annual price from 2003 through 2009 were multiplied by the metric tons foregone. That calculation yields an estimated reduction in first wholesale gross revenue of $5.4 million to $7.1 million, all else equal.

*25% Overage Provision*

The Council included an option that would allow a Chinook salmon PSC allowance to be exceeded by up to 25% in one of three consecutive years. This provision is applied by area. Because participants are only allowed to exceed their PSC limit every third year, it will require NMFS to more closely monitor and enforce the Chinook salmon PSC limit, especially during years the limit cannot be exceeded. The alternative also implies that exceeding the cap by just one Chinook salmon would trigger the requirement that the cap is not exceeded the following two years. Therefore, the cap should not be viewed as allowing the vessels in the area to take full advantage of a 25% overage of the cap every third year.

It is assumed that NMFS will manage the Chinook PSC allowance so that it does not exceed 125% of the limit during years the buffer is available. During years the buffer is not available, the pollock fisheries will be managed to keep the Chinook salmon catch within the set allowance. Under this interpretation, if the C season closed, say with 10 Chinook salmon remaining under the limit, the D season would be opened using the 25% buffer that is available. However, assuming that more than 10 Chinook salmon were taken in the D season, resulting in the codified (i.e., 100%) PSC limit being exceeded, even by a single Chinook salmon, the pollock fishery would be managed more tightly the following two years, to ensure that the fleet did not exceed the codified PSC limit selected.[6]

Had the proposed action been in place, the Central Gulf fleet would have exceeded the PSC allowance for some options from 2004 through 2007. Option a, Option b (without the suboption to drop 2007 and 2010 data), Option c(i) (without the suboption), Option c(ii), and Option c(iii) would have resulted in this fleet exceeding the PSC allowance in 2004. Because they were also over the PSC allowance in 2005 and 2006, they would have been managed so as not to exceed the allowance in either of those years. Because the fleet would have exceeded the allowance by between 588 Chinook salmon and 1,534 Chinook salmon, they would not have utilized their entire 25% buffer (i.e., that would have allowed them to harvest 2,300 Chinook salmon to 2,800 Chinook salmon over the codified allowance). However, having taken more than 100% of the codified limit, the 25% buffer would not be available to this fleet again until two years had elapsed during which they were at or below the Chinook PSC cap. Option b (using the suboption to drop 2007 and 2010 data) and Option c(i) (with the suboption) would have allowed the fleet to stay within their PSC allowance in 2004, all else equal. In 2005, they were over the allowance by about 10,000 Chinook. That year, the pollock fleet would have been allowed to use the 25% buffer, which would have made it possible for the fleet to harvest about 1,000 mt more pollock.

[6] Again, the 25% buffer should not be viewed as allowing vessels targeting pollock in the area to take 125% of the codified Chinook salmon PSC allowance every third year.

The impact of the 25% buffer is somewhat limited in the Western Gulf. From 2003 through 2010, the fleet would not have been prohibited from fishing pollock because of Chinook salmon PSC allowance, under all but two options. Option b (with suboptions) would have resulted in the fleet exceeding the Chinook PSC allowance in 2005, 2006, and 2010. Using the buffer in 2005 would have likely allowed the fleet to harvest the 5,251mt of pollock that would have otherwise been foregone. In 2006, they would have still been required to stop fishing early, and would have foregone either 308 mt of pollock (Option b and Option c(i) – both using 2006, 2008, and 2009 data and Option c(i) and Option c(ii) – both using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 and 2009 data) or 1,401 mt of pollock (Option b – using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 and 2009 data). If the 25% buffer had been utilized in 2010, the Chinook salmon allowance may have permitted the fishery to stay open so that about 6,500 mt more pollock could be harvested. However, more than 21,000 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been caught during the next to last week of that fishing year. So, the 25% buffer would have been exceeded by a substantial amount, unless NMFS had more timely/accurate information on Chinook PSC rates and could have closed the fishery earlier in the week, when it was determined the PSC allowance had been exceeded.

**Chinook Salmon Allowance (22,500 Fish) – under Alternative 2**

A Chinook salmon allowance of 22,500 fish would provide a range of 13,682 fish to 17,418 fish to participants in the Central Gulf. The range in the Western Gulf would be 8,818 fish to 5,082 fish. Table ES- 1 shows the Chinook salmon allowances that result from each of the options considered.

Central Gulf

Had this option been in place, the Central Gulf pollock fishery is estimated to have closed in 2005 as early as March 19th or as late as October 8th, depending on the option(s) selected. The large difference in dates indicates that fewer than 4,000 Chinook salmon were taken over that time period. In 2007, the fishery is projected to have closed on March 24th, under every option. A single closure date for all options indicates that more Chinook salmon would have been taken that week than the range between the smallest and largest Chinook PSC allowances, all else equal.

If the proposed PSC allowances had been in place in 2005, between 4,011 Chinook salmon (Option b with suboption using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009 data) and 7,747 Chinook salmon (Option b using 2006 through 2010 data) in excess of the PSC limit would have been harvested. More Chinook salmon were caught during 2007, so the PSC limit would have been exceeded by between 14,229 Chinook salmon (Option b with suboption using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009 data) and 19,965 Chinook salmon (Option b using 2006 through 2010 data).

Pollock would have only been foregone in the Central Gulf during the 2005 and 2007 fishing years. The amount of pollock that would have been foregone ranged from a low of 2,470 mt, to a high of 12,092 mt, depending on the option(s) selected. During 2007, all of the options considered are estimated to have decreased the amount of pollock that would have been harvested, by 14,141 mt. All other years, the options considered would have allowed the Central Gulf pollock fleet a sufficient number of Chinook salmon with which to harvest the pollock caught that year.

Gross exvessel pollock revenue foregone in 2005, ranged from $680,000 to $3.31 million, depending on the option selected. Gross exvessel pollock revenue foregone in 2007 would have been $4.49 million under all options (gross exvessel revenue foregone in 2010 cannot be estimated because the price data are not available). Based on the information provided in this table, the total amount of gross exvessel revenue foregone by the Central Gulf pollock fleet could have ranged from just over $5 million, to just under $8 million, from 2003 through 2009, if the proposed Chinook PSC limits had been in place during that time period. No estimate of the offsetting value of the change in Chinook salmon PSC (realized or foregone) has been derived, owing to data deficiencies.

Processors could have lost between $2.09 million and $10.25 million in gross first wholesale revenue during 2005, if one of the PSC allowances under Council consideration had been in place that year. All of the options the Council is considering are projected to have reduced first wholesale revenue by $10.9 million in 2007. The PSC limit would not have been exceeded any other year.

Western Gulf

The Western Gulf pollock fishery would have closed because the PSC allowance was reached under some options in 2005, and all options in 2010. The closures would have occurred after the D season had been opened. The 2005 fishery would have reached the PSC limit under the three smallest Chinook salmon PSC allowances. The fishery is projected to have closed on October 15th, if these three options had been in place. During 2010, all of the closure dates would have been in the D season (October 2nd or October 9th).

Option b, when the 2007 and 2010 data are excluded from the two PSC allowance calculations, and Option c(i), when 2007 and 2010 data are excluded from the 2001 through 2010 time series, are the only three options that would not have provided sufficient Chinook salmon PSC to cover the estimated Chinook salmon take in the subject pollock fishery. Under those three options, the PSC allowance would have been exceeded by from 68 to 869 Chinook salmon. Given the lag in time before Chinook salmon catch is reported, those options may not have resulted in any Chinook salmon savings, unless the fishery had been managed very conservatively. Estimated Chinook salmon PSC would have exceeded all of the PSC allowance options in 2010. That year, the PSC allowance would have been exceeded by between 22,763 Chinook salmon and 26,499 Chinook salmon, depending on the option selected. The PSC allowance was estimated to have been exceeded by 24,897 fish. It was estimated that over 21,000 Chinook salmon were taken by pollock trawlers the week that the fishery would close. About 4,000 Chinook salmon were caught the following week, so the actual expected Chinook salmon savings is between 4,000 fish and 24,897 fish, the amount the PSC limit was exceeded. The actual savings would depend on NMFS' ability to have closed the pollock fishery when the PSC allowance was reached.

All of the PSC allowances would have been sufficient to allow all the pollock to be taken from 2003 through 2009. This assumes the fishery would close to directed fishing at the end of the week when the PSC allowance was projected to be taken. During 2010, the fishery would have closed with between 6,119 mt and 7,210 mt of pollock unharvested.

The proposed Chinook salmon PSC allowances would have been a constraint only during 2010. Exvessel price data are not available for that year. However, if the lowest exvessel price ($209/mt from 2003 through 2009) were multiplied by the smallest estimate of harvest foregone in 2010 (6,119 mt) the fleet could have foregone about $1.3 million in gross revenue. If the highest exvessel price ($399/mt) were multiplied by the largest estimate of pollock foregone in 2010 (7,210 mt) the fleet could have lost about $2.9 million in gross revenue. So, the amount of gross exvessel revenue lost as a result of the PSC allowances considered for the Western Gulf may have been between $1.3 million and $2.9 million, all else equal. Note, these are not an indication of the size of net impacts. For example, some portion of the foregone pollock harvest may have been made up in areas remaining open to fishing or effort might have been shifted into alternative target fisheries. Even if neither of these options were available, variable operating costs attributable to pollock fishing would be avoided post-closure.

Under this alternative, proposed PSC allowance options would only have reduced pollock harvest during the 2010 fishing year. Because first wholesale prices are not available for 2010, the projections were not made. However, if the smallest reduction in pollock harvest during 2010 (6,119 mt) were multiplied by the lowest first wholesale price from 2003 through 2009 ($752/mt) the reduction in gross first wholesale revenue may have been $4.6 million, all else equal. Multiplying the largest reduction in pollock harvested

(7,201 mt) by the greatest price ($988/mt) yields an estimated $7.1 million reduction in gross first wholesale revenue. The actual result would likely have been between those two estimates. No estimate of the offsetting value of the change in Chinook salmon PSC (realized or foregone) has been derived, owing to data deficiencies.

### Chinook Salmon Allowance (30,000 Fish) – under Alternative 2

The Central Gulf Chinook salmon allowance ranged from 18,243 fish to 23,224 fish, depending on the option selected. Western Gulf Chinook salmon allowances ranged from 6,776 fish to 11,757 fish, depending on the option selected. Table ES- 1 reports the Chinook salmon allowance by area for all the options that are considered in this analysis.

In the Central Gulf, had this rule been in place, the PSC allowance was estimated to have been exceeded during two of the eight years, from 2003 through 2010. The 2005 fishery is projected to have closed on October 22nd under all of the five largest Chinook salmon PSC allowances. The four largest allowances would have provided sufficient Chinook salmon to prevent the allowance from being exceeded, all else equal. The fifth largest allowance would have resulted in the fishery closing a week later than the other options. The 2007 fishery is projected to have closed on March 24th under every option, just as it did under the 22,500 Chinook salmon allowance and the 15,000 Chinook salmon allowance. A single closure date for all PSC allowances and options indicates that more Chinook salmon were estimated to have been taken that week than the range between the smallest Chinook salmon PSC allowance proposed, using the 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC allowance, and the largest option, using the 30,000 Chinook salmon allowance.

The Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed because of exceeding the PSC allowance under all options during 2010. The fishery would have always been closed on October 9th, after the D season had been opened. Chinook salmon PSC allowances proposed under this alternative would have been sufficient to cover Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fishery during all other years considered, all else equal.

#### Central Gulf

PSC allowances would have been exceeded under all options, except the four largest allowances in 2005. All Chinook salmon PSC allowances would only have been exceeded during 2007. That year, the PSC limits would have been exceeded by between an estimated 8,423 Chinook salmon and 13,404 Chinook salmon, depending on the option selected. The PSC allowances were only exceeded those two years in the Central Gulf.

In the Central Gulf, the PSC allowances would, according to estimates, have reduced the amount of pollock harvested during 2005 and 2007. PSC allowances were not found to have been constraining for any option in any other year considered. During 2005, the reduction was estimated to have been 641 mt under the 13 options that generate the smallest PSC allowances. Pollock harvests were estimated to have been reduced by 14,141 mt under all the options considered for 2007. That is the same reduction that was estimated under the 22,500 Chinook salmon cap for all the options in 2007. Therefore, the only difference between the 22,500 Chinook salmon allowance and the 30,000 Chinook salmon allowance in the Central Gulf over the years considered (aside from the 7,500 Chinook salmon) is the foregone pollock harvest in 2005. The difference in 2005 ranged from about 2,400 mt to over 11,000 mt.

Reduction in gross exvessel revenue is estimated to have been about $180,000 under the 13 options that generate the smallest PSC allowances in 2005. The remaining five options would not have reduced the gross exvessel revenue. When the 22,500 Chinook salmon allowance was considered, the reduction in gross exvessel revenue ranged from $680,000 to $3.31 million, depending on the alternative selected. The

gross exvessel revenue reduction in 2007 may have been $4.49 million for every option under Council consideration. That is, a 30,000 Chinook salmon allowance yields the same gross exvessel revenue reduction that was estimated under the 22,500 Chinook salmon allowance. **This suggests that, all else equal, the loss of an additional 7,500 Chinook salmon to PSC contributes nothing in the way of pollock exvessel gross revenue.** Gross exvessel revenue is not reduced under any of the other options in any of the years considered. No estimate of the offsetting value (realized or foregone) of the change in Chinook salmon PSC has been derived, owing to data deficiencies.

Depending on the option selected, estimates of gross first wholesale revenue reductions for 2005 could have ranged between $0 and $540,000. Gross first wholesale revenue was estimated to have declined by $10.96 million, for all options, in 2007. No other year/option combination was projected to decrease gross first wholesale revenue in the Central Gulf.

Virtually all of the gross first wholesale revenue foregone by processors in the Central Gulf pollock fishery would have accrued to Kodiak plants, where, except for limited amounts landed in Seward, King Cove, and Sand Point, the Central Gulf pollock catch was processed.

Western Gulf

The only year the PSC limit was estimated to have been exceeded was 2010. That year, the PSC limit would have been exceeded by from 19,824 Chinook salmon to 24,805 Chinook salmon, depending on the option selected. The majority of those Chinook salmon would have been taken over a two-week period during the D season.

The reduction in pollock catch would have been the same, under the 14 largest allowances, as they were when the overall Chinook salmon PSC allowance was based on 22,500 Chinook salmon. Under those options, the estimated pollock catch could have been reduced by 6,119 mt. The options that yielded the four smallest PSC allowances also reduced the estimated pollock catch by 6,119 mt, under the 30,000 Chinook salmon allowance options. When the overall allowance was 22,500 Chinook salmon, the options that yielded the four largest PSC allowances reduced pollock catch by 7,210 mt. **So, over the years considered, the difference between the 22,500 Chinook salmon allowance and the 30,000 Chinook salmon allowance in the Western Gulf (aside from the loss of 7,500 Chinook salmon PSC), would have been about 100 mt of pollock, from 2003 through 2010.**

Estimates of reduction in gross exvessel revenue are not provided. Reductions were projected to take place only during 2010, and price data are not available for that year. However, all of the options that year were estimated to reduce pollock catch by 6,119 mt. If the smallest and largest exvessel prices over the 2003 through 2009 period were used to calculate the gross exvessel pollock revenue foregone, the estimates could have been between $1.3 million and $2.4 million, all else equal. The actual reduction in gross exvessel revenue may fall within that range. No estimate of the offsetting value of the change in Chinook salmon PSC (realized or foregone) has been derived, owing to data deficiencies.

Gross first wholesale revenue reductions in the Western Gulf would only have occurred during 2010, when price data are not available. If the smallest and largest first wholesale price from 2003 through 2009 were used to calculate the foregone gross revenue, the estimates would be $4.6 million and $6.0 million. The actual result would have fallen within that range, had the 2010 price been within the 2003 through 2009 range of prices, all else equal.

### Mid-year Implementation under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2

During their February 2011 meeting, the Council requested that, if the proposed PSC allowances are implemented during a fishing year, that the annual limits be reduced by the number of Chinook salmon

that are estimated to have been taken by pollock trawlers during the portion of the fishing year that has been completed, based on historical data used to determine the PSC limits. Based on that direction, it was assumed that the program would be implemented between one of the four pollock seasons that have been established for the Gulf. Therefore, this analysis considered the number of salmon that were added to the Chinook salmon PSC limit during the A, B, C, and D pollock seasons in the Central and Western Gulf. If the program is implemented after the B season, for example, only the Chinook for the C and D seasons would be available to the harvesting fleet, during that year.

Table ES- 2 shows the percentage of the PSC allowance that could be available at the start of each season. To calculate the seasons, it was assumed that all catches with a week ending date before March 10th are A season catch; all remaining catches with a week ending date before August 25th are B season catch; all remaining catches with a week ending date before October 1st are C season catch; and all other catches with a week ending date on October 1st or later in the year are D season catch. However, the tables with the actual numbers of Chinook salmon are provided in Appendix 2.

**Table ES- 2 Percentage of Chinook PSC cap by season for each alternative.**

| | | Percentage of Areas Total Chinook Allocation by Season | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
| **Alternatives** | Years | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season |
| **Option a (based** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 76% | 37% | 22% | 100% | 82% | 58% | 32% |
| **on pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 76% | 35% | 19% | 100% | 79% | 62% | 34% |
| **Option b (based** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 86% | 30% | 17% | 100% | 90% | 83% | 77% |
| **on Chinook** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 74% | 34% | 22% | 100% | 89% | 82% | 74% |
| **Suboption:** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 40% | 19% | 100% | 69% | 50% | 39% |
| **exclude 2007** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 63% | 39% | 26% | 100% | 80% | 67% | 56% |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 83% | 32% | 19% | 100% | 88% | 77% | 66% |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 40% | 20% | 100% | 72% | 52% | 37% |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 74% | 34% | 21% | 100% | 87% | 77% | 64% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 67% | 38% | 24% | 100% | 80% | 66% | 51% |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 81% | 34% | 20% | 100% | 86% | 71% | 55% |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 39% | 21% | 100% | 76% | 54% | 36% |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 75% | 34% | 21% | 100% | 84% | 72% | 54% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 70% | 37% | 22% | 100% | 80% | 65% | 45% |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 79% | 35% | 21% | 100% | 84% | 65% | 43% |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 38% | 22% | 100% | 79% | 56% | 34% |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 76% | 35% | 20% | 100% | 82% | 67% | 44% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 73% | 36% | 21% | 100% | 79% | 64% | 39% |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 100% | 86% | 40% | 26% | 100% | 90% | 83% | 77% |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 100% | 63% | 30% | 17% | 100% | 69% | 50% | 32% |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 100% | 76% | 36% | 21% | 100% | 81% | 66% | 49% |
| **Median Allowance** | | 100% | 76% | 36% | 21% | 100% | 81% | 66% | 44% |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

After the Council reviewed this information at their April 2011 meeting, the Council altered Alternative 2 to specify that mid-year implementation of the program would only be allowed to occur between the B and C seasons of the Gulf pollock fisheries. Under Alternative 2, the Chinook salmon allowance would be established as 7,710 fish in the Central Gulf and 5,598 fish in the Western Gulf. The Council's preferred alternative revises the calculation of the mid-year implementation of the Chinook salmon PSC allowances, based on the preferred alternative's annual Chinook salmon allowance of 25,000 fish. Consequently, for a mid-year implementation, the Chinook salmon allowance under the preferred alternative would be established as 8,929 Chinook for the Central Gulf, and 5,598 Chinook for the Western Gulf.

From 2003 through 2010, the PSC allowance of 8,929 Chinook salmon for the Central Gulf would have been sufficient to allow the full allocation of pollock to be harvested, all else equal. Under the 7,710 Chinook salmon allowance, the limit would also not have been constraining in any year, however, in 2010, the number of Chinook salmon PSC not taken was estimated to be only 131 fish. In the Western Gulf, the mid-year PSC allowance would have been exceeded only during 2010. The only other year

where Chinook salmon PSC and the preferred alternative allowance were relatively close was during 2005 (588 Chinook salmon under the allowance). NMFS established Western Gulf pollock TACs for the 2011 and 2012 combined C and D seasons of 17,458 mt. Given the preferred alternative mid-year PSC allowance of 5,598 Chinook salmon, a Chinook salmon per metric ton of pollock catch rate of 0.32 or less would be needed to harvest the entire TAC.

### Other Impacts of the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2

#### Pollock Harvesters

If participants in one of the Gulf pollock fisheries were forced to stop fishing because the Chinook salmon allowance was taken would they have the opportunity to increase effort in other fisheries to recoup some of the foregone revenue? Most of these Central Gulf vessels also participate in the Gulf Pacific cod and flatfish fisheries. Because they are involved in the Pacific cod fishery, they are unlikely to increase participation in that fishery. They may be able to slightly increase participation in the flatfish fisheries, but those fisheries are driven by halibut PSC allowances, and the opportunity to utilize these fisheries to increase revenue is thought to be minimal for most participants.

Western Gulf vessels participate in the early Pacific cod seasons. However, Steller sea lion regulations have limited their ability to participate in the later Pacific cod fisheries. These vessels would have very limited opportunities to harvest other groundfish species, if the pollock fishery were to close after the B season. Perhaps the best opportunity to increase revenue is to fish in another Gulf pollock fishery. The West Yakutat fishery could realize increased effort, but it has a relatively small TAC and vessels that are participating in that fishery also typically fish the Central or Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries, if their License Limitation Program license is endorsed to fish those areas. The 2010 West Yakutat TAC was 2,031 mt. Increased effort in that fishery could reduce the catch of current participants, because of the small TAC. Another option is for persons that fish in the Central Gulf pollock fishery to move to the Western Gulf or vice versa. However, markets could constrain entry into those fisheries. In summary, vessels that are displaced because of a Chinook salmon PSC allowance closing their fishery are not expected to be able to recoup any significant portion of that pollock gross revenue in other fisheries.

Close monitoring of the Chinook salmon PSC allowances, and time lags from when Chinook salmon are caught, offloaded from the vessel, and counted, may result in the pollock fishery being closed before the Chinook salmon PSC allowance is fully exhausted. NMFS may then need to consider reopening the fishery, if a sufficient number of Chinook salmon PSC are available with which to support further pollock harvests. If that type of closure occurred at the end of the fishing season, the amount of pollock that may be rolled over to the next season could be limited by Steller sea lion regulations. Regulations pertaining to the Central and Western regulatory areas, found at § 679.20(a)(5)(iv)(B), state that pollock may be rolled over so long as *any revised seasonal apportionment does not exceed 20 percent of the seasonal TAC apportionment for the statistical area.* So, if a season were closed too early, given uncertainty about the number of Chinook salmon taken as PSC, the amount of pollock that may be rolled over to the following season is limited to no more than 20% of the seasonal apportionment. However, the regulations leave the option open to rollover some of the underharvest to the other statistical area. For example, if the Central Gulf were closed (or closed too soon), up to 20% of the Western Gulf area's pollock TAC could be rolled over from the Central Gulf to the Western Gulf.

#### Pollock Processors

In addition to the reductions in first wholesale revenue described above, two other impacts on processors are discussed in terms of early closures. The first is how processors can utilize outside workers that are brought in to process pollock if the pollock fishery closes early. The second is impacts on markets if processors are unable to fulfill contracts because the pollock fishery is closed early.

When processors prepare for a fishing year, they estimate the number of workers that are needed to process the deliveries that are expected. Because of the remote locations and the relatively small communities within which many of the processors operate, they must bring in labor from outside the local community. Closing the pollock fishery early could require the management/ownership of these plants to determine how those employees should be utilized. Employees could be given different jobs, if there are other species being processed or cleanup/maintenance is needed, or they could be sent home. Employees would be sent home if the cost of keeping them at the plant exceeded the cost of sending them home and bringing them back when (if) the fishery reopens.

Pollock fishery closures may also impact markets. Processors typically estimate the amount of product that will be produced from a fishery and begin marketing that product before the season. If the pollock fishery closed early, in this example, because of Chinook salmon allowances being taken, processors may not able to fulfill their contracts to deliver product. The uncertainty created could, over the long run, result in the loss of market share.

PSC allowances that are taken, resulting in fishery closures before the pollock TAC is caught, also increase the fixed cost per unit of production. Increasing fixed cost per unit of production will decrease profitability, all else being equal.

### Chinook Salmon Users

The lack of information on the origins and return rates of Chinook salmon taken in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries, limits the analyst's ability to draw conclusions about the impacts accruing to Chinook salmon user groups. Reduction in the number of Chinook salmon caught in the pollock fisheries are provided in this document for each option considered by the Council. However, those estimates are not intended to indicate the number of additional Chinook salmon that will be available to the subsistence, sport, and commercial users.

Chinook salmon taken in the pollock trawl fishery are generally smaller than fish utilized by those groups. Observer program estimates of the average size of a Chinook salmon taken in the pollock trawl fishery is approximately 7.6 pounds.[7] Natural mortality of these smaller fish would have reduced their returns to terminal fisheries or escapement. Estimates of the natural mortality rates are unknown.

The locations where Chinook salmon—those not caught because of the proposed PSC allowances—will return cannot be determined with data that are currently available. Information on the origin of Chinook salmon taken in the Bering Sea trawl fisheries allowed a more detailed analysis to be conducted for those fisheries (NPFMC 2010a). Models were developed that allowed estimates to be generated on the number of Chinook salmon that would have, but for their loss to pollock trawl fisheries, returned to specific locations. Data required to derive those estimates must be collected from Chinook salmon taken as PSC in the Gulf pollock fishery before similar projections can be generated.

### Chinook Salmon Stocks

The impact of reducing Chinook salmon PSC in the Gulf pollock fisheries on Chinook salmon stocks will depend on the stocks of origin of the PSC. Reducing PSC of stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act as threatened or endangered, will have a greater welfare impact than, say, reducing the PSC of hatchery released fish. However, until additional empirical information and scientific data become available, economic, social, and cultural conclusions cannot be made regarding impacts to specific stocks.

[7] Personal communication with Michael Fey, based observer data from 2003 to present.

### Increasing Observer Coverage on the < 60 feet LOA Fleet under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2

These alternatives would extend the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA, but less than 125 feet LOA, to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA, directed fishing for pollock in the Central and/or Western GOA. Under the preferred alternative the observer coverage requirement would be mandated to be in place no later than January 2013 (but, would not be required should the Chinook salmon PSC limit be implemented in mid-2012). These increased coverage requirements would be replaced by the amendment restructuring the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program, approved by the Council during their October 2010 meeting, if it is implemented by the Secretary of Commerce. The implementation date for observer program restructuring is planned for either January 2013, or January 2014. Therefore, under the preferred alternative, the increased costs estimated in this section may only be in place for one year or may not come into effect at all.

A total of 20 unique vessels, less than 60 feet LOA, fished pollock in the Central and/or Western GOA during 2007 through 2009. Within any given year, between 16 and 18 unique vessels of this size class participated in this fishery. The effort of an average vessel in this fleet can be characterized as taking between 7 and 12 trips a year, each trip lasting between 2.1 and 2.5 days, for a total of 17.6 to 24.8 days per year. Assuming a 30% sampling fraction by observers, in terms of days per year, it can be estimated that the average vessel in this group would be required to obtain between 5.3 and 7.4 days of observer coverage. Fleet-wide, these calculations translate to between 95 and 119 total days of observer coverage for the less than 60 feet LOA fleet, with a mean value of 107 days. Assuming that the majority of the less than 60 feet LOA vessels will continue to operate out of King Cove and Sand Point, the estimated daily cost of observer coverage is $467. Multiplying 107 days by $467/day equals about $50,000 per year in increased observer costs. If this amount were divided over 17 vessels, the average cost per vessel would have been about $3,000. This cost would only be incurred until the restructured observer program is implemented. At that time, all catcher vessels in this class would be subject to a 1.25% exvessel fee. The 1.25% observer fee is less than the average pay-as-you-go cost for this fleet, if they land less than $235,000 of pollock. Given that the 2011 Western Gulf TAC is about 35,000 mt, and exvessel prices have historically been more than $200/mt, it is likely that the daily cost of observer coverage under this amendment would be less than the 1.25% fee that will be imposed under the observer restructuring amendment.

Cost to the Industry: NMFS estimates that the daily cost of observers on vessels operating out of King Cove and Sand Point would be $467.17. An average of 17 vessels less than 60' LOA directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA would incur the full cost of carrying an observer for 30% of the estimated average of 108 fishing days. The average total cost for that observer coverage would be $50,221 (range = $44,228 to $55,500). The average cost of observer coverage per vessel would be $2,954 (range = $2,460 to $3,469).

Cost to NMFS: NMFS estimates that each day of additional observer coverage costs the agency $130. Based on the 2007 through 2009 data, we may expect an increase of about 108 observer days, if the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA, but less than 125 feet LOA are extended to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA. These additional observer coverage days would cost NMFS $13,975 on average; a cost that is not currently identified in NMFS' budget.

## Environmental Assessment

### Pollock

Under the status quo, pollock is not overfished nor approaching an overfished condition. Catch quotas have been increasing since 2009, and the most recent stock assessment indicates that the trend of

increasing TACs is expected to continue into the immediate future. The catch quota is apportioned spatially and temporally to reduce potential impact on Steller sea lions, and this action would not affect this apportionment. Under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2, a lower hard cap may result in the pollock fishery closing before the TAC is reached, while a higher hard cap would allow for pollock fishing at current levels, and impacts would likely be similar to the status quo fishery. If the pollock TAC is not fully harvested, fishing will have less impact on the stock, and there will be no adverse impact on the pollock stock from the fishery. Any changes in fishing patterns that may result from the alternatives, however, would be monitored and updated in future stock assessment.

### Chinook salmon

The pollock fishery has an adverse impact on Chinook salmon through direct mortality due to PSC. Under the status quo, there are no additional management measures to reduce PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA groundfish fisheries, however, Chinook salmon are a prohibited species, and it is incumbent upon fishermen, under the regulations, to avoid catching Chinook salmon. The Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Harvest Specifications Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (NMFS 2007a) also considered impacts of the fisheries on the genetic structure of the population, reproductive success, and habitat, and concluded that it is unlikely that groundfish fishing has indirect impacts on these aspects of Chinook salmon sustainability. The pollock fishery also incidentally catches salmon prey species, including squid, capelin, eulachon, and herring, however the catches of these prey species are very small relative to the overall populations of these species. Thus, pollock fishing activities are considered to have minimal and temporary effects on prey availability for salmon (NMFS 2005b). With respect to direct mortality, the 2007 analysis indicates that there is insufficient information available to directly link groundfish PSC to salmon stock biomass levels. The first priority of the State of Alaska in managing Chinook salmon is to meet spawning escapement goals, in order to sustain salmon resources for future generations. Salmon surplus above escapement needs are made available for subsistence and other uses. The 2007 analysis concludes that minimum escapement had generally been met in the preceding years, despite increasing levels of Chinook and chum salmon PSC in the Bering Sea pollock fishery.

Since 2007, there have been below average Chinook salmon runs in Western Alaska. In 2010, Chinook salmon run size was also below average in most of the GOA, except in Chignik and Southeast Alaska where escapement goals were largely met (see Table 73). The Chinook stock composition of the GOA pollock fishery PSC is not available, however the fishery has been documented to catch Chinook salmon from Southeast Alaska (where escapement levels have been largely met) and from Cook Inlet (where many of the escapement goals were not met in 2010). Chinook salmon PSC since 2007 was high in the Central GOA in 2007, particularly low in 2008 and 2009, and high again in 2010, largely due to high PSC in the D season in the Western GOA. It is not possible to draw any correlation between patterns of PSC and the status of salmon stocks, especially given the uncertainty associated with estimates of PSC in the groundfish fisheries, and the lack of data on river of origin of Chinook salmon PSC. There is also no evidence to indicate that the groundfish fisheries' take of Chinook salmon is causing escapement failures in Alaska rivers. Beginning in 2011, efforts are underway to improve genetic sampling of salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fishery, which should, in time, allow for a better understanding of the stock composition of PSC in the GOA pollock fishery.

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would establish a PSC limit that would be an upper limit on the PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA pollock fisheries in the Western and Central GOA. This limit would represent an upper threshold of Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fisheries, as the pollock fisheries will be closed when the limit is reached. The analysis looks retrospectively at Chinook salmon PSC levels from 2003 through 2010, to see how many Chinook salmon would not have been caught had the cap been in place. This, of course, assumes that there would have been no change in fleet behavior

under a PSC limit, which is unlikely. It does, however, provide some sense of whether a PSC limit would have resulted in salmon savings during a particular year.

In the Central GOA, 2007 was the year of highest Chinook salmon PSC, and 2005 was also a higher year. Under all PSC limit and apportionment options (except the 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit using the options that generate the largest allocation to the Central GOA in 2005), the fishery would have closed early in those years, and salmon savings would have varied from 0 to 22,525 Chinook salmon. In other years, the PSC limit would not have been triggered under some or all of the PSC limit apportionment options. In the Western GOA, 2010 was the year of highest Chinook salmon PSC in the Western GOA, and the fishery would have closed early in 2010 under all PSC limit options. Salmon savings would have varied from 19,824 to 28,193 fish in 2010. In 2005, the Chinook savings under the 15,000 Chinook PSC limit ranged from 73 to 2,563 fish; in 2006, the savings was 0 to 1,141 fish, depending on the option selected. PSC limits of more than 15,000 fish resulted in small or no Chinook salmon savings in years other than 2010.

Had the Council's preferred alternative been in effect in the Central GOA from 2003 through 2010, an estimated 3,113 fewer Chinook salmon would have been intercepted in 2005, and 13,331 fewer Chinook salmon would have been caught in 2007, due to the fishery closure when the PSC limit was reached, all else being equal. In the Western GOA pollock fishery, 24,897 Chinook salmon would have been saved in 2010 had the Council's preferred alternative been in effect, all else equal. That was the only year Chinook salmon PSC removals exceeded the maximum allowance for that area and savings from a closure were estimated to have occurred. Combining the savings from the two areas yields a total of 41,341 Chinook salmon from 2003 through 2010. That total equates to an average savings of about 5,170 Chinook salmon per year.

Evaluating what salmon savings may occur under the alternatives does not necessarily provide insight into potential impacts to the Chinook salmon stocks, however. The PSC limit and potential salmon savings in years of high PSC do not translate directly into adult salmon that would otherwise have survived to return to its spawning stream. As described in Section 4.3.2.1, salmon caught as PSC in the GOA pollock fisheries are generally immature salmon, with an average weight between 6 and 9 pounds. Some proportion of the Chinook salmon PSC would have been consumed as prey to other marine resources, or been affected by some other source of natural or fishing mortality.

In the Bering Sea Chinook salmon PSC analysis (NMFS 2009b), an adult equivalent (AEQ) model was used to estimate (a) how many of the bycaught salmon were likely to have returned to their streams as adults, and (b) to which river system or region they would likely have returned. Many more Chinook salmon samples have been taken in the Bering Sea pollock fishery, which is subject to much higher levels of observer coverage. Consequently, in the Bering Sea, sufficient age and length data were available to construct a model estimating how many salmon are likely to have survived to adults. Additionally, PSC composition estimates were available to provide some indication as to the origin of Chinook salmon PSC. This meant that the Bering Sea analysis could include a quantitative impact analysis of salmon savings on salmon fisheries or communities. This analysis was not without controversy, since the underlying data was largely obtained from relatively small sample sizes, collected opportunistically. For this GOA pollock analysis, we do not have sufficient data to develop an AEQ model. It is assumed that the pollock fishery could be catching Chinook salmon that originate from anywhere in Alaska or elsewhere (see Section 4.3.3), and it is not possible to estimate the proportion any stock has contributed to the PSC. Therefore our ability to assess the impacts of reducing salmon PSC on salmon populations is constrained. Some information is available from coded wire tag (CWT) recoveries in GOA groundfish fisheries and research surveys (see Section 4.3.3.1 and Appendix 7). CWT recoveries provide reliable documentation of the presence of a specific salmon stock in the PSC, although the recoveries, to date, cannot be used to establish the relative abundance of stocks in the PSC, nor to estimate the number harvested from any one

stock as PSC, due to sampling issues. There are also likely to be other Chinook salmon stocks that are taken in the GOA pollock fishery that originate in river systems with no tagging program. Since 1995, however, CWTs of Chinook salmon recovered in the GOA groundfish fisheries have originated from British Columbia, Alaska, Oregon, Washington, and Idaho.

While it is not possible to assess the impacts to individual Chinook salmon stocks that are being taken in the GOA pollock fisheries, nonetheless, it is possible to develop general conclusions for the action that is being proposed. If Chinook salmon PSC is reduced as a result of this action, it would likely have beneficial impacts on Chinook salmon stocks, and the harvesters and consumers of Chinook salmon, compared to the status quo. With a PSC limit in place, it is likely that Chinook salmon PSC will be curtailed in years of otherwise high PSC, such as 2010 in the Western GOA, and 2005 and 2007 in the Central GOA. To the extent that these alternatives reduce a source of direct mortality on Chinook salmon stocks, the impact to Chinook salmon overall is likely to be beneficial. Because we do not know the relative abundance of these stocks in the GOA pollock fishery PSC, however, it is not possible to determine which, nor to what degree, individual stocks are likely to be affected.

There are currently no specific prohibited species control measures in place for Chinook salmon in the GOA pollock fishery, although the regulations require that the capture of Chinook salmon be minimized. The Council's consideration of this amendment has emphasized the importance of Chinook salmon avoidance among the pollock fleet. Under a PSC limit, and especially if the attainment of the threshold appears to be imminent, the pollock fleet is likely to be active in making efforts to avoid high PSC rates, in order to preserve the opportunity to fully harvest the pollock TAC. Efforts to avoid Chinook salmon PSC could take a variety of forms. Particularly at the outset, these efforts may have limited effect, as participants have little understanding of means of avoiding Chinook salmon PSC. Yet, the adoption of a Chinook salmon PSC limit likely will prompt efforts to gain better information concerning Chinook salmon avoidance, improving the ability of participants to avoid Chinook salmon in the long run. As information concerning Chinook salmon avoidance is improved, participants may use that information to redirect effort to times and areas with lower Chinook salmon catch rates. Over time, effort should become more concentrated in areas that experience lower Chinook salmon PSC rates and decrease (or perhaps eliminated altogether) in areas of higher Chinook salmon catch rates. The extent of any redistribution of effort is difficult to predict and will depend not only on the distribution of Chinook salmon catch rates on the fishing grounds, but also the participants' abilities to accurately estimate Chinook salmon catch rates. It is possible that shifting the spatial or temporal distribution of the pollock fishery may impact particular Chinook salmon stocks more than others, but as we do not currently know how effort may shift in the pollock fishery, nor the stock composition of Chinook salmon PSC, this impact is not possible to assess.

Under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2, it appears unlikely that Chinook salmon PSC would increase from the status quo. Any impact to the Chinook salmon stocks as a whole, is likely to represent either no change from the status quo, or to be beneficial, as PSC levels either remain the same or are reduced.

### Other Resource Components

Under the status quo, marine mammal and seabird disturbance and incidental take are at low levels and are mitigated by current spatial restrictions on the GOA pollock fisheries. Under either of the alternatives, disturbance or incidental take is not expected to increase to a level that would result in population level effects on marine mammals or seabirds. Additionally, marine mammals and seabirds may be affected by changes in prey availability or prey density due to fishing, or benthic habitat alteration. In years where the hard cap constrains fishing, the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 may reduce the potential effects of the pollock fishery on prey availability. If the fleet spends longer time fishing in areas with low pollock catch rates to avoid salmon, there may be some increase to benthic habitat impacts and potential removals

of marine mammal and seabird prey. However, this increase is unlikely to result in population level effects.

Previous analyses have found no substantial adverse effects to habitat in the GOA caused by fishing activities (NMFS 2005b). The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 may reduce any effects on habitat that are occurring under the status quo. The potential effects on an area would be constrained by the amount of the pollock TAC and by the existing habitat conservation and protection measures. Overall, the combination of the direct, indirect, and cumulative effects on habitat complexity for both living and non-living substrates, benthic biodiversity, and habitat suitability is not likely to be significant under any of the alternatives.

## Management and Enforcement Considerations

NMFS estimates Chinook salmon PSC for the GOA pollock fishery based on data from the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program and mandatory fishing industry reports. The catch estimation methods are designed to provide a quick turnaround of the information so that NMFS has catch, bycatch, and PSC estimates as quickly as possible. The system makes maximum use of small amounts of observer data as soon as they are available (at coarser aggregation levels), and the estimates are updated and refined as more data becomes available. There is, however, a greater prevalence of smaller vessels participating in the GOA groundfish fisheries than in the Bering Sea fisheries, particularly catcher vessels less than 60 feet LOA, which are unobserved.

The GOA pollock fisheries are considered high-pulsed fisheries due to the amount of seasonal allocations and the catch rates of the fleet. The seasons usually open only a few days at a time, and NMFS usually announces the closure date of pollock fisheries before the fishery actually opens. High-pulsed fisheries are challenging to manage.

### Management of a Hard Cap under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would implement Chinook salmon PSC caps (PSC limits) in the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries. This action will not incorporate sophisticated management and enforcement protocols such as have been implemented under Amendment 91 for Chinook salmon PSC management in the Bering Sea. Although some modifications will be required to the Catch Accounting System (CAS), simple caps by area are not complicated and will not require a large programming effort. However, PSC estimates change on a regular basis and there can be large variations in the estimates as more observer data becomes available, quality controls are performed, and the observer data are finalized. The fluctuations in the PSC estimates may make it difficult to manage a hard cap.

NMFS will only be able to determine the amount of Chinook salmon PSC while fishing is occurring if the fishery lasts longer than approximately seven days. However, even in this scenario, a large proportion of the Chinook salmon PSC will be derived from PSC rates and the PSC estimates will change as more observer data and catch data enters the CAS. As a result, NMFS will have limited options for managing a hard cap. The most likely management strategy will be to allow the pollock fishery to occur, allow time for all the data to enter the CAS so the PSC estimate can be derived, and then determine whether to open subsequent seasons. When deciding about whether to open the subsequent seasons, NMFS will project the amount of Chinook salmon likely to be harvested in the season and determine if enough of the Chinook salmon hard cap remains to support the expected pollock catch. Reopenings will also be affected by this management strategy and the timeliness of processing a reopening may be delayed until observer data has been received from the prior opening to determine total Chinook salmon PSC.

**Improved Chinook Salmon PSC Estimates under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2**

This component considers extending the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA, but less than 125 feet LOA to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA that are directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA. The majority of the vessels that directed fish for pollock in the Western GOA are less than 60 feet LOA and deliver their catch to tender vessels. Few, if any, of the vessels that directed-fish for pollock in the Central GOA fall into the less than 60 feet LOA category. In general, observers are usually able to work within the existing layout of vessels. Federal regulations require that all vessels requiring observer coverage must pass a United States Coast Guard Commercial Fishing Vessel Safety Examination prior to an observer boarding the vessel. The dockside examinations are free and provide a thorough vessel check including examination of all safety equipment.

Under observer restructuring, NMFS has developed a method and timeline for preparing vessels less than 60 feet LOA to obtain observer coverage. The affected fleet in this action fishes during a relatively short time period, and the ports they deliver to may be remote. Obtaining observer coverage on short notice may be difficult without the structure that will be in place under the restructured observer program. NMFS anticipates implementing the restructured observer coverage requirements in either 2013 or 2014, depending on the availability of federal funding for the start-up year. Therefore, increases in observer coverage for vessels less than 60 feet LOA under Alternative 2 likely would be superseded by different observer coverage requirements, under observer restructuring, sometime within 6 to 18 months after implementation of the GOA Chinook salmon management measures. The preferred alternative includes a provision that increased observer coverage must be in place no later than January 2013, but increasing coverage under the existing program would not be required if observer restructuring were to be implemented beginning in January 2013. Fee proceeds for observer program restructuring would be impacted should the Council decide to extend existing observer coverage requirements to vessels less than 60 feet LOA through this action. If federal funding is not obtained for the initial year of the restructured program, fee proceeds to implement the program would be reduced as fewer vessels would pay the full exvessel value fee in the year prior to deploying observers under the restructured program.

Extending the existing 30% observer coverage requirements will increase the amount of information that is available for PSC estimates including Chinook salmon. However, the majority of the fleet that would be affected by increased coverage would be vessels less than 60 feet LOA in the Western GOA, and some of these vessels deliver their catch to tender vessels instead of shoreside processing facilities. NMFS will continue to estimate PSC using the available observer data, whether it comes from a census at the shoreside processor or is extrapolated from at-sea sampling. For observed deliveries to tender vessels, the PSC estimates will be based on expanded estimates of salmon PSC from the at-sea samples. With the short timeline for implementation for this action, NMFS is not contemplating changing observer data collection methods on catcher vessels that deliver to tender vessels. Increased observer coverage on the less than 60 feet LOA fleet would result in more trips being observed which may provide increased coverage in the Western GOA. However, the additional coverage may not increase the precision of PSC estimates, since the PSC estimates will be based on at-sea sampling for Chinook salmon, which is a relatively uncommon species.

Another aspect of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 will require full retention of all salmon in the Western and Central GOA pollock fisheries. NMFS supports that as part of this action, the regulations are modified to require full retention of all salmon. Current regulations differentiate when retention of salmon is required based on whether an observer is onboard. Detecting salmon as the pollock are brought aboard and stowed is not practical, and is considered generally unsafe due to deck space limitations and stability concerns. It is important to note, however, that regulations for full retention will not modify the observer duties, beyond the possibility of an increase in biological sampling at the plants. NMFS will have no way of verifying that full retention of salmon has occurred aboard unobserved vessels.

The final aspect of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 recommends NMFS to work with industry to improve the delivery and quality of inseason data available from observers and reported on fish tickets. In order to improve sorting at the shoreside processors, NMFS suggests several monitoring provisions to improve the likelihood of a vessel observer obtaining an unbiased count of salmon. Although this action is specific to GOA Chinook salmon PSC, identifying salmon to species is difficult unless the observer has the salmon in hand. Therefore, each of these provisions includes salmon of all species. In addition, it may be possible to improve the reporting of essential information for NMFS and industry by placing an additional responsibility on plant observers to report the number of salmon that were in observed deliveries. NMFS will consider this possibility in the future as they work with industry to improve the timeliness of reporting.

### Roadmap to the Document

The document begins by describing the purpose for this amendment (Section 1) and a description of the alternatives (Section 2). The Regulatory Impact Review is in Section 3, and provides background information for the economic analysis, describes how fleet behavior may change as a result of the alternatives, and evaluates the economic and socioeconomic impacts of the action. Section 4 discusses the environmental impacts of the proposed action and alternatives for the environmental assessment. The management and enforcement considerations for this action are addressed in Section 5. Section 6 contains the Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, which evaluates the impact of the action on small businesses. Sections 7 and 8 discuss the alternatives with respect to the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act and other analytical considerations.

# Table of Contents

# List of Tables

# List of Figures

# List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

| | |
|---|---|
| ‘ | feet |
| AAC | Alaska Administrative Code |
| ABC | acceptable biological catch |
| ADF&G | Alaska Department of Fish and Game |
| AEQ | adult equivalent |
| AFA | American Fisheries Act |
| AFSC | Alaska Fisheries Science Center |
| AGDB | Alaska Groundfish Data Bank |
| AKFIN | Alaska Fisheries Information Network |
| ANILCA | Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act |
| BASIS | Bering Sea-Aleutian Salmon International Survey |
| BEG | biological escapement goal |
| BOF | Board of Fish |
| BSAI | Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands |
| CAS | Catch Accounting System |
| CEQ | Council on Environmental Quality |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| COAR | Commercial Operators Annual Report |
| Council | North Pacific Fishery Management Council |
| CP | catcher/processor |
| CV | catcher vessel |
| CWT | coded-wire tag |
| DPS | distinct population segment |
| E | East |
| E.O. | Executive Order |
| EA | Environmental Assessment |
| EEZ | Exclusive Economic Zone |
| EFH | essential fish habitat |
| EIS | Environmental Impact Statement |
| ESA | Endangered Species Act |
| ESU | endangered species unit |
| FMA | Fisheries Monitoring and Analysis |
| FMP | fishery management plan |
| FONSI | Finding of No Significant Impact |
| FR | *Federal Register* |
| FRFA | Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis |
| ft | foot or feet |
| GHL | guideline harvest level |
| GOA | Gulf of Alaska |
| ID | Identification |
| IRFA | Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis |
| IPA | Incentive Plan Agreement |
| IQF | individually quick frozen |
| JAM | jeopardy or adverse modification |
| lb(s) | pound(s) |
| LEI | long-term effect index |
| LLP | license limitation program |
| LOA | length overall |
| m | meter or meters |

| | |
|---|---|
| Magnuson-Stevens Act | Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act |
| MMPA | Marine Mammal Protection Act |
| MSST | minimum stock size threshold |
| mt | metric ton |
| NAO | NOAA Administrative Order |
| NEPA | National Environmental Policy Act |
| NMFS | National Marine Fishery Service |
| NOAA | National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration |
| NPAFC | North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission |
| NPFMC | North Pacific Fishery Management Council |
| NPPSD | North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database |
| Observer Program | North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program |
| OEG | optimal escapement goal |
| OMB | Office of Management and Budget |
| PBR | potential biological removal |
| PSC | prohibited species catch |
| PPA | Preliminary preferred alternative |
| PRA | Paperwork Reduction Act |
| PSEIS | Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement |
| PWS | Prince William Sound |
| RFA | Regulatory Flexibility Act |
| RFFA | reasonably foreseeable future action |
| RIR | Regulatory Impact Review |
| RPA | reasonable and prudent alternative |
| RSW | refrigerated seawater |
| SAFE | Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation |
| SAR | stock assessment report |
| SBA | Small Business Act |
| Secretary | Secretary of Commerce |
| SEG | sustainable escapement goal |
| SET | sustainable escapement threshold |
| SNP | single nucleotide polymorphism |
| SPLASH | Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance, and Status of Humpbacks |
| SRKW | Southern Resident killer whales |
| SSFP | Sustainable Salmon Fisheries Policy |
| SW | southwest |
| TAC | total allowable catch |
| U.S. | United States |
| USCG | United States Coast Guard |
| USFWS | United States Fish and Wildlife Service |
| VMS | vessel monitoring system |
| W | West |

# 1 Introduction

This document analyzes proposed management measures that would apply exclusively to the directed pollock fishery in the Central and Western Gulf of Alaska (GOA). The measures under consideration include: setting prohibited species catch (PSC) limits in the Central and Western GOA for Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), which would close the directed pollock fishery in those regulatory areas once attained; full retention of salmon species; and increased observer coverage on vessels under 60 feet length overall.

This document is an Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (EA/RIR/IRFA). An EA/RIR/IRFA provides assessments of the environmental impacts of an action and its reasonable alternatives (the EA), the economic benefits and costs of the action alternatives, as well as their distribution (the RIR), and the impacts of the action on directly regulated small entities (the IRFA). This EA/RIR/IRFA addresses the statutory requirements of the Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, Presidential Executive Order 12866, and the Regulatory Flexibility Act. An EA/RIR/IRFA is a standard document produced by the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Alaska Region to provide the analytical background for decision-making.

## 1.1 Purpose and Need

The purpose of this action is to address PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA. Chinook salmon are a prohibited species in the GOA groundfish fisheries, and, as such, must be returned immediately to the sea with a minimum of injury, if caught incidentally in the groundfish fisheries[8]. The Council has determined that levels of Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock trawl fisheries of the GOA, in 2010, were unacceptably high, and has developed this amendment package as a high priority consideration, in order to reduce the risk of high Chinook salmon PSC levels in the future. The directed pollock fishery in the Western and Central GOA is responsible for the majority of Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries. As such, the Council has focused this amendment package specifically on management measures for the GOA pollock fisheries in these areas. The Council has purposely identified alternatives that can be implemented within a short timeframe. These alternatives would establish measures that protect against the risk of high Chinook salmon PSC in future years. A subsequent amendment package will evaluate a broader range of alternatives that may offer other solutions to further reduce Chinook salmon PSC.

## 1.2 Council Problem Statement

The Council adopted the following problem statement for this action.

> *Magnuson-Stevens Act National Standards require balancing optimum yield with minimizing bycatch and minimizing adverse impacts to fishery dependent communities. Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) taken incidentally in GOA pollock fisheries is a concern, historically accounting for the greatest proportion of Chinook salmon taken in GOA groundfish fisheries. Salmon bycatch control measures have not yet been implemented in the GOA, and 2010 Chinook salmon bycatch levels in the area were unacceptably high. Limited information on the origin of Chinook salmon in the GOA indicates that stocks of Asian, Alaska, British Columbia, and lower-48 origin are present, including Endangered Species Act-listed stocks.*

[8] Except when their retention is authorized by other applicable law for biological sampling or for programs such as the Prohibited Species Donation Program.

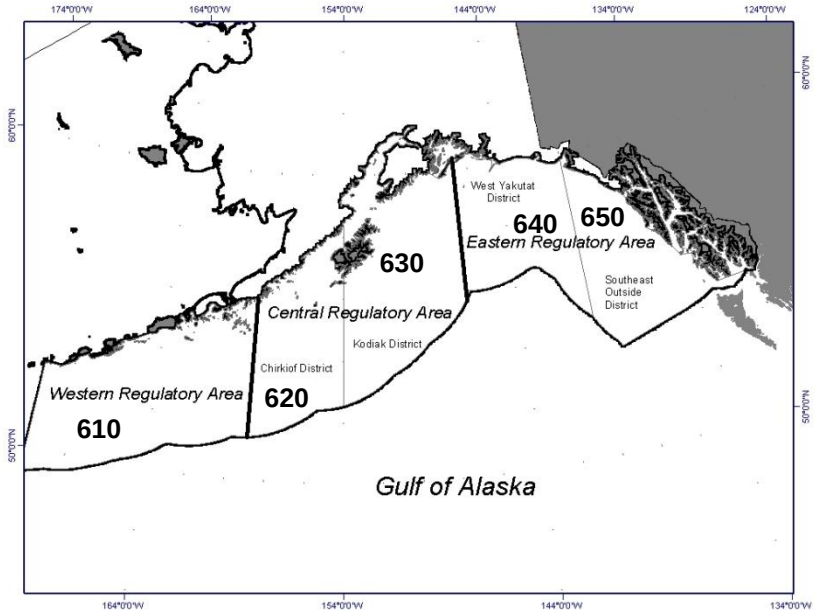
*The Council is implementing initial Chinook salmon PSC management measures for the GOA pollock fishery, including a hard cap and full retention requirement with improved monitoring and sampling opportunities, to limit Chinook salmon PSC and support development of a sampling protocol to determine the stock of origin of Chinook taken by the GOA pollock fleet. Management measures are necessary to provide immediate incentive for the GOA pollock fleet to be responsive to the Council's objective to minimize Chinook salmon PSC.*

## 1.3 History of this Action

Since the implementation of the groundfish fishery management plans for Alaska, the Council has adopted measures intended to control the bycatch of species taken incidentally in groundfish fisheries. Certain species, including all Pacific salmon species, are designated as "prohibited" in the groundfish fishery management plans, as they are the target of other domestic fisheries, including commercial, recreational, personal-use, and subsistence fisheries and/or have unique societal or cultural importance. To further reduce the loss of these prohibited species, various control measures have been instituted in the Alaska groundfish fisheries (a history is provided in NMFS 2004a, Appendix F.5). In the GOA groundfish fisheries, PSC limits (which close the groundfish target fisheries after the limits are reached) have been set for halibut, and seasonal and permanent area closures have been established to protect red king crab and Tanner crab. To date, no control measures have been implemented specifically for salmon species taken incidentally in GOA groundfish fisheries.

The Council has, at various times in the past several years, requested staff prepare and update discussion papers examining the scope of Pacific salmon PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries, and has proposed management options that might be considered to regulate such removals. Although all species of Pacific salmon are taken incidentally in the groundfish fisheries within the GOA, the Council focused the scope of the discussion specifically on Chinook salmon, as the species with the highest PSC (and economic value) in recent years. The Council also limited the discussion to the Central GOA (reporting areas 620 and 630) and Western GOA (reporting area 610; Figure 1); in the eastern regulatory area, a large proportion of which is closed to trawling, salmon PSC accounted for less than 2% of total GOA Chinook salmon PSC removals. In December 2010, the Council initiated two amendment packages to address Chinook salmon PSC; the first is evaluated in this analysis, and the second is described in the section below.

**Figure 1 Regulatory and reporting areas in the GOA.**




## 1.4 Relationship to other Council Chinook Salmon PSC Reduction Actions

In December 2010, at the same time that the current expedited amendment package was initiated, the Council also initiated a longer-term amendment package that will comprehensively address salmon PSC management in the GOA trawl fisheries. The following alternatives were adopted for the comprehensive package:

Alternative 1: Status quo
Alternative 2: Establish a Chinook salmon PSC limit for the non-pollock trawl fisheries (hard cap, may be apportioned by area and/or directed fishery)
Alternative 3: Require membership in a mandatory salmon bycatch[9] control cooperative in order to fish in any Western/Central GOA trawl fishery
Alternative 4: Require full retention of all salmon in all Western/Central GOA trawl fisheries (includes an option to require electronic monitoring or observers to monitor for discards)

Additionally, for the regular track analysis, the Council requested staff discuss several other issues, which might then be brought into the analysis. These issues include: Chinook salmon PSC rate data by fishery and season, correlations between Chinook salmon PSC rate and time of day, flexibility to adjust pollock season dates, pollock trip limits, salmon excluder deployment in the GOA, impacts on subsistence users, and a discussion of the benefits of developing cooperative management structure for the GOA pollock fisheries.

[9] In the case of Groundfish FMPs for fisheries off Alaska, 'Prohibited Species Catch' is the legally and technically correct term, and is distinct from 'bycatch' in these instances.

# 2 Description of Alternatives

The alternatives that are analyzed in this amendment package propose management measures that would apply exclusively to the directed pollock fishery in the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska (GOA). At the time that the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) initiated this analysis, they identified this amendment package as the highest priority of Council actions currently under consideration. In April 2011, the Council identified a preliminary preferred alternative, which was replaced with a preferred alternative recommendation in June 2011.

The Council adopted the following alternatives for analysis.

Alternative 1: Status quo. This is the No Action alternative, mandated for inclusion, under Executive Order 12866 (as amended).

Alternative 2: Establish a Chinook salmon PSC limit for the directed pollock fishery (hard cap, by regulatory area), increase observer coverage on vessels under 60 foot, and require full retention of salmon in the directed pollock fishery

**Preferred Alternative**: Establish a 25,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit for the directed pollock fishery (hard cap: 18,316 Chinook salmon allowance to the Central GOA and 6,684 allowance to the Western GOA), increase observer coverage on vessels under 60 foot (beginning no later than January 2013), and require full retention of salmon in the directed pollock fishery. The preferred alternative was derived from the components that were available under Alternative 2.

Under Alternative 1, status quo, there are no Chinook salmon PSC limits or specific management measures to address Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries. NMFS regulations require that catch must be minimized and discarded in the GOA groundfish fisheries. No observer coverage is required on vessels less than 60 feet (18.3 m) length overall (LOA).

Under Alternative 2, the range of PSC limits to be analyzed for the directed pollock fishery includes 15,000; 22,500; or 30,000 Chinook salmon, applied to the Western/Central GOA fisheries, as a whole. These limits would be apportioned among regulatory areas, based on the relative historical pollock catch in each regulatory area, the relative historical Chinook salmon PSC amounts in each area, or a weighted ratio of the two. In order to reduce the uncertainty associated with Chinook salmon catch estimates, expanded observer coverage could be required for under 60-foot length overall (LOA) vessels, as an interim measure, until the amendment restructuring the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program (Observer Program) is implemented.

The Council's detailed motions for Alternative 2 and the preferred alternative are described below.

## 2.1 Alternative 2, Component 1: PSC Limit of 15,000, 22,500, or 30,000 Chinook Salmon

Council motion:

*Apportion limit between Central and Western GOA*

*a) proportional to the historical pollock TAC (2006-2010 or 2001-2010 average).*

*b) proportional to historical average bycatch number of Chinook salmon (2006-2010 or 2001-2010 average).*

*Option: drop 2007 and 2010 from both regulatory time series.*

*c) as a combination of options (a) and (b) at a ratio of a:b equal to*

*Suboption i:* *25:75*
*Suboption ii:* *50:50*
*Suboption iii:* *75:25*

*Option: The PSC limit may be exceeded by up to 25 percent one out of three consecutive years. If the PSC limit is exceeded in one year, it may not be exceeded for the next two consecutive years.*

*Central and Western GOA PSC limits and the 25 percent buffer would be managed by area (measures to prevent or respond to an overage would be applied at the area level, not Gulf-wide). A 25 percent buffer would not apply in the first year of the program, if a PSC limit is implemented midyear.*[10]

*Chinook salmon PSC limits shall be managed by NMFS in-season similar to halibut PSC limits.*

*If it is not possible to implement a Chinook salmon PSC limit in the first year for the full calendar year, it shall be implemented midyear for C and D seasons. The PSC limits under this scenario for C and D seasons, combined, will be as follows:*

*Central GOA:* *7,710 Chinook salmon*
*Western GOA:* *5,598 Chinook salmon*

### 2.1.1 GOA-wide PSC Limit

The overall PSC limits analyzed in this amendment package are identified for the Central and Western GOA combined, and will be 15,000, 22,500, 25,000, or 30,000 Chinook salmon. In this analysis, this is referred to as the GOA-wide limit, although Chinook salmon PSC while directed pollock fishing in reporting area 640 will not accrue against the PSC limit. In February 2011, the Council explicitly directed that the GOA-wide PSC limit be apportioned to the Central and Western reporting areas, and that all provisions of the PSC limits be managed on a regulatory area basis. Once the PSC limit in a regulatory area has been reached, the directed pollock fishery in that area will be closed.

The Council derived the range of GOA-wide PSC limits under consideration in this analysis from the Chinook salmon threshold identified in the incidental take statement accompanying the November 30, 2000 Biological Opinion on the effects of the Alaska groundfish fisheries on Endangered Species Act-listed salmon of the Pacific Northwest (NMFS 2007c). The incidental take statement established a threshold of 40,000 Chinook salmon caught in the GOA groundfish fisheries (all targets) annually, which, when exceeded, requires a reinitiation of consultation. According to NMFS, such a level of incidental catch of Chinook salmon in the GOA groundfish fisheries would not jeopardize the continued existence of ESA-listed Chinook stocks. In December 2010, when this analysis of Chinook salmon in the GOA pollock fishery was initiated, the Council noted that the pollock fishery accounts for approximately 75 percent of Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries, based on an average from 2001 through 2010. Consequently, the Council identified the high end of the PSC limit range under consideration by applying 75 percent to the 40,000 Chinook salmon GOA groundfish fisheries threshold from the incidental take statement. The other numbers in the range were derived by reducing the 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit by a half (15,000 Chinook salmon) or by a quarter (22,500 Chinook salmon).

[10] Note, the 25 percent buffer option to the annual PSC limit was not adopted by the Council in the preferred alternative. However, the PSC limits that are established in the preferred alternative for the first year, under a mid-year implementation scenario, do include a buffer, which coincidentally is also 25%. The mid-year implementation PSC limits are calculated as the average proportion of the preferred alternative's annual PSC limits that is taken in the second half of the year in each area, increased by a buffer amount to account for interannual variation in the proportion of Chinook PSC that is taken in each season.

### 2.1.2 PSC Limits by Regulatory Area under the Apportionment Options

The formulas used to calculate each apportionment option and suboption, as listed in the Council motion, are described in detail in the RIR, Section 3.7.2. Table 1 identifies what the PSC limit would be in the Central and Western GOA, under each option. Under the apportionment options, the Central GOA's proportion of the total GOA PSC limit ranges from 61% to 77%, or 9,122 Chinook salmon to 23,224 Chinook salmon, depending on the overall PSC limit. For the Western GOA, the range is from 23% to 39%, which results in a range of 3,388 to 11,757 Chinook salmon.
The Council's options for apportioning the PSC limit among areas consider two different time series, the 10-year time series (2001 through 2010) and the more recent 5-year time series (2006 through 2010). The Council also included a suboption to exclude data from 2007 and 2010. Particularly high Chinook salmon prohibited species catches in the Central GOA occurred in 2007, as was the case in 2010 in the Western GOA. Including these years of uncharacteristically high PSC would cause a noticeable increase in the apportionment (i.e., "reward") to the area that experienced higher levels of Chinook salmon PSC.

**Table 1 Proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits in the Central and Western GOA, under each option.**

| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | 63% | 9,401 | 14,101 | 18,802 | 37% | 5,599 | 8,399 | 11,198 |
| | 2001-2010 | 63% | 9,477 | 14,215 | 18,953 | 37% | 5,523 | 8,285 | 11,047 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | 61% | 9,122 | 13,682 | 18,243 | 39% | 5,878 | 8,818 | 11,757 |
| | 2001-2010 | 67% | 10,068 | 15,102 | 20,136 | 33% | 4,932 | 7,398 | 9,864 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 75% | 11,246 | 16,870 | 22,493 | 25% | 3,754 | 5,630 | 7,507 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 77% | 11,612 | 17,418 | 23,224 | 23% | 3,388 | 5,082 | 6,776 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 61% | 9,191 | 13,787 | 18,383 | 39% | 5,809 | 8,713 | 11,617 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 72% | 10,785 | 16,177 | 21,570 | 28% | 4,215 | 6,323 | 8,430 |
| | 2001-2010 | 66% | 9,920 | 14,880 | 19,840 | 34% | 5,080 | 7,620 | 10,160 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 74% | 11,078 | 16,617 | 22,156 | 26% | 3,922 | 5,883 | 7,844 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 62% | 9,261 | 13,892 | 18,522 | 38% | 5,739 | 8,608 | 11,478 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 69% | 10,324 | 15,485 | 20,647 | 31% | 4,676 | 7,015 | 9,353 |
| | 2001-2010 | 65% | 9,772 | 14,658 | 19,544 | 35% | 5,228 | 7,842 | 10,456 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009* | 70% | 10,544 | 15,816 | 21,089 | 30% | 4,456 | 6,684 | 8,911 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 62% | 9,331 | 13,997 | 18,662 | 38% | 5,669 | 8,503 | 11,338 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 66% | 9,862 | 14,793 | 19,724 | 34% | 5,138 | 7,707 | 10,276 |
| | 2001-2010 | 64% | 9,624 | 14,437 | 19,249 | 36% | 5,376 | 8,063 | 10,751 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 67% | 10,010 | 15,016 | 20,021 | 33% | 4,990 | 7,484 | 9,979 |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 77% | 11,612 | 17,418 | 23,224 | 39% | 5,878 | 8,818 | 11,757 |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 61% | 9,122 | 13,682 | 18,243 | 23% | 3,388 | 5,082 | 6,776 |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 67% | 10,035 | 15,052 | 20,070 | 33% | 4,965 | 7,448 | 9,930 |
| **Median Allowance** | | 66% | 9,891 | 14,837 | 19,782 | 34% | 5,109 | 7,663 | 10,218 |

* Council's preliminary preferred alternative
Source: NOAA catch accounting data

### 2.1.3 25% Overage Provision

The Council included an option that would allow the Chinook salmon PSC limit to be exceeded in one of three consecutive years. While this could be interpreted in more than one way, the Council has clarified that in any year in which the PSC limit has not been exceeded in the previous two years, NMFS will manage the PSC limit at 125% of its threshold. This means that the provision will effectively function as two PSC limits, at the 125% level until an overage occurs, and in the next two years at the 100% level[11]. Because there is regional apportionment of the PSC limit to the Central and Western GOA regulatory areas, it may be the case that one area is operating under a 125% threshold, and the other area is operating

[11] Note, if the 100% PSC limit is exceeded during either of those two years, the 100% threshold will remain in effect until two consecutive years have gone by during which there is no overage of the 100% limit.

under the 100% threshold, depending on whether there have been overages in a particular regulatory area. The Council included this option in the alternatives for analysis in February 2011, as a way of recognizing that there is considerable year to year variability in Chinook salmon PSC levels in the pollock fishery, and that even with changes in fleet behavior, it may not always be possible to avoid catching Chinook salmon.

Also, the Council acknowledges that, due to the fast pace of the pollock fisheries, the fact that large numbers of salmon may be caught unpredictably in a single reporting week, and the estimation process used to extrapolate fleet-wide Chinook salmon PSC levels, the agency may have difficulty preventing overages of the PSC limit. These issues are discussed in more detail in the management and enforcement chapter, Section 5. The Council has provided direction that the expectation is that the Chinook salmon PSC limit will be managed similar to the way the halibut PSC limits are managed, where the agency attempts to predict when the limit will be reached. In some cases, overages will occur, and in others, the fishery may be closed before the limit is reached.

**Table 2 Proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits utilizing the 25% overage provision, for the Western and Central GOA, under each option.**

| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | % | 18,750 | 28,125 | 37,500 | % | 18,750 | 28,125 | 37,500 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | 78% | 11,751 | 17,627 | 23,502 | 47% | 6,999 | 10,498 | 13,998 |
| | 2001-2010 | 79% | 11,846 | 17,769 | 23,691 | 46% | 6,904 | 10,356 | 13,809 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | 76% | 11,402 | 17,103 | 22,804 | 49% | 7,348 | 11,022 | 14,696 |
| | 2001-2010 | 84% | 12,585 | 18,877 | 25,169 | 41% | 6,165 | 9,248 | 12,331 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 94% | 14,058 | 21,087 | 28,116 | 31% | 4,692 | 7,038 | 9,384 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 97% | 14,515 | 21,772 | 29,030 | 28% | 4,235 | 6,353 | 8,470 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 77% | 11,489 | 17,234 | 22,979 | 48% | 7,261 | 10,891 | 14,521 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 90% | 13,481 | 20,222 | 26,962 | 35% | 5,269 | 7,903 | 10,538 |
| | 2001-2010 | 83% | 12,400 | 18,600 | 24,800 | 42% | 6,350 | 9,525 | 12,700 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 92% | 13,848 | 20,771 | 27,695 | 33% | 4,902 | 7,354 | 9,805 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 77% | 11,577 | 17,365 | 23,153 | 48% | 7,173 | 10,760 | 14,347 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 86% | 12,905 | 19,357 | 25,809 | 39% | 5,845 | 8,768 | 11,691 |
| | 2001-2010 | 81% | 12,215 | 18,323 | 24,430 | 44% | 6,535 | 9,802 | 13,070 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 88% | 13,180 | 19,770 | 26,361 | 37% | 5,570 | 8,355 | 11,139 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 78% | 11,664 | 17,496 | 23,328 | 47% | 7,086 | 10,629 | 14,172 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 82% | 12,328 | 18,492 | 24,656 | 43% | 6,422 | 9,633 | 12,844 |
| | 2001-2010 | 80% | 12,030 | 18,046 | 24,061 | 45% | 6,720 | 10,079 | 13,439 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 83% | 12,513 | 18,770 | 25,026 | 42% | 6,237 | 9,355 | 12,474 |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 97% | 14,515 | 21,772 | 29,030 | 49% | 7,348 | 11,022 | 14,696 |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 76% | 11,402 | 17,103 | 22,804 | 28% | 4,235 | 6,353 | 8,470 |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 84% | 12,544 | 18,816 | 25,087 | 41% | 6,206 | 9,309 | 12,413 |
| **Median Allowance** | | 82% | 12,364 | 18,546 | 24,728 | 43% | 6,386 | 9,579 | 12,772 |

Source: NOAA catch accounting data

### 2.1.4 Mid-year Implementation

The Council included a provision in Alternative 2 to account for the possibility that the regulations to institute a PSC limit may not be ready at the beginning of the calendar year. If the regulations are implemented mid-year, a reduced PSC limit could be identified for the first year only, and would be effective for the C and D pollock seasons. The Council specifically identified reduced Chinook salmon PSC limits for the two regulatory areas: 7,710 Chinook salmon for the Central GOA, and 5,598 Chinook salmon for the Western GOA.

The mid-year PSC limits in Alternative 2 were derived from the annual PSC limits identified in the Council's preliminary preferred alternative for each regulatory area, reduced to represent the average proportion of Chinook salmon removals that occurred in the C and D seasons in each area (Table 60), and

adjusted upwards by 25%. The Council also specified that should the 25% overage provision be selected, it would not apply in the implementation year, if the C and D season PSC limit is also in effect.

## 2.2 Alternative 2, Component 2: Improved Chinook Salmon PSC Estimates

Council motion:

> *Extend existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels 60' to 125' to trawl vessels less than 60' directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA.*
>
> *Require full retention of all salmon in pollock trawl fisheries*
>
> *NMFS shall work with the processors to evaluate and address the quality of sorting at the plants to assist improvements in observer salmon estimates. The Council encourages NMFS to apply lessons learned from the BSAI to the GOA where applicable.*
>
> *Processing plants, with assistance from NMFS, should endeavor to ensure their fish tickets accurately reflect the species and number of salmon, which will be delivered and sorted as salmon bycatch at their facilities*[12].
>
> *NMFS is also encouraged to collaborate with industry to facilitate information sharing in order to speed delivery of in-season data (total catch and salmon counts, by species) for the NORPAC data system and Catch Accounting System.*

### 2.2.1 Expanded Observer Coverage

Under this component, all vessels under 60 feet LOA would be required to comply with the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA, but less than 125 feet LOA while directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA. The existing requirements (at 50 CFR 679.50(c)(1)(v)) identify that all vessels that are vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA, but less than 125 feet LOA and participate in the directed pollock fishery must have at least one observed fishing trip in each calendar quarter and, if participating in the directed pollock fishery for more than three fishing days in a calendar quarter, must carry an observer during at least 30% of its fishing days in that calendar quarter.

### 2.2.2 Salmon Retention Requirement

This provision would require a regulatory change to existing requirements prohibiting salmon retention in the GOA groundfish fisheries. Current regulations require vessel operators to discard salmon when an observer is not aboard. When an observer is aboard, they are required to allow for sampling by an observer before discarding prohibited species. In the pollock fishery, however, it is very common for vessel operators to retain all salmon, regardless of whether an observer is onboard, because of the operational characteristics of the fishery. Large volumes of pollock are brought aboard and rapidly stowed in below-deck tanks. Detecting salmon as the pollock are brought aboard and stowed is not practical, and is considered generally unsafe due to deck space limitations and stability concerns.

Under this alternative, all vessels targeting pollock in the Central and Western GOA would be required to retain all salmon of any species. The retention requirement does not focus specifically on Chinook salmon because it can be difficult to identify salmon species unless the fish is in hand. Salmon retained under this provision would not be allowed to be kept for human consumption, and would be discarded, following collection of any scientific data or biological samples. An exception is provided if the Chinook salmon

[12] In the case of Groundfish FMPs for fisheries off Alaska, 'Prohibited Species Catch' is the legally and technically correct term, and is distinct from 'bycatch' in these instances.

are delivered to an authorized prohibited species donation program. SeaShare, an organization participating in the food bank donation program, does not currently receive deliveries of GOA Chinook salmon, however, since the recent increase in PSC, there has been interest in expanding the program to the GOA. If shoreside processors participated in the SeaShare program, they would be exempted from the requirement to discard salmon.

It is important to note that, at this time, regulations for full retention would not modify the observer duties or the method by which NMFS calculates fleet-wide Chinook salmon PSC estimates. NMFS will have no way of verifying that full retention of salmon has occurred aboard unobserved vessels. Therefore, as described in Section 5.1.1, NMFS would not be modifying the observer sampling protocols beyond the possibility of an increase in biological sampling at the plants. NMFS would continue to calculate Chinook salmon PSC numbers, and manage a PSC cap for Chinook salmon, using the existing system of extrapolating catch rates from observed vessels to the unobserved portion of the pollock fleet.

### 2.2.3 NMFS and Industry Improvements to the Chinook Salmon Estimation Process

NMFS has identified areas in the current observer sampling PSC estimation process that may benefit from improvement. The implementation of a PSC limit for the GOA pollock fisheries will mean that getting high quality observer data in as timely a fashion as possible will be increasingly important, in order for the agency to determine whether to close the fisheries. Component 2 identifies a number of areas where the agency can work with industry to improve estimates of Chinook salmon PSC, related to the sorting of catch at the shoreside processors, the identification of Chinook salmon PSC on fish tickets, and the delivery of observer data to inseason managers at the Alaska Region.

## 2.3 Preferred Alternative

In June 2011, the Council selected the following preferred alternative.

Preferred Alternative: Chinook salmon PSC limit and increased monitoring

Component 1: 25,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit

Apportion limit between Central and Western GOA - annual PSC limits:

**Central GOA: 18,316 Chinook salmon**
**Western GOA: 6,684 Chinook salmon**

Central and Western GOA PSC limits would be managed by area (measures to prevent or respond to an overage would be applied at the area level, not Gulf-wide). Chinook salmon PSC limits shall be managed by NMFS in-season similar to halibut PSC limits.

If it is not possible to implement a Chinook salmon PSC limit in the first year for the full calendar year, it shall be implemented midyear for C and D seasons. The PSC limits under this scenario for C and D seasons, combined, will be as follows:

Central GOA: 8,929 Chinook salmon
Western GOA: 5,598 Chinook salmon

*The preferred alternative PSC limits for the first year, under a midyear implementation, are the result of the annual PSC level in each area multiplied by the average bycatch[13] taken in the C and*

[13] The language in the Council's adopted statement is imprecise and may cause confusion. The calculation would actually multiply the annual PSC level in each area by the average number of Chinook salmon taken as PSC in the

*D seasons within each area across the cumulative years 2001 to 2006 and 2008 to 2009, and adjusted upward by 25%.*

*Midyear PSC limit calculation:*
*Central GOA: (18,316 x 0.39) x 1.25 = 8,929 Chinook salmon*
*Western GOA: (6,684 x 0.67) x 1.25 = 5,598 Chinook salmon*

Component 2: Improved Chinook salmon PSC estimates:

Extend existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels 60'-125' to trawl vessels less than 60' directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA no later than January 1, 2013. Observer deployment under the restructured North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program will supersede expansion of coverage under this action.

Require full retention of all salmon in pollock trawl fisheries

NMFS shall work with the processors to evaluate and address the quality of sorting at the plants to assist improvements in observer salmon estimates. The Council encourages NMFS to apply lessons learned from the BSAI to the GOA where applicable.

Processing plants, with assistance from NMFS, should endeavor to ensure their fish tickets accurately reflect the species and number of salmon, which will be delivered and sorted as salmon bycatch[14] at their facilities.

NMFS is also encouraged to collaborate with industry to facilitate information sharing in order to speed delivery of in-season data (total catch and salmon counts, by species) for the NORPAC data system and Catch Accounting System.

### 2.3.1 Rationale for the Council's Preferred Alternative

Under the preferred alternative, the total Chinook salmon PSC limit recommended for the combined Western and Central GOA is 25,000 Chinook salmon. This is divided into annual PSC limits of 18,316 Chinook salmon for the Central GOA, and 6,684 Chinook salmon for the Western GOA. The limits are managed by area, so that measures to prevent or respond to an overage would apply at the area-level. Under this apportionment, the Central GOA receives 73% of the total Chinook salmon PSC limit.

The PSC limits under the preferred alternative derive from Option c(ii) under Alternative 2, using the time series 2001 through 2010, but dropping 2007 and 2010, with a modification to increase the PSC limit for the Central Gulf. In April 2011, the Council had identified Option c(ii), using this time series, as their preliminary preferred alternative, with a total GOA-wide PSC limit of 22,500 Chinook salmon. Option c(ii) apportions the total PSC limit between the Western and Central GOA proportional to the historical pollock TAC for each area and the average number of Chinook salmon PSC in each area, set at an equal ratio. For the Western GOA, the preferred alternative reflects the output of this formula, applied to a total GOA PSC limit of 22,500 Chinook salmon. At final action, however, the Council increased the total GOA PSC limit to 25,000 fish, and the additional 2,500 Chinook salmon were added to the Central GOA PSC limit for the Council's preferred alternative.

The Council strongly supports the adoption of a PSC limit for the GOA pollock fishery. There are currently no specific management measures to minimize PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA groundfish

GOA pollock trawl fishery in the C and D seasons within each area during the specified time periods, not by the amount of 'bycatch' (e.g., P.cod, rockfish, Atka mackerel).

[14] In the case of Groundfish FMPs for fisheries off Alaska, 'Prohibited Species Catch' is the legally and technically correct term, and is distinct from 'bycatch' in these instances.

fisheries. The pollock fishery intercepts the majority of the GOA groundfish fisheries Chinook salmon PSC, and the implementation of a PSC limit is expected to reduce removals of this prohibited species in the fishery in the future. During their deliberations, the Council acknowledged that the selection of a PSC limit for the GOA pollock fishery requires a balance both of Council obligations under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act National Standards and the needs of different user groups. The Council intends for the PSC limit to allow the prosecution of the pollock fishery in the Western and Central GOA in most years, while preventing events of unacceptably high Chinook salmon PSC, such as occurred in 2010. The Council also acknowledged that the implementation of a PSC limit in this fishery is the first step to address Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries, but the Council also will consider other measures in a subsequent amendment package.

The Council changed their recommended overall PSC limit from 22,500 Chinook salmon, identified in the preliminary preferred alternative, to 25,000 fish, recommended in the preferred alternative. The Council made this change in order to provide a better balance in the Central GOA, where the analysis indicated that the 15,816 Chinook salmon PSC limit identified in the preliminary preferred alternative was likely to be constraining more often, and with higher foregone revenues compared to the Council's preferred PSC limit in the Western GOA. Under the preferred alternative's PSC limits, the Western and Central GOA pollock fisheries should be able to harvest the full pollock quota in each area, based on the lower, long-term (17 year) average PSC rate, although they would be unable to harvest the full quota based on the recent (8 year), higher average PSC rate. In this way, the Council maintains a constraint on the fleet to incentivize Chinook PSC reduction, while still allowing harvest of the pollock resource to contribute as much as possible to the optimum yield from the GOA groundfish fishery. The PSC limits will require the fleet to work together to come up with mechanisms to reduce Chinook salmon interceptions in order to prevent an early closure to the pollock fishery. The Council acknowledged that PSC rates are highly variable, and in years of high Chinook salmon encounters, the PSC limit will serve as a backstop to minimize Chinook salmon losses. Therefore, the preferred alternative's imposition of Chinook salmon PSC limits will both encourage fleet initiatives to minimize Chinook salmon encounters to the extent practicable, as well as providing a hard threshold at which the fishery will close, and Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fishery will cease.

The Council also considered the importance of equity among user groups in recommending the preferred alternative. In addition to providing an equitable apportionment of the total GOA-wide PSC limit between the Western and Central GOA pollock fisheries, the Council also considered the needs of Chinook salmon users. Information is currently unavailable to assess the stock of origin of the Chinook salmon that are caught in the GOA pollock fisheries. A component of the preferred alternative will require full retention of salmon species caught as PSC in the pollock fishery, which is a necessary prerequisite to conducting stock of origin analyses. Nonetheless, the Council also noted that the Chinook salmon resource is of value to many stakeholders, including but not limited to commercial, recreational, and cultural user groups, and it is a resource that is currently fully allocated. By instituting a PSC limit that reduces Chinook salmon losses, the Council is also promoting the availability of Chinook salmon to these other user groups.

It is the Council's expectation that the PSC limit recommended in this action will be implemented in mid-2012. For the implementation year, the reduced PSC limits will apply for the C and D seasons only (from August 25$^{th}$, the start of the C season, through November 1$^{st}$, the regulatory end of the D season). If the program cannot be implemented before August 25$^{th}$, 2012, it would be implemented at the beginning of the next full fishing year (2013). The Council selected the PSC limits for the C and D seasons to be 8,929 Chinook salmon in the Central Gulf and 5,598 Chinook salmon in the Western Gulf. These PSC limits were calculated by multiplying the preferred alternative's annual PSC level, in each area, by the average percentage of annual Chinook salmon PSC taken in the C and D seasons within each area, over the time series 2001 to 2010, but excluding 2007 and 2010 (see Table 24), and adjusting upward by 25%.

*Midyear PSC limit calculation:*

*Central GOA: (18,316 x 0.39) x 1.25 = 8,929 Chinook salmon*

*Western GOA: (6,684 x 0.67) x 1.25 = 5,598 Chinook salmon*

The Council also recommends requiring observer coverage on vessels under 60 feet LOA by January 2013, as part of the preferred alternative. Chinook salmon prohibited species catch estimates for this portion of the fleet have a much higher degree of uncertainty, as observers are currently not present on this vessel class, and much of the Western GOA pollock fleet consists of vessels under 60 feet LOA. Observer coverage on this portion of the fleet will improve the accuracy of Chinook salmon PSC estimates. The Council's intent is that, if the restructured Observer Program (approved by the Council in 2010) is to be implemented beginning in January 2013, the existing observer coverage requirements would not be extended to vessels under 60 feet LOA for the C and D seasons of 2012. The Council weighed the benefit of more accurate PSC estimates, which would accrue from expanding observer coverage for this portion of the fleet, against the potential for confusion as vessel operators must conform to the requirements of two new and different observer programs within a six month period. The Council determined that 18 months without observer coverage in the under 60-foot fleet was not acceptable, and if the implementation of observer restructuring is delayed until 2014, then no later than January 2013, vessels must comply with 30% coverage requirements while directed fishing for pollock in the GOA.

The Council's preferred alternative includes a requirement for full retention of all salmon species in the GOA pollock fishery. This will allow NMFS to implement a robust sampling protocol for Chinook salmon, and will allow for genetic stock identification of Chinook salmon taken in the GOA pollock fishery. The Council noted that having the stock information will be a significant improvement that will inform future action on this issue. The Council heard testimony that the GOA pollock industry is currently organizing to begin full retention of salmon prior to the implementation of this amendment, by delivering Chinook salmon PSC to SeaShare, a food bank donation program. To the extent that this reduces waste of Chinook salmon, the Council noted that this is also a positive outcome of the amendment process.

## 2.4 Alternatives Considered but not Advanced

### 2.4.1 Mandatory Salmon PSC Control Cooperative

At initial review, this analysis evaluated a third alternative, to require membership in a mandatory salmon PSC control cooperative in order to fish in the directed pollock fishery. The Council specified a number of conditions for the mandatory cooperative. Alternative 3 would have established a program under which qualified license holders would be required to join a limited-purpose cooperative to participate in the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries. Actions that may be undertaken by the cooperative(s) would be restricted to specific measures with the exclusive purpose of limiting Chinook salmon PSC. Cooperative formation rules would allow two or three cooperatives to be created in each regulatory area, but would require an intercooperative agreement to ensure each cooperative could adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures, without jeopardizing its members' opportunities in the fishery. Each cooperative would be required to annually report the effects of its Chinook salmon avoidance measures to the Council. Contractual requirements aimed at limiting Chinook salmon PSC would have mandated full retention of salmon, and monitoring, reporting, and information sharing mechanisms among cooperative members, to allow for salmon hotspot reporting and individual vessel avoidance performance, and may have included other measures, such as gear innovations, fishing practices, and vessel performance standards, to promote salmon avoidance. The Council's motion read as follows:

***Alternative 3: Mandatory salmon bycatch control cooperative membership.***

*To be eligible to participate in the Central Gulf of Alaska or Western Gulf of Alaska pollock fishery, the holder of an appropriately endorsed License Limitation Program license would be required to join a Chinook salmon bycatch control cooperative. Each cooperative would be formed for participation in a single regulatory area (e.g., Central Gulf of Alaska or Western Gulf of Alaska).*

*To form, a cooperative is required to have more than:*

*a) 25 percent; or*
*b) 33 percent;*

*of the licenses that participated in the applicable regulatory area in the preceding year. Any cooperative is required to accept as a member any eligible person, subject to the same terms and conditions that apply to all other cooperative members. In addition, the cooperative agreement shall not disadvantage any eligible person entering the fishery for not having an established Chinook salmon bycatch history in the fishery.*
*Each cooperative agreement shall contain:*

- *A requirement that all vessels retain all salmon bycatch until the plant observers have an opportunity to determine the number of salmon and collect scientific data and biological samples.*
- *Vessel reporting requirements to be used to identify salmon hotspots and an appropriate set of measures to limit fishing in identified hotspots.*
- *A system of information sharing intended to provide vessels with timely information concerning Chinook salmon bycatch rates.*
- *A monitoring program to**:***
- *ensure compliance with the full retention requirement, catalogue gear use and fishing practices and their effects on Chinook salmon bycatch rates, ensure compliance with vessel reporting requirements and limits on fishing under the system of salmon hotspots, determine compliance with any measures that require use of fishing gear or practices to avoid Chinook salmon PSC, and verify vessel performance and implement any system of rewards and penalties related to vessel performance.*
- *A set of contractual penalties for failure to comply with any cooperative requirements.*

*Cooperative agreements may also contain the following measures:*

- *Measures to promote gear innovations and the use of gear and fishing practices that contribute to Chinook salmon avoidance.*
- *A system of vessel performance standards that creates individual incentives for Chinook salmon avoidance, which could include rewards or penalties based on Chinook salmon bycatch.*

*Cooperatives may have no measures except those specifically authorized by this action (and shall not include any measures that directly allocate access to any portion of the total allowable catch or any PSC limit).*

*Each cooperative shall annually provide a report to the Council that includes the cooperative agreement and describes the cooperative's compliance with the specific requirements for cooperatives and the cooperative's performance with respect to those requirements (including salmon retention, gear innovations and fishing practices, vessel reporting requirements and hotspot identification and fishing limitations, vessel performance standards, information sharing, and monitoring). Cooperative reports shall also document any rewards or penalties related to vessel performance and any penalties for failure to comply with the cooperative agreement. The cooperative report should also describe the Chinook salmon bycatch seasonally, identifying any*

*notable Chinook salmon bycatch occurrences or circumstances in the fishery. As a part of its report, a cooperative shall describe each measure adopted by the cooperative, the rationale for the measure (specifically describing how a measure is intended to serve the objective of addressing Chinook salmon PSC, while ensuring a fair opportunity to all participants in the fishery), and the effects of the measure.*

*In the event more than one cooperative is created within a regulatory area, those cooperatives will be required to enter an intercooperative agreement prior to beginning fishing. The intercooperative agreement will establish rules to ensure that no cooperative (or its members) are disadvantaged in the fishery by its efforts to avoid Chinook salmon.*

*The parties to any intercooperative agreement shall annually provide a report to the Council including the intercooperative agreement and describing each measure in the agreement, the rationale for the measure (specifically describing how a measure is intended to serve the objective of addressing Chinook salmon PSC, while ensuring a fair opportunity to all participants in the fishery), and the effect of the measure.*

*The requirement for salmon PSC to be discarded at sea would not apply to directed GOA pollock fishing.*

NMFS has raised concerns with the administration of the mandatory cooperative alternative. Specifically, the administration of cooperatives (including approval of annual cooperative contracts and any penalties for violation of the cooperative agreement) must be implemented in a manner that maintains NMFS' management authority over the fishery. Whether cooperatives would be able to serve their intended purpose, while maintaining a level of oversight that maintains that authority, is uncertain.[15] For example, the imposition of certain cooperative penalties would likely require notice, and an opportunity for a hearing, consistent with applicable Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act and Administrative Procedures Act requirements. These administrative reviews typically take several weeks (or even months). A reasonable cooperative penalty might be to require a vessel to temporarily suspend fishing due for failure to abide by a hotspot limitation or some other agreed constraint on fishing effort. Measures of this type are likely subject to notice and hearing requirements. Pending completion of such a hearing, penalties are typically suspended. Such a hearing requirement could make any standdown ineffective. An additional concern arises from a mandatory reporting of catch data within cooperatives. Any such reporting requirement would need to comport with data confidentiality constraints. Whether confidentiality requirements could be satisfied requires additional consideration.

### 2.4.2 Other Alternatives

As described in Section 1.3, the Council has proposed a variety of alternatives for comprehensive Chinook salmon PSC reduction in the GOA groundfish fisheries, of which this amendment package addresses a subset. The other alternatives, addressing PSC limits and mandatory cooperatives for the non-pollock trawl fisheries, full retention of salmon, and discussing rationalization for the GOA pollock fishery, are slated for analysis in an amendment package that will be prepared once this action has been concluded.

Additionally, the Council's original motion initiating this analysis included other elements, which were discussed by the Council at the February 2011 meeting. One option in the original motion would have allowed the Chinook salmon PSC limit for the GOA pollock fishery to be applied to the Central and Western GOA as a whole, rather than requiring it to be apportioned between the two areas. Based on public testimony and preliminary data, the Council removed this option from the analysis. The pollock

[15] In a voluntary cooperative structure (where a vessel has a reasonable fishing opportunity outside of a cooperative) management authority would be maintained, as membership is not a prerequisite to participating in the fishery.

fishery in the two regulatory areas has different participants, fishing practices, and timing, and also the pattern of Chinook salmon encounters differs between the areas. A GOA-wide cap would change dynamics across these fisheries, and potentially allow participants in one area to adversely affect the fishery in the other area. Consequently, the Council chose to remove this option from the analysis in February 2011.

An alternative to the mandatory cooperative structure originally considered as part of this amendment package is a cooperative structure that allows participants who choose not to join a cooperative, an opportunity to fish outside of cooperative. Such an alternative was not advanced for analysis. Such a structure might be preferred to a mandatory cooperative structure, as it would avoid any complications arising from a requirement that a participant join an association to access the fishery. The complication for a structure with a limited access opportunity is the development of rules for that limited access fishing that both ensure its participants a reasonable fishing opportunity and creates incentives to reduce Chinook salmon PSC without disproportionately reducing the incentive for cooperatives to pursue Chinook salmon PSC avoidance measures. Any limited access structure would be intended to allow limited access participants to fish, but not gain a competitive advantage over the cooperative participants. Cooperatives, however, are likely to attempt to use time constraints on effort (e.g., delaying fishing while members monitor Chinook salmon PSC rates) to reduce Chinook salmon PSC. Developing a management system for a limited access fishery that allows flexibility to delay starts or suspend fishing is likely unworkable for the agency. A further complication would likely arise from any management measures intended to reduce Chinook salmon PSC in the limited access fishery. These measures would need to be static, modified only through Council actions. The need to resort to Council action for their modification would delay any implementation of those measures, which could provide either limited access participants with an advantage in the fishery over cooperative participants or an incentive for cooperatives not to implement effective measures that could jeopardize their success in the fishery. For these reasons, a cooperative program with a limited access option was not advanced for analysis.

The Council considered a variety of cooperative formation rules. Since the License Limitation Program GOA trawl endorsements qualify vessels for all trawl fisheries, and many qualified licenses are not used in the pollock fisheries, any formation threshold based only on eligibility for the fishery was believed to give undue influence to licenses that may have no dependence or interest in the fishery. Thresholds that considered catch quantities (such as a threshold requiring licenses that accounted for in excess of 25 percent of the total catch in the fishery from the preceding year), were not advanced, as such a threshold would be overly complex to administer and could require the annual release of confidential catch data.

In developing this action, the Council considered whether to divide the PSC limit among participants in the fishery (both directly and through cooperatives). The Council elected not to advance such an action, as it would effectively require the Council to further develop limits on entry and fishing privileges in the GOA pollock fisheries. The development of any such program typically takes several meetings and involves many broader considerations, as the division would effectively redefine eligibility for the fishery and the specific fishing privileges of participants. The Council's purpose here is to take relatively quick action to address Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fisheries. Any action to divide a cap among fishery participants (or cooperatives) could confound this near term purpose.

Finally, in earlier discussion papers on this issue (most recently reviewed in December 2010), various alternatives were considered that proposed area closures for some or all groundfish fisheries, either on a seasonal basis or to be triggered by a PSC limit. An additional alternative was also proposed that looked at a voluntary PSC cooperative. Based on the available data, however, there does not appear to be a consistent pattern in the location of areas of high salmon PSC. The Council chose not to go forward with area closures, because they do not seem to be the most effective tool for ensuring that the fishery does not catch large numbers of Chinook salmon. Based on public testimony at the December 2010 Council

meeting, the Council altered the voluntary cooperative concept to become a mandatory PSC cooperative, in order to require all fishery participants to abide by the salmon avoidance tools that would be developed through the cooperative.

# 3 Regulatory Impact Review and Probable Economic and Socioeconomic Impacts

This Regulatory Impact Review (RIR) examines the costs and benefits of a proposed regulatory amendment to change Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) reduction measures in the Central (reporting areas 620 and 630) and Western (reporting area 610) Gulf of Alaska (GOA) pollock trawl fishery.

This RIR examines the costs and benefits of proposed alternatives, which include imposing a hard cap on the number of Chinook salmon that may be taken in the Central and Western GOA pollock trawl fisheries before additional regulatory actions are triggered, and increasing observer coverage on vessels that are less than 60 feet length overall (LOA). The complete alternative set is summarized in Section 3.4.

## 3.1 What is a Regulatory Impact Review?

The preparation of an RIR is required under Presidential Executive Order (E.O.) 12866 (58 FR 51735: October 4, 1993). The requirements for all regulatory actions specified in E.O. 12866 are summarized in the following Statement from the E.O.:

> *In deciding whether and how to regulate, agencies should assess all costs and benefits of available regulatory alternatives, including the alternative of not regulating. Costs and Benefits shall be understood to include both quantifiable measures (to the fullest extent that these can be usefully estimated) and qualitative measures of costs and benefits that are difficult to quantify, but nonetheless essential to consider. Further, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches agencies should select those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity), unless a statute requires another regulatory approach.*

E.O. 12866 requires that the Office of Management and Budget review proposed regulatory programs that are considered to be "significant." A "significant regulatory action" is one that is likely to:

- Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, local or tribal governments or communities;
- Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;
- Materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or
- Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles set forth in this Executive Order.

## 3.2 Statutory Authority

Under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery and Conservation Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) (16 USC 1801, *et seq*.), the United States has exclusive fishery management authority over all marine fishery resources found within the exclusive economic zone (EEZ). The management of these marine resources is vested in the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) and in the regional fishery management councils. In the Alaska Region, the Council has the responsibility for preparing fishery management plans (FMPs) and FMP amendments for the marine fisheries that require conservation and management, and for submitting its

recommendations to the Secretary. Upon approval by the Secretary, NMFS is charged with carrying out the federal mandates of the Department of Commerce with regard to marine and anadromous fish.

The Central and Western GOA pollock fishery in the EEZ off Alaska is managed under the FMP for Groundfish of the GOA. The salmon PSC management measures under consideration would amend this FMP and federal regulations at 50 CFR 679. Actions taken to amend FMPs or implement other regulations governing these fisheries must meet the requirements of federal law and regulations.

## 3.3 Purpose and Need for Action

The purpose of Chinook salmon PSC management in the Central and Western GOA pollock fishery is to minimize Chinook salmon removals, to the extent practicable, while achieving optimum yield from the pollock resource. Minimizing Chinook salmon removals, while achieving optimum yield, is necessary to maintain a healthy marine ecosystem, ensure long-term conservation and abundance of Chinook salmon, to provide maximum benefit to fishermen and communities that depend on Chinook salmon and pollock resources, as well as U.S. consumers, and comply with the Magnuson-Stevens Act and other applicable federal law. National Standard 9 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires that conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, minimize bycatch. National Standard 1 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires that conservation and management measures prevent overfishing, while achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery for the United States fishing industry.

To address these issues the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) has developed the following problem statement:

> *Magnuson-Stevens Act National Standards require balancing optimum yield with minimizing bycatch and minimizing adverse impacts to fishery dependent communities. Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) taken incidentally in GOA pollock fisheries is a concern, historically accounting for the greatest proportion of Chinook salmon taken in GOA groundfish fisheries. Salmon bycatch control measures have not yet been implemented in the GOA, and 2010 Chinook salmon bycatch levels in the area were unacceptably high. Limited information on the origin of Chinook salmon in the GOA indicates that stocks of Asian, Alaska, British Columbia, and lower-48 origin are present, including Endangered Species Act-listed stocks.*
>
> *The Council is implementing initial Chinook salmon PSC management measures for the GOA pollock fishery, including a hard cap and full retention requirement with improved monitoring and sampling opportunities, to limit Chinook salmon PSC and support development of a sampling protocol to determine the stock of origin of Chinook taken by the GOA pollock fleet. Management measures are necessary to provide immediate incentives for the GOA pollock fleet to be responsive to the Council's objective to minimize Chinook salmon PSC.*

## 3.4 Alternatives

Given the concerns identified in the Council's problem statement, its membership developed two sets of alternatives for analysis. The first set of alternatives, developed for expedited review and considered in this analysis, is intended to ensure that Chinook salmon PSC limits are implemented and not exceeded in the near term. The alternatives for expedited analysis include the status quo and a range of Chinook salmon PSC limits with expanded observer coverage.

Alternatives for expedited review and rule making apply to the directed pollock trawl fisheries in the Central and Western GOA. Chinook salmon PSC that occurs in the Prince William Sound guideline harvest level (GHL) pollock fishery would not be counted against the proposed cap, because it occurs

under the management authority of the State of Alaska. Therefore, the federal regulations proposed in this amendment would not apply to that fishery. Pollock trawl fisheries that occur in the Central Gulf and Western GOA that are managed by the State of Alaska to be consistent with regulations that apply to fisheries in adjacent federal waters (often referred to as parallel fisheries) would be included under this action in the sense that Chinook salmon harvested in these fisheries would be counted against the PSC limit that applies to vessels fishing in the Central and Western GOA regulatory areas.[16] Observer coverage requirements and salmon retention requirements under this action would also apply to the parallel fisheries.

The suite of alternatives under consideration is provided in Section 2 of the EA, including the Council's preferred alternative, identified in June 2011.

## 3.5 Description of the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska Commercial Pollock Fishery

Walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) is a semi-pelagic schooling fish widely distributed in the North Pacific Ocean. Pollock in the GOA are managed as a single stock, independently of pollock in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands. Peak spawning at the two major spawning areas in the GOA occurs at different times. In the Shumagin Island area, peak spawning apparently occurs between February 15 and March 1, while in Shelikof Strait peak spawning occurs later, typically between March 15 and April 1. It is unclear whether the difference in timing is genetic, or a response to differing environmental conditions in the two areas.

The commercial fishery for walleye pollock in the GOA started as a foreign fishery in the early 1960s (Chitwood 1969). Catches increased rapidly during the late 1970s and early 1980s. A large spawning aggregation was discovered in Shelikof Strait in 1981, and a fishery developed for which pollock roe was an important product. The domestic fishery for pollock developed rapidly in the GOA with only a short period of joint venture operations in the mid-1980s. The fishery was fully domestic by 1988. In that same year, large factory trawlers from the Bering Sea fleet entered the Gulf, primarily targeting the spawning aggregations in Shelikof Strait. These catcher/processors very quickly harvested the entire allowable catch, largely preempting participation by the smaller GOA pollock fleet. Much of the catch of the Bering Sea fleet was stripped of its roe content and, along with the males, the carcasses were discarded. This incursion into the Gulf by the Bering Sea factory trawlers ultimately culminated in Council action, referred to generally as the "Inshore/Offshore" amendments, that apportioned 100% of the Gulf pollock resource to the GOA inshore sector.

Since the early 1990s, the fishery for pollock in the GOA has been entirely shore-based, with approximately 90% of the catch taken with pelagic trawls. During winter months, fishing effort targets pre-spawning aggregations in Shelikof Strait and near the Shumagin Islands. Fishing in summer is less predictable, but typically occurs on the east side of Kodiak Island and in nearshore waters along the Alaska Peninsula.

Since 1992, the GOA pollock total allowable catch (TAC) has been apportioned spatially and temporally, to reduce potential impacts on Steller sea lions. The details of the apportionment scheme have evolved over time, but the general objective is to allocate the TAC to management areas based on the distribution of surveyed biomass, and to establish three or four seasons between mid-January and autumn, during which some specified fraction of the TAC can be taken. The Steller sea lion protection measures implemented in 2001 (66 FR 7277, January 22, 2001) established four seasons in the Central and Western

[16] Issues that may arise if all participants do not have a Federal Fisheries Permit are discussed in Section 3.9.4of the RIR.

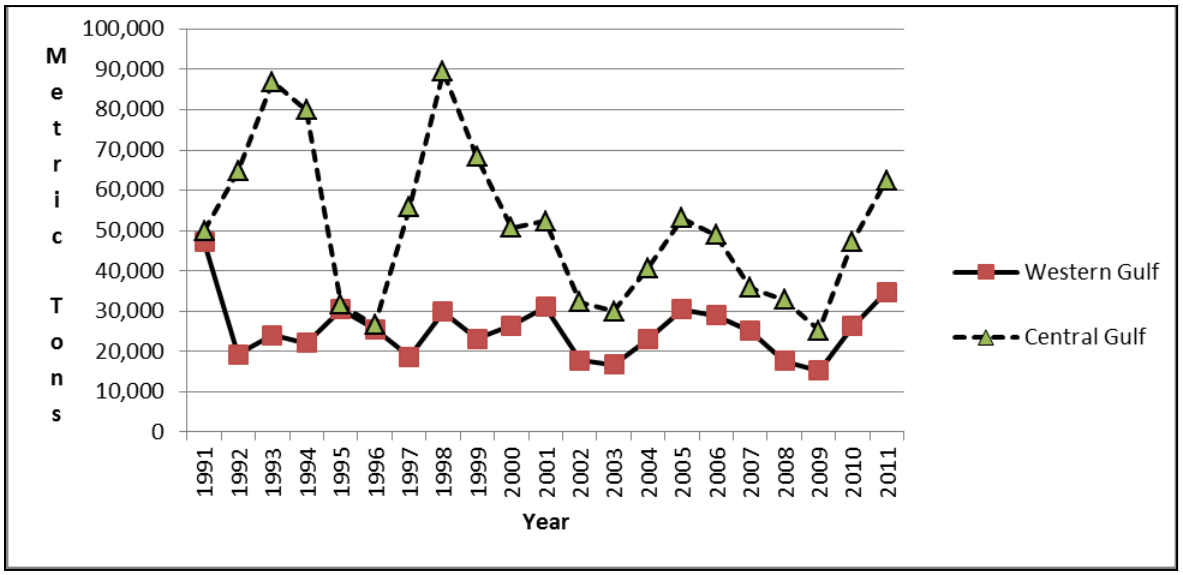
GOA, beginning January 20 (A season), March 10 (B season), August 25 (C season), and October 1 (D season), with 25% of the total TAC allocated to each season. Allocations to regulatory areas 610, 620, and 630 are based on the seasonal biomass distribution as estimated by groundfish surveys. In addition, a new harvest control rule was implemented that requires suspension of directed pollock fishing when spawning biomass declines below 20% of the reference unfished level (Dorn et al. 2010).

Steller sea lion protection measures that have been established prevent the GOA pollock seasonal apportionments from being easily changed. Any change to the seasonal apportionments would require an amendment to the current regulations and would need to account for the impacts such a change would have on Steller sea lions.

### 3.5.1 Total Allowable Catch

The TACs of pollock in the Central and Western GOA from 1991 through 2011 are shown in Figure 2. Information in that figure indicates that the Central Gulf pollock TAC ranged from a high of 89,460 metric tons (mt) in 1998, to a low of 25,156 mt in 2009. Over this 21-year time period, TAC averaged 50,696 mt. During the most recent 5-year period, the TAC averaged about 13,000 mt less than the 21-year average (37,992 mt). The 2010 GOA Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation report (SAFE) (Dorn et al. 2010) indicates that the trend of increasing TACs is expected to continue through 2012. Projections included in the GOA SAFE also indicate that the pollock biomass will likely support a larger TAC for the next 10 years than was available during the most recent 5-year average.

**Figure 2 Central and Western GOA TACs (in mt), 1991 to 2011.**




The Western Gulf TACs followed the same general trend, since 2000, as the Central Gulf TACs. The Western Gulf TACs ranged from a high of 47,127 mt in 1991, to a low of 15,249 mt in 2009. The 2001 to 2010 Western Gulf TACs were always between 35% and 41% of the two areas combined TACs. As in the Central Gulf, the Western Gulf TACs are projected to increase through 2012 (Dorn et al. 2010).

In 2011, the GOA ABC for pollock was reduced by a total of 1,650 mt to account for the estimated removals from the Prince William Sound (PWS) GHL pollock fishery. The GHL fishery is under the management authority of the State of Alaska and the harvests from that fishery are not deducted from the Federal TAC. It is the only GHL pollock fishery in the Central and Western GOA.

GOA fisheries for pollock take place in Federal and State waters around Kodiak Island, in the Chignik Area, and along the South Alaska Peninsula. Pollock harvests in parallel fisheries, any groundfish caught in State waters adjacent to a Federal regulatory area during a Federal fishing season, is deducted from the Federal TAC and are included under this amendment. Because parallel fishery harvests are deducted from the Federal TAC, the TACs are not reduced prior to the fishing season to account for removals from State waters. Instead, the harvest by vessel operators participating in the parallel fisheries in State waters are deducted from the TAC at the time the harvest is reported, through the catch accounting system.

### 3.5.2 Groundfish Catch in Pollock Target Fisheries

Pollock catch in the Central GOA pollock target fishery ranged from 46,802 mt in 2005, to 22,700 mt in 2009 (Table 3). Catch in 2010 (44,033 mt) was relatively close to 2005 levels. Western Gulf catches ranged from 30,756 mt in 2005, to 14,010 mt in 2009. Catch in 2010 was 25,766 mt.

Harvesters in the Central GOA have generally taken over 90% of the pollock TAC. Since 2003, the only years participants did not harvest over 90% of the TAC were 2005 (86%) and 2006 (88%). During 2005, the pollock fishery was reopened in Area 630 for 48 hours on October 17$^{th}$ to more fully harvest the TAC. The fishery was also opened for 24 hours on October 27$^{th}$. However, the lowest percentage of the TAC was still harvested in that year.

In the Western GOA, over 90% of the pollock TAC was harvested, except the years 2006 to 2008. The lowest percentage of the TAC (69%) was harvested in 2007. That year, the C season and D season pollock fisheries were closed by regulation limiting the directed fishing season, and not as a result of the TAC being harvested. About 84% of the TAC was harvested in the other two years. Appendix 1 shows all the Central and Western GOA pollock fishery openings and closures for the years 2006 through 2010.

Incidental catch in the GOA directed pollock fishery is low (Table 3). For catch categorized in the pollock targets in the Central GOA between 2003 and 2010, on average about 93% of the catch by weight of FMP species consisted of pollock. In the Western GOA, about 96% of the catch was pollock. Pollock target landings are defined by the predominance of pollock in the catch, and may include tows where other species were the intended target, but where a majority of pollock were caught instead. The most common target species in the incidental catch are arrowtooth flounder, Pacific cod, flathead sole, Pacific ocean perch, miscellaneous flatfish, and the shortraker/rougheye rockfish complex. The most common non-target species are squid, eulachon, various shark species (e.g., Pacific sleeper sharks, spiny dogfish, salmon shark), jellyfish, and grenadiers.

**Table 3 Pollock and all other groundfish catch in Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock target fisheries, 2003 through 2010.**

| Area | Year | Metric Tons | | Percentage | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Pollock | Groundfish Incidental Catch | Pollock | Groundfish Incidental Catch | Pollock Catch as a % of Pollock TAC |
| Central Gulf | 2003 | 31,290 | 1,126 | 97% | 3% | 104% |
| | 2004 | 38,311 | 2,053 | 95% | 5% | 95% |
| | 2005 | 46,802 | 3,287 | 93% | 7% | 88% |
| | 2006 | 42,299 | 6,036 | 88% | 12% | 86% |
| | 2007 | 32,205 | 2,768 | 92% | 8% | 90% |
| | 2008 | 30,769 | 2,566 | 92% | 8% | 94% |
| | 2009 | 22,700 | 1,371 | 94% | 6% | 90% |
| | 2010 | 44,033 | 1,749 | 96% | 4% | 93% |
| 2003-2010 CG Average | | 36,051 | 2,619 | 93% | 7% | |
| Western Gulf | 2003 | 15,970 | 330 | 98% | 2% | 95% |
| | 2004 | 23,124 | 296 | 99% | 1% | 101% |
| | 2005 | 30,756 | 526 | 98% | 2% | 101% |
| | 2006 | 24,427 | 574 | 98% | 2% | 84% |
| | 2007 | 17,303 | 766 | 96% | 4% | 69% |
| | 2008 | 14,828 | 669 | 96% | 4% | 84% |
| | 2009 | 14,010 | 664 | 95% | 5% | 92% |
| | 2010 | 25,766 | 2,828 | 90% | 10% | 98% |
| 2003-2010 WG Average | | 20,773 | 832 | 96% | 4% | |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data

### 3.5.3 Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch in Pollock Target Fisheries

The number of Chinook salmon taken as PSC in the Central and Western GOA pollock fishery and the rate at which they are caught varies by year. Table 5 reports the pollock catch, Chinook salmon PSC, and the catch rates for the Central Gulf and the Western Gulf for the years 1994 through 2010. Data from 1994 is the earliest year that area breakouts were included on the PSC data on the NMFS Alaska Region website. This table includes data for years prior to 2003 to provide a longer catch time series than used in other sections of the analysis. These earlier years were included to provide information for years when the pollock TAC was larger than the 2003 through 2010 TACs.

#### Central Gulf of Alaska

In the Central Gulf pollock target fishery, the fewest Chinook salmon were taken as PSC in 2009. Only 2,123 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been caught by pollock trawlers that year. The most Chinook salmon PSC occurred in this fishery in 2007, when an estimated 31,647 fish were taken. On average just over 12,600 Chinook salmon were intercepted by pollock trawlers in the GOA, annually, during the 2003 through 2010 time period.

Rates of Chinook salmon PSC are shown in Table 5 for the years 1994 through 2010. In the Central GOA, as few as 0.08 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been caught per metric ton of pollock harvested, in the pollock target fishery (1994, 1995, and 2002). Chinook salmon PSC, per metric ton of pollock harvest in the pollock target fishery, was greatest in 2007. That year 0.98 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been caught, per metric ton of pollock. On average, about 0.35 and 0.27 Chinook salmon were taken as PSC, per metric ton of pollock, from 2003 through 2010 and 1994 through 2010,

respectively. The inverse of the calculation showing the Chinook salmon PSC, per metric ton of pollock, is the metric tons of pollock that were harvested at the cost of one Chinook salmon. In 1994, 1995, and 2002, about 12.75 mt of pollock were harvested for each salmon that was estimated to be taken as PSC in this fishery. Just over one metric ton of pollock was caught for each Chinook salmon in 2007. On average, 2.86 mt and 6.09 mt of pollock were harvested for each Chinook salmon estimated to have been intercepted during 2003 through 2010 and 1994 through 2010 pollock fisheries, respectively.

The percentage of the combined Central and Western GOA Chinook salmon PSC was greater in the Central Gulf, than the percentage of pollock harvested, every year (1994 through 2010), except 2002 and 2010. During 2002, this was due to relatively low Chinook salmon PSC from the Central Gulf. In 2010, it was primarily due to the increase in Chinook salmon PSC in the Western Gulf, as opposed to unusually small prohibited species catches of Chinook salmon in the Central Gulf. Typically, the percent of Chinook salmon PSC in the Central Gulf accounts for 70% to 95% of the Central and Western Gulf total. In 2010, the Central Gulf accounted for only 28% of the total.

Preliminary data for the 2011 fishing year, through May 21st, indicates that in the Central Gulf, 2,393 Chinook salmon and 32,165 mt of groundfish were estimated to have been caught in the pollock fishery. This equates to a PSC rate of 0.07 Chinook salmon per mt of pollock harvest, or 13.44 mt of pollock harvested for each Chinook salmon taken by pollock trawlers. Table 4 provides a comparison of Chinook salmon PSC rates, per metric ton of pollock, for the Central GOA, by season. The preliminary 2011 rates for both A (0.11) and B (0.03) seasons are considerably lower than the 8-year average of 0.33 for the A season, and 0.36 for the B season.

**Table 4 Chinook salmon prohibited species catch rates per metric ton of pollock in the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries, by season, 2003 through 2011.**

| Central Gulf | | | | | | | Western Gulf | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Season | | | | | | | Season | | | | |
| Year | A | B | C | D | Annual | | Year | A | B | C | D | Annual |
| 2003 | 0.09 | 0.02 | 0.07 | 0.38 | 0.11 | | 2003 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.09 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| 2004 | 0.42 | 0.09 | 0.29 | 0.58 | 0.28 | | 2004 | 0.06 | 0.12 | 0.01 | 0.20 | 0.10 |
| 2005 | 0.62 | 0.21 | 0.18 | 0.78 | 0.46 | | 2005 | 0.04 | 0.28 | 0.04 | 0.38 | 0.19 |
| 2006 | 0.13 | 0.19 | 0.56 | 0.32 | 0.26 | | 2006 | 0.43 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.32 | 0.19 |
| 2007 | 0.10 | 1.50 | 0.25 | 0.48 | 0.98 | | 2007 | 0.36 | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.23 | 0.19 |
| 2008 | 0.31 | 0.34 | 0.03 | 0.19 | 0.26 | | 2008 | 0.29 | 0.29 | 0.06 | 0.11 | 0.14 |
| 2009 | 0.13 | 0.07 | 0.00 | 0.09 | 0.09 | | 2009 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.02 | 0.04 | 0.03 |
| 2010 | 0.34 | 0.06 | 0.33 | 0.49 | 0.28 | | 2010 | 0.19 | 0.17 | 0.20 | 3.89 | 1.23 |
| 2011 | 0.11 | 0.03 | | | | | 2011 | 0.06 | 0.06 | | | |
| Average 2003-2010 | 0.33 | 0.36 | 0.28 | 0.41 | 0.35 | | Average 2003-2010 | 0.16 | 0.12 | 0.08 | 0.70 | 0.31 |

Note, 2011 data is preliminary.
Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data.

**Table 5 Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) and pollock catch in the Central and Western Gulf of Alaska pollock fishery, 1994 through 2010.**

| Area | Year | Chinook PSC | Pollock Harvest (mt) | Chinook/ mt pollock | mt pollock/ Chinook | % of CG/WG Chinook PSC | % of CG/WG pollock harvest |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Central Gulf | 1994 | 6,589 | 84,130 | 0.08 | 12.77 | 92% | 81% |
| | 1995 | 3,051 | 38,897 | 0.08 | 12.75 | 67% | 56% |
| | 1996 | 10,598 | 26,450 | 0.40 | 2.50 | 95% | 52% |
| | 1997 | 8,800 | 57,862 | 0.15 | 6.58 | 94% | 69% |
| | 1998 | 10,464 | 88,136 | 0.12 | 8.42 | 75% | 75% |
| | 1999 | 23,758 | 68,275 | 0.35 | 2.87 | 91% | 74% |
| | 2000 | 15,907 | 47,691 | 0.33 | 3.00 | 87% | 68% |
| | 2001 | 8,234 | 37,663 | 0.22 | 4.57 | 87% | 55% |
| | 2002 | 2,487 | 31,437 | 0.08 | 12.64 | 49% | 64% |
| | 2003 | 3,557 | 31,290 | 0.11 | 8.80 | 83% | 66% |
| | 2004 | 10,655 | 38,311 | 0.28 | 3.60 | 82% | 62% |
| | 2005 | 21,429 | 46,802 | 0.46 | 2.18 | 78% | 60% |
| | 2006 | 11,138 | 42,299 | 0.26 | 3.80 | 71% | 63% |
| | 2007 | 31,647 | 32,205 | 0.98 | 1.02 | 90% | 65% |
| | 2008 | 7,971 | 30,769 | 0.26 | 3.86 | 79% | 67% |
| | 2009 | 2,123 | 22,700 | 0.09 | 10.69 | 83% | 62% |
| | 2010 | 12,334 | 44,033 | 0.28 | 3.57 | 28% | 63% |
| 1994-2010 CG Average | | 11,220 | 45,232 | 0.27 | 6.09 | 78% | 65% |
| 2003-2010 CG Average | | 12,607 | 36,051 | 0.35 | 2.86 | 66% | 63% |
| Western Gulf | 1994 | 591 | 19,894 | 0.03 | 33.66 | 8% | 19% |
| | 1995 | 1,506 | 30,958 | 0.05 | 20.56 | 33% | 44% |
| | 1996 | 565 | 24,200 | 0.02 | 42.83 | 5% | 48% |
| | 1997 | 524 | 26,141 | 0.02 | 49.89 | 6% | 31% |
| | 1998 | 3,448 | 29,301 | 0.12 | 8.50 | 25% | 25% |
| | 1999 | 2,307 | 23,384 | 0.10 | 10.14 | 9% | 26% |
| | 2000 | 2,472 | 22,074 | 0.11 | 8.93 | 13% | 32% |
| | 2001 | 1,237 | 30,471 | 0.04 | 24.63 | 13% | 45% |
| | 2002 | 2,548 | 17,455 | 0.15 | 6.85 | 51% | 36% |
| | 2003 | 738 | 15,970 | 0.05 | 21.64 | 17% | 34% |
| | 2004 | 2,327 | 23,124 | 0.10 | 9.94 | 18% | 38% |
| | 2005 | 5,951 | 30,756 | 0.19 | 5.17 | 22% | 40% |
| | 2006 | 4,529 | 24,427 | 0.19 | 5.39 | 29% | 37% |
| | 2007 | 3,359 | 17,303 | 0.19 | 5.15 | 10% | 35% |
| | 2008 | 2,116 | 14,828 | 0.14 | 7.01 | 21% | 33% |
| | 2009 | 441 | 14,010 | 0.03 | 31.77 | 17% | 38% |
| | 2010 | 31,581 | 25,766 | 1.23 | 0.82 | 72% | 37% |
| 1994-2010 WG Average | | 3,896 | 22,945 | 0.16 | 17.23 | 22% | 35% |
| 2003-2010 WG Average | | 6,380 | 20,773 | 0.31 | 3.26 | 34% | 37% |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting System.

## Western Gulf of Alaska

Chinook salmon PSC in the Western GOA pollock fishery, from 2003 through 2010, was estimated to range from 441 fish in 2009, to 31,581 fish in 2010. On average, 6,380 and 3,896 Chinook salmon were taken as PSC in the pollock fishery during the 2003 through 2010 and 1994 through 2010 time periods, respectively. However, if 2010 was excluded from the 2003 through 2010 average, the estimate decreases to 2,780 Chinook salmon per year. This information indicates that 2010 was an unusual year for Chinook salmon PSC in the Western Gulf.

The rates at which Chinook salmon were caught in the Western Gulf pollock fishery were 0.19 fish per metric ton of pollock or less every year except 2010. During 2010, 1.23 Chinook salmon were caught for every metric ton of pollock. That is over ten-times the average Chinook salmon PSC rate from 2003 through 2009. The majority of Chinook salmon PSC occurred during the D season.

In terms of metric tons of pollock that could be harvested for the catch of one Chinook salmon the amount of pollock ranged from 31.77 mt in 2009 to 0.82 mt in 2010. Most years between 5 metric tons and 10 metric tons of pollock were caught for each Chinook salmon that was estimated to be lost to PSC. Years with the higher rates were generally prior to 2004 and indicate the annual variability of Chinook salmon encounters that exists in the pollock fishery.

Preliminary data for the 2011 fishing year, through May 21st, indicates that, in the Western Gulf, a total of 517 Chinook salmon, and 8,727 mt of groundfish, were estimated to have been caught in the pollock fishery. This equates to a PSC rate of 0.06 Chinook salmon per metric ton of pollock harvest, or 16.88 mt of pollock harvested for each Chinook salmon PSC removal. Table 4 breaks out the Chinook salmon PSC rates per metric ton of pollock by season, and shows that the rate was the same in both the A and B seasons. While the Chinook salmon PSC is relatively low, it should be noted that, historically, the majority of the Chinook salmon PSC occurs late in the year (see Table 60).

### 3.5.4 Harvesting Vessels

Vessels that harvest pollock in the directed GOA pollock fishery deliver their catch to shorebased[17] processors or tenders that transport their catch to shorebased processors. Table 6 reports the number of catcher vessels that participated in the pollock fisheries during 2003 through 2010. The table also reports the number of vessels that were less than 60 feet LOA and the number of vessels greater than or equal to 60 feet LOA. This breakdown was included because the proposed amendment may change current observer coverage requirements for vessels less than 60 feet LOA, and because the less than 60-foot vessels' Chinook salmon PSC rates were *estimated*, using observed catch from larger vessels. A further breakdown of vessels that were greater than or equal to 125 feet LOA was not included, because only one vessel met that criterion. That vessel only reported Gulf pollock catch in one week (during 2008) from 2003 to 2010. Their information could not have been presented, because it would not meet the confidentiality requirements imposed on the use of these data.

[17] The term "shorebased processors" used in this section refers to processing plants that are located in coastal communities or floating processors that operate within state waters in a single geographic location.

**Table 6 Catcher vessel participation in the Central and Western GOA pollock target fishery, 2003-2010.**

| | | Vessels <60' LOA | | | Vessels ≥60' LOA | | | All Vessels | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Area | Year | Estimated Chinook Catch (fish) | Pollock (mt) | Vessels | Estimated Chinook Catch (fish) | Pollock (mt) | Vessels | Estimated Chinook Catch (fish) | Pollock (mt) | Vessels |
| CG | 2003 | 94 | 220 | 4 | 3,463 | 31,070 | 45 | 3,557 | 31,290 | 49 |
| | 2004 | 30 | 463 | 5 | 10,625 | 37,848 | 48 | 10,655 | 38,311 | 53 |
| | 2005 | 823 | 1,590 | 4 | 20,607 | 45,212 | 43 | 21,429 | 46,802 | 47 |
| | 2006 | 103 | 638 | 3 | 11,035 | 41,661 | 42 | 11,138 | 42,299 | 45 |
| | 2007 | * | * | 1 | 31,647* | 32,205* | 37 | 31,647 | 32,205 | 38 |
| | 2008 | * | * | 2 | 7,971* | 30,769* | 42 | 7,971 | 30,769 | 44 |
| | 2009 | * | * | 1 | 2,123* | 22,700* | 39 | 2,123 | 22,700 | 40 |
| | 2010 | 936 | 1,839 | 4 | 11,397 | 42,194 | 37 | 12,334 | 44,033 | 41 |
| CG Avg. 2003-2010 | | 397 | 950 | 3 | * | * | 42 | 12,607 | 36,051 | 45 |
| WG | 2003 | 467 | 10,082 | 20 | 271 | 5,887 | 11 | 738 | 15,970 | 31 |
| | 2004 | 1,547 | 14,892 | 17 | 779 | 8,232 | 8 | 2,327 | 23,124 | 25 |
| | 2005 | 4,563 | 19,854 | 18 | 1,388 | 10,901 | 10 | 5,951 | 30,756 | 28 |
| | 2006 | 2,141 | 13,034 | 18 | 2,388 | 11,394 | 10 | 4,529 | 24,427 | 28 |
| | 2007 | 2,121 | 12,465 | 16 | 1,238 | 4,838 | 9 | 3,359 | 17,303 | 25 |
| | 2008 | 2,092 | 14,218 | 16 | 24 | 610 | 3 | 2,116 | 14,828 | 19 |
| | 2009 | 400 | 12,310 | 17 | 41 | 1,700 | 5 | 441 | 14,010 | 22 |
| | 2010 | 26,127 | 19,739 | 20 | 5,453 | 6,027 | 6 | 31,581 | 25,766 | 26 |
| WG Avg. 2003-2010 | | 4,932 | 14,574 | 18 | 1,448 | 6,199 | 8 | 6,380 | 20,773 | 26 |
| CG+WG | 2003 | 561 | 10,302 | 22 | 3,734 | 36,958 | 51 | 4,295 | 47,260 | 73 |
| | 2004 | 1,577 | 15,355 | 18 | 11,404 | 46,080 | 50 | 12,982 | 61,435 | 68 |
| | 2005 | 5,386 | 21,445 | 19 | 21,995 | 56,113 | 47 | 27,381 | 77,558 | 66 |
| | 2006 | 2,245 | 13,671 | 18 | 13,423 | 53,055 | 47 | 15,667 | 66,726 | 65 |
| | 2007 | * | * | 16 | 32,885 | 37,043 | 43 | 35,006 | 49,508 | 59 |
| | 2008 | * | * | 17 | 7,995 | 31,379 | 44 | 10,087 | 45,598 | 61 |
| | 2009 | * | * | 18 | 2,164 | 24,400 | 44 | 2,564 | 36,710 | 62 |
| | 2010 | 27,064 | 21,578 | 22 | 16,851 | 48,220 | 41 | 43,914 | 69,799 | 63 |
| CG+WG Avg. 2003-2010 | | * | * | 19 | 13,806 | 41,656 | 46 | 18,987 | 56,824 | 65 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting data

Note: * indicates the data was either hidden or set equal to the total to avoid disclosing confidential data.

Table 6 indicates that in the Central GOA the vessels participating in the pollock target fishery are generally greater than or equal to 60 feet LOA. A range of 37 and 48 vessels (greater than or equal to 60 feet LOA) targeted Central Gulf pollock, annually, from 2003 to 2010. On average, 42 vessels greater than or equal to 60 feet LOA annually targeted pollock.

Over the 2003 through 2010 time period, no more than five vessels less than 60 feet LOA targeted pollock in the Central Gulf. Fewer than three vessels fished during the years 2007 to 2009. Because fewer than three vessels fished those years, their pollock catch and the number of Chinook salmon PSC associated with their pollock catch cannot be reported. For the years that can be reported, the less than 60-foot vessels always caught less than 2,000 mt of pollock and averaged less than 1,000 mt. The Chinook salmon PSC attributed to these vessels was always fewer than 1,000 fish and was fewer than 100 fish in some years.

The Western Gulf fleet had fewer vessels participating and a greater percentage of the vessels were less than 60 feet LOA, especially in the three most recent years of data. This is primarily due to decreased participation by the larger vessels. Since the beginning of the 2007 fishing year, fewer than seven vessels have fished in the Western Gulf pollock fishery that were greater than or equal to 60 feet LOA. Over that same time-period, more than 15 vessels less than 60 feet LOA fished each year. The greatest number of less than 60-foot vessels fished in 2010 (i.e., 20). The less than 60-foot vessel class also accounted for the greatest percentage of pollock catch in the Western Gulf. For example, during the years 2008 through

2010, they accounted for 95%, 88%, and 77% of the area's pollock catch, respectively.[18] These smaller vessels are typically owned by individuals that are local to the Western Gulf.

The total number of vessels that targeted pollock in the Central and Western Gulf ranged from 59 (2007) to 73 (2003). Since 2007, there have never been more than 63 vessels in these fisheries. However, there has been a small (one or two vessels per year) increase in the number of participants during that period.

Table 7 shows the number of vessels and their groundfish catch in the pollock fishery, based on whether the vessels were members of a cooperative. The three different cooperatives considered are the American Fisheries Act (AFA) cooperatives, the Central GOA Rockfish Pilot Program cooperatives, and the Bering Sea Crab cooperatives. If a vessel was a member of any of these cooperatives they are considered to be in a cooperative. The table is broken out by participation in the Central Gulf pollock fishery, Western Gulf pollock fishery, and the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries combined. This table is important because owners of vessels that are currently active in cooperatives may have an advantage over non-cooperative members in terms of information sharing.

**Table 7 Number of vessels, groundfish catch, and percentage of groundfish catch by vessels that are in a cooperative and those not in a cooperative, by area (2003 through 2010).**

| | Vessels not in a Cooperative | | | Vessels in a Cooperative | | | Total | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Vessels | Groundfish (mt) | Percent of Groundfish | Vessels | Groundfish (mt) | Percent of Groundfish | Vessels | Groundfish (mt) | Percent of Groundfish |
| | Central Gulf | | | | | | | | |
| 2003 | 10 | 4,146 | 12.8 | 39 | 28,270 | 87.2 | 49 | 32,416 | 100 |
| 2004 | 11 | 5,313 | 13.2 | 42 | 35,051 | 86.8 | 53 | 40,363 | 100 |
| 2005 | 8 | 8,035 | 16.0 | 39 | 42,054 | 84.0 | 47 | 50,089 | 100 |
| 2006 | 9 | 5,330 | 11.0 | 36 | 43,006 | 89.0 | 45 | 48,335 | 100 |
| 2007 | 5 | 2,440 | 7.0 | 33 | 32,533 | 93.0 | 38 | 34,973 | 100 |
| 2008 | 8 | 2,472 | 7.4 | 36 | 30,864 | 92.6 | 44 | 33,336 | 100 |
| 2009 | 5 | 2,466 | 10.2 | 35 | 21,604 | 89.8 | 40 | 24,070 | 100 |
| 2010 | 9 | 6,820 | 14.9 | 32 | 38,963 | 85.1 | 41 | 45,782 | 100 |
| | Western Gulf | | | | | | | | |
| 2003 | 23 | 10,073 | 61.8 | 8 | 6,226 | 38.2 | 31 | 16,299 | 100 |
| 2004 | 17 | 15,109 | 64.5 | 8 | 8,311 | 35.5 | 25 | 23,420 | 100 |
| 2005 | 19 | 19,610 | 62.7 | 9 | 11,672 | 37.3 | 28 | 31,282 | 100 |
| 2006 | 19 | 13,910 | 55.6 | 9 | 11,092 | 44.4 | 28 | 25,001 | 100 |
| 2007 | 16 | 11,312 | 62.6 | 9 | 6,757 | 37.4 | 25 | 18,069 | 100 |
| 2008 | 15 | 13,259 | 85.6 | 4 | 2,239 | 14.4 | 19 | 15,497 | 100 |
| 2009 | 16 | 11,770 | 80.2 | 6 | 2,904 | 19.8 | 22 | 14,674 | 100 |
| 2010 | 20 | 21,595 | 75.5 | 6 | 6,998 | 24.5 | 26 | 28,593 | 100 |
| | Central and Western Gulf Total | | | | | | | | |
| 2003 | 30 | 14,219 | 29.2 | 43 | 34,496 | 70.8 | 73 | 48,715 | 100 |
| 2004 | 24 | 20,422 | 32.0 | 44 | 43,362 | 68.0 | 68 | 63,784 | 100 |
| 2005 | 24 | 27,645 | 34.0 | 42 | 53,726 | 66.0 | 66 | 81,371 | 100 |
| 2006 | 23 | 19,239 | 26.2 | 42 | 54,097 | 73.8 | 65 | 73,337 | 100 |
| 2007 | 20 | 13,752 | 25.9 | 39 | 39,289 | 74.1 | 59 | 53,041 | 100 |
| 2008 | 22 | 15,730 | 32.2 | 39 | 33,103 | 67.8 | 61 | 48,833 | 100 |
| 2009 | 21 | 14,236 | 36.7 | 41 | 24,507 | 63.3 | 62 | 38,744 | 100 |
| 2010 | 26 | 28,415 | 38.2 | 37 | 45,960 | 61.8 | 63 | 74,376 | 100 |

Sources: NOAA Catch Accounting Data: Ram Permit Data

Catcher vessels that are qualified to participate in the Bering Sea pollock fishery under the AFA are also allowed to harvest a limited amount of pollock from the GOA. These limits are often referred to as

[18] Because, as previously noted, this vessel size class has had no observer coverage, to date, statistics for the vast majority of the Western Gulf pollock fishery (e.g., 95%, 88%, and 77%, from 2008 through 2010) pertaining to Chinook salmon PSC are not based on onboard, independently observed, empirical data.

"groundfish sideboards." Table 8 shows that 19 to 22 AFA vessels were reported as having targeted Central Gulf pollock from 2003 through 2010. Western Gulf pollock participants that are AFA qualified ranged from 3 to 6 vessels, depending on the year. In total, 22 to 25 vessels fished in one or both of the areas from 2003 to 2010. These vessels harvested approximately 12,000 mt to 26,000 mt of pollock, 450 mt to 2,400 mt of other groundfish species, and 1,100 and 9,900 of Chinook salmon PSC per year. There was no direct relationship between the percentage of pollock harvested and the percentage of Chinook salmon PSC. Some years the percentage of pollock was greater and some years the percentage of salmon was greater. When the percentage of pollock was greater, it meant that the AFA fleet had a lower rate of Chinook salmon PSC per metric ton of pollock harvest than the non-AFA fleet. When their pollock percentage was lower than the percentage of Chinook salmon PSC, their Chinook salmon prohibited species catch rate was higher than the non-AFA fleet. Because there was no consistent pattern, one fleet did not demonstrate they were better at Chinook salmon avoidance than the other.

From 28 to 36 vessels harvested pollock in the Central Gulf and also participated in the Central GOA Rockfish Pilot Program. The vessels harvested between 21,089 mt and 40,455 mt of groundfish from the pollock target fishery. In the Western Gulf, from one to six vessels that targeted pollock also participated in the Rockfish Pilot Program. These vessels harvested up to 7,211 mt of groundfish from the pollock fishery. Between one and three vessels fished for pollock and participated in crab cooperatives. Their catch data are not provided, because of confidentiality restrictions.

**Table 8 Number of vessels and groundfish catch by cooperative membership in the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries, 2003 through 2010.**

| Management subarea | Year | Fishery totals | | AFA participants | | | Rockfish program participants | | | Crab program vessels |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Vessels | Catch | Vessels | Catch | | Vessels | Catch | | |
| | | | | | in metric tons | as percentage of total | | in metric tons | as percentage of total | |
| Central Gulf | 2003 | 49 | 32,416 | 22 | 15,201 | 46.9 | 33 | 25,858 | 79.8 | 2 |
| | 2004 | 53 | 40,363 | 22 | 17,305 | 42.9 | 36 | 32,094 | 79.5 | 3 |
| | 2005 | 47 | 50,089 | 21 | 19,585 | 39.1 | 35 | 39,871 | 79.6 | 3 |
| | 2006 | 45 | 48,335 | 20 | 21,489 | 44.5 | 33 | 40,455 | 83.7 | 1 |
| | 2007 | 38 | 34,973 | 19 | 18,960 | 54.2 | 29 | 30,401 | 86.9 | 2 |
| | 2008 | 44 | 33,336 | 20 | 18,675 | 56.0 | 32 | 29,010 | 87.0 | 1 |
| | 2009 | 40 | 24,070 | 20 | 9,790 | 40.7 | 31 | 21,089 | 87.6 | 2 |
| | 2010 | 41 | 45,782 | 19 | 22,134 | 48.3 | 28 | 36,884 | 80.6 | 1 |
| Western Gulf | 2003 | 31 | 16,299 | 6 | 4,011 | 24.6 | 3 | 3,493 | 21.4 | 1 |
| | 2004 | 25 | 23,420 | 5 | 5,701 | 24.3 | 5 | 5,192 | 22.2 | 2 |
| | 2005 | 28 | 31,282 | 6 | 6,507 | 20.8 | 5 | 7,211 | 23.1 | 2 |
| | 2006 | 28 | 25,001 | 6 | 5,679 | 22.7 | 5 | 7,115 | 28.5 | 2 |
| | 2007 | 25 | 18,069 | 5 | 1,998 | 11.1 | 6 | 5,095 | 28.2 | 2 |
| | 2008 | 19 | 15,497 | 3 | 644 | 4.2 | 1 | * | * | 2 |
| | 2009 | 22 | 14,674 | 4 | 982 | 6.7 | 3 | 2,099 | 14.3 | 1 |
| | 2010 | 26 | 28,593 | 4 | 4,439 | 15.5 | 2 | * | * | 2 |

Sources: NMFS Catch Accounting; RAM permit data.

Note: crab vessel catches are withheld for confidentiality.

### 3.5.4.1 Vessel Dependency

Vessels participating in the Gulf pollock fisheries also rely on other fisheries for their annual revenues. To examine this dependence, annual revenues from 2003 through 2010 are examined from vessels that participated in the Gulf pollock fisheries during the 2010 season (Table 9). From 2003 through 2010, Central Gulf pollock vessels annually derived between approximately 14 percent and almost 30 percent of their revenues from the Central Gulf pollock fishery and less than 5 percent from the Western Gulf pollock fishery. These vessels derived between approximately 10 percent and 25 percent from Pacific cod

fisheries, between almost 45 percent and 62 percent of their annual gross income from other groundfish fisheries, and less than 7 percent of their annual revenues from salmon and shellfish fisheries.

**Table 9 Revenues of vessels that participated in the 2010 Central Gulf pollock fishery.**

| Year | Central Gulf pollock | | | Western Gulf pollock | | | Pacific cod | | | Other groundfish | | | Salmon and shellfish | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | |
| | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues |
| 2003 | 33 | 5,732,332 | 13.7 | 3 | 602,182 | 1.4 | 35 | 10,456,799 | 25.0 | 38 | 21,751,693 | 52.0 | 15 | 3,488,477 | 8.3 |
| 2004 | 36 | 8,138,720 | 20.3 | 5 | 867,654 | 2.2 | 36 | 7,513,652 | 18.8 | 38 | 20,294,618 | 50.7 | 13 | 3,254,036 | 8.1 |
| 2005 | 35 | 12,916,979 | 26.4 | 4 | 1,391,267 | 2.8 | 37 | 6,140,608 | 12.5 | 36 | 25,636,884 | 52.3 | 12 | 2,751,058 | 5.6 |
| 2006 | 36 | 12,621,615 | 24.8 | 5 | 1,803,460 | 3.5 | 35 | 6,470,635 | 12.7 | 36 | 26,649,766 | 52.4 | 13 | 2,992,379 | 5.9 |
| 2007 | 32 | 7,895,849 | 15.0 | 4 | 1,309,175 | 2.5 | 38 | 10,388,373 | 19.7 | 36 | 29,684,188 | 56.3 | 11 | 3,236,844 | 6.1 |
| 2008 | 37 | 11,393,076 | 17.4 | 2 | * | * | 39 | 17,002,360 | 25.9 | 39 | 32,441,765 | 49.5 | * | * | * |
| 2009 | 35 | 8,161,575 | 19.3 | 3 | 918,938 | 2.2 | 36 | 4,586,123 | 10.8 | 36 | 26,237,474 | 62.0 | 9 | 2,680,243 | 6.3 |
| 2010 | 42 | 16,061,759 | 29.3 | 5 | 2,034,189 | 3.7 | 40 | 9,963,821 | 18.2 | 40 | 23,883,807 | 43.6 | 9 | 3,069,974 | 5.6 |

Source: ADFG Fish tickets.
* Withheld for confidentiality.

Over the 2003 through 2010 time period, participants in the Western Gulf pollock fishery derived a similar share of their annual gross revenues from the Western Gulf pollock fishery as Central Gulf pollock vessels derived from the Central Gulf pollock fishery (Table 10). The Western Gulf fleet's gross revenue dependence, however, has some notable differences from the Central Gulf fleet's revenue dependence. On average, Western Gulf vessels derived more than 30 percent of their annual revenues from Pacific cod, while Central Gulf vessels averaged derived less than 20 percent of their annual gross revenues from Pacific cod fisheries. The Western Gulf vessels also drew more than 20 percent of their annual gross revenues from salmon and shellfish fisheries and between 10 percent and 20 percent of their annual gross revenues from other groundfish fisheries. Overall, the Western Gulf vessels participate in a wider range of fisheries (including salmon and shellfish), while only a few of the Central Gulf vessels have minor dependence on non-groundfish fisheries.

**Table 10 Revenues of vessels that participated in the 2010 Western Gulf pollock fishery.**

| Year | Western Gulf pollock | | | Central Gulf pollock | | | Pacific cod | | | Other groundfish | | | Salmon and shellfish | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | | Number of vessels | Revenues | |
| | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues | | in dollars | as percent of total revenues |
| 2003 | 20 | 2,962,197 | 17.5 | 4 | 26,717 | 0.2 | 24 | 6,983,732 | 41.3 | 8 | 2,916,286 | 17.3 | 22 | 3,844,796 | 22.8 |
| 2004 | 20 | 3,981,367 | 21.9 | 7 | 130,800 | 0.7 | 24 | 6,207,349 | 34.1 | 8 | 2,269,234 | 12.5 | 19 | 5,362,839 | 29.5 |
| 2005 | 22 | 6,052,950 | 27.2 | 6 | 925,545 | 4.2 | 24 | 5,934,279 | 26.7 | 5 | 3,046,589 | 13.7 | 19 | 6,025,150 | 27.1 |
| 2006 | 22 | 5,250,343 | 21.8 | 5 | 411,916 | 1.7 | 24 | 9,170,761 | 38.1 | 6 | 3,437,730 | 14.3 | 18 | 5,450,299 | 22.7 |
| 2007 | 19 | 4,227,884 | 16.1 | 3 | 104,433 | 0.4 | 24 | 9,977,287 | 38.0 | 5 | 3,684,601 | 14.0 | 18 | 7,913,728 | 30.2 |
| 2008 | 16 | 5,987,496 | 17.9 | 2 | * | * | 25 | 13,064,022 | 39.2 | 8 | * | * | 16 | 10,224,659 | 30.6 |
| 2009 | 21 | 5,007,328 | 24.1 | 1 | * | * | 25 | 4,546,847 | 21.9 | 4 | * | * | 19 | 8,138,869 | 39.2 |
| 2010 | 26 | 8,045,698 | 33.8 | 5 | 736,562 | 3.1 | 25 | 5,787,303 | 24.3 | 7 | 3,059,923 | 12.8 | 19 | 5,829,324 | 24.5 |

Source: ADFG Fish tickets.
* Withheld for confidentiality.

### 3.5.5 Vessel Length and Fleet Homeport

The Central Gulf pollock fleet and the Western Gulf pollock fleet differ in other respects. The Central Gulf fleet is almost exclusively vessels 60 feet or greater in length. During the period from 2003 through 2010, vessels homeported in Kodiak and vessels homeported in Oregon each routinely accounted for between 35 percent and 50 percent of the total catch from the fishery, with the remaining catch being made by vessels homeported in Washington State or elsewhere in Alaska (Table 11). Thus, these two fleets typically account for in excess of 80 percent of the Central Gulf pollock fishery.

**Table 11 Catch by vessel homeport and vessel length in the Central Gulf pollock fishery, 2003 through 2010.**

| Year | Vessel length | Homeport | Number of vessels | Catch in metric tons |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2003 | Under 60 feet | Kodiak | 3 | 274.7 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Anchorage | 1 | 3,566.7 |
| | | Homer | 1 | |
| | | Juneau | 4 | |
| | | Kodiak | 15 | 11,607.6 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 9 | 3,479.0 |
| | | Oregon | 14 | 13,487.6 |
| 2004 | Under 60 feet | Juneau | 1 | 473.3 |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 2 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Juneau | 5 | 3,192.0 |
| | | Kodiak | 18 | 16,470.4 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 9 | 4,762.7 |
| | | Oregon | 15 | 15,465.0 |
| 2005 | Under 60 feet | Juneau | 1 | 1,679.7 |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 2 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Juneau | 4 | 4,366.9 |
| | | Kodiak | 16 | 21,549.9 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 8 | 4,819.2 |
| | | Oregon | 14 | 17,673.3 |
| 2006 | Under 60 feet | Sand Point | 1 | 664.9 |
| | | Washington | 2 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Homer | 1 | 3,788.3 |
| | | Juneau | 3 | |
| | | Kodiak | 16 | 22,124.3 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 6 | 5,350.3 |
| | | Oregon | 15 | 16,407.6 |
| 2007 | Under 60 feet | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Juneau | 5 | 4,017.9* |
| | | Kodiak | 12 | 12,668.9 |
| | | Washington | 7 | 4,605.0 |
| | | Oregon | 13 | 13,680.8 |
| 2008 | Under 60 feet | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 1 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Anchorage | 1 | 141* |
| | | Juneau | 3 | 1,503.1 |
| | | Kodiak | 17 | 16,478.2 |
| | | Unalaska | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 6 | 1,925.9 |
| | | Oregon | 14 | 13,287.8 |
| 2009 | Under 60 feet | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Juneau | 3 | 1,745.3 |
| | | Kodiak | 17 | 11,637.0* |
| | | Unalaska | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 5 | 680.8 |
| | | Oregon | 13 | 10,006.9 |
| 2010 | Under 60 feet | Kodiak | 2 | 2,102.7 |
| | | Washington | 2 | |
| | 60 feet or greater | Anchorage | 1 | 2,835.2 |
| | | Juneau | 2 | |
| | | Kodiak | 15 | 18,653.3 |
| | | Unalaska | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 6 | 3,978.4 |
| | | Oregon | 12 | 18,212.7 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting Data

* Includes catch from vessels under 60 feet

In the Western Gulf pollock fishery, a substantial portion of the fleet is made up of vessels under 60 feet in length. These vessels accounted for over half of the catch from the fishery in each year from 2003 through 2010. In addition, in each of the four most recent years in the period, vessels less than 60 feet in length harvested in excess of 70 percent of the annual pollock catch, including over 95 percent of the annual total catch in 2008 (Table 12). Vessels homeported in the community of Sand Point, Alaska, (most of which are less than 60 feet in length) have accounted for in excess of 25 percent of the catch in each of these years and have exceeded 40 percent of the total catch in two of the three most recent years in the period. Aside from these Sand Point-based vessels, vessels from Washington State have often accounted for catches in excess of 30 percent of the total from the fishery.

**Table 12 Catch by vessel homeport and vessel length in the Western Gulf pollock fishery, 2003 through 2010.**

| Year | Vessel length | Homeport | Number of vessels | Catch in metric tons |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2003 | Under 60 feet | Juneau | 1 | 1,867.2 |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Petersburg | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 10 | 5,425.3 |
| | | Washington | 7 | 3,003.5 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Anchorage | 2 | 1,495.5 |
| | | Homer | 1 | |
| | | Juneau | 1 | |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | 1,428.6 |
| | | Sand Point | 2 | |
| | | Washington | 4 | 3,079.3 |
| 2004 | Under 60 feet | Douglas | 1 | 2,822.1 |
| | | Juneau | 1 | |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Petersburg | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 9 | 9,049.7 |
| | | Washington | 4 | 3,242.2 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Kodiak | 1 | 8,306.4 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 6 | |
| 2005 | Under 60 feet | Douglas | 1 | 4,685.8 |
| | | Juneau | 2 | |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Petersburg | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 9 | 8,572.7 |
| | | Washington | 4 | 7,030.8 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Homer | 1 | 3,636.1 |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 7 | 7,356.4 |
| 2006 | Under 60 feet | Douglas | 1 | 2,792.4 |
| | | Juneau | 2 | |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Petersburg | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 9 | 6,109.7 |
| | | Washington | 4 | 4,493.6 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Homer | 1 | 4,941.6 |
| | | Kodiak | 2 | |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 6 | 6,664.0 |
| 2007 | Under 60 feet | Juneau | 2 | 2,570.8 |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Petersburg | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 8 | 5,632.5 |
| | | Washington | 4 | 4,832.0 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Juneau | 1 | 3,081.5 |
| | | Kodiak | 2 | |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Unalaska | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 4 | 1,952.2 |
| 2008 | Under 60 feet | Juneau | 3 | 2,593.7 |
| | | Petersburg | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 7 | 6,927.6 |
| | | Washington | 5 | 5,331.7 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Anchorage | 1 | 644.4 |
| | | Washington | 2 | |
| 2009 | Under 60 feet | Juneau | 2 | 2,838.3 |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Petersburg | 1 | |
| | | Sand Point | 9 | 6,215.9 |
| | | Washington | 4 | 3,844.0 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Anchorage | 1 | 1,775.4 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 3 | |
| 2010 | Under 60 feet | Juneau | 2 | 3,248.0 |
| | | King Cove | 1 | |
| | | Kodiak | 1 | |
| | | Metlakatla | 1 | |
| | | Petersburg | 2 | |
| | | Sand Point | 9 | 9,669.6 |
| | | Washington | 4 | 6,098.9 |
| | 60 feet or greater | Anchorage | 1 | 6,806.4 |
| | | Sand Point | 1 | |
| | | Washington | 4 | |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting Data

## 3.5.6 Processors

Shorebased processors that are located in communities adjacent to the waters of the GOA and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands take deliveries of groundfish harvested in the Central and Western GOA pollock trawl fishery. These processors are located in Akutan, Dutch Harbor, King Cove, Kodiak, Sand Point, and Seward. There was also one stationary floating processor, operated by Icicle Seafoods, taking pollock deliveries in some years. Most of the pollock processors were located in the port of Kodiak. These are the primary processors of fish harvested from the Central GOA pollock trawl fishery. Kodiak processors did not report taking deliveries of Western Gulf pollock since 2003. The processors located in the other ports tend to rely less on the Central Gulf pollock and more on pollock from the Western GOA and the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands areas.

Peter Pan Seafoods, in King Cove, was the only processor known to take deliveries from tender vessels. Because the deliveries may mix catch from more than one catcher vessel before the fish are delivered to the processor, it is not always possible to attribute the Chinook salmon PSC in the delivery to a specific catcher vessel. All other processors taking deliveries of GOA pollock are able to keep individual offloads separated until the Chinook salmon PSC could be attributed to the harvesting vessel. Table 13 reports all of the processors listed in the 2003 through 2009 data.

Table 13 shows the number of processors that took deliveries of Central Gulf and/or Western Gulf pollock from 2003 to 2009. Data from 2010 was not included, because the processor information was not included in the data provided. The table separates processors by their location. Kodiak and Seward comprise one class. Only one plant reported any landings in Seward and only in 2004. Processors in all other locations, which took deliveries of Central or Western Gulf pollock harvested in the pollock target fishery, comprise the other class (Table 14).

**Table 13 Processors taking deliveries from the Central and/or Western GOA pollock target fishery, 2003 through 2010.**

| | Other Ports | | Kodiak/Seward | | Total | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | # of Plants | Pollock (mt) | # of Plants | Pollock (mt) | # of Plants | Pollock (mt) | % of pollock landed in Kodiak/Seward | % of pollock landed in Other Ports |
| 2003 | 5 | 16,070 | 6 | 31,190 | 11 | 47,260 | 66% | 34% |
| 2004 | 5 | 24,283 | 8 | 37,153 | 13 | 61,435 | 60% | 40% |
| 2005 | 5 | 31,865 | 7 | 45,693 | 12 | 77,558 | 59% | 41% |
| 2006 | 4 | 25,807 | 7 | 40,920 | 11 | 66,726 | 61% | 39% |
| 2007 | 4 | 17,475 | 6 | 32,033 | 10 | 49,508 | 65% | 35% |
| 2008 | 5 | 15,636 | 8 | 29,962 | 13 | 45,598 | 66% | 34% |
| 2009 | 5 | 14,283 | 7 | 22,426 | 12 | 36,710 | 61% | 39% |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting data

The information in Table 13 indicates that either 4 or 5 processors in the "other ports" group took deliveries of Central or Western GOA pollock from 2003 through 2010, depending on the year. Processors that were active showed very little entry and exit in the fishery. These processors took deliveries of between 14,000 mt and 32,000 mt of pollock annually during that period of time. They took deliveries of 34% to 41% of the pollock harvested from the Central and Western Gulf.

About 98% of all pollock harvested from the Central Gulf target fishery, from 2003 through 2010 was delivered to Kodiak. The remaining pollock was delivered to Sand Point, King Cove, or Seward. Pollock harvested from the Western Gulf was delivered to Akutan, Dutch Harbor, King Cove, Sand Point, or a floating domestic mothership operating in state waters. Percentages of the total pollock deliveries cannot be reported by port, because of confidentiality restrictions. However, from 10 to 13 processors took deliveries of Central and/or Western GOA pollock, annually, from 2003 through 2010. A total of 14 processors were active at some point during that time period. Processors in "Kodiak/Seward" took deliveries of 59% to 66% of the annual harvest of pollock from the Western and Central Gulf.

**Table 14 Processors that took deliveries of Central and Western Gulf pollock, 2003 through 2009.**

| Kodiak & Seward | Other Ports |
|---|---|
| Alaska Fresh Seafoods Inc. | Akutan (Trident) |
| Alaska Pacific Seafood/North Pacific Seafoods | Dutch Harbor (Alyeska) |
| Alaska Seafood Systems | Floating Domestic Mothership (Icicle) |
| Global Seafoods North America | King Cove (Peter Pan) |
| International Seafoods of Alaska/True World Seafoods | Sand Point (Trident) |
| Island Seafoods | |
| Ocean Beauty Seafoods Inc (Kodiak & Seward) | |
| Trident Seafoods Corp (Star of Kodiak) | |
| Western Alaska Fisheries Inc / Westward | |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data

### 3.5.6.1 Landings and Processing

The geographic distribution of landings from the fishery also shows the scope of effect of the fishery on communities. Since few processors receive landings from these fisheries, no landings amounts can be revealed. Anecdotal information from participants, together with geographic distribution of active processors, provide some information concerning the effects of processing activities on communities.

In the Central Gulf, between 6 and 8 Kodiak processors have received deliveries from the fishery in each year from 2003 through 2010 (Table 15). Although processors in other communities have received deliveries in each year, Kodiak is said to be the base for most of the fleet. In the Western Gulf, King Cove, Sand Point, Akutan, and Unalaska have each had a single processor active in the fishery each year from 2003 through 2010. Of these communities, Sand Point and King Cove are closest to the fishing grounds and are said by participants to receive a large majority of the landings. In Sand Point, vessels make deliveries directly to the plant. The processor in King Cove not only receives direct deliveries from catcher vessels, but also receives deliveries from tenders, when portions of its fleet are fishing in areas that are too distant from its plant.

**Table 15 Active plants by community in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries, 2003 through 2010.**

| Year | City | Central Gulf | Western Gulf |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2003 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 6 | |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |
| 2004 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 7 | |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Seward | 1 | |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |
| 2005 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 7 | |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |
| 2006 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | 1 | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 7 | |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |
| 2007 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 6 | |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |
| 2008 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 8 | |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |
| 2009 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 7 | |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |
| 2010 | Akutan | | 1 |
| | King Cove | | 1 |
| | Kodiak | 7 | 1 |
| | Sand Point | 1 | 1 |
| | Unalaska | | 1 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting Data

## 3.5.7 Community Listed on Vessel's LLP License

Information on communities dependent on these fisheries can be derived from various sources. This section of the analysis will focus on the address listed on the vessel's License Limitation Program (LLP) license. The Community Profiles section of this analysis will focus on the homeport listed in the Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission vessel files. This information may differ slightly, if the address reported on the LLP license is not the vessel's homeport. However, providing information from both sources may indicate more of the communities that would be impacted than providing information from a single source.

Table 16 provides vessel counts and pollock catch for vessels that are aggregated by location based on the address listed on the vessel's LLP license. Table 17 provides a list of the communities that are represented in each region. Most vessels had an LLP license address in Washington, prior to 2010. However, in 2010 the same number of vessels had LLP addresses in Alaska and Washington. Oregon typically was the LLP address for about half as many vessels as Washington.

**Table 16 Number of vessels and pollock catch by address listed on LLP, 2003 through 2010.**

| | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Address | Number of Vessels (Based on LLP Address) | | | | | | | |
| Kodiak | 15 | 16* | 13 | 13 | 12 | 13 | 15* | 13 |
| King Cove/Sand Point | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 5 | 6 | 8 |
| Other Alaska (East of Kodiak) | 4 | * | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | * | 4 |
| Alaska Total | 26 | 23 | 24 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 21 | 25 |
| Washington | 33 | 30 | 28 | 27 | 23 | 26 | 29 | 25 |
| Oregon | 14 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 13 | 13 |
| Total | 73 | 68 | 66 | 65 | 59 | 61 | 63 | 63 |
| | Catch of Pollock (mt) | | | | | | | |
| Kodiak | 10,391 | 13,155* | 17,024 | 17,198 | 11,674 | 10,893 | 9,704* | 15,036 |
| King Cove/Sand Point | 4,051 | 7,346 | 7,374 | 5,387 | 3,966 | 4,944 | 3,795 | 7,017 |
| Other Alaska (East of Kodiak) | 1,563 | * | 3,728 | 3,291 | 451 | 1,082 | * | 5,110 |
| Alaska Total | 16,006 | 20,501 | 28,126 | 25,877 | 16,092 | 16,919 | 13,499 | 27,163 |
| Washington | 18,364 | 25,764 | 32,689 | 25,973 | 19,941 | 16,135 | 14,153 | 24,533 |
| Oregon | 13,832 | 15,386 | 18,624 | 16,443 | 13,558 | 13,696 | 10,207 | 19,648 |
| Total | 48,202 | 61,650 | 79,440 | 68,293 | 49,591 | 46,750 | 37,859 | 71,344 |
| | Percentage of Pollock Catch | | | | | | | |
| Kodiak | 22% | 21% | 21% | 25% | 24% | 23% | 26% | 21% |
| King Cove/Sand Point | 8% | 12% | 9% | 8% | 8% | 11% | 10% | 10% |
| Other Alaska (East of Kodiak) | 3% | * | 5% | 5% | 1% | 2% | * | 7% |
| Alaska Total | 33% | 33% | 35% | 38% | 32% | 36% | 36% | 38% |
| Washington | 38% | 42% | 41% | 38% | 40% | 35% | 37% | 34% |
| Oregon | 29% | 25% | 23% | 24% | 27% | 29% | 27% | 28% |
| Total | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data. NOAA LLP data sets for vessel address information

Table 16 also shows that vessels with LLP addresses in Alaska and Washington typically caught 32% to 42% of the pollock. Vessels with Oregon addresses caught 23% to 29% of the pollock, but only accounted for 19% to 24% of the vessels. Therefore, on average, the vessels with Oregon addresses harvested more pollock per vessel.

**Table 17 Communities that are included in the regions reported.**

| Washington | Oregon | Other Alaska |
|---|---|---|
| Bellingham | Brookings | Homer |
| East Wenatchee | Charleston | Girdwood |
| Edmonds | Clackamas | Petersburg |
| Everett | Florence | |
| Fox Island | Newport | |
| Gig Harbor | Port Orford | |
| Issaquah | Siletz | |
| Lynden | Sisters | |
| Mercer Island | South Beach | |
| Seattle | | |
| South Bend | | |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data and Restricted Access Management LLP data

Alaska addresses were further divided by three geographic regions. The furthest West region included the communities of King Cove and Sand Point, two Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act communities. Five to eight vessels had LLP addresses in those communities, depending on the year. Kodiak was home to the most vessels, with 12 to 15 vessels making pollock landings in a year. The last region included the communities east of Kodiak. A maximum of four vessels reported pollock landings that had these communities listed on their LLP license. These vessels had the most landings in 2010, when they reported harvesting over 5,000 mt of pollock in the Central and Western Gulf pollock target fishery.

### 3.5.8 Community Profiles

Any effects of this action will be most apparent in three communities: Kodiak, Sand Point, and King Cove. Kodiak is the dominant port for landings from the Central Gulf pollock fishery and is also home to a substantial portion of the fleet in that fishery. King Cove and Sand Point are the two primary ports for landings from the Western Gulf pollock fishery. In addition, Sand Point is the home port of several vessels that fish in the Western Gulf fishery. To provide a better context for considering those effects, this section briefly profiles some of the most relevant characteristics of each of these communities. These profiles are generally summarized from previously published profiles that are available in their entirety at: http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/crab/CommunityProfiles/AK%20Community%20Profiles%20Vol%201.pdf and http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/crab/CommunityProfiles/AK%20Community%20Profiles%20Vol%202.pdf.

**Kodiak** is a first class city in the Kodiak Island Borough. Although Kodiak has a diversified economy, it is identity is that of a fishing community. Its vessels and processing plants are diversified, participating in a variety of GOA and Bering Sea fisheries. Kodiak is the dominant port for vessels and landings from the Central Gulf pollock fishery. The community is homeport for a substantial minority of the vessels in the fishery and a very large majority of the fishery's processing activity. Typically, half of the 35 to 40 vessels in the fishery are Kodiak homeported, with the remainder spending substantial time in in the community during the pollock fishery and other Central Gulf groundfish trawl fisheries. Approximately 6 or 7 Kodiak processors compete for and process the large majority of the landings from the fishery. These characteristics effectively mean that the Central Gulf pollock fishery is Kodiak based. Kodiak is also home to the largest and most diverse fishery support sector in Alaska. These businesses serve all of the fleets homeported in Kodiak and that deliver to Kodiak processors.

Processors are among the largest employers in Kodiak and are known to support a year-round resident workforce. This workforce is supplemented in peak seasons with labor from outside the community. Although pollock is of secondary importance in value to species such as salmon and halibut, it is among the largest volume species processed in the community. Similarly, the pollock fleet has relatively few vessels when compared to the larger Kodiak fleets that participate in the halibut, salmon, and cod fisheries. The pollock fishery, however, is an important component of the annual operations of both its fleets and processors. The A and C seasons occur during busy periods of groundfish and salmon processing, respectively. The B and D seasons, however, fall during slower periods and fill gaps in activities at the plants.

**King Cove** is one of two bases of the Western Gulf pollock fishery. King Cove is a first class city within the organized Aleutians East Borough. The city has a single processor (Peter Pan Seafoods). Although the community initially engaged primarily in local commercial salmon fisheries, over time activities have diversified into GOA and Bering Sea groundfish fisheries and Bering Sea crab fisheries. The community has a long history of maintaining a local fleet that delivers to the local plant, with between 5 and 10 vessels participating in the Western Gulf pollock fishery delivering to the plant each year from 2003 through 2010. Although only one vessel with recent Western Gulf pollock participation reports itself as homeported in King Cove,[19] the vessels that make deliveries into the community bring additional tax revenues and economic activity to King Cove, and also may spend substantial time in the community and employ local residents.

[19] Anecdotal reports are that two vessels homeported in King Cove deliver to the King Cove plant, as well as several vessels homeported in Sand Point.

The King Cove processor is known as a diversified plant that supports operations in all available fisheries. As a consequence of its diversity, the plant's dependence on the different species varies with performance of the fisheries in general. Although specific data cannot be released for the plant, Western Gulf pollock is one of the many fisheries from which the plant draws landings. In the Western Gulf pollock fishery, the King Cove plant relies on tenders for deliveries from distant grounds. The use of tenders allows participants to make more deliveries and save on fuel costs that would be associated with steaming to and from fishing grounds. The processing window in the fishery is largely dictated by the scheduled seasonal openings, but in at least one recent season, participants agreed to delay fishing to allow some of the vessels to participate in the cod fishery. Employment at the plant is primarily transient workers who come to King Cove to work at the plant. A few of these workers have relocated their families to the community, but the large majority of plant employees are not King Cove residents.

The community has a variety of fisheries support services, some of which are connected with the processing plant to some degree. Almost all of the private businesses in the community are largely dependent on fisheries. Consequently, any changes in fisheries performance may be anticipated to be distributed throughout the community.

**Sand Point** is the other base of the Western Gulf pollock fishery. Sand Point is also a first class city located in Aleutians East Borough. Sand Point's economy is almost exclusively dependent on fisheries, as the community is home to a fleet that participates in local fisheries. Almost all local vessels are less than 60 feet in length to allow their participation in state fisheries that limit entry based on vessel length. Local vessels provide benefits to communities, not only through their owners' revenues, but also through deliveries to the local processing plant, employment of local crews, and the use of local support services.

Sand Point is homeport to a larger portion of the Western Gulf pollock fleet, as 10 vessels from Sand Point have participated in the fishery in the two most recent seasons (2009 and 2010). While most of these vessels deliver to the Sand Point processor, some deliver to the processor in King Cove. Trawl caught groundfish have accounted for slightly less than half of the local fleet's catch in pounds, but make up a substantially smaller share of the local fleet's revenues. The local plant, operated by Trident Seafoods, processes primarily groundfish. The plant experiences peak production during the first few months of the year and again through the summer months. The plant uses a primarily transient labor force, employing few locals. The plant is the primary provider of fishery support services in the community and often provides fuel and basic support to vessels. Some local residents also provide some services.

### 3.5.9 Taxes Generated by the Gulf Pollock Fishery

There are three fisheries taxes that are levied on pollock catch/landings by the State of Alaska. The descriptions of these taxes were taken from the State of Alaska web site and are provided below:

- "A **Fisheries Business Tax** is levied on persons who process or export fisheries resources from Alaska. The tax is based on the price paid to commercial fishers or fair market value when there is not an arms-length transaction. Fisheries business tax is collected primarily from licensed processors and persons who export fish from Alaska."

The tax rate assessed under the Fisheries Business Tax for pollock fisheries in the Central and Western GOA is 3% of the price paid to commercial fishermen for landings at shorebased processors and 5% for landings at floating processors. Because landings from these pollock fisheries typically are to shorebased processors a 3% tax rate is typically applied.

- "A **Fishery Resource Landing Tax** is levied on fishery resources processed outside the 3-mile limit and first landed in Alaska or any processed fishery resource subject to sec. 210(f) of the American Fisheries Act. The tax is based on the unprocessed value of the resource, which is determined by multiplying a statewide average price (determined by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game data) by the unprocessed weight. The Fishery Resource Landing Tax is collected primarily from factory trawlers and floating processors which process fishery resources outside of the state's 3-mile limit and bring their products into Alaska for transshipment."

As stated earlier, landings of Gulf pollock typically are delivered to shorebased processors and this tax would not apply. However, if motherships or catcher/processors take deliveries of Gulf-harvested pollock outside of State of Alaska waters in the future, those landings would be subject to the Fishery Resource Landing Tax.

- "A **Seafood Marketing Assessment** is levied at a rate of 0.5% of the value of seafood products processed first landed in, or exported from Alaska."

The Seafood Marketing Assessment would be levied on all Gulf pollock landings and any changes in the total value of the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fishery will impact the tax revenue that is generated for the State of Alaska.

In most cases, a tax rate of 3.5% of the actual or fair market value is paid to the state on Gulf pollock landings, levied under the Fisheries Business Tax and the Seafood Marketing Assessment. If the fish are landed at a floating processor, the tax is increased to 5.5% of the value. Since the data indicates that only one floating processor has taken deliveries since 2003, it is assumed the tax rate is about 3.5% of the value of the landings in the Gulf pollock fishery.

The Bering Sea Chinook salmon PSC reduction program RIR (NMFS 2009c) provides information on the tax revenue generated by the pollock fishery in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands. However, because the Bering Sea pollock fishery is so large, using that information would over emphasize the importance of the Gulf pollock fishery on taxes generated by landings in those Alaska ports.

Information reported in the Economic SAFE report (Hiatt et al. 2010) indicates that exvessel value of GOA pollock ranged from $21.6 million in 2005 to $15.3 million in 2009. If a tax rate of 3.5% was applied to the exvessel values reported over that time period, the state taxes levied would range from $500,000 to $800,000. Those estimates are for the entire Gulf pollock catch using trawl gear. Because that tax amount is an estimate for all pollock, it is not intended to represent changes in tax revenue that would occur if this amendment were implemented and the pollock fisheries were closed to directed fishing during the year, because of Chinook salmon PSC.

### Municipality Raw Fish Taxes

Some municipalities also levy raw fish taxes on fish first landed at processing plants located in their communities. Municipalities that charged a raw fish tax on GOA pollock deliveries in 2010 are shown in Table 18. Also reported in the table are the municipalities' populations, raw fish tax rates, 2010 reported raw fish tax revenues, and estimated pollock raw fish tax revenues for 2009. Estimated tax revenues were reported for 2009, because that is the most recent year exvessel prices were available to make the estimates.

Municipalities that charged a raw fish tax on GOA pollock deliveries set the tax rate at 2% of exvessel revenue. King Cove was the only city to charge a Fisheries Impact Tax, and it is set at a flat rate of $100,000. The Fisheries Impact Tax is levied against the local processor to help pay for city resources

used by the plant. Akutan does not charge a raw fish tax. The cities of King Cove and Sand Point also impose a 2% fish tax, in addition to the 2% fish tax imposed by the Aleutians East Borough. Estimates of the city fish taxes cannot be reported, because only one pollock processor is located in each community. However, if the Aleutians East Borough tax were doubled it would provide an estimate of the maximum municipal fish tax that could be generated by all cities within the borough. This estimate will somewhat overstate the true maximum tax revenue, because the city of Akutan does not charge a raw fish tax on GOA pollock landed at the processor in their community.

Instead of a raw fish tax, the Kodiak Borough currently imposes a severance tax of 1.05% on harvested natural resources, including commercial fishing, timber sales, sand or gravel extraction, and mining activities. It should be noted that Kodiak lawmakers are considering increasing the borough's severance tax rate to 1.50%.

In general, the reductions in raw fish taxes assessed by municipalities would have the greatest impact on the communities located in the Aleutians East Borough. Under this amendment, their tax revenues would be reduced primarily through early closures of the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries. Because the taxes reported are for the entire Western and Central Gulf pollock fishery, the reported tax revenues would be reduced, but not eliminated, by early closures of the pollock fishery.

**Table 18 Municipality imposed raw fish taxes.**

| Municipality | Population | Raw Fish Tax | 2010 Raw Fish Tax Revenue | Est. GOA pollock tax from 2009 (rounded to nearest $1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aleutians East Borough | 2,778 | 2% | $3,421,781 | $103,000 |
| King Cove | 744 | 2%/Flat amount* | $100,000* | Confidential |
| Kodiak Borough | 6,626 | 1.05%^ | *(not available)* | $94,000 |
| Sand Point | 1,001 | 2% | $500,689 | Confidential |
| Akutan | 846 | None | None | - |
| Unalaska | 3,662 | 2% | $3,596,623 | $4,000 |

*Fisheries Impact Tax of $100,000
^Kodiak Borough imposes a severance tax on harvested natural resources, including commercial fishing, timber sales, and or gravel extraction, and mining activities.
Source: State of Alaska, DCED, 2011. http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/osa/pub/10Taxable.pdf

## 3.5.10 Gulf of Alaska Pollock Products

Table 28 of the Economic SAFE report (Hiatt et al. 2010) shows the amount of various products generated from pollock. Products processed from Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands pollock are reported separately from GOA pollock. The information from Table 28 of the 2010 Economic SAFE is presented in Table 19. Surimi, head and gut, fillets, and roe comprised the majority of products produced.

**Table 19 Pollock products (1,000 mt product weight) from Gulf of Alaska fisheries, 2005 through 2009.**

| *Product* | *2005* | *2006* | *2007* | *2008* | *2009* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Whole Fish | .2 | .51 | .66 | .72 | .66 |
| Head & Gut | 4.27 | 7.56 | 7.32 | 5.7 | 5.97 |
| Roe | 1.71 | 1.82 | 1.95 | 1.13 | .59 |
| Fillets | 5.85 | 5.41 | 2.53 | 2.33 | 2.61 |
| Surimi | 9.44 | 6.90 | 5.06 | 4.37 | 2.54 |
| Minced Fish | .09 | | | | |
| Fish Meal | 1.86 | 2.01 | .21 | | |
| Other Products | 3.28 | 1.56 | .33 | .41 | .35 |

Source: Table 28 of NPFMC Economic SAFE, (Hiatt et al. 2010)

The product mix could change as a result of the proposed amendment. For example, if the Western and/or Central Gulf pollock fisheries were to close after the B season, the amount of roe would not be reduced, but the amount of the remaining products could be reduced. Buyers of fillets, surimi, and head and gut product would realize the greatest impact. If the fishery were to close during the A or B seasons all product forms produced could be reduced. It is also important to note that some of the pollock products could have been produced with pollock that was harvested as incidental catch in other target fisheries.

## 3.6 Potentially Affected Chinook Salmon Fisheries

North Pacific Chinook salmon are the subject of commercial, subsistence, personal use, and sport/recreational (used interchangeably) fisheries. Chinook salmon are the least abundant of the five salmon species found on both sides of the Pacific Ocean and the least numerous in the Alaska commercial harvest. The majority of the Alaska commercial catch is made in Southeast Alaska, Bristol Bay, and the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim area. The majority of catch is made with troll gear or gillnets. Approximately 90% of the subsistence harvest is taken in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers. The Chinook salmon is one of the most highly prized sport fish in Alaska and is extensively fished by anglers in the Southeast and Cook Inlet areas. The sport fishing harvest of Chinook salmon is over 170,000 fish, annually, with Cook Inlet and adjacent watersheds contributing over half the catch. Unlike other Pacific salmon species, Chinook salmon rear in inshore marine waters and are, therefore, available to commercial and sport fishermen all year round (http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=chinook.main).

The Alaska State Constitution establishes, as state policy, the development and use of replenishable resources, in accordance with the principle of sustained yield, for the maximum benefit of the people of the state. In order to implement this policy for the fisheries resources of the state, the Alaska Legislature created the Alaska Board of Fisheries (BOF) and the Alaska Department of Fish & Game (ADF&G). The BOF was given the responsibility to establish regulations guiding the conservation and development of the state's fisheries resources, including the distribution of benefits among subsistence, commercial, recreational, and personal uses. ADF&G was given the responsibility to implement the BOF's regulations and management plans through the scientific management of the state's fisheries resources. Scientific and technical advice is provided by ADF&G to the BOF during its rule-making process. The first priority for management is to meet spawning escapement goals in order to sustain salmon resources for future generations. The highest priority use is for subsistence, under both state and federal law. Salmon surpluses above escapement needs and subsistence uses are made available for other uses (http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=chinook.management).

ADF&G's fishery management activities fall into two categories: inseason management and applied science. For inseason management, the division employs fishery managers near the fisheries. Local fisheries managers are given authority to open and close fisheries to achieve two goals: the overriding goal is conservation to ensure an adequate escapement of spawning stocks, and the secondary goal is an allocation of fish to various user groups based upon management plans developed by the BOF. The BOF develops management plans in open, public meetings after considering public testimony and advice from various scientists, advisors, fishermen, and user interest groups (Woodby et al. 2005). Decisions to open and close fisheries are based on the professional judgment of area managers, the most current biological data from field projects, and fishery performance. Research biologists and other specialists conduct applied research in close cooperation with the fishery managers. The purpose of the division's research staff is to ensure that the management of Alaska's fisheries resources is conducted in accordance with the sustained yield principle and that managers have the technical support they need to ensure that fisheries are managed according to sound scientific principles and utilizing the best available biological data. The division works closely with the ADF&G Division of Sport Fisheries in the conduct of both management and research activities (http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=chinook.management).

By far, most salmon in Alaska are caught in commercial troll, gillnet, and purse seine fisheries, in which participation is restricted by a limited entry system. Troll gear works by dragging baited hooks through the water. Gillnet gear works by entangling the fish as they attempt to swim through the net. Gillnets are deployed in two ways: from a vessel that is drifting and from an anchored system out from the beach. Purse seines work by encircling schools of fish with nets that are drawn up to create giant "purses" that hold the school until the fish can be brought aboard. Other kinds of gear used in Alaska's smaller fisheries include fishwheels, which scoop fish up as the wheel is turned by river currents (Woodby et al. 2005).

Information on the status of Chinook salmon stocks in Alaska is included in Section 4.3. Almost all stock-specific information on spatial and temporal distribution of Chinook salmon within the U.S. 200-mile EEZ in the northern and Western GOA comes from recoveries of coded-wire tagged Chinook salmon by the U.S. North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program (http://www.refm.noaa.gov/observers/). Recoveries of coded-wire tagged Chinook salmon show that North American stocks, originating south of the Alaska Peninsula (from Central Alaska to the Sacramento River, California), range northward into the eastern Bering Sea. Coded-wire tag recoveries also provided the first information on winter distribution of Yukon Territory Chinook salmon in the Bering Sea, showing their distribution along the shelf break (200-meter contour) from Unimak pass and northwestward into the Central Bering Sea. A recovery off the south Central Oregon coast of a coded-wire tagged immature Chinook salmon from the Kenai River, Alaska marks the southernmost recovery of an Alaska origin Chinook salmon on the U.S. Pacific Coast.[20] More information on the origin of Chinook salmon is included in Section 4.3.3, and a discussion of salmon of the Pacific Northwest listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) is included in Section 4.3.6.

### 3.6.1 State Commercial Salmon Fishery Management

Commercial fishing is defined by the State of Alaska as the taking of fish with the intent of disposing of them for profit, or by sale, barter, trade, or in commercial channels (AS 16.05.940 (5)). Commercial fisheries in Alaska fall under a mix of state and federal management jurisdictions. In general, the state has management authority for all salmon, herring, and shellfish fisheries, and for groundfish fisheries within three nautical miles of shore. Under the Magnuson-Stevens Act, the Federal Government has management authority for the majority of groundfish fisheries three to two hundred nautical miles offshore.

The state manages a large number of commercial salmon fisheries in waters from Southeast Alaska to the Bering Strait. Management of the commercial salmon fisheries is the responsibility of the ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries, under the direction of the BOF. The fisheries are managed under a limited entry system; participants need to hold a limited entry permit for a fishery in order to fish and the number of permits for each fishery is limited. The state originally issued permits to persons with histories of participation in the various salmon fisheries. Permits can be bought and sold; thus, new persons have entered into the commercial fishery since the original limitation program was implemented, by buying permits on the open market.

Alaska's commercial salmon fisheries are administered through the use of management areas throughout the state. For information on commercial regulations refer to:
www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=CommercialByFisherySalmon.main

The value of the commercial salmon harvest varies both with the size of the runs and with foreign currency exchange rates. Information on the annual commercial Chinook salmon harvest in Alaska is reported at http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/geninfo/finfish/salmon/catchval/blusheet/09exvesl.php. Those reports extend back to 1994, and provide information by region as well as the state total. During 2010,

[20] http://www.fish.washington.edu/research/highseas/known_range.html

preliminary data indicates that 365,000 Chinook salmon (5.2 million lbs) were harvested, generating a gross exvessel value of $17.9 million. Data reported for 2009 indicates that 359,000 Chinook salmon (5.1 million lbs) were harvested, generating a gross exvessel value of $14.1 million. Southeast Alaska was reported to account for 85% of the 2009 commercial gross exvessel value. The pounds of Chinook salmon harvested in the commercial fishery and the number of fish harvested has been lower since 2008 than any other years back to 1994. The gross exvessel value was greater than $20 million each year from 2004 through 2008. However, the 2009 and 2010 estimates were $14.1 million and $17.9 million, respectively. Table 20 provides data on the Chinook salmon gross exvessel value, pounds harvested, and the number of Chinook salmon harvested in the commercial fishery from 1994 through 2010.

**Table 20 Alaska commercial Chinook salmon harvest and exvessel value, 1994 through 2010**

| Year | Exvessel Value (million $) | Pounds (million) | Fish (x1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1994 | 16.1 | 11.6 | 640 |
| 1995 | 18.9 | 12.7 | 670 |
| 1996 | 13.4 | 9.4 | 500 |
| 1997 | 18.3 | 11.9 | 660 |
| 1998 | 11.9 | 10.2 | 580 |
| 1999 | 16.7 | 7.3 | 430 |
| 2000 | 10.0 | 6.0 | 360 |
| 2001 | 12.1 | 6.4 | 370 |
| 2002 | 12.9 | 9.6 | 584 |
| 2003 | 13.5 | 10.3 | 634 |
| 2004 | 24.9 | 12.9 | 816 |
| 2005 | 24.4 | 10.7 | 699 |
| 2006 | 30.7 | 10.1 | 645 |
| 2007 | 26.7 | 8.7 | 571 |
| 2008 | 25.6 | 5.6 | 376 |
| 2009 | 14.1 | 5.1 | 359 |
| 2010 | 17.9 | 5.2 | 365 |

Source: ADF&G Commercial Fisheries Division, http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/geninfo/finfish/salmon/catchval/blusheet/09exvesl.php

## 3.6.2 State Management of Personal Use and Sport Salmon Fisheries

The State of Alaska defines personal use fishing as the taking, fishing for, or possession of finfish, shellfish, or other fishery resources, by Alaska residents for personal use and not for sale or barter, with gill or dip net, seine, fish wheel, longline, or other means defined by the BOF (AS 16.05.940(25)). Personal use fisheries are different from subsistence fisheries, because they either do not meet the criteria established by the Joint Board of Fisheries and Game (Joint Board) for identifying customary and traditional fisheries (5 AAC 99.010) or because they occur within nonsubsistence areas.

The Joint Board is required to identify "nonsubsistence areas,'" where "dependence upon subsistence is not a principal characteristic of the economy, culture, and way of life of the area or community" (AS 16.05.258(c)). The BOF may not authorize subsistence fisheries in nonsubsistence areas. Personal use fisheries provide opportunities for harvesting fish with gear other than rod and reel in nonsubsistence areas. The Joint Board has identified Ketchikan, Juneau, Anchorage-Matsu-Kenai, Fairbanks, and Valdez as nonsubsistence areas (5 AAC 99.015). Persons may participate in personal use or recreational harvests for subsistence purposes within nonsubsistence use areas, but subsistence use does not have a preference in those areas.

Generally, fish may be taken for personal use purposes only under authority of a permit issued by ADF&G. Personal use fishing is primarily managed by ADF&G, Division of Sport Fish, but some regional or area fisheries for various species of fish are managed by the Division of Commercial Fisheries. For more information on state management of personal use fisheries, refer to the ADF&G website: www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=fishingPersonalUse.main.

The ADF&G Division of Sport Fish also manages the state's recreational fisheries. Alaska statute defines sport fishing as the taking of or attempting to take for personal use, and not for sale or barter, any fresh

water, marine, or anadromous fish by hook-and-line held in the hand, or by hook-and-line with the line attached to a pole or rod which is held in the hand or closely attended, or by other means defined by the BOF (AS 16.05.940(30)). By law, the division's mission is to protect and improve the state's recreational fisheries resources. For more information on state management of recreational fisheries, refer to the ADF&G website: www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=fishingSport.main.

Per Alaska statute (5 AAC 75.075(c)), the ADF&G, Division of Sport Fish is also responsible for overseeing the annual licensing of sport fish businesses and guides. A "sport fishing guide" means a person who is licensed to provide sport fishing guide services to persons who are engaged in sport fishing (AS 16.40.299). "Sport fishing guide services" means assistance, for compensation or with the intent to receive compensation, to a sport fisherman to take or to attempt to take fish by accompanying or physically directing the sport fisherman in sport fishing activities during any part of a sport fishing trip. Salmon is one of the primary species targeted in the states' recreational fisheries. For further information, refer to the ADF&G website: www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=prolicenses.sportfishguides. This site contains information important to the ADF&G requirements for sport fish charter businesses, sport fish guides, and saltwater charter vessels.

Chinook salmon are a prized sport fish in Alaska's recreational fisheries, and most anglers sport fishing for anadromous (sea-run) Chinook salmon (king) salmon must have purchased (and have in their possession) a current year's king salmon stamp. For further information, refer to the ADF&G website: http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/Guides/index.cfm/FA/guides.home. This site contains information important to the ADF&G requirements for sport fish charter businesses, sport fish guides, and saltwater charter vessels. Chinook salmon are often harvested by trolling with rigged herring in salt water or using lures or salmon eggs in freshwater. The annual Alaska sport fishing harvest of Chinook salmon from 1989 to 2006 averaged 170,000 fish. During that period, 60% of the sport fish harvest of Chinook salmon was taken in Southcentral Alaska, 26% in Southeast Alaska, and 14% in other areas (ADF&G 2010). In 2008 and 2009, the statewide sport harvest of Chinook salmon was 132,257 and 133,328[21] fish, respectively. In 2008 and 2009, 37% and 52% of the harvest came from Southeast Alaska, respectively; 58% and 45% from Southcentral Alaska, respectively; and the remainder from the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim area (Volk and Josephson 2009, 2010).

### 3.6.3 State Subsistence Management

ADF&G, under the direction of the Alaska BOF, manages subsistence, personal use, and commercial salmon harvests in waters within the State of Alaska out to the three mile limit. The state has 82 local fish and game advisory committees that review, make recommendations, submit proposals, and testify to the Alaska BOF concerning subsistence and other uses in their areas.

The state defines subsistence uses of wild resources as noncommercial, customary, and traditional uses for a variety of purposes. These include:

> Direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation, for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of nonedible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption, and for the customary trade, barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption (AS 16.05.940[33]).

Under Alaska's subsistence statute, the BOF must identify fish stocks that support subsistence fisheries and, if there is a harvestable surplus of these stocks, determine the amount of the harvestable surplus that is reasonably necessary for subsistence uses, and adopt regulations that provide reasonable opportunities

[21] Does not include freshwater landlocked Chinook salmon harvest.

for these subsistence uses to take place. The Alaska BOF is required by the state subsistence statute to provide reasonable opportunities for subsistence uses; "reasonable opportunity" is defined in statute to mean an opportunity that allows a subsistence user to participate in a subsistence fishery that provides a normally diligent participant with a reasonable expectation of success of taking of fish (AS 16.05.258(f)). The BOF evaluates whether reasonable opportunities are provided by existing or proposed regulations by reviewing harvest estimates relative to the "amount reasonably necessary for subsistence use" findings as well as subsistence fishing schedules, gear restrictions, and other management actions. Whenever it is necessary to restrict harvest, subsistence fisheries have a preference over other uses of the stock (AS 16.05.258). ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries, manages subsistence fisheries in the area of potential effect. Subsistence and other uses may be restricted or closed to provide for sustainability based upon relevant adopted fishery management plans.

Alaska subsistence fishery regulations do not, in general, permit the sale of resources taken in a subsistence fishery. State law recognizes "customary trade" as a legal subsistence use. Alaska statute defines customary trade as "…the limited noncommercial exchange, for minimal amounts of cash, as restricted by the appropriate board, of fish or game resources…" (AS 15.05.940(8)). This is applicable in certain regions of Alaska, including the customary trade in finfish (including salmon) within the Norton Sound-Port Clarence Area (5 AAC 01.188). Presently, the BOF has not received regulatory change proposals to allow customary trade in salmon resources under state subsistence regulations in other areas under consideration in this document.

ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries, prepares annual fishery management reports for most fishery management areas in the state. Although fishery management reports focus primarily on commercial fisheries, most also routinely summarize basic data for programs that collect harvest information for subsistence fisheries. Detailed annual reports about subsistence fisheries harvest assessment programs are prepared for the Norton Sound/Kotzebue, Yukon River, and Kuskokwim areas; however, it is important to recognize the limitations associated with the effort to present a comprehensive annual report on Alaska's subsistence fisheries. Because of such limitations, harvest data may be a conservative estimate of the number of salmon being taken for subsistence uses in Alaska. These limitations include:

- Annual harvest assessment programs do not take place for all subsistence fisheries although programs are in place for most salmon fisheries such as the Yukon and Kuskokwim river drainages through post-season household surveys and for the Bristol Bay Area through subsistence salmon permits. There is no longer an annual subsistence harvest monitoring program for the Kotzebue Fisheries Management Area. Similarly, since 2004 annual harvest monitoring in the Norton Sound-Port Clarence Area has been limited to post-season household surveys in Shaktoolik and Unalakleet and through catch and gear information obtained from subsistence fishing permits in other parts of the Norton Sound-Port Clarence Area.
- Annual subsistence harvest data are largely dominated by fish harvested under efficient gear types authorized by regulation, which, especially for salmon, generally means fish taken with gillnets, beach seines, or fish wheels. However, in portions of the Kotzebue Fisheries Management Area (5 AAC 01.120(b) &(f)), Norton Sound-Port Clarence Area (5 AAC 01.170(b) & (h)), and Yukon-Northern Area (5 AAC 01.220(a) & (k)), as well as the entire Kuskokwim Fisheries Management Area (5 AAC 01.270(a)), hook-and-line attached to a rod or pole (i.e., rod and reel) are recognized as legal subsistence gear under state subsistence fishing regulations. In these areas significant numbers of households take salmon for subsistence uses with rod and reel or retain salmon from commercial harvests for home use. Where the BOF has recognized rod and reel gear as legal subsistence gear, annual harvest assessment programs or subsistence fishing permits also document salmon harvested with rod and reel. Federal subsistence management represents different subsistence gear regulations in some cases. For example, in Kotzebue Sound federally qualified users are authorized under federal subsistence regulations to harvest salmon by

gillnet, beach seine, or rod and reel, but these harvests are not documented through either a state or federal harvest monitoring program and the numbers of salmon (largely chum salmon) harvested by gillnet or beach seine compared to rod and reel is unknown.

- Annual harvest assessment programs are generally limited to post-season household surveys in communities located within the fisheries management area or through subsistence permits such that harvests by other Alaskans in the Kotzebue Area, Kuskokwim river drainage or areas where permits are not required along the Yukon River drainage, for example, are not reflected in the annual harvest assessment programs.
- Between management areas, and sometimes between districts within management areas, there is inconsistency in how subsistence harvest data are collected, analyzed, and reported.
- In some areas there are no routine mechanisms for evaluating the quality of subsistence harvest data. For example, in some areas it is not known if all subsistence fishermen are obtaining permits and providing accurate harvest reports. This can result in an underestimation of harvests.
- There are few programs for contextualizing annual subsistence harvest data so as to interpret changes in harvests. However, in some cases, Fishery Management Reports do contain discussions of data limitations and harvest trends.

For more information on state management of salmon subsistence fisheries, refer to the ADF&G website at www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=fishingSubsistence.main and the Alaska Subsistence Salmon Fisheries 2007 Annual Report at www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/TP346.pdf.

The amount of Chinook salmon harvested for subsistence use and the portion of subsistence Chinook salmon harvested relative to other species of salmon varies greatly by region. Information on State management of the salmon subsistence fisheries is provided in the Alaska Subsistence Salmon Fisheries 2007 Annual Report, available on the State of Alaska website[22]. This is the most recent report available to the public, published in September 2009 (Fall et al. 2009). This report indicates that 157,813 Chinook salmon were estimated to be taken in the subsistence fishery in 2007. The breakdown of catch by general harvest area indicates that the largest estimated subsistence harvests of Chinook salmon occurred in the Kuskokwim area (72,097 salmon; 45 percent), followed by the Yukon (55,292 salmon; 35 percent), Bristol Bay (15,444 salmon; 10 percent), Northwest (3,829 salmon; 2 percent), the Glennallen Subdistrict of the Prince William Sound Area (4,125 salmon; 3 percent), and the Chitina Subdistrict of the Prince William Sound Area (2,811 salmon; 2 percent). See Figure 1-1 of the Alaska Subsistence Salmon Fisheries 2007 Annual Report (p. 5) for a map of the Alaska subsistence areas.

The estimated total subsistence harvest of all salmon in Alaska in 2007, based on annual harvest assessment programs, was 1,066,608 fish.[23] The largest estimated subsistence harvests of all salmon species in 2007 occurred in the Yukon area (271,618 salmon; 28 percent), followed by Kuskokwim (187,502 salmon; 19 percent), the Chitina Subdistrict of the Prince William Sound Area (135,133 salmon; 13 percent), Bristol Bay (124,679 salmon; 12 percent), the Glennallen Subdistrict of the Prince William Sound Area (91,110 salmon; 9 percent), and the Northwest (74,312 salmon; 7 percent).

The estimated statewide subsistence harvest by species was as follows in 2007: 459,372 sockeye salmon (46 percent), 273,951 chum salmon (27 percent), 157,813 Chinook salmon (16 percent), 80,685 coho salmon (8 percent), and 34,787 pink salmon (4 percent). Table 2-2 (pp. 10–15) of the Alaska Subsistence

[22] http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/TechPap/TP346.pdf

[23] Note that personal use salmon harvests from Southeast Alaska, the Yukon Area, and the Chitina Subdistrict of the Upper Copper River are included in this statistic. Personal use fisheries that take place in nonsubsistence area of the Cook Inlet Management Area are not included. For background, see Chapter 1 of the Alaska Subsistence Salmon Fisheries 2007 Annual Report.

Salmon Fisheries 2007 Annual Report shows subsistence harvests in 2007 by species and place of residence of participants, including total harvests from all subsistence fisheries combined. Chinook salmon are the first salmon to arrive in the spring, which is fundamental to their importance for subsistence.

### 3.6.4 Federal Subsistence Management

The Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA), passed by Congress in 1980, mandates that rural residents of Alaska be given a priority opportunity for customary and traditional subsistence use, among consumptive uses of fish and wildlife, on federal lands. In 1986, Alaska amended its subsistence law mandating a rural subsistence priority to bring it into compliance with ANILCA. However, in 1989, in the McDowell decision, the Alaska Supreme Court ruled that the priority in the state's subsistence law could not be exclusively based on location of residence under provisions of the Alaska Constitution. Other federal court cases regarding the state's administration of Title VIII of ANILCA ruled that the state would not be given deference in interpreting federal statute. Proposed amendments to ANILCA and the constitution were not adopted to rectify these conflicts, so the Secretaries of Interior and Agriculture implemented a duplicate regulatory program to assure the rural subsistence priority is applied under ANILCA on federal lands. As a result, beginning in 1990, the state and federal governments both provide subsistence uses on federal public lands and waters in Alaska, which is about 230 million acres or 60% of the land within the state.[24] In 1992, the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture established the Federal Subsistence Board and ten Regional Advisory Councils to administer the responsibility. The Board's composition includes a chair appointed by the Secretary of the Interior with concurrence of the Secretary of Agriculture; the Alaska Regional Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; the Alaska Regional Director, National Park Service; the Alaska State Director, Bureau of Land Management; the Alaska Regional Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs; and the Alaska Regional Forester, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service.

Through the Federal Subsistence Board, these agencies participate in development of regulations which establish the program structure, determine which Alaska residents are eligible to take specific species for subsistence uses, and establish seasons, harvest limits, and methods and means for subsistence take of species in specific federal areas. The Regional Advisory Councils provide recommendations and information to the Federal Subsistence Board; review proposed regulations, policies, and management plans; and provide a public forum for subsistence issues. Each Regional Advisory Council consists of residents representing subsistence, sport, and commercial fishing and hunting interests.

### 3.6.5 Pacific Salmon Treaty

Overview information on the Pacific Salmon Treaty can be found at:
http://www.psc.org/about_treaty.htm.

Interception of Pacific salmon bound for rivers of one country in fisheries of the other has been the subject of discussion between the Governments of Canada and the United States for over a century. Intercepting fisheries were identified through research conducted by the two countries on species and stocks originating from Alaska, British Columbia, Washington, and Oregon. Management of stocks subject to interception became a matter of common concern to both Canada and the United States. A mechanism to enable the countries to reap the benefits of their respective management and enhancement

[24] The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled that ANILCA's use of "in Alaska" refers to the boundaries of the State of Alaska and concluded that ANILCA does not apply to the outer continental shelf region (*Amoco Prod. Co. v. Village of Gambell*, 480 U.S. 531, 546-47 (1987)). However, NMFS aims to protect such uses pursuant to other laws, such as the National Environmental Policy Act and the Magnuson-Stevens Act.

efforts was required and that mechanism is currently provided through the Pacific Salmon Treaty, ratified by the United States and Canada in 1985.

The Pacific Salmon Treaty is built upon two basic principles:

- Prevent overfishing and provide for optimum production both countries agree to respond to conservation concerns related to the interception of stocks of mutual concern.
- Equity each country should receive benefits equivalent to the production of salmon originating in its waters.

The twin principles of conservation and equity are to be implemented, taking into account:

- The desirability in most cases of reducing interceptions;
- The desirability in most cases of avoiding undue disruption of existing fisheries; and
- Annual variations in abundance.

The arrangements and institutions established in 1985 were effective in the early years of the Treaty but became outmoded after 1992 when the original fishing arrangements expired. From 1992 to 1998, Canada and the United States were not able to reach agreement on comprehensive, coast-wide fisheries arrangements. In 1999, government-to-government negotiations culminated in the successful renewal of long-term fishing arrangements under the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

Some of the key elements introduced with the 1999 Agreement include the creation of the Transboundary Panel and the Committee on Scientific Cooperation; the inclusion of habitat provisions in the Treaty; a move from fisheries based on negotiated catch ceilings to abundance-based management fisheries; and the establishment of the Northern and Southern Restoration and Enhancement funds ("Northern Fund" and "Southern Fund").

In May 2008, the Pacific Salmon Commission recommended a new bilateral agreement for the conservation and harvest sharing of Pacific salmon to the Governments of Canada and the United States. The product of nearly 18 months of negotiations, the agreement represents a major step forward in science-based conservation and sustainable harvest sharing of the salmon resource between Canada and the United States of America. Approved in December 2008 by the respective governments, the new fishing regimes are in force from the beginning of 2009 through the end of 2018.
The new fishing regimes are contained in the following Chapters of Annex IV of the Treaty:

- Chapter 1. Transboundary Rivers
- Chapter 2. Northern British Columbia and Southeast Alaska Boundary Area
- Chapter 3. Chinook salmon
- Chapter 5. Coho Salmon
- Chapter 6. Southern British Columbia and Washington State Chum Salmon

The agreement replaces previous versions of the Chapters. Refer to Appendix 5 to read the updated fishing regime for Chinook salmon as it appears in Chapter 3 (Annex IV) of the Treaty.

### 3.6.6 Summary of 2010 Alaska Chinook Salmon Stock Status

Following the below average 2007 through 2009 Chinook salmon runs in Western Alaska, management of the 2010 fisheries was conservative. All of the Chinook salmon runs to Western Alaska started late and most were four to six days late in run timing. The late run, combined with inclement weather in early June resulted in a delayed start to most fisheries. No directed Chinook salmon commercial fisheries occurred in the Yukon River, Kuskokwim River, or in Norton Sound in 2010, and only small commercial fisheries

occurred in the Nushagak District and Kuskokwim Bay (Table 21). Sport fisheries were restricted or closed in the Nushagak River, Yukon (Chena River), Kuskokwim (Kwethluk and Tuluksak rivers), and Unalakleet and Shaktoolik rivers of Norton Sound Area. More significantly, subsistence fisheries in the Nushagak River, two tributaries of the Kuskokwim River (Kwethluk and Tuluksak rivers; USFWS federal closure), and Norton Sound (Unalakleet and Shaktoolik rivers) were restricted or closed. In spite of conservative management strategies, which in some cases were at great cost to the people who rely on these resources for food and income, few escapement goals were achieved in Western Alaska.

Kodiak Island Chinook salmon escapement was well below the previous 10-year average. Returns to the Karluk River did not meet the lower escapement goal despite closures to the subsistence, sport, and commercial fisheries. Escapement through the Ayakulik weir was within the established escapement goal range. The 2010 escapement to the Chignik River was above the escapement goal range and the 5-year average, but below the 10-year average. The Deshka River is the only system in northern Cook Inlet where Chinook salmon escapement is monitored inseason with a weir. 2010 escapement on the Deshka River was within the escapement goal range. Both the early and late run Kenai River escapement goals were achieved.

**Table 21 Overview of Alaskan Chinook salmon stock performance, 2010.**

| Chinook salmon stock | Total run size? | Escapement goals met?[a] | Subsistence fishery? | Commercial fishery? | Sport fishery? | Stock of concern? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bristol Bay | Poor | 0 of 1[b] (4 not surveyed) | Restricted on Nushagak | Limited in Nushagak District | Restricted and closed on Nushagak | No |
| Kuskokwim | Poor | 3 of 7 (7 not surveyed) | Yes, 2 Tributaries closed | None on Kuskokwim River, Limited in Bay | 2 Tributaries closed | No |
| Yukon | Poor | 3 of 7 | Yes | No directed, some incidental take with chum | 1 Tributary closed | Yield |
| Norton Sound | Poor | 1 of 3 (2 not surveyed) | Yes, with restrictions | No | No | Yield |
| Alaska Peninsula | Below average | 1 of 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Kodiak | Below average | 1 of 2 | Karluk closed | Restricted in Karluk and Ayakulik areas | Karluk closed | Management |
| Chignik | Average | 1 of 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Upper Cook Inlet | Below average | 4 of 19 [c] | Yes | Restricted in Northern District | Various restrictions | 6 stocks of concern |
| Lower Cook Inlet | Below average | 2 of 3 | Yes | Yes, incidental to other fisheries | Yes | No |
| Prince William Sound | Below average | 0 of 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Southeast | Average | 9 of 11 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |

[a] Some aerial survey-based escapement goals were not assessed due to inclement weather or poor survey conditions, therefore we do not know if the escapement goals were met for these systems.
[b] The Chinook salmon escapement goal was not met on the Nushagak River in 2010.
[c] 2 of the 21 escapement goals were not assessed in 2010.

## 3.7 Description of the Alternatives

The analysis of the alternatives defined by the Council is provided in this section. Two subsections are included. The first provides an analysis of the status quo alternative. This alternative would maintain the current management structure that includes no Chinook salmon PSC limits in the GOA. It would also maintain the current observer requirements that include no coverage for vessels less than 60 feet LOA and 30% coverage for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet but less than 125 feet LOA, until the observer

restructuring amendment is implemented if approved by the U.S. Secretary of Commerce.[25] Alternative 2 would implement Chinook salmon PSC limits in the Central and Western GOA pollock trawl fisheries. As proposed, a cap would be set for each area and would close the pollock trawl fishery in that area when the cap is reached. A suboption would allow the cap to be exceeded by up to 25% every third year. There are three overall PSC limits and 18 options to divide the PSC limit between the Central and Western Gulf being considered by the Council. Alternative 2 would also amend the observer coverage requirements for vessels less than 60 feet LOA in the Central and Western GOA trawl pollock fisheries. Those vessels would be required to carry an observer on 30% of their Central and Western GOA pollock trips, as defined by the current 30% coverage requirements for the vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet but less than 125 feet LOA in those areas.

### 3.7.1 Alternative 1: Status Quo

Alternative 1 is the no-action alternative (status quo). This alternative is the baseline against which the costs and benefits of each action alternative are compared. This alternative would leave the existing Central and Western GOA pollock trawl fishery regulations in place. These include the quarterly apportionments of the pollock TAC that are only limited by TAC and seasonal closures. Participation in the Gulf pollock fisheries is constrained to those vessels that are assigned a valid Groundfish LLP license to fish for pollock with trawl gear in that area.

### 3.7.2 Alternative 2: Chinook salmon PSC Limit and Increased Monitoring

#### Component 1:

Component 1 under Alternative 2 defines the proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits that are being considered, the proposed 25% PSC limit buffer that could be used, once every three years, and direction on how to treat mid-year implementation of the program, if it is necessary.

#### Proposed Chinook Salmon PSC Limits

If implemented, Alternative 2 would establish a Chinook salmon PSC limit for the Central and Western GOA trawl fisheries. The Chinook salmon PSC limits that are being considered are 15,000 Chinook, 22,500 Chinook, or 30,000 Chinook. The selected limit would be divided among the Central and Western Gulf pollock trawl fisheries, based on one of three methodologies defined by the Council. Option a defines the first methodology. It would divide the overall Chinook salmon PSC limit based on the average of historical annual pollock TACs that were established for the two areas.

The formula to calculate the Option a Chinook salmon PSC limit for an area is provided below:

$$Ai\ Cap = \frac{\sum Ai\ TAC}{\sum Ai\ TAC + \sum Aj\ TAC} * Total\ Chinook\ Cap$$

In the formula, $A_i$ represents one of the areas (Central or Western Gulf). $A_i$Cap is the Chinook salmon PSC limit for Area i. Total Chinook Cap is the combined Central and Western GOA Chinook salmon limit the Council is considering for those trawl pollock fisheries. Finally, $A_i$TAC is the pollock TAC that was set for Area i and $A_j$TAC is the pollock TAC for Area j. The years that would be summed are either 2006 through 2010 or 2001 through 2010, depending on the alternative selected.

[25] This amendment could be in place within a year of these proposed amendments. However, the exact date will depend on when the package is approved by the Secretary of Commerce and the time required to write and implement the regulatory package.

Option b is calculated using the estimated historical annual Chinook salmon PSC, in numbers of fish, instead of the historic TACs. Under this option, the area with the greatest number of salmon caught during the years considered would be given more of the Chinook salmon PSC limit.

$$Ai\ Cap = \frac{\sum Ai\ \ Chinook\ bycatch}{\sum Ai\ Chinook\ bycatch + \sum Aj\ Chinook\ bycatch} * Total\ Chinook\ Cap$$

Option c combines the outcomes of Option a and Option b by using percentages of those outcomes before they are multiplied by the Total Chinook Cap. Those percentages defined by Option a and Option b are then multiplied by the Option b suboption percentages defined by the Council. Three suboptions were considered. The first suboption would use 25% of the Option a result and 75% of the Option b result; the second suboption would use 50% of the results from both Option a and Option b; the third suboption would use 75% of the Option b result and 25% of the Option b result. Option c would use the same years of data for both the Option a and Option b results. The formula used to calculate Option c is shown below:

$$Ai\ Cap = (\frac{\sum Ai\ \ TAC}{\sum Ai\ TAC + \sum Aj\ TAC} *\ SO\%a\ + \frac{\sum Ai\ \ Chinook\ bycatch}{\sum Ai\ Chinook\ bycatch + \sum Aj\ Chinook\ bycatch} * SO\%b) * Total\ Chinook\ Cap$$

Where SO%a is the percent of the suboption A outcome that was defined by the Council and SO%b is the percent of the suboption B outcome set by the Council.

Table 22 reports the calculated percentage of the total Chinook salmon cap and the number of Chinook salmon that would be allowed in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fishery, by alternatives considered by the Council. Using Option c(i) as an example to show how Option c is calculated, based on the 2006 through 2010 time period, the formula for the Central Gulf calculation when the total Chinook salmon PSC limit is 15,000 fish is shown below:

Option c: Suboption C(i) = {(0.63 * 0.25)+(0.61*.0.75)} * 15,000

The result of the calculation is a maximum of 9,191 Chinook salmon being allowed by the Central Gulf pollock fishery. Applying the same formula to the Western Gulf yields a result in a maximum of 5,809 Chinook salmon being allowed by that pollock fishery. Summing the two results yields a maximum total of 15,000 Chinook, or the total number of Chinook salmon that was set as the overall Chinook salmon PSC limit.

The last four lines of Table 22 shows the maximum, minimum, mean, and median allowances to each area that are being considered. In the Central Gulf, the maximum allowance of Chinook salmon is 77% of the total Chinook salmon PSC limit. Option b, over the 2001 through 2010 time period, with 2007 and 2010 data deleted, gives the Central Gulf its maximum allowance. This option also results in the lower-bound Chinook salmon allowance to the Western Gulf (33%). The minimum allowance to the Central Gulf is 61% of the total Chinook salmon PSC limit. Option b, using data from the years 2006 through 2010, yields the Central Gulf allowance's lower-bound. The allowance of Chinook salmon to the Western Gulf is 39% under this option. Therefore, up to 16% of the total Chinook salmon allowance can be moved from one area to the other, depending on the option the Council selects. The mean and median allocation amounts are provided to show the reader how the maximum and minimum allowances compare to the average and mid-range calculations.

**Table 22 Proposed Chinook salmon caps by alternative.**

| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | 63% | 9,401 | 14,101 | 18,802 | 37% | 5,599 | 8,399 | 11,198 |
| | 2001-2010 | 63% | 9,477 | 14,215 | 18,953 | 37% | 5,523 | 8,285 | 11,047 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | 61% | 9,122 | 13,682 | 18,243 | 39% | 5,878 | 8,818 | 11,757 |
| | 2001-2010 | 67% | 10,068 | 15,102 | 20,136 | 33% | 4,932 | 7,398 | 9,864 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 75% | 11,246 | 16,870 | 22,493 | 25% | 3,754 | 5,630 | 7,507 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 77% | 11,612 | 17,418 | 23,224 | 23% | 3,388 | 5,082 | 6,776 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 61% | 9,191 | 13,787 | 18,383 | 39% | 5,809 | 8,713 | 11,617 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 72% | 10,785 | 16,177 | 21,570 | 28% | 4,215 | 6,323 | 8,430 |
| | 2001-2010 | 66% | 9,920 | 14,880 | 19,840 | 34% | 5,080 | 7,620 | 10,160 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 74% | 11,078 | 16,617 | 22,156 | 26% | 3,922 | 5,883 | 7,844 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 62% | 9,261 | 13,892 | 18,522 | 38% | 5,739 | 8,608 | 11,478 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 69% | 10,324 | 15,485 | 20,647 | 31% | 4,676 | 7,015 | 9,353 |
| | 2001-2010 | 65% | 9,772 | 14,658 | 19,544 | 35% | 5,228 | 7,842 | 10,456 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009* | 70% | 10,544 | 15,816 | 21,089 | 30% | 4,456 | 6,684 | 8,911 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 62% | 9,331 | 13,997 | 18,662 | 38% | 5,669 | 8,503 | 11,338 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 66% | 9,862 | 14,793 | 19,724 | 34% | 5,138 | 7,707 | 10,276 |
| | 2001-2010 | 64% | 9,624 | 14,437 | 19,249 | 36% | 5,376 | 8,063 | 10,751 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 67% | 10,010 | 15,016 | 20,021 | 33% | 4,990 | 7,484 | 9,979 |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 77% | 11,612 | 17,418 | 23,224 | 39% | 5,878 | 8,818 | 11,757 |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 61% | 9,122 | 13,682 | 18,243 | 23% | 3,388 | 5,082 | 6,776 |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 67% | 10,035 | 15,052 | 20,070 | 33% | 4,965 | 7,448 | 9,930 |
| **Median Allowance** | | 66% | 9,891 | 14,837 | 19,782 | 34% | 5,109 | 7,663 | 10,218 |

* Council's preliminary preferred alternative
Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Reordering the options by rank (in terms of the Chinook salmon PSC limit) shows which options generate the largest and smallest PSC limits for each area. Because the overall Chinook salmon limit is set for the combined areas, the option that generates the smallest PSC limit in the Central Gulf generates the largest PSC limit in the Western Gulf, and vice-versa. Table 23 indicates that Option b (2006 through 2010) yields the smallest PSC limit for the Central Gulf and the largest PSC limit for the Western Gulf. The five smallest PSC allowances for the Central Gulf are based on 2006 through 2010 data, and they include all of the calculation methods defined by the Council (Option a, Option b, Option c(i), Option c(ii), and Option c(iii)). Option b, excluding the data from 2007 and 2010, generates the largest PSC allowances for the Central Gulf. In general, excluding 2007 and 2010 data, or using the longer time series of data, benefits the Central Gulf over the Western Gulf. The Western Gulf pollock fishery receives a larger PSC limit using the shorter time period and including all the years. The Council's preliminary preferred alternative, using the 22,500 fish limit, is ranked as the 14$^{th}$ largest allowance in the Central Gulf, and the 5$^{th}$ largest allowance in the Western Gulf.

**Table 23 Options considered by the Council ranked by their resulting Chinook salmon PSC limit.**

| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | Rank | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 | Rank | % | 15,000 | 22,500 | 30,000 |
| **Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 18 | 77% | 11,612 | 17,418 | 23,224 | 1 | 23% | 3,388 | 5,082 | 6,776 |
| **Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 17 | 75% | 11,246 | 16,870 | 22,493 | 2 | 25% | 3,754 | 5,630 | 7,507 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 16 | 74% | 11,078 | 16,617 | 22,156 | 3 | 26% | 3,922 | 5,883 | 7,844 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 15 | 72% | 10,785 | 16,177 | 21,570 | 4 | 28% | 4,215 | 6,323 | 8,430 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 14 | 70% | 10,544 | 15,816 | 21,089 | 5 | 30% | 4,456 | 6,684 | 8,911 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 13 | 69% | 10,324 | 15,485 | 20,647 | 6 | 31% | 4,676 | 7,015 | 9,353 |
| **Option b** | 2001-2010 | 12 | 67% | 10,068 | 15,102 | 20,136 | 7 | 33% | 4,932 | 7,398 | 9,864 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 11 | 67% | 10,010 | 15,016 | 20,021 | 8 | 33% | 4,990 | 7,484 | 9,979 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2001-2010 | 10 | 66% | 9,920 | 14,880 | 19,840 | 9 | 34% | 5,080 | 7,620 | 10,160 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 9 | 66% | 9,862 | 14,793 | 19,724 | 10 | 34% | 5,138 | 7,707 | 10,276 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2001-2010 | 8 | 65% | 9,772 | 14,658 | 19,544 | 11 | 35% | 5,228 | 7,842 | 10,456 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2001-2010 | 7 | 64% | 9,624 | 14,437 | 19,249 | 12 | 36% | 5,376 | 8,063 | 10,751 |
| **Option a** | 2001-2010 | 6 | 63% | 9,477 | 14,215 | 18,953 | 13 | 37% | 5,523 | 8,285 | 11,047 |
| **Option a** | 2006-2010 | 5 | 63% | 9,401 | 14,101 | 18,802 | 14 | 37% | 5,599 | 8,399 | 11,198 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 4 | 62% | 9,331 | 13,997 | 18,662 | 15 | 38% | 5,669 | 8,503 | 11,338 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 3 | 62% | 9,261 | 13,892 | 18,522 | 16 | 38% | 5,739 | 8,608 | 11,478 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 2 | 61% | 9,191 | 13,787 | 18,383 | 17 | 39% | 5,809 | 8,713 | 11,617 |
| **Option b** | 2006-2010 | 1 | 61% | 9,122 | 13,682 | 18,243 | 18 | 39% | 5,878 | 8,818 | 11,757 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

### 25% Overage Provision

The Council included an option that would allow a Chinook salmon PSC limit to be exceeded, by up to 25%, in one of three consecutive years. This provision is applied by area. For example, if vessels in the Central Gulf exceed their limit in 2014 they would not be allowed to exceed their PSC limit again until 2017. Vessels operating in the Western Gulf would still be allowed to exceed their PSC during 2015 or 2016, if they had not exceeded their PSC limit during 2014. Because participants are only allowed to exceed their PSC limit every third year, it will require NMFS to more closely enforce the limit during years it cannot be exceeded. The alternative also implies that exceeding the cap by just one Chinook salmon would trigger the requirement that the cap is not exceeded the following two years. Therefore, the cap should not be viewed as allowing the vessels in the area to take full advantage of a 25% overage of the cap every third year. Table 24 shows the maximum number of Chinook salmon that could be caught under each alternative, by area in the Gulf pollock fisheries, if vessels may take advantage of the proposed 25% overage provision during a year.

**Table 24 Maximum Chinook salmon prohibited species catch that would be allowed utilizing the 25% overage provision.**

| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | % | 18,750 | 28,125 | 37,500 | % | 18,750 | 28,125 | 37,500 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | 78% | 11,751 | 17,627 | 23,502 | 47% | 6,999 | 10,498 | 13,998 |
| | 2001-2010 | 79% | 11,846 | 17,769 | 23,691 | 46% | 6,904 | 10,356 | 13,809 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | 76% | 11,402 | 17,103 | 22,804 | 49% | 7,348 | 11,022 | 14,696 |
| | 2001-2010 | 84% | 12,585 | 18,877 | 25,169 | 41% | 6,165 | 9,248 | 12,331 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 94% | 14,058 | 21,087 | 28,116 | 31% | 4,692 | 7,038 | 9,384 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 97% | 14,515 | 21,772 | 29,030 | 28% | 4,235 | 6,353 | 8,470 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 77% | 11,489 | 17,234 | 22,979 | 48% | 7,261 | 10,891 | 14,521 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 90% | 13,481 | 20,222 | 26,962 | 35% | 5,269 | 7,903 | 10,538 |
| | 2001-2010 | 83% | 12,400 | 18,600 | 24,800 | 42% | 6,350 | 9,525 | 12,700 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 92% | 13,848 | 20,771 | 27,695 | 33% | 4,902 | 7,354 | 9,805 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 77% | 11,577 | 17,365 | 23,153 | 48% | 7,173 | 10,760 | 14,347 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 86% | 12,905 | 19,357 | 25,809 | 39% | 5,845 | 8,768 | 11,691 |
| | 2001-2010 | 81% | 12,215 | 18,323 | 24,430 | 44% | 6,535 | 9,802 | 13,070 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 88% | 13,180 | 19,770 | 26,361 | 37% | 5,570 | 8,355 | 11,139 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 78% | 11,664 | 17,496 | 23,328 | 47% | 7,086 | 10,629 | 14,172 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 82% | 12,328 | 18,492 | 24,656 | 43% | 6,422 | 9,633 | 12,844 |
| | 2001-2010 | 80% | 12,030 | 18,046 | 24,061 | 45% | 6,720 | 10,079 | 13,439 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 83% | 12,513 | 18,770 | 25,026 | 42% | 6,237 | 9,355 | 12,474 |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 97% | 14,515 | 21,772 | 29,030 | 49% | 7,348 | 11,022 | 14,696 |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 76% | 11,402 | 17,103 | 22,804 | 28% | 4,235 | 6,353 | 8,470 |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 84% | 12,544 | 18,816 | 25,087 | 41% | 6,206 | 9,309 | 12,413 |
| **Median Allowance** | | 82% | 12,364 | 18,546 | 24,728 | 43% | 6,386 | 9,579 | 12,772 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data

### Mid-year Implementation

During their February 2011 meeting, the Council requested that if the proposed PSC limits are implemented during a fishing year, the annual limits would be reduced by the number of Chinook salmon that are estimated to have been removed during the seasons that are over, based on historical data used to determine the PSC limits. Table 25 shows the percentage of the total allowance that was generated by each season. To calculate the seasons, it was assumed that all catch reported in the data with a week ending date before March 10th is A season catch; all remaining catch with a week ending date before August 25th is B season catch; all remaining catch with a week ending data before October 1st is C season catch; and all other catch with a week ending date on October 1st or later in the year is D season catch. Appendix 3 provides numbers of Chinook salmon that were generated for the annual allowance by season.

Based on decisions made by the Council at their April 2011 meeting, if it is not possible to implement a Chinook salmon PSC limit in the first year for the full calendar year, it shall be implemented mid-year for C and D seasons. Based on the Council's Preferred Alternative, mid-year implementation would only occur between the B and C seasons (after the B season ends but before August 25th). If the program could not be implemented then, it would be implemented at the beginning of the next full fishing year. After reviewing data provided in Appendix 2, the Council selected the PSC limits for mid-year implementation under Alternative 2 to be 7,710 Chinook salmon in the Central Gulf and 5,598 Chinook salmon the Western Gulf, to be in effect for the C and D seasons. These PSC limits were calculated by multiplying the annual PSC level values for the Council's preliminary preferred alternative[26] in each area, by the average percentage of annual Chinook salmon PSC taken in the C and D seasons within each area, over the time series 2001 to 2010 but excluding 2007 and 2010 (see Table 25), and adjusted upward by 25%.

[26] The Council identified a preliminary preferred alternative in April 2011, which was replaced in June 2011 by the Council's preferred alternative.

*Midyear PSC limit calculation:*

*Central GOA: (15,816 x 0.39) x 1.25 = 7,710 Chinook salmon*

*Western GOA: (6,684 x 0.67) x 1.25 = 5,598 Chinook salmon*

**Table 25 Percentage of Chinook salmon PSC cap by season under each alternative.**

| | | Percentage of Areas Total Chinook Allocation by Season | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
| **Alternatives** | Years | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 24% | 40% | 14% | 22% | 17% | 24% | 26% | 32% |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 24% | 41% | 17% | 19% | 21% | 17% | 29% | 34% |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 14% | 56% | 13% | 17% | 10% | 6% | 7% | 77% |
| **Chinook bycatch)** | 2001-2010 | 26% | 40% | 11% | 22% | 11% | 7% | 8% | 74% |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 37% | 21% | 19% | 31% | 19% | 11% | 39% |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 37% | 24% | 13% | 26% | 20% | 13% | 11% | 56% |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 16% | 52% | 13% | 18% | 12% | 11% | 12% | 66% |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 37% | 19% | 20% | 28% | 20% | 15% | 37% |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 26% | 40% | 13% | 21% | 14% | 10% | 13% | 64% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 33% | 29% | 14% | 24% | 20% | 14% | 15% | 51% |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 19% | 48% | 14% | 20% | 14% | 15% | 17% | 55% |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 38% | 18% | 21% | 24% | 21% | 19% | 35% |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 25% | 41% | 14% | 21% | 16% | 12% | 18% | 54% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 30% | 33% | 15% | 23% | 20% | 15% | 20% | 45% |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 21% | 44% | 14% | 21% | 15% | 20% | 21% | 43% |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 39% | 16% | 21% | 21% | 23% | 22% | 34% |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 24% | 41% | 16% | 20% | 19% | 15% | 24% | 44% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 27% | 37% | 16% | 21% | 21% | 16% | 24% | 40% |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 37% | 56% | 21% | 26% | 31% | 24% | 29% | 77% |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 14% | 24% | 11% | 17% | 10% | 6% | 7% | 32% |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 24% | 40% | 15% | 21% | 18% | 15% | 17% | 49% |
| **Median Allowance** | | 24% | 40% | 14% | 21% | 19% | 15% | 17% | 45% |

Note, shading represents the data that was used to calculate the mid-year PSC limit.
Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

## Component 2

Component 2, under Alternative 2, defines the modifications to the observer program that are being considered to better monitor the Chinook salmon PSC in the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries. This component also requires full retention of salmon in pollock trawl fisheries, and recommendations for NMFS and the industry to improve Chinook salmon PSC estimates

The Council proposes modifying the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program regulations to mandate 30% coverage on vessels less than 60 feet LOA. The 30% coverage requirement would be structured like the current 30% coverage requirement on trawl vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA but less than 125 feet LOA in the Gulf fisheries. The current 30% coverage requirements for that fleet are found at § 679.50 and state that:

> *a catcher/processor or catcher vessel equal to or greater than 60 ft (18.3 m) LOA, but less than 125 ft (38.1 m) LOA, that participates for more than 3 fishing days in a directed fishery for groundfish in a calendar quarter must carry an observer during at least 30 percent of its fishing days in that calendar quarter and at all times during at least one fishing trip in that calendar quarter for each of the groundfish fishery categories defined under paragraph (c)(2) of this section in which the vessel participates.*

This action would only increase coverage requirements in the Western and Central Gulf pollock fisheries. Therefore, if a less than 60-foot LOA catcher vessel fished in a directed **groundfish** fishery (federal or parallel) for more than 3 days in a quarter they would be required to carry an observer for at least 30% of their Western and Central Gulf **pollock** fishing days and they must carry an observer for at least one full trip during the quarter. This requirement would not carry over into any other target fishery, so none of the remaining groundfish fishery categories defined under paragraph (c)(2) are included.

These requirements would only be in place until the proposed restructured observer program is implemented (about 6 months to 1.5 years). Once implemented, NMFS would have the authority to determine the appropriate coverage levels needed to obtain sufficient data to reliably estimate Chinook salmon PSC in the less than 60-foot fleet. Currently NMFS does not have the authority to require vessel owners to carry observers their vessels that are less than 60 feet LOA.

### 3.7.3 Preferred Alternative: Chinook Salmon PSC Limit and Increased Monitoring

#### Component 1:

Component 1 under the preferred alternative defines the proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits that are being considered, and directs how to treat mid-year implementation of the program, if it is necessary.

#### Proposed Chinook Salmon PSC Limits

The total proposed Chinook salmon PSC limit for the combined Western and Central GOA is 25,000 Chinook salmon. This is divided into annual PSC limits of 18,316 Chinook salmon for the Central GOA, and 6,684 Chinook salmon for the Western GOA. The limits are managed by area, so that measures to prevent or respond to an overage would apply at the area-level. Under this apportionment, the Central GOA receives 73% of the total Chinook salmon PSC limit.

The PSC limits under the preferred alternative derive from Option c(ii) under Alternative 2, using the time series 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009, inclusive. Option c(ii) apportions the total PSC limit between the Western and Central GOA at an equal ratio proportional to the historical pollock TAC for each area and the average Chinook salmon PSC, in numbers of salmon, in each area. For the Western GOA, the preferred alternative reflects the output of this formula applied to a total GOA PSC limit of 22,500 Chinook salmon. The Council's preliminary preferred alternative identified the Central GOA PSC limit based on the same calculation. At final action, however, the Council increased the total GOA PSC limit to 25,000 fish, and the additional 2,500 Chinook salmon were added to the Central GOA PSC limit for the Council's preferred alternative.

#### Mid-year Implementation

If it is not possible to implement a Chinook salmon PSC limit in the first year for the full calendar year, it shall be implemented mid-year for the C and D seasons. Mid-year implementation would only occur between the B and C seasons (after the B season ends, but before August 25$^{th}$, the start of the C season). If the program could not be implemented then, it would be implemented at the beginning of the next full fishing year. After reviewing data provided in Appendix 2, the Council selected the PSC limits for the C and D seasons to be 8,929 Chinook salmon in the Central Gulf and 5,598 Chinook salmon in the Western Gulf. These PSC limits were calculated by multiplying the preferred alternative's annual PSC level, in each area, by the average percentage of annual Chinook salmon PSC taken in the C and D seasons within each area over the time series 2001 to 2010 but excluding 2007 and 2010 (see Table 25), and adjusted upward by 25%.

*Midyear PSC limit calculation:*
*Central GOA: (18,316 x 0.39) x 1.25 = 8,929 Chinook salmon*
*Western GOA: (6,684 x 0.67) x 1.25 = 5,598 Chinook salmon*

#### Component 2

Component 2 under the preferred alternative is the same as Component 2 under Alternative 2.

## 3.8 Analysis of Impacts: Alternative 1, Status Quo

Selecting the status quo alternative would maintain the current regulations for the Central Gulf and Western GOA pollock trawl fisheries. The number of Chinook salmon taken in the pollock trawl fisheries would not close those fisheries. Pollock fishing would only be closed because the TAC has been harvested (or NMFS projecting it will be harvested) or the season end date is reached.

While the fishery would not close because of Chinook salmon PSC allowances being taken, under existing regulations, it is still incumbent upon the fishermen to avoid catching Chinook salmon to the extent practicable. National Standard 9, which requires conservation and management measures to minimize bycatch to the extent practicable, applies to both the fishery management plan and implementing regulations under the status quo, as well as any alternatives that modify fishery regulations.

During the 2006 to 2008 fishing years (see Appendix 1), the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock D season fisheries typically were closed by regulation. After 2008, the D season fisheries have been closed as a result of the TAC being taken. Therefore, in recent years the Gulf pollock fisheries were assumed to have harvested the available pollock at the time the fisheries were closed for the year to directed fishing.

Chinook salmon PSC is estimated using observer data that is available from the 30% coverage fleet (vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA but less than 125 feet LOA) and the 100% coverage fleet (greater than or equal to 125 feet LOA), if they participate in the fishery. From 2003 through 2010 only one vessel in the 100% coverage category has participated in these fisheries and they only participated one week during 2008 (Section 3.5.4). Because of the limited participation, very little observer data on Chinook salmon PSC was derived from this 100% coverage vessel. Therefore, the Chinook salmon data comes primarily from the 30% coverage fleet. The operators of these vessels often do not know the extent of their Chinook salmon removals until the catch is offloaded. When catch is sorted at the processing plant, the Chinook salmon are recorded. Therefore, skippers may not know their Chinook salmon PSC totals until they are fishing their next trip.

While some information on the number of Chinook landed is recorded on fish tickets, that information has not been reported in this document. Chinook salmon PSC may be entered on the fish ticket as either a total count or total weight (in pounds) of fish, or both. Since NMFS' management, and the proposed PSC limit, is based on a count of Chinook salmon, converting entries that list catch in pounds to a comparable number of salmon would involve relying on the averaged observer sample measures of weight. As described further in Section 4.3.2.1, there appears to be some variation in average weight, by season and year, however the number of observer samples is not high. Additionally, since mid-year 2006 (implementation of the eLandings program), a disposition code was added to the entries related to Chinook salmon PSC. There are three disposition codes used for Chinook salmon: discards at sea, discards onshore, and donated fish. The fish ticket data shows that, while uncommon, there have been discards at sea of Chinook salmon reported in both the Western and Central GOA since 2006.

Typically (although not exclusively), entries associated with the discards at sea disposition code are reported as a count, while discards onshore and donated fish entries may use both pounds and count. These disposition codes were not used prior to mid-year 2006. Fish tickets without a disposition code may report Chinook salmon as number of fish or weight, but the data are not reported on all fish tickets. The fish tickets associated with the 2003 through 2009 pollock target fishery record pounds of Chinook salmon on 80.2% of records and number of Chinook salmon on 61.7% of records. The reason the percentages do not total 100% is because some processors indicate both the pounds of Chinook salmon landed as well as the number of Chinook salmon landed.

The fish ticket entries related to Chinook salmon caught in the groundfish fisheries are not used for management. Estimates of Chinook salmon PSC are made by the agency using observer data, or by extrapolating PSC rates on observed vessels to unobserved vessels. Consequently, there has been little oversight to ensure that the Chinook salmon fish ticket entries are filled in consistently.

Table 26 provides estimates of the percentage of groundfish that was observed in the pollock trawl fisheries. Seasons were determined based on the start dates reported in the data. Landing reports include the reported discards, but the estimated total discards are not included, because PSC rates were not applied to landed groundfish. It should also be noted that two observer records were dropped, because they did not contain fishing start dates.

Table 26 shows that the percentage of groundfish observed in the Central Gulf pollock trawl fishery varied by year and season, but on average was about 30% of the catch. In the Western Gulf the percentage of groundfish catch that was observed was lower than the Central Gulf. Observed groundfish accounted for 2% to 17% of the groundfish catch in the Western Gulf pollock trawl fishery. The percentage of groundfish observed in the pollock fishery decreased to about half of previous levels after 2006. This is primarily due to increased effort by local fishermen using vessels that are less than 60 feet LOA (see Table 6). Recall that the less than 60-foot vessels are not required to carry an observer. Until the observer program restructuring amendment is implemented or the current observer coverage requirements for the less than 60-foot fleet are amended, it is anticipated that the low observer coverage rates in the Western Gulf will continue. Low coverage rates will require limited observer data on Chinook salmon PSC rates to be applied to substantial amounts of unobserved catch. If the catch rates applied to the unobserved catch are greater than the actual rates, the estimated Chinook salmon PSC will be overestimated. If the applied catch rates are lower than the actual PSC, Chinook salmon catch will be underestimated. Information will not be available to know if Chinook salmon PSC is actually greater or less than the estimated numbers.

**Table 26 Percent of groundfish observed in the pollock trawl fisheries, by season and year.**

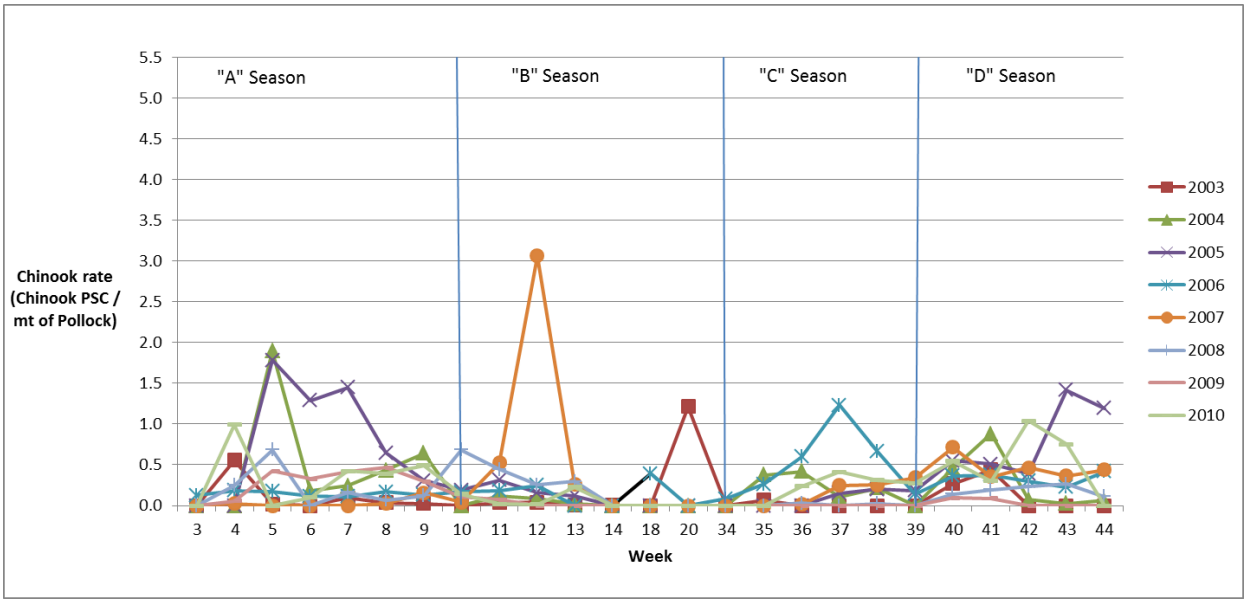
| | Central Gulf | | | | | Western Gulf | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | A | B | C | D | Total | A | B | C | D | Total |
| 2003 | 36% | 29% | 37% | 34% | 33% | 25% | 4% | 18% | 13% | 17% |
| 2004 | 24% | 38% | 29% | 32% | 33% | 19% | 0% | 9% | 13% | 11% |
| 2005 | 25% | 34% | 11% | 24% | 27% | 12% | 0% | 12% | 20% | 14% |
| 2006 | 23% | 33% | 27% | 30% | 28% | 12% | 10% | 21% | 17% | 15% |
| 2007 | 37% | 24% | 25% | 29% | 27% | 6% | 4% | 8% | 13% | 8% |
| 2008 | 45% | 29% | 33% | 29% | 34% | 2% | 3% | 3% | 2% | 2% |
| 2009 | 33% | 33% | 63% | 57% | 43% | 0% | 10% | 17% | 7% | 8% |
| 2010 | 29% | 25% | 36% | 29% | 29% | 13% | 2% | 4% | 11% | 7% |
| All Years | 30% | 31% | 33% | 31% | 31% | 13% | 5% | 11% | 13% | 11% |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Estimated Chinook salmon PSC in the Gulf pollock fisheries has varied greatly between 2003 and 2010. When Ianelli (2009) studied Bering Sea salmon PSC rates, he concluded that they were highly variable and that recent higher PSC levels are likely due to increased salmon abundance, rather than shifting patterns of effort by the pollock fleet. This may also be true in the Gulf. Salmon PSC estimates and salmon catch rates have been highly variable in the Gulf. Weekly PSC rates for the Central GOA are presented in Figure 3 for the years 2003 through 2010. The purpose of the figure is to show the variability of salmon catch rates that have been estimated. Peaks in the figure show weeks when high PSC rates were realized. The 2007 rate during the 12$^{th}$ week was the highest rate reported over the eight years. That week almost 25,000 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been lost. The next highest Chinook salmon PSC rate shown was the 5$^{th}$ week during 2004. While the rate was high that week, a relatively small amount of

pollock was harvested, so few Chinook salmon were estimated to have been caught. It is not possible to report the actual number, because of confidentiality restrictions placed upon the use of the data.

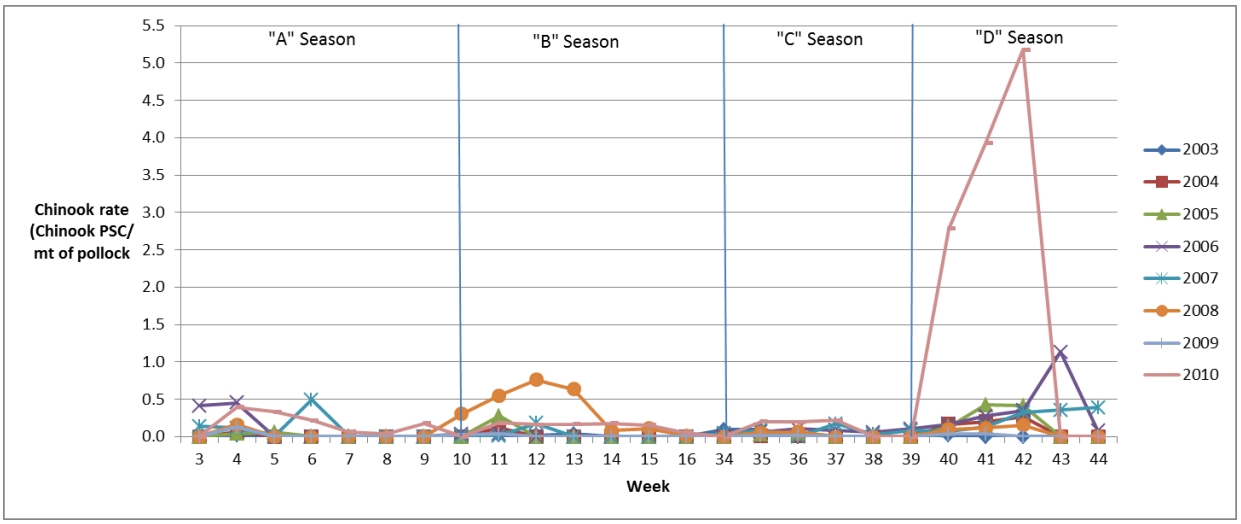
**Figure 3 Chinook salmon prohibited species catch rates in the Central Gulf of Alaska pollock trawl fishery by week, 2003 through 2010.**




During most weeks, the PSC rate was less than 0.5, which means that less than one Chinook salmon was estimated to have been lost for every two metric tons of pollock. The weeks when catch was more than 0.5 are spread throughout the year and the weeks where spikes of high PSC were estimated do not indicate a trend.

Figure 4 shows the Chinook salmon PSC rate for the Western GOA. Rates in the Western Gulf fishery were always less than one, except during the D season. Especially during the 2010 D season the PSC rates were estimated to be very high. During the 42$^{nd}$ week of 2010, over five Chinook salmon were estimated to have been lost for each metric ton of pollock. Over 21,000 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been lost that week. That is almost four times as many Chinook salmon as were estimated to have been lost in any other year considered in the Western Gulf. During 2010, 11% of the D season pollock catch and 6% of the D season pollock trips were observed. Low observer rates increase the likelihood that the estimated Chinook salmon PSC rates differ from the actual rates. So, the actual number of Chinook salmon lost may have been lower or higher that the reported estimates.

**Figure 4 Chinook salmon prohibited species catch rate in the Western Gulf of Alaska pollock trawl fishery by week, 2003 through 2010.**




If the observer procurement and restructuring amendment is approved by the U.S. Secretary of Commerce (NPFMC 2010) Gulf pollock catcher vessels would pay a 1.25% vessel fee on their landings. That fee would be paid directly to NMFS and would fund the observer coverage that NMFS determines is necessary for those vessels. Because NMFS determines the coverage levels and the observer fee is the same percentage of exvessel landings, regardless of the catcher vessel's length, any incentive to fish a vessel less than 60 feet LOA to minimize observer coverage costs is removed. Since these vessels are primarily owned by local residents to fish their suite of fisheries, the length restrictions in those fisheries may have a greater impact on the size of the vessel than current observer requirements. Some state fisheries limit the size of the vessel to 58 feet LOA (e.g., salmon). The person may hold a groundfish license that restricts the size of the vessel to less than 60 feet LOA. Therefore, amending observer regulations will probably have little impact on the size of vessels used by the local fleets in the Gulf pollock fishery.

Because the status quo would not change the current regulations, selection of the status quo alternative will not impact the costs or revenues that would be expected to accrue to the harvesters, processors, consumers, and communities that rely on pollock harvested from the Central Gulf and Western GOA. Individuals, businesses, communities, and specific fish stocks that rely on Chinook salmon that may be taken as PSC in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries will continue to rely on the pollock fleet to voluntarily minimize their Chinook salmon PSC. However, vessels working independently in relatively short fisheries, without a Chinook salmon PSC limit, do not have the correct economic incentives to stop fishing in an area to reduce their salmon PSC. To stop fishing would result in reduced gross revenue (and likely net revenue), if other participants continue to fish, the TAC is harvested, and their catch is reduced. So, while harvesters may experience political and peer pressure to reduce Chinook salmon PSC under the status quo, the desire to maximize profits could lessen the PSC reductions that could be achieved.

## 3.9 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2: Chinook Salmon PSC Limit and Increased Monitoring

This section of the analysis will consider the impacts of the Chinook salmon PSC limits the Council has considered and the impacts of revising the observer coverage requirements on vessels less than 60 feet LOA that participate in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf directed pollock fisheries. The impacts of the

proposed PSC limits are discussed first and then the impacts of changing the observer program are provided.

The impacts of implementing a Chinook salmon PSC limit on members of the Central Gulf and Western GOA pollock trawl fishery will depend on whether the PSC limits reduce their groundfish catch. If the PSC limit reduces groundfish catch, the fleet's revenue (and likely profits) will decrease, all else being equal. The decrease in revenue will also reduce skipper and crew wages. On the post exvessel side of the equation, decreases in production will reduce processing revenue and reduce the amount of pollock products that are available to consumers. It may also reduce the total number of hours that processing plant workers are able to log, thereby reducing their income.

If Chinook salmon PSC is reduced as a result of this action, it may have beneficial impacts on the harvesters and consumers of Chinook salmon. Our ability to quantify these positive impacts is constrained by the lack of data on the origins of the Chinook salmon harvested as PSC in the Gulf pollock fishery. Because we do not know the regions within which the Chinook salmon originated, it is not possible to determine the areas and peoples that are affected by the PSC.

The retrospective analysis presented in this section assumes no change in fleet behavior as a result of implementing the PSC allowance. This simplifying assumption may result in the impacts being overstated. If the fleet were to modify their behavior and reduce the rate at which Chinook salmon are caught per metric ton of pollock, the season would be extended, in years it closed early, and the amount of foregone pollock catch and foregone gross revenue would be reduced.

While the assumptions made in this section may overstate the projected impacts if the fleet reduces PSC usage, TAC increases may result in underestimates of the amount of pollock foregone and the gross revenue foregone. The time period used in this analysis represents relatively low pollock TACs compared to some years in the 1980s and 1990s. Projected increases in TAC would mean that more pollock would be foregone and the amount of gross revenue foregone would increase, unless reductions in Chinook salmon PSC were sufficient to allow the pollock to be harvested.

### 3.9.1 Chinook Salmon PSC Limits

Three Chinook salmon PSC limits were considered by the Council under Alternative 2, and a fourth PSC limit was recommended under the preferred alternative. The PSC amounts for the combined Central Gulf and Western Gulf are 15,000, 22,500, and 30,000 Chinook salmon under Alternative 2, and 25,000 Chinook salmon under the preferred alternative. A total of 18 different options were considered to divide the three PSC limits under Alternative 2 between the Central Gulf and the Western Gulf pollock fisheries. The Council did not include an alternative to set a single PSC limit that would be shared by pollock harvesters in both areas, in part because the two fisheries are prosecuted by different vessels. Keeping the PSC limit as an aggregate cap, shared by the two areas, would allow the PSC of the vessels in one area to adversely impact the fishery participants in the other area.

The first step in studying the impacts of the proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits is determining whether they may constrain future Gulf pollock fisheries. To assess the likelihood that a Chinook salmon cap will be a constraint, the 2003 to 2010 Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries were compared to the proposed caps under each of the options considered. As shown in Section 3.5.3, Chinook salmon PSC in the Central Gulf, since 2003, has ranged from over 2,100 fish in 2009 to under 31,700 fish in 2007. These are estimated numbers of fish. Chinook salmon PSC in the Western Gulf since 2003 also varies widely within and between years. Estimated Chinook salmon PSC was smallest in 2009, when less than 500 fish were reported. Prohibited species catch was estimated to be over 31,500 fish during 2010, with most of that being estimated to have been caught during the D season.

#### 3.9.1.1 Chinook Salmon PSC Limits (15,000 Chinook)

As described in Section 3.4, the overall PSC limit is divided among areas, based on historical pollock TACs, estimated historical Chinook salmon PSC numbers, or a blending of the two methods using various year combinations from 2001 through 2010. The resulting PSC limits are provided in Section 3.7.2. Historic Chinook salmon PSC estimates by week are provided in Appendix 3. The tables in that appendix also show when the smallest proposed PSC limit for the area (shaded data) and the largest PSC limit would have become binding (dark vertical line), all else being equal.

Because the total Chinook salmon PSC limit is set at 15,000 fish, in this scenario, any increase to one area results in an equal decrease to the other area. Each of the options considered under the 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit apportion different amounts of the total Chinook salmon PSC limit to each area. So, an option that gives the Central Gulf the largest Chinook salmon allowance gives the Western Gulf their smallest.

Each of the options being considered by the Council is discussed in this section in terms of the 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit. A discussion of how the 25% buffer could impact the management of the fishery is also included. Information is provided, based on the impact the PSC limit would have had on the fishery, during the years 2003 through 2010, if the PSC limit had been in place. These years were selected because it is the farthest back in time we can reach and have a consistent data base to draw upon, and the random nature of Chinook salmon encounters makes future projections of Chinook salmon PSC, by area and week, unreliable. Information provided here will include the date when the fishery was projected to close under each option considered by the Council, the amount of pollock that would have been foregone, and the gross value of that pollock to the harvesters and processors. Information on the reduction in the number of Chinook salmon is also provided. However, because of the limited amount of data available on the origin of the Chinook salmon taken as PSC in the Gulf pollock fishery, the age of those fish, and the natural mortality until maturity, the conclusions that can be drawn on the impacts to various groups as a result of those savings are limited.

No attempt is made to estimate the number of Chinook salmon that would be harvested by participants in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries in the future. Chinook salmon PSC is highly variable and estimating future catches in a year with the information available could produce inaccurate estimates. Therefore, the catches that occurred from 2003 through 2010 are used as a proxy to indicate the types of outcomes that may result, if the proposed PSC limits were implemented.

##### 3.9.1.1.1 Closure Dates

Selecting Option a with a 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit and requesting NMFS to manage to that amount, would result in the Central Gulf pollock fishery being closed because the PSC limit was taken during five of the eight years from 2003 through 2010 (Table 27). The earliest the fishery would have closed was February 26th (during 2005). A closure that early would shut the fishery down during the roe-season when pollock have their greatest value.[27] A March closure in 2007 could also impact the roe-season. However the closures that would have occurred during 2004, 2006, and 2010 would have occurred during the D season and would not have affected the higher value roe season.

[27] The exvessel roe bonus that harvesters receive is usually $0.03/lb to $0.05/lb. Actual roe bonuses depend on the roe percentage that is delivered and the value of the roe in the market that year. Personal communication with Julie Bonny, based on her discussions with Kurt Cochran and Kent Helligso.

**Table 27 Historical dates when the Central Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed by reaching the Chinook salmon PSC limit (15,000 Chinook salmon divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf).**

| Alternatives | Years | Chinook Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 9,401 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 7-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 9,477 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 7-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 9,122 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 23-Sep | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 10,068 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 14-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 9-Oct |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 11,246 | | | 12-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | 9-Oct |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 11,612 | | | 12-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | 16-Oct |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 9,191 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 30-Sep | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,785 | | | 5-Mar | 21-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 9,920 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 14-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 11,078 | | | 12-Mar | 4-Nov | 24-Mar | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 9,261 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 7-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,324 | | 9-Oct | 5-Mar | 21-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 9,772 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 14-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 10,544 | | 9-Oct | 5-Mar | 21-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 9,331 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 7-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 9,862 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 14-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 9,624 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 14-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 10,010 | | 9-Oct | 26-Feb | 14-Oct | 24-Mar | | | 2-Oct |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Closures that are projected to have occurred under the other options considered by the Council were within two weeks of those discussed under Option a. None of the options would have resulted in a pollock fishery closure earlier than February 26th. However, during 2006 the fishery would have been closed during the C season, under Option b (2006 through 2010), instead of the first week of the D season.

Table 28 shows the dates the Western Gulf pollock fishery was projected to close because the PSC limit is reached. The Western Gulf pollock fishery was estimated to reach its proposed PSC limits under every option during 2005 and 2010. The 2005 fishery would reach the PSC limit during the week ending on October 15th. The fishery would have closed the week ending on October 8th, under the two smallest allowances (Option b using both time period but excluding 2007 and 2010 data). During 2010, all of the closure dates are in the D season (October), except the smallest allowance (Option b excluding 2007 and 2010 from the 2001 to 2010 time period). Only the five smallest allotments would have triggered a closure in 2006. That year, the fishery would have closed either two or four weeks into the D season.

**Table 28 Historical dates when the Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to close by reaching the Chinook salmon PSC limit (15,000 Chinook salmon divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf).**

| Alternatives | Years | Chinook Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 5,599 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 5,523 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 5,878 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 4,932 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 3,754 | | | 8-Oct | 28-Oct | | | | 2-Oct |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 3,388 | | | 8-Oct | 14-Oct | | | | 11-Sep |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 5,809 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 4,215 | | | 15-Oct | 28-Oct | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 5,080 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 3,922 | | | 15-Oct | 28-Oct | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 5,739 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 4,676 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 5,228 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 4,456 | | | 15-Oct | 28-Oct | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 5,669 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 5,138 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 5,376 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 4,990 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.1.2 Salmon Savings

Table 29 reports the number of Chinook salmon that are available at the end of the year under the various options considered. Because the PSC limit was not exceeded during 2003, 2008, or 2009, all of the options show positive numbers, indicating the number of Chinook salmon that remained at the end of the year before the PSC limit is reached. PSC limits would be exceeded (and is indicated by the grey shading of the negative numbers) under all of the options during 2005, 2007, and 2010. Only the largest Chinook salmon allowance would not be exceeded during 2004 and 2006. In the Central Gulf, the largest PSC allowances are generated under Option b when the years 2007 and 2010 are removed from the calculations and when 75% of Option b results are used to calculate Option c.

Had the PSC limits been in place and NMFS was able to close the fishery precisely when the limit was reached, the maximum Chinook salmon savings would have occurred in 2007, all else being equal. That year, a savings of 20,000 Chinook salmon to 22,500 Chinook salmon would have been realized, depending on the option selected. However, NMFS would need to take a very conservative approach to manage the pollock fisheries to ensure the PSC limit is never exceeded. Issues associated with how the PSC limits would be managed are provided later in this section under the heading the PSC Limit Buffer of 25 Percent.

**Table 29 Number of salmon savings at the end of the year under the PSC limit in the Central Gulf (15,000 Chinook salmon limit).**

| Alternatives | Years | PSC Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 9,401 | 5,843 | (1,254) | (12,029) | (1,737) | (22,246) | 1,430 | 7,278 | (2,933) |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 9,477 | 5,919 | (1,179) | (11,953) | (1,661) | (22,170) | 1,505 | 7,354 | (2,857) |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 9,122 | 5,564 | (1,534) | (12,308) | (2,016) | (22,525) | 1,150 | 6,999 | (3,212) |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 10,068 | 6,510 | (588) | (11,362) | (1,070) | (21,579) | 2,097 | 7,945 | (2,266) |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 11,246 | 7,689 | 591 | (10,183) | 108 | (20,401) | 3,275 | 9,124 | (1,087) |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 11,612 | 8,055 | 957 | (9,817) | 474 | (20,035) | 3,641 | 9,489 | (722) |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 9,191 | 5,634 | (1,464) | (12,238) | (1,947) | (22,456) | 1,220 | 7,069 | (3,142) |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,785 | 7,228 | 130 | (10,644) | (353) | (20,862) | 2,814 | 8,662 | (1,549) |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 9,920 | 6,363 | (735) | (11,509) | (1,218) | (21,727) | 1,949 | 7,797 | (2,414) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 11,078 | 7,521 | 423 | (10,351) | (60) | (20,569) | 3,107 | 8,955 | (1,256) |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 9,261 | 5,704 | (1,394) | (12,168) | (1,877) | (22,386) | 1,290 | 7,138 | (3,072) |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,324 | 6,766 | (332) | (11,106) | (814) | (21,323) | 2,352 | 8,201 | (2,010) |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 9,772 | 6,215 | (883) | (11,657) | (1,366) | (21,875) | 1,801 | 7,649 | (2,562) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 10,544 | 6,987 | (111) | (10,885) | (594) | (21,103) | 2,573 | 8,421 | (1,789) |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 9,331 | 5,774 | (1,324) | (12,098) | (1,807) | (22,316) | 1,360 | 7,208 | (3,003) |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 9,862 | 6,305 | (793) | (11,567) | (1,276) | (21,785) | 1,891 | 7,739 | (2,471) |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 9,624 | 6,067 | (1,031) | (11,805) | (1,514) | (22,023) | 1,653 | 7,502 | (2,709) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 10,010 | 6,453 | (645) | (11,419) | (1,128) | (21,637) | 2,039 | 7,888 | (2,323) |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 30 shows the number of Chinook salmon the Western Gulf pollock fishery participants are estimated to be under their limit when the fishery closed. The proposed PSC limits were exceeded under every option during 2005 and 2010. Overages in 2005 ranged from less than 100 Chinook salmon to over 2,500 Chinook salmon, depending on the option selected. During 2010, the Chinook salmon limit was exceeded by about 26,000 to 28,000 fish. Overages in 2010 were much greater than any other year. The 2006 fishery would have exceeded the PSC limit only under Option b when 2007 and 2010 were dropped from the data. Option c(i) would also result in the PSC limit being exceeded when 2007 and 2010 data were excluded. Option c(ii) only slightly exceeds the limit (by 74 Chinook) when the 2003 through 2010 time period, excluding 2007 and 2010, was used.

**Table 30 Number of salmon under the PSC limit in the Western Gulf (15,000 Chinook salmon limit).**

| Alternatives | Years | PSC Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 5,599 | 4,861 | 3,273 | (352) | 1,070 | 2,241 | 3,483 | 5,158 | (25,981) |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 5,523 | 4,785 | 3,197 | (428) | 994 | 2,165 | 3,407 | 5,082 | (26,057) |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 5,878 | 5,140 | 3,552 | (73) | 1,349 | 2,520 | 3,762 | 5,437 | (25,702) |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 4,932 | 4,194 | 2,606 | (1,019) | 403 | 1,574 | 2,816 | 4,491 | (26,648) |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 3,754 | 3,016 | 1,427 | (2,198) | (776) | 395 | 1,638 | 3,313 | (27,827) |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 3,388 | 2,650 | 1,061 | (2,563) | (1,141) | 29 | 1,272 | 2,947 | (28,193) |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 5,809 | 5,071 | 3,482 | (143) | 1,279 | 2,450 | 3,693 | 5,368 | (25,772) |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 4,215 | 3,477 | 1,888 | (1,736) | (314) | 856 | 2,099 | 3,774 | (27,366) |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 5,080 | 4,342 | 2,753 | (871) | 551 | 1,721 | 2,964 | 4,639 | (26,501) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 3,922 | 3,184 | 1,595 | (2,029) | (607) | 563 | 1,806 | 3,481 | (27,659) |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 5,739 | 5,001 | 3,412 | (212) | 1,209 | 2,380 | 3,623 | 5,298 | (25,842) |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 4,676 | 3,938 | 2,350 | (1,275) | 147 | 1,318 | 2,560 | 4,235 | (26,904) |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 5,228 | 4,490 | 2,901 | (723) | 698 | 1,869 | 3,112 | 4,787 | (26,353) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 4,456 | 3,718 | 2,129 | (1,495) | (74) | 1,097 | 2,340 | 4,015 | (27,125) |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 5,669 | 4,931 | 3,342 | (282) | 1,140 | 2,310 | 3,553 | 5,228 | (25,912) |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 5,138 | 4,400 | 2,811 | (813) | 608 | 1,779 | 3,022 | 4,697 | (26,443) |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 5,376 | 4,638 | 3,049 | (576) | 846 | 2,017 | 3,260 | 4,935 | (26,205) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 4,990 | 4,252 | 2,663 | (962) | 460 | 1,631 | 2,874 | 4,549 | (26,591) |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

### Rolling Over Unused TAC

Comparing the information in Table 29 and Table 30 shows the years of high Chinook salmon PSC in the Central Gulf were 2005 and 2007. In the Western Gulf, 2010 Chinook salmon removals were substantially greater than other years, but Chinook salmon PSC in 2005 exceeded the proposed PSC limits under every option. This indicates that high levels of PSC in one area do not result in high levels in

both areas. This is important because one area could be closed to pollock fishing while the other remains open. If this occurs early in the year, NMFS has the authority to transfer unused pollock between areas. NMFS has not used this authority under the status quo, because Gulf pollock fisheries were only closed by the TAC being harvested or reaching the date the season ends. Under the proposed program, a fishery could be closed in one area because of Chinook salmon PSC before the start of the B, C, or D season. Any of those scenarios allows NMFS to transfer an amount of pollock up to 20% of the TAC of the area that receives the allocation. The authority for these transfers is found at § 679.20(a)(5)(iv)(B). The actual language is provided in Section 3.9.1.1.7. For example, the Central Gulf pollock fishery was projected to close during the B season in 2007. Chinook salmon PSC limits were not taken that year in the Western Gulf. Therefore, to maximize the contribution of the pollock fishery towards the attainment of optimum yield in the GOA groundfish fishery, the Western Gulf TAC for the C season and D season would be increased to 120% of the original amount. The 20% increase in pollock would come from the unused C season and D season Central Gulf TAC.

#### 3.9.1.1.3 Metric Tons of Pollock Foregone

Had the pollock fisheries closed on the week ending dates listed above, the amount of pollock that was harvested after that date can be calculated. The calculated amount represents the potential pollock foregone. This estimate assumes that NMFS would close the pollock fisheries at the end of the week the PSC limit was reached. It also assumes that the 25% buffer is not used. If the 25% buffer were in place, it would alter the metric tons of pollock foregone during select years.

Table 31 shows the metric tons of pollock that would be foregone in the Central Gulf. No pollock would have been foregone in 2003, 2008, and 2009. The largest amounts of pollock would have been foregone during 2005 and 2007, respectively.

The 25% buffer would have altered the amount of foregone pollock catch during the years 2004, 2007, and 2010 under most of the options. The buffer would have only impacted the catch foregone in 2005 and 2010 under the options. It is estimated that 1,467 mt of pollock would not have been harvested in 2004, if one the four smallest PSC allowances was selected. The most pollock would have been foregone in 2005, under the three largest Chinook salmon allowances to the Central Gulf. That year approximately 22,000 mt to 33,000 mt of pollock would have been foregone. As shown in Table 27, the fishery was projected to have closed at the end of February or early March, depending on the option selected. During 2007, the fishery is projected to have closed with just over 14,000 mt of pollock unharvested, regardless of the option selected. Because all the options closed the fishery on the same week, it indicates a substantial number of Chinook salmon were estimated to be intercepted that week.

**Table 31 Metric tons of pollock foregone if the Central Gulf pollock fishery was closed on the week ending date of the week the Chinook salmon PSC limit was reached (15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 4,811 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 4,811 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 6,481 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 3,302 | 14,141 | - | - | 1,054 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 22,317 | - | 14,141 | - | - | 1,054 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 22,317 | - | 14,141 | - | - | 260 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 5,908 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 29,032 | 1,241 | 14,141 | - | - | 1,054 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 3,302 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 22,317 | - | 14,141 | - | - | 1,054 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 4,811 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | 1,467 | 29,032 | 1,241 | 14,141 | - | - | 1,054 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 3,302 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | 1,467 | 29,032 | 1,241 | 14,141 | - | - | 1,054 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 4,811 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 3,302 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 3,302 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | 1,467 | 32,598 | 3,302 | 14,141 | - | - | 5,206 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Pollock foregone in the Western Gulf predominately occurred in 2010 (Table 32). Large numbers of estimated Chinook salmon PSC during the D season, would have resulted in the proposed PSC limits being taken with 7,210 mt of pollock yet to be harvested. The smallest PSC limit would have resulted in the 2005 pollock fishery being closed with 5,251 mt of pollock catch remaining. Pollock fishing in 2006 would have closed with relatively small amounts of pollock left unharvested. All other years considered would not have been affected by the proposed PSC limits.

**Table 32 Metric tons of pollock foregone if the Western Gulf pollock fishery was closed on the week ending date of the week the Chinook salmon PSC limit was reached (15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Western Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 5,251 | 308 | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 5,251 | 1,401 | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | 308 | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | 308 | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | 308 | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.1.4 Gross Exvessel Revenue Foregone

This section provides estimates of the pollock gross exvessel value that would have been foregone. To estimate an exvessel value, the annual exvessel GOA pollock prices from Table 18 in the 2008 and 2010

Economic SAFE reports[28] were used (Hiatt et al. 2008, 2010). The prices reported in those tables were multiplied by 2,204.6 to convert the price from dollars per pound into dollars per metric ton of pollock. Resulting prices are shown in Table 33. It is important to note that 2010 pollock prices are not included in the table. Exvessel prices for that year will not be available until the Commercial Operators Annual Report (COAR) data from the State of Alaska are submitted and published for 2011. That will occur during September/December 2011 in the Economic SAFE report. COAR data could be available during the late spring or early summer, but those dates are also too late to be used in this analysis.

**Table 33 Gulf of Alaska nominal gross exvessel pollock prices (in $/mt), 2003 through 2009.**

| Year | Exvessel Value/mt |
|---|---|
| 2003 | $209.44 |
| 2004 | $224.87 |
| 2005 | $273.37 |
| 2006 | $297.62 |
| 2007 | $317.46 |
| 2008 | $399.03 |
| 2009 | $381.40 |

Source: Economic SAFE report (Hiatt et al. 2008 and 2010).

The purpose of the COAR is to collect statewide buying and production information. Each year the COAR must be completed by operations that are the first buyers of fish harvested from State of Alaska waters and federal waters off the coast of Alaska. The report must be completed and submitted to the ADF&G by April 1 of the year after the fishing occurred.

Fish buyers are required to report in the COAR the total amount paid to fishermen by species, area purchased, gear types, delivery codes, weights, and pricing that are listed on fish tickets filled out using that company's processor code. All post-season adjustments and/or bonuses, including credit received by fishermen for gas expenses, ice, delivery premiums, and other miscellaneous expenses must be included in the total price. If additional adjustments may be made after the COAR is filed, the price is submitted as "not final" and an additional form (Form M) must be submitted when those adjustments are paid.

The assumptions used to develop the estimated change in exvessel revenue under the alternatives include:

- Exvessel prices are the annual prices reported in the Economic SAFE reports.
- Exvessel prices do not account for price differences that occur during the roe and non-roe season.
- Pollock fishery closures after the roe season may overstate the actual gross revenue changes. (Additional information was provided in Section 3.9.1.1.1).
- Exvessel prices are held constant under all the alternatives. It is assumed that the small changes in the quantity of pollock harvested under any alternative will not affect the world whitefish markets enough to alter the prices paid to harvesters.
- Historical harvest data was used for the 2003 through 2010 fishing years. It is assumed that the same amount of pollock and Chinook salmon would have been caught those years if the program had been implemented. No Chinook salmon savings would have occurred because of cooperative fishing behavior, etc.
- The amount of pollock foregone is multiplied by the exvessel prices to estimate the gross exvessel revenue foregone.

Table 34 reports the estimated gross exvessel value of pollock that would have been foregone in the Central Gulf, if the fishery were closed on the week ending date that the PSC limit was reached or exceeded. Note that 2010 estimates are not provided in the table, because the exvessel prices are not yet available in the COAR or the Economic SAFE report. The gross revenue foregone by harvesters of

[28] All of the SAFE report documents can be found at http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/SAFE/SAFE.htm

Central Gulf pollock was estimated to have been greatest in 2005. That year, between $6 million and $9 million of pollock, at the exvessel level, would not have been harvested. Gross exvessel revenue would have been reduced by about $4.5 million under every alternative in 2007. The outcomes that rely heavily on Option b suboptions, with 2007 and 2010 data excluded from the Chinook salmon PSC limit calculations, would not be affected by the Chinook salmon PSC limits in 2004. During 2006, the option that sets the smallest PSC limit (Option b 2006 through 2010) is projected to have resulted in a loss of just under $2 million. Option a outcomes indicate that the fleet would have foregone about $1.5 million in gross exvessel revenue. All of the other years considered by the Council would not have been impacted by the proposed PSC limits.

**Table 34 Estimated gross exvessel pollock revenue (nominal $) foregone in the Central Gulf if the proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits were in place from 2003 through 2009.**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 1,431,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 1,431,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 1,928,949 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 982,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 6,100,926 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 6,100,926 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 1,758,246 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 7,936,482 | 369,205 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 982,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 6,100,926 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 1,431,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | 329,818 | 7,936,482 | 369,205 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 982,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | 329,818 | 7,936,482 | 369,205 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 1,431,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 982,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 982,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | 329,818 | 8,911,421 | 982,802 | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data and Economic SAFE Reports (Hiatt et al. 2008, 2010)
Note: n/a means the exvessel price for 2010 was not available

Table 35 shows the gross exvessel revenue that would have been foregone in the Western Gulf under the Council's options. From 2003 through 2009 the proposed options would have had little impact on gross exvessel revenue. The five options that generate the smallest Western Gulf Chinook salmon PSC limits would have reduced 2006 gross exvessel revenue. Gross exvessel revenue would have been decreased during 2005 under the two smallest PSC limits. All other years and options would not have resulted in a decrease in gross exvessel revenue. It is unfortunate that the greatest impact would have been seen in 2010, the only year that exvessel prices were not available. Had those data been available it would have likely shown that the largest gross exvessel revenue losses would have occurred that year. To provide some context of the reduction in revenue that may have occurred, the metric tons of pollock foregone was multiplied by the smallest and largest exvessel price from 2003 through 2009. The range of exvessel prices result in a $1.5 million to $2.9 million reduction in gross exvessel revenue. Given, the change in gross exvessel prices that were reported between 2003 and 2009, and preliminary indications of 2010 prices, the actual value is expected to fall within that range.

**Table 35 Estimated gross exvessel pollock revenue (nominal $) foregone in the Western Gulf if the proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits were in place from 2003 through 2009.**

| | | Western Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 1,435,457 | 91,538 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 1,435,457 | 416,967 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | 91,538 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | 91,538 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | 91,538 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data and Economic SAFE Reports (Hiatt et al. 2008, 2010)
Note: n/a means the exvessel price for 2010 was not available

#### 3.9.1.1.5 First Wholesale Gross Revenue Foregone

The Economic SAFE reports also provide data on the first wholesale gross revenue derived from pollock harvested in the Gulf. For shoreside plants, first wholesale revenue is the revenue generated by the first processor/seller of fish that were purchased from the harvesting vessels. Table 26 of the 2010 Economic SAFE reports the price per pound of pollock products that were processed by shoreside plants over the years 2005 through 2009; the 2008 Economic SAFE reports the same data for the years 2003 through 2007. Combining the two SAFE reports yields the first wholesale price information presented in Table 36. Information reported in the table shows that pollock roe was the most valuable product in terms of price per pound. Deep-skin fillets commanded the second greatest price per pound until 2006, when the other fillets price was greater. This is due to increased demand for individually quick frozen (IQF) fillets over the block frozen deep-skin fillets traditionally utilized by fast service food providers (Economic SAFE report, 2010 Alaska Pollock Fillet Market Profiles). Surimi prices surpassed both fillet prices in 2008, but were again less in 2009. The increase in surimi prices was thought to be due to decreases in pollock TACs and shifting more of the available fish to fillet production (Economic SAFE report, 2010 Alaska Pollock Surimi Market Profiles).

**Table 36 First wholesale prices of pollock products, 2003 through 2009 ($/lb nominal prices).**

| Product Form | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Whole fish | $0.26 | $0.38 | $0.27 | $0.42 | $0.33 | $0.35 | $0.28 |
| H&G | | $0.44 | $0.42 | $0.55 | $0.62 | $0.80 | $0.79 |
| Roe | $4.31 | $4.91 | $5.42 | $3.61 | $3.07 | $4.35 | $3.15 |
| Deep-skin | $1.11 | $1.04 | $1.25 | $1.22 | $1.25 | $1.51 | $1.55 |
| Other fillets | $0.94 | $0.94 | $1.17 | $1.23 | $1.27 | $1.66 | $1.81 |
| Surimi | $0.70 | $0.66 | $0.90 | $0.84 | $0.88 | $1.79 | $1.23 |
| Minced fish | | | $0.64 | $0.79 | $0.70 | $0.88 | $0.98 |
| Fish meal | $0.34 | $0.33 | $0.32 | $0.44 | $0.43 | $0.43 | $0.52 |
| Other products | $0.22 | $0.29 | $0.31 | $0.33 | $0.34 | $0.46 | $0.31 |
| All products | $0.86 | $0.87 | $1.00 | $0.97 | $1.00 | $1.46 | $1.24 |

Source: Economic SAFE report (Hiatt et al. 2008, 2010)

Table 27 of the Economic SAFE report provides estimates of the first wholesale gross product value per metric ton of retained pollock from the GOA by shoreside plants. Data for the 2003 through 2009 fishing years are reported in Table 37. The information in that table indicates that the prices were typically between $750/mt and $850/mt for retained pollock. However, the price spiked to almost $1,000/mt in 2008 before dropping back to $870/mt in 2009.

**Table 37 First wholesale gross value per metric ton of retained pollock harvested from the Gulf of Alaska.**

| Year | First Wholesale Value ($/mt) |
|---|---|
| 2003 | $794 |
| 2004 | $752 |
| 2005 | $848 |
| 2006 | $773 |
| 2007 | $775 |
| 2008 | $988 |
| 2009 | $870 |

Source: Economic SAFE report (Hiatt et al. 2008 and 2010)

The assumptions used to generate the estimates of foregone first wholesale gross revenue include:

- First wholesale prices are the annual $/mt of retained Gulf pollock reported in the Economic SAFE report documents.
- First wholesale value was reduced by 2% to account for an assumed 2% pollock discard rate.
- No value was assigned to the other groundfish species harvested as incidental catch in the pollock fishery. This will underestimate the value of the total harvest. About 10% of the total catch is incidental catch. Some of the incidental catch is discarded and has no wholesale value.
- First wholesale prices do not account for price differences that occur during the roe and non-roe season.
- Pollock fishery closures after the roe season may overstate the actual wholesale gross revenue changes.
- First wholesale prices are held constant under all the options considered. It is assumed that the small changes in the quantity of pollock harvested under any alternative will not affect the world whitefish markets enough to alter the prices paid to the first processors.
- Historical harvest data was used for the 2003 through 2010 fishing years. It is assumed that the same amount of pollock and Chinook salmon would have been caught those years if the program had been implemented in those years.

Table 38 reports the estimated first wholesale gross revenue that would have been foregone by processors if the Chinook salmon PSC limit had been in place that year. First wholesale prices per metric ton of pollock in Table 37 were multiplied by 98% of the metric tons of pollock that was estimated to go unharvested as a result of the PSC limit. Only 98% of the catch was used, because the first wholesale price was based on retained catch. Because of the Increased Retention/Increased Utilization amendment, almost all of the pollock is retained in the Gulf. However, the discards of pollock in the pollock fishery are reported to be about 2% annually. Therefore, the catch amount was reduced by 2% to account for the pollock that may have been discarded. Using the 2% estimate of discards may slightly overestimate or underestimate the actual discards, but is expected to provide a reasonable estimate.

In the Central Gulf, the first wholesale gross revenue potentially foregone ranged from about $18.9 million to about $27.6 million during 2005, depending on the option selected. During 2007, about $11.0 million would have been foregone under every option considered. The revenue foregone in 2006 ranged from $0 to about $4.5 million.

**Table 38 Estimated first wholesale gross revenue (nominal $) foregone by processors of Central Gulf pollock (15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 3,718,767 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 3,718,767 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 5,009,988 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 2,552,594 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 18,925,186 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 18,925,186 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 4,566,627 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 24,619,113 | 958,923 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 2,552,594 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 18,925,186 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 3,718,767 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | 1,102,967 | 24,619,113 | 958,923 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 2,552,594 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | 1,102,967 | 24,619,113 | 958,923 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 3,718,767 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 2,552,594 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 2,552,594 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | 1,102,967 | 27,643,391 | 2,552,594 | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

First wholesale pollock gross revenue foregone in the Western Gulf is limited from 2003 through 2009 (Table 39). The two suboptions under Option b were estimated to reduce processor's 2005 revenue by about $4.5 million. No other options were estimated to reduce first wholesale gross revenue that year. During 2006, the five smallest PSC allowances would have reduced revenue in the Western Gulf by $1.0 million or less. As discussed under the exvessel revenue section, the largest reductions would have occurred during 2010. However, first wholesale prices are not yet available for that year. To estimate a range of the revenue reductions that may have occurred in 2010, the lowest and highest annual price from 2003 through 2009 were multiplied by the metric tons foregone. That calculation yields an estimated reduction in first wholesale gross revenue of $5.4 million to $7.1 million.

**Table 39 Estimated first wholesale gross revenue (nominal $) foregone by processors of Western Gulf pollock (15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Western Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 4,452,814 | 237,749 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 4,452,814 | 1,082,973 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | 237,749 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | 237,749 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | 237,749 | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.1.6 PSC Limit Buffer of 25 Percent

By law, Chinook salmon must be avoided at all times. Nothing in this action alters that obligation. Nonetheless, the Council recognized the extreme variability and unpredictability of Chinook salmon PSC in pelagic trawl fisheries. An alternative considered by the Council would apply a 25% buffer to any of the options that are under consideration. The proposed buffer would allow the pollock industry to exceed the PSC limit in an area by up to 25% once every three years (See Section 3.7.2) without triggering fishery closures.

The proposed 25% buffer could be managed one of two ways. It could be managed so that NMFS will attempt to close the pollock fisheries that are projected to reach or exceed the Chinook salmon PSC limit prior to the Council defined limit being reached. The 25% buffer could be utilized when the Chinook salmon catch in a week exceeded the amount NMFS projected, and because of the magnitude of the catch, the PSC limit was exceeded. Over the next two years, the PSC limit must be managed more closely to ensure the limit is not exceeded. For example, if the C season closed when the PSC limit dropped to within 10 Chinook salmon of the limit, the D season would not be opened, because there is too great a probability that the Chinook salmon PSC limit would be exceeded. The 25% buffer would only be utilized when there is sufficient uncertainty that the pollock limit would be exceeded to open the D season. If the Chinook salmon limit was subsequently found to have been exceeded, the 25% buffer would be utilized and an even more cautious approach would be implemented for the next two years.

A second interpretation is that NMFS will manage the Chinook salmon PSC limit so that it does not exceed 125% of the limit during years the buffer is available. During years the buffer is not available the pollock fisheries will be managed to keep the Chinook salmon PSC within the set limit. See Table 24 for the maximum Chinook salmon allowed under each option with the 25% buffer. Under this interpretation, if the C season closed when the PSC dropped to within 10 Chinook salmon of the limit, the D season would be opened using the 25% buffer if available. Assuming that more than 10 Chinook salmon were taken in the D season and the PSC limit was exceeded, the pollock fishery would be managed more tightly the following two years to ensure that the fleet does not exceed the PSC limit selected. This philosophy is assumed to be used for management of the 25% buffer.

Based on management of the buffer using the second approach, it is possible to discuss the 25% buffer's impact using the 15,000 Chinook salmon limit, historical catch from 2003 through 2010, and the options proposed by the Council. The Central Gulf fleet would have exceeded the PSC limit for some options from 2004 through 2007. Option a, Option b (without the suboption to drop 2007 and 2010 data), Option c(i) (without the suboption), Option c(ii), and Option c(iii) would have exceeded the PSC limit in 2004. Because they were also over the PSC limit in 2005 and 2006, they would have been managed not to exceed the limit those years. Because the fleet was over their limit by 588 Chinook salmon to 1,534 Chinook salmon they would not have utilized the entire 25% buffer that would have allowed them to continue pollock fishing until an additional 2,300 Chinook salmon to 2,800 Chinook salmon were intercepted. However, it would allow them to use the 25% buffer again in 2007 after two years had elapsed. Because the fleet did not exceed their PSC limit in 2008 or 2009, they would have been eligible to use the 25% buffer again in 2010. Managing to 125% of the PSC limit may have allowed the fishery to remain open for all of 2010, under half of the options considered.

Option b (using the suboption to drop 2007 and 2010 data) and Option c(i) (with the suboption) would have allowed the fleet to stay within their PSC limit in 2004. In 2005 they were over the limit by about 10,000 Chinook. That year, the pollock fleet would have been allowed to access the 25% buffer, which would have allowed the fleet to harvest about 1,000 mt more pollock.

The impact of the 25% buffer is somewhat limited in the Western Gulf. From 2003 through 2010 the fleet would not have been prohibited from fishing pollock because of Chinook salmon limits under all but two options. Option b (with suboptions) would have exceeded the Chinook salmon PSC limit in 2005, 2006, and 2010. Using the buffer in 2005 would have likely allowed the fleet to harvest the 5,251mt of pollock that would have been foregone. In 2006, they would have still been required to stop fishing early, and would have foregone either 308 mt of pollock (Option b and Option c(i) both using 2006, 2008, and 2009 data and Option V(i) and Option V(ii) both using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009 data) or 1,401 mt of pollock (Option b using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009 data). If the 25% buffer were utilized in 2010 the Chinook salmon cap may have allowed the fishery to stay open so that about 6,500 mt more pollock would have been harvested. However, more than 21,000 Chinook salmon were estimated to be lost during the next to last week of the fishing year. So the 25% buffer would have been exceeded by a substantial amount, unless NMFS had more timely/accurate information on Chinook salmon PSC rates and was able to close the fishery earlier in the week, when it was determined the PSC limit would be exceeded.

#### 3.9.1.1.7 Other Impacts on Pollock Harvesters

The previous sections described the estimated revenue reductions that may have occurred, if the various options under consideration had been in place those years. However, if these harvesters were required to stop fishing earlier in the year for pollock, would they have had the opportunity to increase effort in other fisheries, to recoup some of the foregone revenue? Most of these Central Gulf vessels also participate in the Gulf Pacific cod and flatfish fisheries. Because they are involved in the Pacific cod fishery, they are unlikely to increase participation in that fishery. They may be able to increase participation slightly in the flatfish fisheries, but those fisheries are driven by PSC limits and the opportunity to utilize these fisheries to increase revenue is thought to be minimal for most participants. Western Gulf vessels participate in the early Pacific cod seasons. However, Steller sea lion regulations have limited their ability to participate in the later Pacific cod fisheries. These vessels would have very limited opportunities to harvest other groundfish species if the pollock fishery were to close after the B season. Perhaps the best opportunity to increase revenue is to fish in another Gulf pollock fishery. The West Yakutat fishery could realize increased effort but it has a relatively small TAC and vessels that are participating in that fishery also typically fish the Central or Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries, if their LLP license is endorsed to fish those areas. The 2010 West Yakutat TAC was 2,031 mt. Increased effort in that fishery could displace current participants, because of the small TAC. Another option is for persons that fish in the Central Gulf pollock fishery to move to the Western Gulf or vice versa. However, markets could constrain entry into those fisheries. Harvesters would need to deliver to their historical processor or develop a market with a processor in the open area. If the processors in that area did not have any openings for vessels in their delivery rotation and their historical processor was too far from the fishing grounds, those fisheries would not be options. If the harvesters were able to find a market and they have an LLP endorsement for that area, they could increase effort in the fishery. The increased effort would increase the difficulty of managing the fishery and keeping the fleet within their PSC allowance and possible their pollock TAC. In summary, vessels that are displaced because of a Chinook salmon PSC limit closing their fishery are not expected to be able to recoup the foregone gross revenue in other fisheries.

Close monitoring of the Chinook salmon PSC limits and time lags from when Chinook salmon are caught and offloaded from the vessel and counted, may result in the pollock fishery being closed before the Chinook salmon PSC is taken. NMFS may then need to reopen the fishery, if a sufficient portion of the Chinook salmon PSC remains. If that type of closure occurred at the end of fishing season, the amount of pollock that may be rolled over to the next season could be limited by Steller sea lion regulations. Regulations pertaining to the Central and Western regulatory areas found at § 679.20(a)(5)(iv)(B) state that:

*Each apportionment established under paragraph (a)(5)(iv)(A) of this section will be divided into four seasonal apportionments corresponding to the four fishing seasons specified in §679.23(d)(2) as follows: A Season, 25 percent; B Season, 25 percent; C Season, 25 percent; and D Season, 25 percent. Within any fishing year, underharvest or overharvest of a seasonal apportionment may be added to or subtracted from remaining seasonal apportionments in a manner to be determined by the Regional Administrator, provided that any revised seasonal apportionment does not exceed 20 percent of the seasonal TAC apportionment for the statistical area. The reapportionment of underharvest will be applied to the subsequent season within the same statistical area up to the 20 percent limit specified in this paragraph. Any underharvest remaining beyond the 20 percent limit may be further apportioned to the subsequent season in the other statistical areas, in proportion to estimated biomass and in an amount no more than 20 percent of the seasonal TAC apportionment for the statistical area.*

Given the above regulations, if a season was closed too early, given uncertainty with the number of Chinook salmon caught, the amount of pollock that may be rolled over to the following season is limited to no more than 20% of the TAC. However, the regulations leave the option open to rollover some of the underharvest to the other statistical area. For example, if the Central Gulf were closed (or closed too soon) up to 20% Western Gulf area's pollock TAC could be either be rolled over from the Central Gulf to the Western Gulf, or could be rolled into the Central Gulf's next season.

Another impact on pollock harvesters are the observer coverage costs that are incurred if a standdown is required by NMFS inseason management staff to determine current catch levels or if the fleet voluntarily standsdown to avoid a period of high salmon PSC rates. Section 3.9.3 estimates the daily observer coverage cost for vessels operating out of King Cove or Sand Point at $467. That daily rate multiplied by the number of days the fleet would be required to have observer coverage during a standdown is the cost to the fleet. It is not possible to estimate the number of days the fleet may standdown in the future so an estimate of the total cost cannot be provided.

#### 3.9.1.1.8 Other Impacts on Pollock Processors

In addition to the reductions in first wholesale revenue described above, three other issues are discussed in this section. The first is how processors can utilize outside workers that are brought in to process pollock if the pollock fishery closes early. The second is impacts on markets, if processors are unable to fulfill contracts because the pollock fishery is closed early. Finally, the third issue is how fixed costs per unit of production are increased if the season is shortened because the PSC allowance was reached before the TAC was taken.

When processors prepare for a fishing year, they estimate the number of workers that are needed to process the deliveries that are expected. Because of the remote locations and the relatively small communities within which the processors operate, some processors are required to bring in labor from outside the local community. Disruptions to processing from Chinook salmon closures may be most significant for processors with less diverse operations (or fewer other activities to redirect their crews toward during down times). In most cases, processors attempt to keep crews active and employed. All of the processors in these fisheries are multispecies plants, so they all may have some opportunities to shift crew among activities. The ability to move crews to other activities will vary seasonally. For example, in the A season plants are often active with deliveries from Pacific cod and pollock fisheries, and may be able to shift crew to Pacific cod deliveries, if an agreement slows or suspends pollock fishing. In the D season, with less variety of deliveries a processor may have very few alternative activities for crew, if pollock fishing is suspended or slowed. The effects also may vary across processors and communities. Processors in King Cove and Sand Point who receive most of the deliveries from the Western Gulf tend to have larger numbers of non-resident employees. These plants may have a greater cost from maintaining

employees at their plants for an extended period, if the pollock fishery is delayed. Although Kodiak plants will attempt to keep their workforce employed and active, those plants have fewer expenses associated with housing and feeding employees. Processors that use tenders for deliveries, in particular, could see additional costs arise from any suspension of fishing that would also suspend tender operations (or slows fishing to an extent that fewer tenders may be needed in the fishery than anticipated).

Pollock fishery closures may also impact markets. Processors typically estimate the amount of product that will be produced from a fishery and begin marketing that product before the season. If the pollock fishery was closed early, because of Chinook salmon PSC, processors may not able to fulfill their contracts to deliver product. If processors are unable to fulfill their contracts, the uncertainty created could result in the loss of future market share.

Changing the amount of pollock that is harvested and processed during a year alters the fixed cost per pound of production. Fixed costs are defined as the costs that are incurred regardless of the amount of production in a year. The costs of buying processing equipment, frozen storage capacity, and buildings are examples of fixed costs. As the pounds of product decrease, the fixed cost per pound of product increases. For example, assume the fixed cost associated with pollock production at a processing plant is $1 million. If the plant were to produce 100,000 lbs of pollock product (assume IQF fillets) the fixed cost would be $10 per pound of product. To make a profit the processor would need to sell the fillets for $10 per pound plus the variable cost of producing the product to break even. Historic market conditions would not bear that price and the processor would need to sell their product for less and lose money. If the same processor were able to produce 20 million lbs of product, the fixed cost per pound would be $0.05 / lb. To break even the processor would need to sell the product for $0.05 / lb plus the variable cost of production to break even. The processor in this scenario may make a profit, when they would certainly lose money before.

If the Chinook salmon PSC limit were reached early in the year, as occurred in the Central Gulf in 2005 and 2007, the amount of pollock harvested and processed would be substantially reduced. Processors would have less product over which to amortize their fixed costs, and may incur a loss that year. If the PSC allowance did not constrain the fishery, they may not lose money. Because we do not have data on the cost structure of processing facilities, it is not possible to estimate amount of pollock deliveries that is needed at historic production levels and first wholesale prices to break even. Therefore, it is not possible estimate how much of an impact Chinook salmon PSC allowances would have had on the profitability of firms.

#### 3.9.1.1.9 Impacts on Chinook Salmon Users

The primary impact of the pollock fishery on Chinook salmon in the GOA is through PSC direct mortality. The pollock fishery also incidentally catches salmon prey species, including squid, capelin, eulachon, and herring. The catches of these prey species are small, relative to the overall populations of these species. There is no available evidence to link the catch of non-pollock groundfish species in the pollock target fishery with impacts on salmon stock biomass levels. There is also no available evidence that the incidental catch of these prey species in the pollock fisheries has a measureable impact on food availability for Chinook salmon.

In the Bering Sea Chinook salmon PSC analysis (NMFS 2009b), an adult equivalent (AEQ) model was used to estimate (a) how many of the PSC salmon were likely to have returned to their streams as adults, and (b) to which river system or region they would likely have returned. This meant that the Bering Sea analysis could include a quantitative impact analysis of Chinook savings on salmon fisheries or communities. This analysis was not without controversy, since the underlying data were largely obtained from relatively small sample sizes, collected opportunistically. For this GOA Chinook salmon PSC

analysis, sufficient data to develop an AEQ model are not available (see further discussion in Section 4.3). It is certain that the pollock fishery is intercepting Chinook salmon that originate from Alaska, Asia, and the Pacific Northwest, as Chinook salmon from all these areas are present for extended periods of their life-cycle in the North Pacific and eastern Bering Sea. It is, however, not possible at this time to estimate the proportion any specific stock contributes to the Chinook salmon removals. Therefore, our ability to quantitatively assess the impacts of reducing Chinook salmon PSC on salmon populations is constrained. Reducing Chinook salmon mortality in the GOA pollock fishery would have beneficial impacts on Chinook salmon stocks, no matter their source-of-origin, and would benefit the harvesters (e.g., commercial, Tribal, subsistence, hatchery) and consumers of Chinook salmon, compared to the status quo.

As a "prohibited species," retention of a Chinook salmon may never be authorized in a GOA groundfish fishery and, by law, its capture must be avoided. Notwithstanding this prohibition, experience demonstrates that 100% avoidance is not practicable at a cost society is willing to incur. Therefore, in recognition of this trade-off, an allowance is made to absorb some PSC loss, with the expectation that trawl operators will seek to minimize these losses, to the extent practicable. As an incentive to avoid Chinook salmon, Alternative 2 establishes a strict Chinook PSC limit. That limit would fix the **maximum** number of Chinook salmon removals that will be tolerated, without remedial management action, as PSC in the western and central GOA pollock fisheries. Reaching a PSC limit would result in the offending area pollock fishery being closed.

An example of Chinook savings is provided for the 22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit in Section 3.9.1.2.6. It is not possible to quantify the benefits to Chinook salmon users under either limit; therefore, the specific number of salmon saved were not estimated and described for the 15,000 fish limit. With information that is currently available, neither the total "cost" of Chinook salmon PSC, taken in the Central and Western GOA pollock fishery, nor the total "value" of Chinook salmon savings can be estimated for the various user groups. The estimated annual savings of 5,800 Chinook salmon may represent a cost to the pollock harvesters, processors, and consumers that is realized as a reduction in the amount of pollock that is harvested. To the extent possible, the value of these fish to the harvesters and processors were described for each alternative and option in the RIR. These estimates were based on the assumption that these user groups did not change their behavior from the status quo. Additional cost data are needed to more fully describe these impacts, but those data are not available. The communities where these pollock operations are based, crew on the vessels, and suppliers of materials needed to harvest pollock could also be negatively impacted, if remedial management action became necessary to assure the Chinook PSC limit was not exceeded. The RIR includes a description of the communities that are primarily involved in the central and western Gulf pollock target fisheries. However, data necessary to quantitatively estimate the costs incurred by these groups from reducing the pollock harvest, should the PSC allowance be reached, are not available.

Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock target fishery also has value to the commercial harvesters of Chinook salmon, sport fishermen, subsistence users, as prey for other species, and as stocks that are protected under the ESA and identified as needing to be conserved and recovered. A general description of each of these user groups was provided in the RIR/EA. However, we cannot estimate the change in the number of Chinook salmon that would accrue to each use as a result of this action. The potential salmon savings that are estimated in this analysis do not translate directly into adult salmon that would otherwise have survived to return to its spawning stream. Salmon caught as PSC in the GOA pollock fisheries are generally immature salmon, with an average weight varying between 6 and 9 pounds. Some proportion of the Chinook salmon caught as PSC would have been consumed as prey by other marine resources, or been affected by some other source of natural or fishing mortality. Increasing the number of Chinook salmon available as prey will have a positive, but unquantifiable impact on species that rely on them.

Because of data limitations, it is beyond the scope of this analysis to monetize or even quantify the benefits of reducing Chinook PSC by, on average, about 5,800 fish, annually. Therefore, the estimated value of Chinook salmon PSC savings, by user group, which would allow the reader to rank the costs and benefits to each group, cannot be generated. However, the Council has heard testimony and been provided additional information by representatives of most groups that utilize the Chinook salmon resource demonstrating the breadth and variety of values associated with this species. Chinook salmon are, arguably, the most prized of the five Pacific salmon species present off the west coast of North America. Chinook salmon contribute cultural, commercial, recreational, societal, subsistence, and ecological value in many forms, to many users. Society, through the public sector, has invested heavily in their protection, recovery, and enhancement, ranging from vast expenditures on fish passageway, habitat recovery, migration assistance, and Chinook salmon hatcheries, among others; a clear demonstration of the value society, through its public institutions, places on these fish.

Members of the pollock fishery and their supporters have outlined the negative impacts on their industry, which include reduced revenue and potential increases in operating costs. Proponents of the especially private-sector Chinook salmon user groups have indicated that they feel the benefit of reducing PSC outweighs the cost to the pollock industry. Many of the benefits generated by these user groups do not involve a market transaction. The lack of a market price makes comparing the value derived from various users more difficult, but none the less important. As a result, value judgments are often based on the utility individuals derive from Chinook salmon remaining in the ecosystem or being taken by a particular user group (e.g., Native Americans, subsistence-users, recreational fishermen), and not simply the "cost" of a fish.

Even with the lack of information on the stock composition of Chinook salmon taken as PSC in the GOA pollock fishery, if any Chinook salmon taken in the pollock fishery are from runs that are listed in the ESA,[29] their value to the Nation is high. The ESA-listed evolutionary significant unit (ESU) Chinook salmon runs have been harmed by many decades of development in and around their freshwater habitat, in many of these areas. This development has often simplified and truncated the diverse habitats that supported the Chinook salmon populations (Lindley 2009). Reducing the number of fish that return to these rivers each year has greatly increased the value of the individual fish that return. As a result, substantial costs have been imposed on the hydroelectric, agricultural, irrigation, forestry, land development, and recreational fishing industries in the Pacific Northwest and northern California, part of Alaska, and British Columbia, in an effort to recover the Chinook salmon. Limitations have also been imposed on the subsistence users of these resources. The United States has longstanding treaty obligations to Canada, as well as Native American tribes, committing it to protection of Chinook runs for escapement and use by the signatories.

Chinook salmon from nine of the ESA-listed ESUs are known to have been present in the GOA during some periods of their life-cycle. If any of these fish are being intercepted by the GOA pollock fleet as PSC, they are highly valued in a National context because of their scarcity. Fish that are the subject of treaties, as described above, may also have a higher value in the National context. Additionally, Chinook salmon that were bound for drainages in Alaska, which are not meeting their escapement goals, are also more highly valued by society than, say, Chinook salmon that are from rivers meeting their escapement goals or from hatcheries.

Individual user groups also value Chinook salmon differently. For example, it is unlikely that a sea lion cares if the Chinook salmon it consumes is from one of the nine ESA-listed ESU runs or from a hatchery

[29] California coastal, Central Valley spring-run, Lower Columbia River, Upper Columbia River spring-run, Puget Sound, Sacramento River Winter-run, Snake River fall-run, Snake River Spring/Summer-run, and Upper Willamette River.

in Asia. In much the same way, the pollock industry operating under a PSC limit only has one Chinook debited against the allowed limit, regardless of whether the fish was from a hatchery in Southeast Alaska or the Sacramento River fall-run. However, the Nation has placed a much higher value on the nine ESA-listed ESU stocks, and does differentiate among the Chinook salmon taken in the GOA pollock fishery, based on their source of origin. This difference in value highlights the importance of developing a better understanding of the origin of Chinook salmon taken in the pollock fishery.

#### 3.9.1.1.10 Impacts on Chinook Salmon Stocks

Information on Chinook salmon stocks was provided in Section 3.6.6, and is described in more detail in Section 4.3.5. The impact of reducing Chinook salmon PSC in the Gulf pollock fisheries on Chinook salmon stocks will depend on the stocks of origin of the Chinook salmon. Reducing PSC of stocks listed and threatened or endangered, under the ESA, will have a greater impact than reducing the PSC of hatchery released fish. However, until additional information is available conclusions cannot be made for specific stocks.

#### 3.9.1.1.11 Summary

The 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit generates the smallest allowance of Chinook salmon for the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries. In the Central Gulf, the number of Chinook salmon that would be available as PSC in the pollock fishery ranges from 9,122 fish (Option b 2006 through 2010) to 11,612 fish (Option b 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009). Based on the historical catch estimates from 2003 through 2010, these Chinook salmon allowances would result in the pollock fishery being closed early in five of the 10 years. The pollock fishery would have closed during the A or B seasons in 2005 and 2007 and closed during the D season the other years. The amount of exvessel revenue that would have been foregone by the fleet, if the Chinook salmon limits were in place those years, ranged from $6 million to $9 million in 2005, depending on the option selected. Exvessel revenue foregone in 2007 would have been about $4.5 million under every option. Exvessel revenue foregone never exceeded $2 million under any other year/option combination. The first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decline between $18 million and $28 million in 2005, and $11 million in 2007. The estimates for the other year/option combinations were $0 to about $5 million. Because almost all of the deliveries from the Central Gulf are to Kodiak, the processors based there would absorb these reductions in their gross revenue.

The 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit results in 3,388 Chinook salmon (Option b 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009) to 5,878 Chinook salmon (Option b 2006 through 2010) being apportioned to the Western Gulf pollock fishery. Those limits would have caused the 2005 fishery to close either on October 8$^{th}$ or October 15$^{th}$, depending on the option selected. Chinook salmon PSC reductions ranged from 73 fish to 2,563 fish. Pollock harvest would have been reduced by 5,251 mt under the two smallest Chinook salmon allowances. Exvessel revenue was projected to decline by up $1.44 million and first wholesale gross revenue was projected to decline by $4.45 million under the two smallest Chinook salmon allotments. The 2006 fishery would have closed October 14$^{th}$ or October 28$^{th}$. The smallest Chinook salmon allowance would have reduced exvessel revenue by $420,000 and the next four smallest allowances by less than $10,000. In terms of first wholesale gross revenue, the reductions would have been $1.08 million for the smallest Chinook salmon allowance and $240,000 for the next four smallest. The 2010 fishery would have closed in late September or early October, with 7,201 mt of pollock projected to go unharvested. An estimated 25,000 Chinook salmon to 28,000 Chinook salmon would not have been lost to PSC. The exvessel and first wholesale prices are not available for 2010. However, if the range of prices from 2003 through 2009 were used as estimates, the foregone exvessel value would have been between $1.5 million and $2.9 million, and the first wholesale gross revenue foregone would have ranged from $5.4 million to $7.1 million.

### 3.9.1.2 Chinook Salmon PSC Limits (22,500 Chinook)

This section provides the same types of information and tables as was provided for the 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit. The only difference is the effect of increasing the Chinook salmon allowance to 22,500 fish on the options considered. Two tables are excluded in this section. Western GOA tables that report estimates of exvessel gross revenue foregone and first wholesale gross revenue foregone are excluded, because the PSC limit would not have constrained pollock catch from 2003 through 2009. In 2010, the PSC limit would have constrained the pollock harvest, however, the exvessel and first wholesale price data are not yet available to estimate the revenues foregone that year.

#### 3.9.1.2.1 Closure Dates

This section shows the dates the pollock fishery would have closed if the proposed 22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit and the various options to divide the limit between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf were in place from 2003 through 2010. Table 40 shows that the PSC limit was taken during two of the eight years, from 2003 through 2010. The 2005 fishery is projected to have closed as early as March 19th and as late as October 8th, depending on the option selected. The large difference in dates indicates that fewer than 4,000 Chinook salmon were taken over that time period. In 2007, the fishery is projected to have closed on March 24th under every option. A single closure date for all options indicates that more Chinook salmon were estimated to have been taken that week than the range between the smallest and largest Chinook salmon PSC limits.

**Table 40 Historical dates when the Central Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed by reaching the Chinook salmon PSC limit (22,500 Chinook salmon divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf).**

| Alternatives | Years | Chinook Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 14,101 | | | 19-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 14,215 | | | 19-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 13,682 | | | 19-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 15,102 | | | 17-Sep | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 16,870 | | | 8-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 17,418 | | | 8-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 13,787 | | | 19-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 16,177 | | | 1-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 14,880 | | | 17-Sep | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 16,617 | | | 8-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 13,892 | | | 19-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 15,485 | | | 1-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 14,658 | | | 26-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 15,816 | | | 1-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 13,997 | | | 19-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 14,793 | | | 10-Sep | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 14,437 | | | 19-Mar | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 15,016 | | | 17-Sep | | 24-Mar | | | |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 41 shows the dates the Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed because the PSC limit is reached. The Western Gulf pollock harvesters were estimated to reach their proposed PSC limits under some options in 2005, and all options in 2010. The fishery is always projected to close after the D season had been opened. The 2005 fishery would have reached the PSC limit under the three smallest Chinook salmon PSC allowances. The fishery is projected to have closed on October 15th, if these three options had been in place. During 2010, all of the closure dates are in the D season (October 2nd or October 9th).

**Table 41 Historical dates when the Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed by reaching the Chinook salmon PSC limit (22,500 Chinook salmon divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf).**

| Alternatives | Years | Chinook Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 8,399 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 8,285 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 8,818 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 7,398 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 5,630 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 5,082 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 8,713 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 6,323 | | | | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 7,620 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 5,883 | | | 15-Oct | | | | | 2-Oct |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 8,608 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 7,015 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 7,842 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 6,684 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 8,503 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 7,707 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 8,063 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 7,484 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

### 3.9.1.2.2 Salmon Savings

Table 42 shows the number of Chinook salmon remaining in the Central Gulf PSC allowance at the end of the year under each option considered by the Council. A negative number indicates the Council's proposed PSC limit would have been exceeded. Cells with a negative number are shaded in this table. Proposed PSC limits are exceeded under every option in 2005 and 2007. Chinook salmon PSC limits are not exceeded under any option during the other years. In 2005, the proposed PSC limit was exceeded by between 4,011 Chinook salmon (Option b with suboption using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009 data) and 7,747 Chinook salmon (Option b using 2006 through 2010 data). More Chinook salmon PSC was incurred during 2007, so the proposed PSC limit was exceeded by 14,229 Chinook salmon (Option b with suboption using 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009 data) to 19,965 Chinook salmon (Option b using 2006 through 2010 data).

**Table 42 Number of Chinook salmon below the allowed maximum at the end of the year under the PSC limit in the Central Gulf (22,500 Chinook salmon limit).**

| Alternatives | Years | PSC Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 14,101 | 10,544 | 3,446 | (7,328) | 2,963 | (17,546) | 6,130 | 11,978 | 1,768 |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 14,215 | 10,657 | 3,559 | (7,215) | 3,077 | (17,432) | 6,244 | 12,092 | 1,881 |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 13,682 | 10,125 | 3,027 | (7,747) | 2,544 | (17,965) | 5,711 | 11,560 | 1,349 |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 15,102 | 11,544 | 4,446 | (6,328) | 3,964 | (16,545) | 7,130 | 12,979 | 2,768 |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 16,870 | 13,312 | 6,214 | (4,560) | 5,732 | (14,777) | 8,898 | 14,747 | 4,536 |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 17,418 | 13,861 | 6,763 | (4,011) | 6,280 | (14,229) | 9,447 | 15,295 | 5,084 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 13,787 | 10,230 | 3,132 | (7,642) | 2,649 | (17,860) | 5,816 | 11,664 | 1,453 |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 16,177 | 12,620 | 5,522 | (5,252) | 5,039 | (15,470) | 8,206 | 14,055 | 3,844 |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 14,880 | 11,323 | 4,225 | (6,550) | 3,742 | (16,767) | 6,909 | 12,757 | 2,546 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 16,617 | 13,060 | 5,962 | (4,812) | 5,479 | (15,030) | 8,646 | 14,494 | 4,283 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 13,892 | 10,334 | 3,237 | (7,538) | 2,754 | (17,755) | 5,921 | 11,769 | 1,558 |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 15,485 | 11,928 | 4,830 | (5,944) | 4,347 | (16,162) | 7,514 | 13,363 | 3,152 |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 14,658 | 11,101 | 4,003 | (6,771) | 3,520 | (16,989) | 6,687 | 12,535 | 2,325 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 15,816 | 12,259 | 5,161 | (5,613) | 4,678 | (15,831) | 7,845 | 13,694 | 3,483 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 13,997 | 10,439 | 3,341 | (7,433) | 2,859 | (17,650) | 6,025 | 11,874 | 1,663 |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 14,793 | 11,236 | 4,138 | (6,636) | 3,655 | (16,854) | 6,822 | 12,671 | 2,460 |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 14,437 | 10,879 | 3,781 | (6,993) | 3,299 | (17,210) | 6,465 | 12,314 | 2,103 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 15,016 | 11,458 | 4,360 | (6,414) | 3,878 | (16,631) | 7,044 | 12,893 | 2,682 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 43 reports the estimated number of Chinook salmon each option would be under the PSC limit in the Western Gulf when the 22,500 total Chinook salmon limit is selected. Option b, when the 2007 and

2010 data are excluded from the two PSC limit calculations, and Option c(i), when 2007 and 2010 data are excluded from the 2001 through 2010 time series, are the only three options that would not provide sufficient allowance to cover the estimated 2005 Chinook salmon PSC. Under those three options, the PSC limit was exceeded by between 68 and 869 Chinook salmon. So, the prohibited species allowance almost covered Chinook salmon PSC under all of the options considered. Given the lag in time until PSC is reported, those options may not have resulted in any Chinook salmon savings unless the fishery was managed very tightly to ensure PSC catch would not exceed the limit. Estimated Chinook salmon PSC exceeded all of the PSC limit options in 2010. That year, the PSC limit was exceeded by from 22,763 to 26,499 Chinook salmon, depending on the option selected. It was estimated that Chinook salmon PSC exceeded 21,000 fish the week that fishery would have closed. About 4,000 Chinook salmon were intercepted the following week, so the actual expected Chinook salmon savings could have been between 4,000 Chinook salmon and the number listed in the 2010 column. The actual savings would have depended on NMFS' ability to quickly close the pollock fishery when the PSC limit was reached.

**Table 43 Number of Chinook salmon below the allowed maximum at the end of the year under the PSC limit in the Western Gulf (22,500 Chinook salmon limit).**

| Alternatives | Years | PSC Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 8,399 | 7,661 | 6,072 | 2,448 | 3,869 | 5,040 | 6,283 | 7,958 | (23,182) |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 8,285 | 7,547 | 5,959 | 2,334 | 3,756 | 4,927 | 6,169 | 7,844 | (23,295) |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 8,818 | 8,080 | 6,491 | 2,866 | 4,288 | 5,459 | 6,702 | 8,376 | (22,763) |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 7,398 | 6,660 | 5,072 | 1,447 | 2,869 | 4,040 | 5,282 | 6,957 | (24,182) |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 5,630 | 4,892 | 3,304 | (321) | 1,101 | 2,272 | 3,514 | 5,189 | (25,950) |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 5,082 | 4,344 | 2,755 | (869) | 553 | 1,723 | 2,966 | 4,641 | (26,499) |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 8,713 | 7,975 | 6,386 | 2,762 | 4,183 | 5,354 | 6,597 | 8,272 | (22,868) |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 6,323 | 5,584 | 3,996 | 371 | 1,793 | 2,964 | 4,206 | 5,881 | (25,258) |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 7,620 | 6,882 | 5,293 | 1,669 | 3,091 | 4,261 | 5,504 | 7,179 | (23,961) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 5,883 | 5,145 | 3,556 | (68) | 1,353 | 2,524 | 3,767 | 5,442 | (25,698) |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 8,608 | 7,870 | 6,282 | 2,657 | 4,079 | 5,250 | 6,492 | 8,167 | (22,972) |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 7,015 | 6,277 | 4,688 | 1,063 | 2,485 | 3,656 | 4,899 | 6,574 | (24,566) |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 7,842 | 7,104 | 5,515 | 1,891 | 3,312 | 4,483 | 5,726 | 7,401 | (23,739) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 6,684 | 5,946 | 4,357 | 732 | 2,154 | 3,325 | 4,568 | 6,243 | (24,897) |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 8,503 | 7,765 | 6,177 | 2,552 | 3,974 | 5,145 | 6,387 | 8,062 | (23,077) |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 7,707 | 6,969 | 5,380 | 1,755 | 3,177 | 4,348 | 5,591 | 7,266 | (23,874) |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 8,063 | 7,325 | 5,737 | 2,112 | 3,534 | 4,705 | 5,947 | 7,622 | (23,517) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 7,484 | 6,746 | 5,158 | 1,533 | 2,955 | 4,126 | 5,368 | 7,043 | (24,096) |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.2.3 Metric Tons of Pollock Foregone

The difference between the actual pollock harvest and the estimated pollock harvest as a result of this action is the amount of pollock foregone. Because the Chinook salmon PSC allowance in this section is larger than the 15,000 fish limit previously considered, the amount of pollock foregone under most options will decrease. However, if large numbers of Chinook salmon were taken in a week, and the PSC limit was exceeded by a substantial amount, the increased PSC limit may not have provided a sufficient buffer to keep the fishery open. In that case, the amount of pollock foregone would be the same under both Chinook salmon prohibited species caps.

Table 44 reports that pollock would only be foregone in the Central Gulf during the 2005 and 2007 fishing years. The amount of pollock that would have been foregone ranged from a low of 2,470 mt to a high of 12,092 mt, depending on the option selected. During 2007 all of the options considered are estimated to have decreased the amount of pollock that would have been harvested by 14,141 mt. All other years, the options considered would have allowed the Central Gulf pollock fleet a sufficient number of Chinook salmon to harvest the pollock caught that year.

**Table 44 Metric tons of pollock foregone if the Central Gulf pollock fishery was closed on the week ending date of the week the Chinook salmon PSC limit was reached (22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 12,092 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 12,092 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 12,092 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 8,901 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 2,470 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 2,470 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 12,092 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 5,998 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 8,901 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 2,470 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 12,092 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 5,998 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 11,445 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 5,998 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 12,092 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 10,598 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 12,092 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 8,901 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 45 shows that options considered by the Council would have had a minor impact on the amount of pollock that would have been harvested between 2003 and 2010 in the Western Gulf. All of the PSC limits were sufficient to allow all the pollock to be taken from 2003 through 2009. This assumes the fishery would close to directed fishing at the end of the week the PSC limit is taken. During 2010 the fishery would have closed with between 6,119 mt and 7,210 mt of pollock not harvested. Therefore, over the 2003 through 2010 time period, the options considered by the Council were estimated to change the amount of pollock harvested by about 1,000 mt.

**Table 45 Metric tons of pollock foregone if the Western Gulf pollock fishery was closed on the week ending date of the week the Chinook salmon PSC limit was reached (22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Western Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7,210 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.2.4 Gross Exvessel Revenue Foregone

Calculations of the amount of gross exvessel revenue that would have been foregone use the same methodology in this section as was used when the 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit was considered. Table 46 shows that the exvessel revenue foregone in 2005 ranged from $680,000 to $3.31 million. Exvessel revenue foregone in 2007 was $4.49 million under all options, and exvessel revenue foregone in 2010 cannot be estimated, because the price data are not available. Based on the information provided in this table, the total amount of gross exvessel revenue foregone by the Central Gulf pollock fleet would have ranged from just over $5 million, to just under $8 million, from 2003 through 2009, if the proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits had been in place during that time period.

**Table 46 Estimated gross exvessel revenue (nominal $) foregone by processors of Central Gulf pollock (22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 3,305,574 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 3,305,574 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 3,305,574 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 2,433,226 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 675,358 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 675,358 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 3,305,574 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 1,639,556 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 2,433,226 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 675,358 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 3,305,574 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 1,639,556 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 3,128,748 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 1,639,556 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 3,305,574 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 2,897,235 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | 3,305,574 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 2,433,226 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data and Economic SAFE report Exvessel Price Data

As discussed in the introduction to this section, a table is not provided for the Western Gulf. The proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits are estimated to have been a constraint only during 2010. Price data are not available for that year so no information could be provided by including the table. However, if lowest exvessel price ($209/mt from 2003 to 2009) were multiplied by the smallest estimate of harvest foregone in 2010 (6,119 mt) the fleet may have lost about $1.3 million. If the highest exvessel price ($399/mt) were multiplied by the largest estimate of pollock foregone in 2010 (7,210 mt), the fleet may have lost about $2.9 million. So, the amount of gross exvessel revenue lost as a result of the PSC limits considered for the Western Gulf may be between $1.3 million and $2.9 million, under the suite of assumptions employed.[30]

#### 3.9.1.2.5 First Wholesale Gross Revenue Foregone

The amount of first wholesale revenue foregone is calculated using the same method discussed under the 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit. Table 47 shows that processors are estimated to lose between $2.09 million and $10.25 million in first wholesale revenue during 2005, if one of the PSC limits under Council consideration were in place that year. All of the options the Council is considering are projected to reduce first wholesale gross revenue by $10.9 million in 2007. The PSC limit was not exceeded any other year, so the first wholesale gross revenue is not reduced.

[30] Assumptions employed include both Chinook salmon PSC and pollock catch would not change if a PSC allowance was implemented, prices would not change if supply had been reduced, and there was no operating costs associated with avoiding Chinook salmon PSC (this would impact net revenue).

**Table 47 Estimated first wholesale gross revenue (nominal $) foregone by processors of Central Gulf pollock (22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 10,253,951 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 10,253,951 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 10,253,951 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 7,547,913 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 2,094,973 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 2,094,973 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 10,253,951 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 5,085,933 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 7,547,913 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 2,094,973 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 10,253,951 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 5,085,933 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 9,705,433 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 5,085,933 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 10,253,951 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 8,987,275 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 10,253,951 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 7,547,913 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data and Economic SAFE report First Wholesale Price Data

A table showing the estimated first gross wholesale revenue reduction for the Western Gulf was not generated. Proposed PSC limit options only reduce pollock harvest during the 2010 fishing year. Because first wholesale prices are not available for 2010, the projections were not made. However, if the smallest reduction in pollock harvest during 2010 (6,119 mt) were multiplied by the lowest first wholesale price from 2003 through 2009 ($752/mt) the reduction in first wholesale gross revenue is $4.6 million. Multiplying the largest reduction in pollock harvested (7,201 mt) by the greatest price ($988/mt) yields an estimated $7.1 million reduction in first wholesale gross revenue. The actual result is likely between those two estimates.

#### 3.9.1.2.6 Summary

The 22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit is the median allowance of Chinook salmon for the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries being considered by the Council. In the Central Gulf, the number of Chinook salmon that would be allowed as PSC in the pollock fishery ranges from 13,682 fish (Option b 2006 through 2010) to 17,418 fish (Option b 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009). Under one of the options, the Central Gulf Chinook salmon PSC allowance would be 15,816 fish. Based on the historical catch estimates from 2003 through 2010, these Chinook salmon PSC limits would result in the pollock fishery being closed early in two of the eight years. In 2005, the pollock fishery would have closed during the B season under some options and during the D season under others. Under a 15,816 PSC limit, the fishery would have closed early in the D season. In 2007, the fishery would have always closed during the B season. The amount of exvessel revenue that would have been foregone by the fleet, if the Chinook salmon limits were in place in those years, ranged from $700,000 to $3.3 million in 2005, depending on the option selected. Under a limit of 15,816 fish, the amount of gross exvessel revenue foregone was about $1.6 million in 2005. The exvessel gross revenue foregone in 2007 would have been about $4.5 million under every option. The first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decline between $2.1 million and $10.3 million in 2005 ($5 million under a limit of 15,816 fish), and $11 million in 2007. Because almost all of the deliveries from the Central Gulf are to Kodiak, the processors based there would be expected to absorb these reductions in their gross revenue.

The 22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit results in 5,082 Chinook salmon (Option b 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009) to 8,818 Chinook salmon (Option b 2006 through 2010) being apportioned to the Western Gulf pollock fishery. Those limits would have caused the 2005 fishery to close on October 8th

under the three smallest allowances, but would not have closed the fishery under the Council's preferred limit of 6,684 fish. Chinook salmon PSC reduction ranged from 68 fish to 869 fish in 2005 under the three smallest allocations, and from 23,000 to 26,500 Chinook salmon in 2010 under all options. The reductions under the PSC limit of 6,684 fish were estimated to have been 24,897 fish. Pollock harvest would have been reduced by 6,119 mt in 2010. Exvessel and first wholesale gross revenue projections were not made because price data for 2010 are currently not available. Reductions in 2010 first wholesale revenue would have been shared by plants in King Cove, Sand Point, Dutch Harbor, and Akutan.

In the Central GOA, 2005 and 2007 were years with the highest Chinook salmon PSC losses. Had the PSC limit of 22,500 fish (limits of 15,816 for the Central GOA and 6,684 for the Western GOA) been in effect in 2005, an estimated 5,613 fewer Chinook salmon would have been intercepted, because the Central GOA pollock fishery would have been closed. In 2007, this limit would have resulted in 15,831 fewer Chinook being lost to PSC, due to the fishery closure when the PSC limit was reached. The total estimated Chinook savings, from 2003 through 2010, would have been 21,444 fish, all else equal.

Under the same assumption regarding the PSC limit of 22,500 fish, in the 2010 Western GOA pollock fishery, 24,897 Chinook salmon would have been saved in just that single year, all else equal. That was the only year Chinook salmon PSC removals exceeded the maximum allowance for that area and savings from a closure were estimated to have occurred. Combining the savings from the two areas yields a total of 46,341 Chinook salmon from 2003 through 2010. That total equates to an average savings of about 5,800 Chinook salmon per year.

The other impacts on pollock harvesters and processors were discussed in Section 3.9.1.1.7 and Section 3.9.1.1.8, respectively. Information on Chinook salmon users and Chinook salmon stocks was discussed in Section 3.9.1.1.9 and Section 3.9.1.1.10, respectively.

### 3.9.1.3 Preferred Alternative Chinook Salmon PSC Limits (25,000 Chinook)

Under the Council's preferred alternative, the total Chinook salmon PSC limit for the central and western Gulf is set at 25,000 fish, with 18,316 fish (73% of the total cap) apportioned to the central GOA, and 6,684 fish (27% of the total cap) apportioned to the western GOA.

#### Central Gulf

The central Gulf pollock fishery is estimated to have been closed on October 22$^{nd}$ in 2005 under the preferred alternative, and in 2007 on March 24$^{th}$ (Figure 5). If the proposed PSC allowances had been in place in 2005, 3,113 Chinook would have been harvested in excess of the PSC limit. More Chinook salmon were caught during 2007, so the PSC limit would have been exceeded by 13,331 Chinook (Table 48).

Had these limits been in place from 2003 to 2010, pollock would only be foregone in the central Gulf during the 2005 and 2007 fishing years. The amount of pollock that would have been foregone ranged from a low of 641 mt in 2005 to a high of 14,141 mt in 2007. All other years, the options considered would have provided the Central Gulf pollock fleet a sufficient number of Chinook salmon to harvest the pollock caught that year. Gross exvessel pollock revenue foregone in 2005 would have been $0.18 million. Gross exvessel pollock revenue foregone in 2007 would have been $4.49 million. Processors would have lost an estimated $0.5 million in gross first wholesale revenue during 2005, and $10.9 million in 2007. The proposed PSC limit was not exceeded any other year.

**Figure 5** **Central Gulf pollock catch, Chinook salmon prohibited species catch, and preferred alternative PSC limit, 2003 through 2010.**

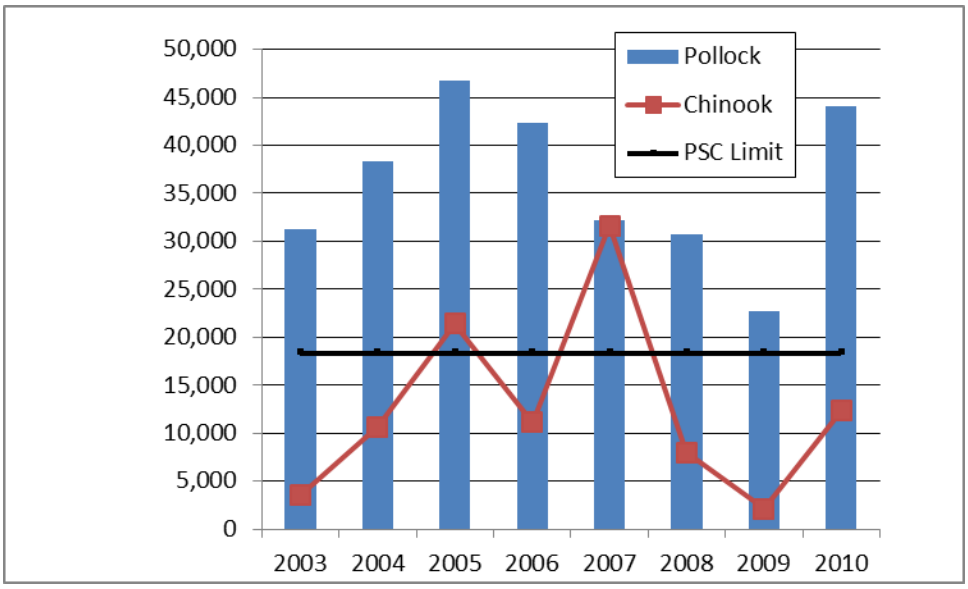



**Table 48** **Retrospective overview of the Central GOA pollock fishery under the preferred alternative: historical dates when the fishery would have closed if the PSC limit were in place, number of salmon below the allowed maximum at the end of the year, metric tons of pollock foregone if the fishery were closed on the week ending date of the week the PSC limit was reached, and estimated gross exvessel revenue and first wholesale gross revenue foregone by processors of GOA pollock if a Chinook PSC limit were in place.**

| Central GOA | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Projected closure dates | - | - | 22-Oct | - | 24-Mar | - | - | - |
| Chinook salmon remaining under the 18,316 Chinook salmon PSC limit | 14,759 | 7,661 | (3,113) | 7,178 | (13,331) | 10,345 | 16,193 | 5,982 |
| Metric tons of pollock that would have been foregone | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| Exvessel value of foregone pollock ($ million) | - | - | 175,230 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | - |
| First wholesale value of foregone pollock ($ million) | - | - | 543,568 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | - |

### Western Gulf

Under the preferred alternative, the Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed in 2010, because the PSC allowance would have been reached (Figure 6; Table 49). The closure date under the Council's preferred alternative was October 9th. That year the PSC allowance was estimated to be exceeded by 24,897 fish. It was estimated that over 21,000 Chinook salmon were caught the week that the fishery would have closed. About 4,000 Chinook salmon were caught the following week, so the actual expected Chinook salmon savings is between 4,000 fish and the amount the PSC limit was exceeded. The actual savings would depend on NMFS' ability to close the pollock fishery when the PSC allowance is reached.

During 2010, the amount of pollock foregone was estimated to have been 6,119 mt. Exvessel price data are not available for 2010. However, if lowest exvessel price ($209/mt from 2003 through 2009) were

multiplied by the estimate of harvest foregone in 2010 (6,119 mt) the fleet would have lost about $1.3 million in gross revenue. If the highest exvessel price ($399/mt) were multiplied by the estimate of pollock foregone in 2010 the fleet would have lost about $2.4 million in gross revenue. First wholesale prices are also not available for 2010. However, if the reduction in pollock harvest during 2010 (6,119 mt) were multiplied by the lowest first wholesale price from 2003 through 2009 ($752/mt) the reduction in gross first wholesale revenue is $4.6 million. Multiplying the reduction in pollock harvested by the greatest price ($988/mt) yields an estimated $6.1 million reduction in gross first wholesale revenue. The actual result is likely between those two estimates.

**Figure 6** **Western Gulf pollock catch, Chinook salmon prohibited species catch, and preferred alternative PSC limit, 2003 through 2010.**

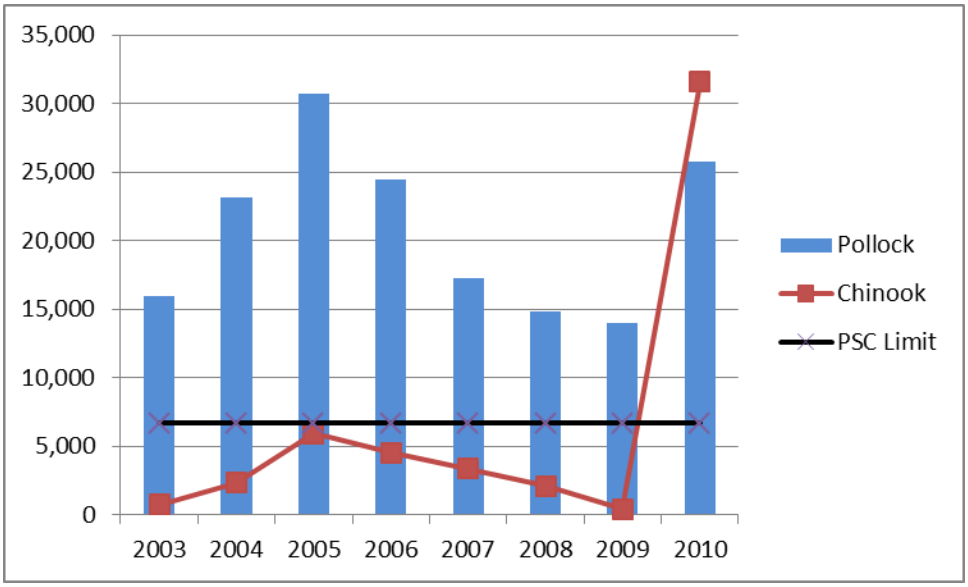



**Table 49** **Retrospective overview of the Central GOA pollock fishery under the preferred alternative: historical dates when the fishery would have closed if the PSC limit were in place, number of salmon below the allowed maximum at the end of the year, metric tons of pollock foregone if the fishery were closed on the week ending date of the week the PSC limit was reached, and estimated gross exvessel revenue and first wholesale gross revenue foregone by processors of GOA pollock if a Chinook PSC limit were in place.**

| Western GOA | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Projected closure dates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 9-Oct |
| Chinook salmon remaining under the 6,684 Chinook salmon PSC limit | 5,946 | 4,357 | 733 | 2,155 | 3,325 | 4,568 | 6,243 | (24,897) |
| Metric tons of pollock that would have been foregone | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| Exvessel value of foregone pollock | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | na |
| First wholesale value of foregone pollock | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | na |

### Potential pollock harvest under the Preferred Alternative PSC limits

As discussed in Section 3.9.1, projected increases in the TAC, relative to those used in the retrospective analysis, would result in underestimates of the amount of pollock foregone, if the PSC rate and the

Chinook salmon allowance are held constant. If more pollock is foregone, the amount of gross revenue foregone (both exvessel and first wholesale) would also increase. Limiting the pollock harvest also reduces potential tax revenues for the State of Alaska, and municipalities that charge a raw fish tax whose basis is the exvessel value of the fish landed.

Table 52 shows the amount of pollock that could be harvested in each area, at various Chinook salmon PSC rates, given the Chinook salmon PSC limits under the Council's preferred alternative. Table 5 shows that the average Central Gulf Chinook salmon PSC to pollock rate from 1994 through 2010 was 0.27. That rate increases to 0.35 when the 2003 through 2010 average is used. Based on information in Table 50, the 0.27 rate could allow harvesters in the Central Gulf to catch a maximum of about 68,000 mt of pollock, and the 0.35 rate could allow them to catch about 52,000 mt of pollock. Given that the 2011 Central Gulf TAC is 57,600 mt, the 0.35 rate may be constraining on pollock catch, while the 0.27 rate may allow the entire TAC to be harvested. However, any future TAC increases may be constrained at those historic rates. To catch the entire TAC, it will be incumbent on the fleet to reduce their Chinook PSC catch rates below the recent historic average. Reducing the PSC rates will require the fleet to work together to avoid Chinook salmon, using the tools that are currently available to them. Additional tools to reduce Chinook salmon PSC are being considered in the long term Chinook salmon PSC amendment.

In the Western Gulf, the average Chinook salmon PSC to pollock rate from 1994 through 2010 was 0.16, and the 2003 through 2010 rate was 0.31. The 0.16 rate could allow the fleet to catch about 41,800 mt of pollock, which is well above the 27,031 TAC set for 2011. The 0.31 rate could allow the fleet to catch about 21,600 mt of pollock. That rate could constrain the fishery by about 5,000 mt of pollock.

The other impacts on pollock harvesters and processors were discussed in Section 3.9.1.1.7 and Section 3.9.1.1.8, respectively. Information on Chinook salmon users and Chinook salmon stocks was discussed in Section 3.9.1.1.9 and Section 3.9.1.1.10, respectively. The effects on Chinook salmon stocks and users may be slightly different under this alternative than what was described in those sections. Had the Council's preferred alternative been in effect in the Central GOA from 2003 through 2010, an estimated 3,113 fewer Chinook salmon would have been intercepted in 2005, and 13,331 fewer Chinook salmon would have been caught in 2007, due to the fishery closure when the PSC limit was reached, all else being equal. In the Western GOA pollock fishery, 24,897 Chinook salmon would have been saved in 2010 had the Council's preferred alternative been effect, all else equal. That was the only year Chinook salmon PSC removals exceeded the maximum allowance for that area and savings from a closure were estimated to have occurred. Combining the savings from the two areas yields a total of 41,341 Chinook salmon from 2003 through 2010. That total equates to an average savings of about 5,170 Chinook salmon per year. However, we are unable to quantify the beneficial impacts of such salmon savings on affected Chinook stocks and users of those stocks. The discussion in Section 3.9.1.1.9 and Section 3.9.1.1.10 describes the qualitative impacts to Chinook salmon stocks and users of those stocks.

**Table 50 Amount of pollock that could be caught, by area, based on the Council's preferred alternative Chinook salmon PSC limits, and various Chinook salmon-to-pollock catch rates. Pollock catches in each area that fall between the 17-year (1994 through 2010) and 8-year (2003 through 2010) average rates are shaded.**

| Chinook PSC / mt Pollock | Central Gulf pollock catch (mt) with a 18,316 Chinook PSC limit | Western Gulf pollock catch (mt) with a 6,684 Chinook PSC limit | Chinook PSC / mt Pollock | Central Gulf pollock catch (mt) with a 18,316 Chinook PSC limit | Western Gulf pollock catch (mt) with a 6,684 Chinook PSC limit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.08 | 228,950 | 83,550 | 0.56 | 32,707 | 11,936 |
| 0.10 | 183,160 | 66,840 | 0.58 | 31,579 | 11,524 |
| 0.12 | 152,633 | 55,700 | 0.60 | 30,527 | 11,140 |
| 0.14 | 130,829 | 47,743 | 0.62 | 29,542 | 10,781 |
| 0.16 | 114,475 | 41,775 | 0.64 | 28,619 | 10,444 |
| 0.18 | 101,756 | 37,133 | 0.66 | 27,752 | 10,127 |
| 0.20 | 91,580 | 33,420 | 0.68 | 26,935 | 9,829 |
| 0.22 | 83,255 | 30,382 | 0.70 | 26,166 | 9,549 |
| 0.24 | 76,317 | 27,850 | 0.72 | 25,439 | 9,283 |
| 0.26 | 70,446 | 25,708 | 0.74 | 24,751 | 9,032 |
| 0.28 | 65,414 | 23,871 | 0.76 | 24,100 | 8,795 |
| 0.30 | 61,053 | 22,280 | 0.78 | 23,482 | 8,569 |
| 0.32 | 57,238 | 20,888 | 0.80 | 22,895 | 8,355 |
| 0.34 | 53,871 | 19,659 | 0.82 | 22,337 | 8,151 |
| 0.36 | 50,878 | 18,567 | 0.84 | 21,805 | 7,957 |
| 0.38 | 48,200 | 17,589 | 0.86 | 21,298 | 7,772 |
| 0.40 | 45,790 | 16,710 | 0.88 | 20,814 | 7,595 |
| 0.42 | 43,610 | 15,914 | 0.90 | 20,351 | 7,427 |
| 0.44 | 41,627 | 15,191 | 0.92 | 19,909 | 7,265 |
| 0.46 | 39,817 | 14,530 | 0.94 | 19,485 | 7,111 |
| 0.48 | 38,158 | 13,925 | 0.96 | 19,079 | 6,963 |
| 0.50 | 36,632 | 13,368 | 0.98 | 18,690 | 6,820 |
| 0.52 | 35,223 | 12,854 | 1.00 | 18,316 | 6,684 |
| 0.54 | 33,919 | 12,378 | | | |

### 3.9.1.4 Chinook Salmon PSC Limits (30,000 Chinook)

This section of the analysis describes the impacts of imposing a 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit that would be divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf. The information in this section is calculated as it was for the 15,000 Chinook salmon and 22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limits discussed earlier. As above, because 2010 price data are not available, the exvessel revenue foregone and first wholesale revenue foregone tables for the Western Gulf are not included.

#### 3.9.1.4.1 Closure Dates

Pollock fishery closure dates are estimated in this section under the proposed 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit and the various options to divide the limit between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf. Table 51 shows that the PSC limit was taken during two of the eight years, from 2003 through 2010. The 2005 fishery is projected to have closed on October 22nd under all but the five largest Chinook salmon allowances. The four largest allowances would provide sufficient Chinook PSC to prevent the limit from being exceeded. The fifth largest allowance would have resulted in the fishery closing a week later than the other options. The 2007 fishery is projected to have closed on March 24th under every option, just as it did under the 22,500 Chinook salmon limit and the 15,000 Chinook salmon limit. A single closure date for all PSC limits and options indicates that more Chinook salmon PSC was estimated to have been taken that week than the range between the smallest Chinook PSC limit proposed, using the 15,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit, and the largest option, using the 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit.

**Table 51 Historical dates when the Central Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed by reaching the Chinook salmon PSC limit (30,000 Chinook divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf).**

| Alternatives | Years | Chinook Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 18,802 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 18,953 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 18,243 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 20,136 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 22,493 | | | | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 23,224 | | | | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 18,383 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 21,570 | | | | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 19,840 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 22,156 | | | | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 18,522 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 20,647 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 19,544 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 21,089 | | | 29-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 18,662 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 19,724 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 19,249 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 20,021 | | | 22-Oct | | 24-Mar | | | |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 52 shows the dates the Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed, because the PSC limit would have been reached. The Western Gulf pollock harvesters were estimated to reach their proposed PSC limits under all options during 2010. The fishery is always projected to close on October 9th, after the D season had been opened. Chinook salmon PSC limits proposed would be been sufficient to cover Chinook salmon PSC during all of the other years.

**Table 52 Historical dates when the Western Gulf pollock fishery is projected to have closed by reaching the Chinook salmon PSC limit (30,000 Chinook divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf).**

| Alternatives | Years | Chinook Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 11,198 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 11,047 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 11,757 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 9,864 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 7,507 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 6,776 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 11,617 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 8,430 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 10,160 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 7,844 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 11,478 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 9,353 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 10,456 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 8,911 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 11,338 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,276 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 10,751 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 9,979 | | | | | | | | 9-Oct |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.4.2 Salmon Savings

Table 53 reports the number of Chinook salmon that would remain if the proposed PSC limits considered for the Central Gulf pollock fishery had been in place in those years. This section of the document assumes the maximum number of Chinook salmon PSC allowance available to participants in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf is 30,000 fish. That maximum number is divided between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries, based on the 18 options that the Council selected for analysis. The PSC

limits ranged from 18,243 Chinook salmon to 23,224 Chinook salmon, depending on the option selected. Those PSC limits would have been exceeded under all options, except the four largest allowances in 2005. The four largest allowances would only have been exceeded during 2007. All of the remaining options resulted in the PSC limit being exceeded by between an estimated 341 and 3,186 Chinook salmon. All of the PSC limits were estimated to be exceeded during 2007. That year the PSC limits were exceeded by an estimated 8,423 Chinook salmon to 13,404 Chinook salmon, depending on the option selected. The PSC limits were only exceeded those two years in the Central Gulf.

**Table 53 Number of Chinook salmon below the allowed maximum at the end of the year under the PSC limit in the Central Gulf (30,000 Chinook salmon limit)**

| Alternatives | Years | PSC Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 18,802 | 15,244 | 8,146 | (2,628) | 7,664 | (12,845) | 10,831 | 16,679 | 6,468 |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 18,953 | 15,396 | 8,298 | (2,476) | 7,815 | (12,694) | 10,982 | 16,830 | 6,619 |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 18,243 | 14,686 | 7,588 | (3,186) | 7,105 | (13,404) | 10,272 | 16,120 | 5,910 |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 20,136 | 16,578 | 9,480 | (1,294) | 8,998 | (11,511) | 12,164 | 18,013 | 7,802 |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 22,493 | 18,935 | 11,837 | 1,063 | 11,355 | (9,154) | 14,522 | 20,370 | 10,159 |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 23,224 | 19,667 | 12,569 | 1,794 | 12,086 | (8,423) | 15,253 | 21,101 | 10,890 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 18,383 | 14,826 | 7,728 | (3,047) | 7,245 | (13,264) | 10,412 | 16,260 | 6,049 |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 21,570 | 18,013 | 10,915 | 141 | 10,432 | (10,077) | 13,599 | 19,447 | 9,236 |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 19,840 | 16,283 | 9,185 | (1,590) | 8,702 | (11,807) | 11,869 | 17,717 | 7,506 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 22,156 | 18,599 | 11,501 | 727 | 11,018 | (9,491) | 14,185 | 20,033 | 9,823 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 18,522 | 14,965 | 7,867 | (2,907) | 7,384 | (13,125) | 10,551 | 16,400 | 6,189 |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 20,647 | 17,090 | 9,992 | (782) | 9,509 | (11,000) | 12,676 | 18,524 | 8,314 |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 19,544 | 15,987 | 8,889 | (1,885) | 8,406 | (12,103) | 11,573 | 17,421 | 7,211 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 21,089 | 17,531 | 10,433 | (341) | 9,951 | (10,558) | 13,117 | 18,966 | 8,755 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 18,662 | 15,105 | 8,007 | (2,767) | 7,524 | (12,985) | 10,691 | 16,539 | 6,328 |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 19,724 | 16,167 | 9,069 | (1,705) | 8,586 | (11,923) | 11,753 | 17,602 | 7,391 |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 19,249 | 15,691 | 8,593 | (2,181) | 8,111 | (12,398) | 11,278 | 17,126 | 6,915 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 20,021 | 16,463 | 9,365 | (1,409) | 8,883 | (11,626) | 12,050 | 17,898 | 7,687 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 54 reports the number of Chinook salmon that the Western Gulf pollock fleet was estimated to be under the PSC limit at the end of the fishing year. The only year the PSC limit was estimated to be exceeded was 2010. That year the limit was exceeded by between 19,824 Chinook salmon and 24,805 Chinook, depending on the option selected.

**Table 54 Number of Chinook salmon available at the end of the year under the PSC limit in the Western Gulf (30,000 Chinook salmon limit)**

| Alternatives | Years | PSC Limit | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 11,198 | 10,460 | 8,872 | 5,247 | 6,669 | 7,840 | 9,082 | 10,757 | (20,382) |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 11,047 | 10,309 | 8,720 | 5,096 | 6,518 | 7,688 | 8,931 | 10,606 | (20,534) |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 11,757 | 11,019 | 9,430 | 5,806 | 7,227 | 8,398 | 9,641 | 11,316 | (19,824) |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | 9,864 | 9,126 | 7,538 | 3,913 | 5,335 | 6,506 | 7,748 | 9,423 | (21,716) |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 7,507 | 6,769 | 5,181 | 1,556 | 2,978 | 4,149 | 5,391 | 7,066 | (24,073) |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 6,776 | 6,038 | 4,449 | 825 | 2,247 | 3,417 | 4,660 | 6,335 | (24,805) |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 11,617 | 10,879 | 9,290 | 5,666 | 7,088 | 8,258 | 9,501 | 11,176 | (19,964) |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 8,430 | 7,692 | 6,103 | 2,479 | 3,901 | 5,071 | 6,314 | 7,989 | (23,151) |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 10,160 | 9,422 | 7,833 | 4,209 | 5,631 | 6,801 | 8,044 | 9,719 | (21,421) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 7,844 | 7,106 | 5,517 | 1,893 | 3,314 | 4,485 | 5,728 | 7,403 | (23,737) |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 11,478 | 10,739 | 9,151 | 5,526 | 6,948 | 8,119 | 9,361 | 11,036 | (20,103) |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 9,353 | 8,615 | 7,026 | 3,402 | 4,823 | 5,994 | 7,237 | 8,912 | (22,228) |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 10,456 | 9,718 | 8,129 | 4,505 | 5,926 | 7,097 | 8,340 | 10,015 | (21,125) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 8,911 | 8,173 | 6,585 | 2,960 | 4,382 | 5,553 | 6,795 | 8,470 | (22,669) |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 11,338 | 10,600 | 9,011 | 5,387 | 6,809 | 7,979 | 9,222 | 10,897 | (20,243) |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,276 | 9,538 | 7,949 | 4,324 | 5,746 | 6,917 | 8,160 | 9,834 | (21,305) |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 10,751 | 10,013 | 8,425 | 4,800 | 6,222 | 7,393 | 8,635 | 10,310 | (20,829) |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 9,979 | 9,241 | 7,653 | 4,028 | 5,450 | 6,621 | 7,863 | 9,538 | (21,601) |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.4.3 Metric Tons of Pollock Foregone

The metric tons of pollock foregone in the two pollock fisheries, as a result of the PSC limit (based on 30,000 Chinook), are presented in this section. In the Central Gulf (Table 55), the PSC limit reduced the amount of pollock harvested during 2005 and 2007. PSC limits were not constraining for any option in any other year considered. During 2005, the reduction was estimated to be 641 mt under the 13 options that generate the smallest PSC limit. Pollock harvests were estimated to be reduced by 14,141 mt under all the options considered. That is the same reduction that was estimated under the 22,500 Chinook salmon cap for all the options in 2007. Therefore, the only difference between the 22,500 Chinook salmon allowance and the 30,000 Chinook salmon allowance in the Central Gulf (over the years considered) is the pollock harvest in 2005. The difference in 2005 ranged from about 2,400 mt to over 11,000 mt.

**Table 55 Metric tons of pollock foregone if the Central Gulf pollock fishery was closed on the week ending date of the week the Chinook salmon PSC limit was reached (30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit)**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 641 | - | 14,141 | - | - | - |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 56 shows the reduction in pollock catch from the Western Gulf pollock fishery. The results are the same under the 14 largest allowances as they were when the overall Chinook salmon PSC limit was based on 22,500 Chinook salmon. Under those options the estimated pollock catch was reduced by 6,119 mt. The options that yielded the four smallest PSC limits also reduced the estimated pollock catch by 6,119 mt under the 30,000 Chinook salmon cap options. When the overall cap was 22,500 Chinook salmon, the options that yielded the four largest PSC limits reduced pollock catch by 7,210 mt. So, the difference in pollock catch between the 22,500 Chinook salmon cap and the 30,000 Chinook salmon cap over the years considered in the Western Gulf is about 100 mt of pollock from 2003 through 2010. The relatively small change in pollock catch is because a large number of Chinook salmon were intercepted during two weeks in the D season. During this year of unusually large numbers Chinook salmon PSC in the D season, the additional 7,500 Chinook salmon only allowed about 100 mt more pollock to be caught.

**Table 56 Metric tons of pollock foregone if the Western Gulf pollock fishery was closed on the week ending date of the week the Chinook salmon PSC limit was reached (30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit).**

| | | Western Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Option b (based on Chinook PSC)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| **Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2010 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,119 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

#### 3.9.1.4.4 Gross Exvessel Revenue Foregone

The exvessel revenue that is estimated to be foregone under the 30,000 Chinook salmon cap is calculated using the same methodology described for the 15,000 and 22,500 Chinook salmon cap. In the 2005 Central Gulf pollock fishery the reduction in gross exvessel revenue is estimated to be about $180,000 under the 13 options that generate the smallest PSC limits (Table 57). The remaining five options would not have reduced the gross exvessel revenue. When the 22,500 Chinook salmon cap was considered, the reduction in exvessel revenue ranged from $680,000 to $3.31 million, depending on the alternative selected. The exvessel revenue reduction in 2007 is estimated to be $4.49 million for every option under Council consideration. This is the same exvessel revenue reduction that was estimated under the 22,500 Chinook salmon cap. Gross exvessel revenue is not reduced under any of the other options in any of the years considered.

**Table 57 Estimated gross exvessel revenue (nominal $) foregone by processors of Central Gulf pollock (30,000 Chinook salmon PSC Limit).**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 175,353 | - | 4,489,330 | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data and Economic SAFE report Exvessel Price Data

A table reporting the reductions in exvessel revenue that are estimated to have occurred in the Western Gulf is not provided. Reductions were estimated to only take place during 2010, and price data are not available for that year. However, all of the options that year were estimated to reduce pollock catch by 6,119 mt. If the smallest and largest exvessel prices over the 2003 through 2009 period were used to calculate the exvessel revenue foregone, the estimates would be $1.3 million and $2.4 million. The actual reduction in exvessel revenue may fall within that range, all other things being equal.

#### 3.9.1.4.5 First Wholesale Gross Revenue Foregone

First wholesale gross revenue foregone in the Central Gulf under the 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit is presented in Table 58. The estimates for 2005 were either $0 or $540,000, depending on the option. First wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decline by $10.96 million, for all options, in 2007. No other year/option combination was projected to decrease first wholesale revenue in the Central Gulf.

Virtually all of the first wholesale gross revenue foregone by processors in the Central Gulf would take place at Kodiak plants. As reported in Section 3.5.6.1, Central Gulf pollock was processed in Kodiak except for a limited amount in Seward, King Cove, and Sand Point. Therefore, it is assumed that the reductions in first wholesale revenue are primarily attributed to Kodak.

**Table 58 Estimated first wholesale gross revenue (nominal $) foregone by processors of Central Gulf pollock (30,000 Chinook salmon PSC Limit).**

| | | Central Gulf | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alternatives** | Years | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Chinook PSC)** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | - | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | - | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | - | - | 543,949 | - | 10,959,505 | - | - | n/a |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data and Economic SAFE report First Wholesale Price Data

A table presenting estimates of first wholesale gross revenue reductions for the Western Gulf options is not provided. Revenue reductions only occurred during 2010, when price data are not available. If the smallest and largest first wholesale price from 2003 through 2009 were used to calculate the foregone revenue, the estimates would be $4.6 million and $6.0 million. The actual result would be expected to fall within that range, if the 2010 price is within the 2003 through 2009 range of prices, all other things being equal.

#### 3.9.1.4.6 Summary

The 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit is the largest allowance of Chinook salmon considered for the Central Gulf and Western Gulf pollock fisheries. In the Central Gulf, the number of Chinook salmon that would be available as PSC in the pollock fishery ranges from 18,243 fish (Option b 2006 through 2010) to 23,224 fish (Option b 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009). Based on the historical catch estimates from 2003 through 2010, these Chinook salmon allowances would result in the pollock fishery being closed early in 2005 and 2007, under 13 options considered, but just in 2007, under the five largest allowances. The pollock fishery would have closed during the B season in 2007 and the D season in 2005. The gross exvessel revenue foregone by the fleet in 2005 was estimated to be about $200,000, under the options that would have closed the fishery early. Exvessel revenue foregone in 2007 was estimated to be about $4.5 million, under every option. The first wholesale gross revenue was estimated to decline by $500,000 in 2005, and $11.0 million in 2007.

The 30,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit results in 6,776 Chinook salmon (Option b 2001 through 2006 and 2008 through 2009) to 11,757 Chinook salmon (Option b 2006 through 2010) being apportioned to the Western Gulf pollock fishery. Those limits would have caused the 2010 fishery to close on October 9$^{th}$. Chinook salmon PSC reduction ranged from 23,000 Chinook salmon to 26,500 Chinook salmon in 2010. Chinook salmon PSC would not have been reduced in any other year considered. Pollock harvest would have been reduced by 6,119 mt in 2010. This is the same reduction that was projected under the 22,500 Chinook salmon cap. Exvessel and first wholesale gross revenue projections were not made because price data for 2010 are currently not available. However, if it is assumed that the 2010 prices fall with the range of prices used for 2003 through 2009, the gross exvessel value would fall within the range of $1.3 million to $2.4 million and the first wholesale gross revenue would be between $5.4 million and $6.0 million.

The other impacts on pollock harvesters and processors were discussed in Section 3.9.1.1.7 and Section 3.9.1.1.8, respectively. Information on Chinook salmon users and Chinook salmon stocks was discussed in Section 3.9.1.1.9 and Section 3.9.1.1.10, respectively. The potential salmon savings under this alternative are provided in Tables 53 and 54. While these differ from the potential salmon savings identified in Section 3.9.1.1.9 and Section 3.9.1.1.10, in light of our inability to quantify the beneficial impacts to Chinook salmon stocks and Chinook salmon users, the qualitative discussion of such impacts in those sections is relevant to this Alternative.

## 3.9.2 Mid-year Implementation

At their February 2011 meeting, the Council indicated that if the proposed amendment were implemented mid-year, the percentage of the PSC limit that was generated during the seasons that have yet to take place should be apportioned as the limit for that year. After reviewing the initial draft of this document in April 2011, the Council refined the mid-year implementation option such that it only provides for a mid-year implementation between the B and C seasons, and specifically defines the number of Chinook salmon that would be available to each area as their PSC allowance. This option only applies to the first year of the program if it is implemented mid-year.

Table 59 reports the percentage of the cap that was generated by each pollock season. In the Central Gulf, the high Chinook salmon PSC estimates occurred earlier in the year. Option b (no suboption) shows that the B season accounts for the largest percentage of Chinook salmon PSC in the Central Gulf. The estimated 24,673 Chinook salmon taken as PSC during the 12th week of 2007 tend to drive that result (see Appendix 4). In the Western Gulf, the Chinook salmon PSC estimates reported during the 2010 D season result in the majority of the PSC limit still being available at the start of the D season, for all options that are based on Chinook salmon PSC. Options that are based on the TAC would only allocate about 1/3 of the total PSC limit to the D season.

**Table 59 Percentage of the Chinook salmon PSC cap generated during each season, by alternative.**

| | | Percentage of Areas Total Chinook Allocation by Season | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
| **Alternatives** | Years | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season |
| **Option a (based on pollock TAC)** | 2006-2010 | 24% | 40% | 14% | 22% | 17% | 24% | 26% | 32% |
| | 2001-2010 | 24% | 41% | 17% | 19% | 21% | 17% | 29% | 34% |
| **Option b (based on Chinook bycatch)** | 2006-2010 | 14% | 56% | 13% | 17% | 10% | 6% | 7% | 77% |
| | 2001-2010 | 26% | 40% | 11% | 22% | 11% | 7% | 8% | 74% |
| **Suboption: exclude 2007 and 2010 data)** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 37% | 21% | 19% | 31% | 19% | 11% | 39% |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 37% | 24% | 13% | 26% | 20% | 13% | 11% | 56% |
| **Option c(i) Using 25% from Option a and 75% from Option b** | 2006-2010 | 16% | 52% | 13% | 18% | 12% | 11% | 12% | 66% |
| | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 37% | 19% | 20% | 28% | 20% | 15% | 37% |
| | 2001-2010 | 26% | 40% | 13% | 21% | 14% | 10% | 13% | 64% |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 33% | 29% | 14% | 24% | 20% | 14% | 15% | 51% |
| **Option c(ii) Using 50% from Option a and 50% from Option b** | 2006-2010 | 19% | 48% | 14% | 20% | 14% | 15% | 17% | 55% |
| | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 38% | 18% | 21% | 24% | 21% | 19% | 35% |
| | 2001-2010 | 25% | 41% | 14% | 21% | 16% | 12% | 18% | 54% |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 30% | 33% | 15% | 23% | 20% | 15% | 20% | 45% |
| **Option c(iii) Using 75% from Option a and 25% from Option b** | 2006-2010 | 21% | 44% | 14% | 21% | 15% | 20% | 21% | 43% |
| | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 23% | 39% | 16% | 21% | 21% | 23% | 22% | 34% |
| | 2001-2010 | 24% | 41% | 16% | 20% | 19% | 15% | 24% | 44% |
| | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 27% | 37% | 16% | 21% | 21% | 16% | 24% | 40% |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 37% | 56% | 21% | 26% | 31% | 24% | 29% | 77% |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 14% | 24% | 11% | 17% | 10% | 6% | 7% | 32% |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 24% | 40% | 15% | 21% | 18% | 15% | 17% | 49% |
| **Median Allowance** | | 24% | 40% | 14% | 21% | 19% | 15% | 17% | 45% |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Table 60 presents the information from Table 59 in a different way. This table shows the percentage of the PSC limit under each option that would be apportioned prior to the start of the fishing each season. So if the program was implemented after the B season, under Option a (2006 through 2010), the Central Gulf

fleet would be assigned 37% of their annual Chinook salmon PSC limit.[31] The Western Gulf fleet would be assigned 58% of their annual allowance.

It is not anticipated that the proposed amendment would be implemented while one of the four seasons is open to directed pollock fishing. These fisheries are often very short. So, it is relatively easy to ensure that the program is not implemented during a season. Implementing the program while fishing is underway would make it difficult to determine the PSC limit that should be issued and it would be difficult to determine what Chinook salmon should be counted against the limit. For example, should the Chinook salmon that have been caught at the time the program is implemented or the Chinook salmon that have been counted from trips that have been offloaded count towards the limit? Implementing the proposed program between seasons would eliminate many of these issues.

**Table 60 Percentage of the PSC limit that would be apportioned to the pollock fleets prior to the start of each season if the program is implemented mid-year.**

| | | Percentage of Areas Total Chinook Allocation by Season | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
| **Alternatives** | Years | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season |
| **Option a (based** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 76% | 37% | 22% | 100% | 82% | 58% | 32% |
| **on pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 76% | 35% | 19% | 100% | 79% | 62% | 34% |
| **Option b (based** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 86% | 30% | 17% | 100% | 90% | 83% | 77% |
| **on Chinook** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 74% | 34% | 22% | 100% | 89% | 82% | 74% |
| **Suboption:** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 40% | 19% | 100% | 69% | 50% | 39% |
| **exclude 2007** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 63% | 39% | 26% | 100% | 80% | 67% | 56% |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 83% | 32% | 19% | 100% | 88% | 77% | 66% |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 40% | 20% | 100% | 72% | 52% | 37% |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 74% | 34% | 21% | 100% | 87% | 77% | 64% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 67% | 38% | 24% | 100% | 80% | 66% | 51% |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 81% | 34% | 20% | 100% | 86% | 71% | 55% |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 39% | 21% | 100% | 75% | 54% | 36% |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 75% | 34% | 21% | 100% | 84% | 72% | 54% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 70% | 37% | 22% | 100% | 80% | 65% | 45% |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 100% | 79% | 35% | 21% | 100% | 84% | 65% | 43% |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 100% | 77% | 38% | 22% | 100% | 79% | 56% | 34% |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 100% | 76% | 35% | 20% | 100% | 82% | 67% | 44% |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 100% | 73% | 36% | 21% | 100% | 79% | 64% | 39% |
| **Maximum Allowance** | | 100% | 86% | 40% | 26% | 100% | 90% | 83% | 77% |
| **Minimum Allowance** | | 100% | 63% | 30% | 17% | 100% | 69% | 50% | 32% |
| **Mean Allowance** | | 100% | 76% | 36% | 21% | 100% | 81% | 66% | 49% |
| **Median Allowance** | | 100% | 76% | 36% | 21% | 100% | 81% | 66% | 45% |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

Appendix 2 reports the maximum number of Chinook salmon that would be apportioned to the fleet prior to the start of each season. A table is presented for the three Chinook salmon caps under Alternative 2 (15,000 fish, 22,500 fish, or 30,000 fish) and each option the Council considered. That information is not provided in the main body of the document, because of the number of tables that are required.

Because Option a is based on pollock TAC and Option b is based on historical Chinook salmon PSC, comparing the results Option a and Option b (using the same years) provides information on the percentage of Chinook salmon intercepted relative to the percent TAC available. For example, using 2006 through 2010 data the average percentage of the TAC available prior to the start of the D season in the Western Gulf was 32%. The percentage based on the average number of Chinook salmon PSC was 77%. Mid-year implementation under Option a would allow the harvesters 32% of their maximum annual Chinook salmon PSC limit to support the D season. Option b would allow harvesters 77% of their annual Chinook salmon PSC limit for use during the D season. The large difference in the two percentages is driven by the large number of Chinook salmon that were estimated to be taken by the fleet during the D

[31] The difference between the 37% reported and the 36% from adding the C season total of 14% and the D season total of 22% is a result of rounding errors.

season of 2010. Implementing the program mid-year and basing the allocation solely on the historical TAC may disadvantage participants in the Western Gulf, because a large percentage of their historical Chinook salmon PSC is taken in the D season. The difference in the Central Gulf is not as pronounced, so implementing the program mid-year and using the TAC in the allocation formula would not have as great of an impact.

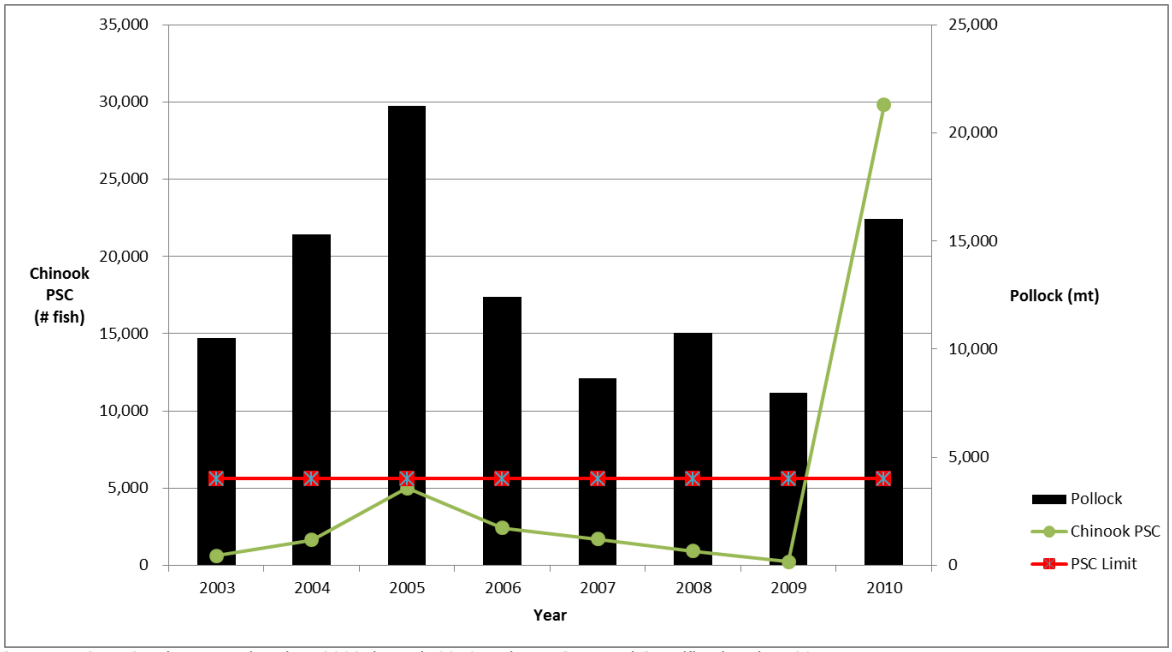
### Alternative 2 Mid-year Implementation Values

### Preferred Alternative Mid-year Implementation Values

Based on the information presented above, the Council, during their June 2011 meeting, selected as its preferred alternative an implementation year allowance[32] of 8,929 Chinook salmon for the Central Gulf and 5,598 Chinook salmon for the Western Gulf. From 2003 through 2010, the PSC allowance of 8,929 Chinook salmon for the Central Gulf would have been sufficient to allow the available pollock to be harvested.

Western GOA C and D season pollock catch, Chinook salmon PSC, and the mid-year Chinook salmon PSC allowance are reported in Figure 7. During 2010, the mid-year implementation PSC allowance would have been exceeded. The only other year where the actual amount of Chinook salmon taken was relatively close to the Council's preferred allowance was during 2005 (588 Chinook salmon PSC less than the allowance). Western Gulf pollock TACs for the combined C and D seasons in 2011 are reported to be 17,458 mt. Given the PPA mid-year PSC allowance of 5,598 Chinook salmon, a Chinook salmon per metric ton of pollock catch rate of 0.32 or less would be needed to harvest the entire TAC. That rate was only exceeded during 2010. The current 2012 C and D seasons Western Gulf pollock TAC totals 22,650 mt, but this number will be revised in the 2012-2013 Groundfish Harvest Specifications.

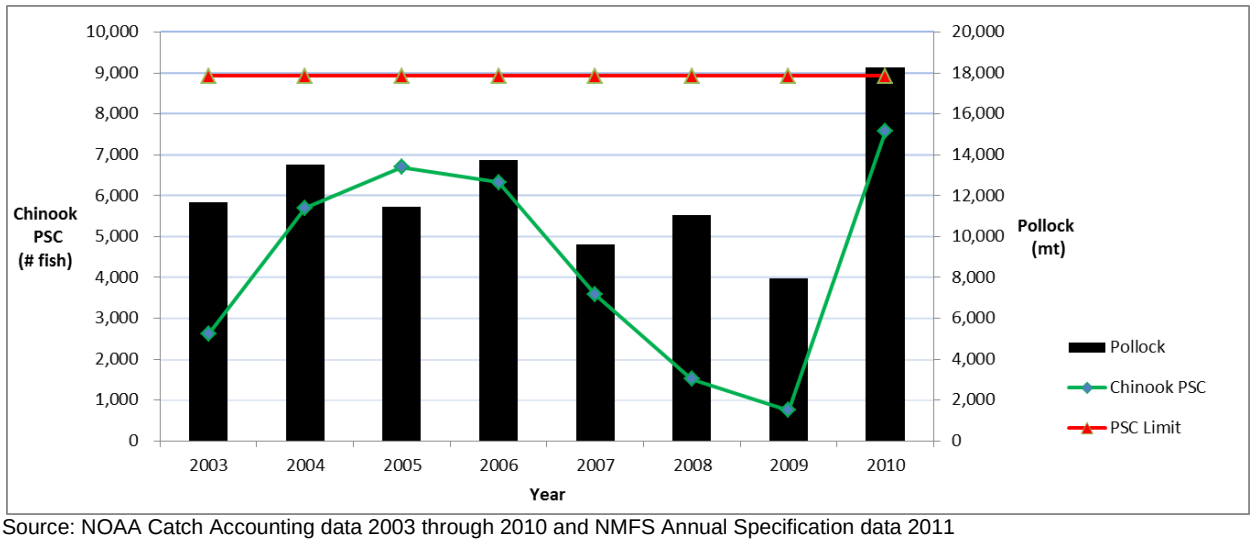
**Figure 7 Western Gulf C and D season pollock catch, Chinook salmon PSC, Preferred Alternative mid-year PSC allowance.**




Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data 2003 through 2010 and NMFS Annual Specification data 2011

[32] The midyear values for the preferred alternative were determined by multiplying the annual Chinook salmon PSC allowance in an area from the Council's preferred alternative, by the average percentage of Chinook salmon PSC taken within each area during the C and D seasons, and increasing that number by 25%.

**Figure 8 Central Gulf C and D season pollock catch, Chinook salmon PSC, Preferred Alternative mid-year PSC allowance.**




Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data 2003 through 2010 and NMFS Annual Specification data 2011

Table 61 shows the estimated Chinook salmon PSC usage rates in the Western and Central Gulf pollock fisheries from 2003 through 2010 and the preferred alternative implementation year PSC limits. In the Central Gulf, those rates vary from 0.09 to 0.58 Chinook salmon per metric ton of pollock catch, depending on the year. Rates in that range would allow the fleet to harvest between 13,182 mt and 81,680 mt of pollock. If pollock TACs are increasing in the near future, the higher Chinook salmon catch rates will not allow the entire pollock TAC to be harvested. Based on the 2011pollock TACs, the combined C and D seasons Central Gulf TACs are 24,858 mt. The Chinook salmon PSC allowance would be reached before the 2012 C&D season TAC is harvested, if the Chinook salmon to pollock catch rate is above 0.36. From 2003 through 2010, the rate was above 0.36 during five of the eight years. The current 2012 C and D seasons Central Gulf pollock TACs totals 32,130 mt, but this number will be revised in the 2012-2013 Groundfish Harvest Specifications.

**Table 61 Pollock C and D season Chinook PSC rates and estimated potential pollock harvest at those rates under the preferred alternative implementation year PSC limits, 2003 through 2010.**

| | Central Gulf - 8,929 PSC limit | | Western Gulf - 5,598 PSC limit | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Chinook/ mt pollock | Potential pollock harvest | Chinook/ mt pollock | Potential pollock harvest |
| 2003 | 0.22 | 39,787 | 0.06 | 93,729 |
| 2004 | 0.42 | 21,134 | 0.11 | 52,264 |
| 2005 | 0.58 | 15,266 | 0.24 | 23,735 |
| 2006 | 0.46 | 19,377 | 0.19 | 28,810 |
| 2007 | 0.37 | 23,938 | 0.20 | 28,636 |
| 2008 | 0.14 | 65,321 | 0.09 | 65,333 |
| 2009 | 0.09 | 94,594 | 0.03 | 199,472 |
| 2010 | 0.41 | 21,519 | 1.86 | 3,008 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting data

### 3.9.3 Increased Monitoring

The preferred alternative would extend the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA but less than 125 feet LOA to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA directed

fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA. These increased coverage requirements would be replaced, if the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program (Observer Program) restructuring amendment approved by the Council during their October 2010 meeting is approved and implemented by the Secretary. Therefore, the duration of the increased costs estimated in this section may only be in place for about one year.

The economic impacts associated with this alternative on the agency and the less than 60 feet LOA harvesting fleet are described in this section. To estimate the impacts, the number of observer days required and their cost to the fleet and NMFS is presented. These costs would be necessary to collect better Chinook salmon PSC data from the fleet. Improved data should provide more accurate estimates when determining whether the proposed PSC limits are exceeded. To the extent the current information on Chinook salmon PSC in the Gulf pollock fisheries overestimates actual removals, the increased observer costs may result in the pollock fisheries being open longer. However, if the current estimates underestimate Chinook salmon PSC, the fisheries could close sooner. In either situation, the inseason management staff at the NMFS Alaska Region should have better information to determine if a closure is necessary.

### Methods

Data were obtained from the GOA Chinook Salmon Bycatch FT query, originated by Alaska Fisheries Information Network (AKFIN). These data were limited to the Central and Western Gulf areas during 2007 through 2009, with targets pertaining to pollock. Data supplied in this query had been aggregated by week ending date to enumerate the number of fishing trips and fishing days. Fishing days were calculated in this query from the difference of the minimum fishing start date and the maximum landing date. Of interest was the total number of days expected to be required from the fleet with 30% observer coverage for vessels in this fishery (as defined by species and area above) less than 60 ft LOA.

There are three assumptions with the source data pertaining to trips to disclose. Alaska Fisheries Science Center Fisheries Monitoring and Analysis analysts were not clear whether fish tickets or landing identification (ID) were used to enumerate trips, and assume that landing ID was used since multiple tickets can be generated under one landing ID. Second, as noted by AKFIN, trips were enumerated in each week that they occur. Thus, any trip spanning two reporting weeks was double-counted. The magnitude of this overlap is unknown. Finally, by necessity, fishing trip duration was calculated as the duration between fishing start date and landing date in the AKFIN database. Thus time to steam from port to the fishing grounds is unaccounted for in this analysis.

Since observers are paid a daily rate, any calculation of observer costs and effort must attempt to enumerate the total effort by the fishery in terms of both fishing and non-fishing days. From the above discussion, it has been assumed that any over-estimate of fishery effort due to over-counting of trips would be offset by any under-estimate of trip duration. Data were aggregated within each year (2007 through 2009) and the average days per trip, trips per vessel, and days per vessel were computed from summed values. In addition, these averages were used to derive summary statistics (minimum, average, maximum) across years.

### Results

The AKFIN query returned data from 489 trips and 22 vessels. Three vessel classes below 60 feet LOA were identified: 58 feet, 36 feet, and 30 feet. Excepting two jig trips made by vessels less than 57 feet, all remaining data pertained to 58-foot trawl vessels. From this, it was concluded that jig data was introduced into the query data through the pollock targeting method and was not intended for analyses by the Council. Data from these jig vessels were not considered in observer-day analyses.

Table 62 provides an estimate of the average number of observer days that would be realized if the existing 30% observer coverage requirement for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA but less than 125 feet LOA were extended to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA, based on data from 2007 through 2009.

A total of 20 unique vessels, less than 60 feet LOA in length, fished pollock in the Central and Western GOA during 2007 through 2009. Between 16 and 18 unique vessels participated in this fishery within any given year, indicating relatively high number of repeat participants between years. The effort of an average vessel in this fleet can be characterized as taking between 7 and 12 trips a year, each trip lasting between 2.1 and 2.5 days for a total of 17.6 to 24.8 days per year (Table 62). Assuming a 30% sampling fraction by observers in terms of days per year, it can be estimated that the average vessel would be required to obtain between 5.3 and 7.4 days of observer coverage. Fleet-wide, these calculations translate to between 95 and 119 total days of observer coverage for the less than 60-foot LOA fleet, with a mean value of 107.5 days.

Alternative 2 Component 2 Cost to the Industry: NMFS estimates that the daily cost of observers on vessels operating out of King Cove and Sand Point would be $467.17. Assumptions and methods related to this calculation can be found in Appendix 4. An average of 17 vessels less than 60 feet LOA in length directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA would incur the full cost of carrying an observer for 30% of the estimated average of 108 fishing days. The average total cost for that observer coverage would be $50,221 (range = $44,228 to $55,500). The average cost of observer coverage per vessel would be $2,954 (range = $2,460 to $3,469).[33]

The increase in pay-as-you-go observer costs would only be incurred until the restructured Observer Program is implemented. If implemented, all catcher vessels in this class will be subject to a 1.25% exvessel fee. The 1.25% observer fee is less than the average pay-as-you-go cost for this fleet if they land less than $235,000 of pollock. Given that the 2011 Western Gulf TAC is about 35,000 mt, and exvessel prices have historically been more than $200/mt it is likely that the daily cost of observer coverage under this amendment would be less than the 1.25% fee that will be imposed under the observer restructuring amendment.

Alternative 2 Component 2 Cost to NMFS: NMFS estimates that each day of additional observer coverage costs the agency $130. Based on the 2007 to 2009 data, we may expect an increase of about 108 observer days if the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet but less than 125 feet LOA were extended to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA. These additional observer coverage days would cost NMFS $13,975 on average, a cost that is not currently identified in NMFS' budget.

[33] Accounting for the requirement to carry an observer for at least one full fishing trip in each calendar quarter, the average cost of observer coverage per vessel may be marginally higher than this amount. Because we cannot predict how long the fishing trips will last for which a vessel owner elects to have full observer coverage, we cannot estimate the additional costs of this aspect of the observer coverage requirement.

**Table 62 Average number of observer days that would be realized if the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA but less than 125 feet LOA were extended to trawl vessels less than 60 feet directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA.**

| | 2007 | | | 2008 | | | 2009 | | | 2007–2009 Average | | | Summary | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Vessels | Trips | Days | Vessels | Trips | Days | Vessels | Trips | Days | Vessels | Trips | Days | | | |
| TRAWL < 60 ft | 16 | 192 | 396 | 17 | 169 | 363 | 18 | 126 | 316 | 17 | 162.3 | 358.3 | Min | Mean | Max |
| 30% Coverage | | | 118.8 | | | 108.9 | | | 94.8 | | | 107.5 | 94.8 | 107.5 | 118.8 |
| Means: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Days per trip | | | 2.1 | | | 2.1 | | | 2.5 | | | 2.2 | 2.1 | 2.2 | 2.5 |
| Trips per vessel | | 12.0 | | | 9.9 | | | 7.0 | | | 9.5 | | 7.0 | 9.5 | 12.0 |
| Days per vessel | | | 24.8 | | | 21.4 | | | 17.6 | | | 21.1 | 17.6 | 21.1 | 24.8 |
| 30% Coverage Days per vessel | | | 7.4 | | | 6.4 | | | 5.3 | | | 6.3 | 5.3 | 6.3 | 7.4 |

## 3.9.4 Anticipated Changes in Fleet Behavior under a PSC Limit

The anticipated overall effects of the action are that Chinook salmon PSC will be contained below the set limits in each area and a reduction in pollock catches and revenues in a management area will occur when the annual Chinook salmon PSC limit is reached. In considering this potential and the effects of the action more broadly, a number of factors should be considered.

While historical catch and Chinook salmon prohibited species catches can be used to assess when the fishery would have closed had the PSC limits been in place in previous years, the assumption behind that conjecture is that behavior of participants would not be affected by the limit. Under current management, participants in the fishery have no regulatory incentive to control Chinook salmon PSC. To the extent that the existence of the limit affects behavior, it is possible that participants may have been able to modify their behavior to reduce Chinook PSC mortality and avoid or delay the closure, had the limits been in effect historically. Consequently, the historical analysis of the timing of closures based on the proposed limits could be inaccurate to the extent that fleets would have modified their behavior to avoid reaching the limit. The willingness of participants to take steps to avoid Chinook salmon may vary across participants and over time, depending on the circumstances in the fisheries and of the participants. This section discusses both potential measures that could be adopted by participants to control Chinook salmon PSC and factors that are likely to affect the willingness of participants to adopt those measures. In considering the effects of the alternatives, the analysis must consider not only changes in revenues, but also changes in costs driven by the alternatives. If the fleet takes action to control Chinook salmon PSC to avoid a closure, additional revenues may be gained. Yet, it should also be recognized that any such measures come at a cost. This section also considers these added costs of Chinook salmon avoidance.

Efforts to avoid Chinook salmon PSC could take a variety of forms. Particularly at the outset, these efforts may have limited effect, as participants have little understanding of means of avoiding Chinook salmon PSC. Yet, the adoption of a Chinook salmon PSC limit likely will prompt efforts to gain better information concerning Chinook salmon avoidance, improving the ability of participants to avoid Chinook salmon in the long run. As information concerning Chinook salmon avoidance is improved, participants may use that information to redirect effort to times and areas with lower Chinook salmon PSC rates. Over time, effort should become more concentrated in areas that experience lower Chinook

salmon PSC rates and decrease (or may be eliminated altogether) in areas of higher Chinook salmon PSC rates. The extent of any redistribution of effort is difficult to predict and will depend not only on the distribution of Chinook salmon on the fishing grounds, but also the participants' ability to accurately estimate Chinook salmon PSC rates and willingness to share that information across the fleet.

Currently, little information is available concerning the location and timing of Chinook salmon encounters on the grounds. Given this dearth of information, sharing of information on Chinook salmon PSC rates is likely to be critical to developing methods of avoiding Chinook salmon. One of the greater challenges in developing an effective system of information sharing will be producing reliable and timely estimates of Chinook salmon encounters. The accuracy of these estimates is likely to change over time, as participants gain experience with various methods of estimating Chinook salmon PSC. In addition, methods of estimating Chinook salmon encounters and the timing of reporting estimates may change. Obtaining accurate estimates of Chinook salmon PSC rates will likely be difficult for these fleets, which include relatively small catcher vessels with little deck space and a rapid pace with limited time to sort catch adequately to determine the number of salmon in a tow. If a vessel's salmon catch is not determined until after a delivery is made, it may not be possible for timely Chinook salmon catch rates to be shared, leaving vessels with somewhat stale information concerning the distribution of Chinook salmon PSC rates on the grounds.

Efforts to share information on Chinook salmon PSC rates are already underway in the Central Gulf, where most participants have agreed to share observer data to gain insights into the spatial and temporal distribution of Chinook salmon PSC. To date, participants have been frustrated in these efforts, as operational characteristics of the fishery complicate efforts to obtain timely, accurate information. In the long run, it is possible that agreements could be developed under which vessels may initiate fishing in a new area with relatively small tows and sample catches to supplement information gained in census of catches at offload. Whether such a system is feasible is not known. If no on-deck estimate of Chinook salmon PSC is sufficiently accurate, it is possible that reports from salmon counts on delivery will be the only estimate of the distribution of Chinook salmon PSC in the fishery. Use of these estimates to redirect effort would be delayed from the time of the tow until the time that the information is reported and processed. Given the rate of harvest of the TAC in the current fisheries, it is possible that these later estimates may not be timely for redirecting effort in the fishery.

The rate at which the fisheries are prosecuted will present a challenge to any effort to control salmon PSC through information sharing and coordinated fleet activities. Catch data in the fisheries show that fishing takes place over more than 10 weeks each year in each reporting area (i.e., 610, 620, and 630; Table 63). Yet, the weekly catches frequently exceed one-half of the seasonal catch (assuming that catches are evenly distributed across the four seasons in a year). Specifically, in areas 610 and 620, on average, half of a season's catch is taken in a single reporting week. In area 630, slightly less than 3 times a year, on average, half of a season's catch is taken in a single reporting week.

**Table 63 Weeks of fishing, the number of weeks when vessels catches exceeded one-half or one-third of the average seasonal catch (2003 through 2010).**

| Area | Year | Weeks of fishing | Number of weeks | | Number of weeks with more than half of participating vessels |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | one-half of the average seasonal catch | one-third of the average seasonal catch | |
| 610 | 2003 | 7 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | 2004 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| | 2005 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 7 |
| | 2006 | 15 | 2 | 5 | 6 |
| | 2007 | 17 | 3 | 4 | 2 |
| | 2008 | 13 | 3 | 4 | 6 |
| | 2009 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| | 2010 | 18 | 2 | 3 | 8 |
| 620 | 2003 | 11 | 3 | 5 | 3 |
| | 2004 | 15 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| | 2005 | 16 | 3 | 5 | 5 |
| | 2006 | 17 | 3 | 5 | 4 |
| | 2007 | 14 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | 2008 | 13 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | 2009 | 10 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | 2010 | 10 | 4 | 6 | 6 |
| 630 | 2003 | 11 | 3 | 4 | 3 |
| | 2004 | 14 | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| | 2005 | 13 | 3 | 5 | 4 |
| | 2006 | 18 | 2 | 5 | 6 |
| | 2007 | 14 | 1 | 5 | 3 |
| | 2008 | 7 | 4 | 5 | 4 |
| | 2009 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | 2010 | 11 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting.

The occurrence of these high weekly catches, despite the season being open substantially longer, likely reflects the fleet's willingness to make arrangements to limit fishing effort. These agreements may be used to ensure that roe conditions are acceptable in the fishery, to allow participants to fish in other fisheries prior to fishing for pollock, or to ensure that the TAC is not exceeded in the fishery. This suggests that the fleet may be willing to reach such an agreement in order to reduce the rate at which the fleet harvests Chinook PSC. In any case, the rate at which participants prosecute the fishery increase the challenge associated with attempts to control Chinook salmon PSC through information sharing and coordination of the fleet.

Participants may also experiment with gear innovations, such as salmon excluders, to improve Chinook salmon avoidance. These efforts are likely to be collaborative with participants in the Bering Sea pollock fishery and will benefit from work currently underway there. In addition, participants may be able to gain insights into the effects of other factors on Chinook salmon PSC rates, including time of day and fishing depth. As this knowledge is gained, it is possible that participants could choose to refrain from fishing during certain times of day or at certain depths that are known to have greater salmon abundance. These measures are likely to be developed through the experimentation, reporting, and analysis of performance of various fishing practices over time. As information is gained on the effectiveness of various measures, participants will begin to modify their fishing practices to control Chinook salmon PSC.

A variety of factors are likely to affect the potential for participants to adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures. As noted above, each of the measures that might be considered for controlling Chinook salmon PSC comes at some cost (including potential reduction in catch). To the extent that participants in the fishery expend effort to avoid Chinook salmon, operational costs will increase. These costs will be incurred through any system for information sharing, measures to redirect effort away from grounds with relatively high Chinook salmon PSC rates, gear modifications and other changes in fishing practices.

Parties to an agreement to share Chinook salmon PSC information will incur costs associated with the collection and distribution of that information. These will likely include the cost of contracting with a person to manage and distribute information and may include some time cost associated with reporting, if the vessel operator provides information reports. For any information sharing agreement, the extent of these costs will depend on the arrangements and the number of parties to such an agreement. Information sharing and fleet coordination efforts could require participants to share information that some believe should remain confidential. Willingness to share this information will likely vary across participants, with opinions concerning the degree to which the information is proprietary. To the extent that vessels redirect or delay fishing, fishing time will be lost, which could result in a loss of catch. In addition, operational costs could increase, if vessels need to travel further from port to reach fishing grounds with lower Chinook salmon PSC rates. Gear modifications may have associated equipment costs, but could also reduce pollock catch rates. Similarly, adopting changes in fishing practices that decrease catch per unit effort or limit gear deployments (such as limits on fishing during certain times of day) may also impose a cost in lost catch, as well as increasing operational expenditures. The willingness of participants to adopt a measure can be expected to decline with its cost, all else equal.

A few factors could affect the propensity of participants to adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures. If the limits are not perceived as potentially binding, the limits will not drive participants to reduce Chinook salmon PSC beyond actions that would be taken under the status quo. Only social and altruistic factors would motivate Chinook salmon avoidance. Historical catches suggest that the limits in the preliminary preferred alternative could bind in either of the management areas, although the potential for the limits to be reached in any given year is very uncertain. If the limits are binding, in the years immediately following a limit binding, participants in that management area are likely to have greater propensity to exert efforts to avoid Chinook salmon. If a period of years passes without the limit binding, it is possible that participants could be more complacent toward Chinook salmon avoidance. Given the difficulty of predicting Chinook salmon PSC in the fishery, it is difficult to predict the extent to which the limits will bind or the degree to which those limits will create an incentive to adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures.

Generally speaking, participants may be unwilling to adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures unless they perceive a net benefit that could arise from those measures. In other words, the anticipated benefit of the measure should exceed its anticipated cost. The degree of uncertainty concerning the effectiveness of Chinook salmon avoidance measures, in and of itself, could act as a disincentive for the adoption of those measures. In addition, certain aspects of the management of the fishery and participation patterns could affect the potential benefits to be derived from Chinook salmon avoidance efforts, and thereby, the potential for those measures to be adopted. In general, it may be hoped that increases in fleet coordination of harvests and the adoption of harvest practices to control Chinook salmon prohibited species catches will occur in a manner similar to that achieved for halibut through the Central Gulf rockfish cooperatives under the Central GOA rockfish pilot program. Rockfish cooperatives have a particular focus on controlling halibut PSC, as each receives an allowance of halibut PSC and any unused portion of that allowance is available to the trawl fleet generally, after the rockfish season. Despite some similarities to the rockfish cooperatives, the absence of vessel or cooperative specific allowances of PSC under this program are likely to affect the performance. No allowance beyond the general PSC limit applicable in each management area will be created by this action. In addition, no allocation of target species is made. As a result, participants in the fisheries will continue to participate in a race for pollock, subject to the additional constraint of the fishery Chinook salmon limit. Without the security of an allocation of target species or an allowance of PSC, participants will need other assurances that measures that decrease the effectiveness of their fishing efforts will not decrease their access to a share of the total catch from the fishery. Several aspects of the fishery management could reduce the incentive and propensity of participants to adopt measures to limit Chinook salmon PSC.

The fisheries are currently managed under the License Limitation Program (LLP), which authorizes any vessel assigned a license endorsed for trawl gear in a management area to participate in the pollock fishery in that area. Currently, 118 and 98 LLP licenses are endorsed for participation in the Central Gulf and Western Gulf trawl fisheries, respectively; however, since 2003, no more than 53 and 31 vessels have participated in these fisheries in any year, respectively. Given these participation levels, a substantial number of vessels could enter the fisheries using the currently available licenses.[34] This potential entry could pose a threat to historical participants, who might enter agreements to adopt certain measures to control Chinook salmon PSC, which fairly distribute the costs associated with the measures among participants. Despite these efforts, it is possible for vessels that are not a party to the agreement to enter the fishery. These entrants would have an advantage relative to the historical participants, who are committed to adopting certain measures by the agreements. Entrants that choose not to adopt equivalent measures could not only save on the costs associated with the measures, but also could cut into the catches of historical participants who have adopted the measures by agreement.

A variety of similar circumstances could also arise among current participants. Since the pollock fishery is prosecuted over four seasons, it is possible that some participants who fish in the early seasons (when the catches are of the greatest value because of roe, and the annual cap is least likely to bind) may be reluctant to enter agreements to adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures or give attention to Chinook salmon avoidance. Participants who do not intend to participate in the later seasons might perceive no direct benefit from adopting Chinook salmon avoidance measures, as there might be little risk of the limit being reached in the early seasons. For example, a vessel owner who intends to only fish in the A season, may be confident that the fishery will not close in the A season regardless the vessel's Chinook salmon PSC. This owner's fishing may be unaffected by the Chinook salmon limit, as the risk posed to its fishing by the cap is negligible. Participants that depend on the fishery during the later seasons could suffer, if the fishery closes due to the relatively high Chinook salmon PSC in the early seasons. Historically, few vessels participated only during the early seasons (see Table 64). Yet, adopting a Chinook salmon limit could increase the potential for vessels to opportunistically disregard Chinook salmon avoidance measures to increase their shares of the early season catches, at the expense of others who intend to fish all seasons in the fishery. If these early season participants are able to increase catches substantially, they may realize a gain, even if their Chinook salmon catches contribute to the closure of the pollock fishery in the late seasons.

[34] It is also possible for vessels to fish exclusively in parallel waters (inside 3 nm) without an LLP license. Historically, a substantial portion of the catches from the fisheries are from state waters. In most recent years, over 50 percent of the Western Gulf catches are from state waters, while over 25 percent of catches in the Central Gulf are from state waters. Although no vessels have fished without LLP license in either area since 2005, in some years a substantial portion of the fleet has fished exclusively in state waters, accounting for a significant share of the total catch. This potential further increases the possibilities for entering vessels to undermine the ability of historical participants to adopt agreements to control Chinook salmon PSC.

**Table 64 Participation and catches by season (2003 through 2010).**

| Management subarea | Year | Vessels in the fishery | Vessels fishing only the A season | Vessels fishing only the A or B season | | | Vessels fishing only the A, B or C season | | | Vessels that participated in the D season | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Vessels | Catch | | Vessels | Catch | | Vessels | Catch | |
| | | | | | in metric tons | as percentage of total | | in metric tons | as percentage of total | | in metric tons | as percentage of total |
| Central Gulf | 2003 | 49 | 6 | 14 | 2,704 | 8.3 | 20 | 5,988 | 18.5 | 29 | 26,427 | 81.5 |
| | 2004 | 53 | 1 | 8 | 2,456 | 6.1 | 23 | 9,737 | 24.1 | 30 | 30,626 | 75.9 |
| | 2005 | 47 | 3 | 14 | 6,385 | 12.7 | 25 | 17,100 | 34.1 | 22 | 32,989 | 65.9 |
| | 2006 | 45 | 1 | 14 | 6,413 | 13.3 | 19 | 10,223 | 21.2 | 26 | 38,112 | 78.8 |
| | 2007 | 38 | 3 | 15 | 6,549 | 18.7 | 24 | 14,138 | 40.4 | 14 | 20,835 | 59.6 |
| | 2008 | 44 | 1 | 14 | 7,053 | 21.2 | 21 | 8,504 | 25.5 | 23 | 24,832 | 74.5 |
| | 2009 | 40 | 0 | 8 | 3,306 | 13.7 | 9 | 3,817 | 15.9 | 31 | 20,253 | 84.1 |
| | 2010 | 41 | 0 | 7 | 3,288 | 7.2 | 9 | 5,176 | 11.3 | 32 | 40,606 | 88.7 |
| Western Gulf | 2003 | 31 | 8 | 10 | 2,182 | 13.4 | 13 | 2,944 | 18.1 | 18 | 13,355 | 81.9 |
| | 2004 | 25 | 3 | 5 | 2,264 | 9.7 | 6 | 3,283 | 14.0 | 19 | 20,137 | 86.0 |
| | 2005 | 28 | 1 | 1 | * | * | 3 | 3,698 | 11.8 | 25 | 27,584 | 88.2 |
| | 2006 | 28 | 3 | 5 | 1,695 | 6.8 | 8 | 2,650 | 10.6 | 20 | 22,352 | 89.4 |
| | 2007 | 25 | 6 | 8 | 1,041 | 5.8 | 13 | 4,093 | 22.6 | 12 | 13,976 | 77.4 |
| | 2008 | 19 | 3 | 5 | 872 | 5.6 | 5 | 872 | 5.6 | 14 | 14,626 | 94.4 |
| | 2009 | 22 | 0 | 3 | 706 | 4.8 | 4 | 884 | 6.0 | 18 | 13,790 | 94.0 |
| | 2010 | 26 | 2 | 5 | 3,276 | 11.5 | 6 | 3,392 | 11.9 | 20 | 25,201 | 88.1 |

Sources: NMFS Catch Accounting

Note: Catch amounts are annual totals of identified vessels.

* withheld for confidentiality.

A similar effect could arise across the two management areas (i.e., Central Gulf/Western Gulf). For example, a vessel that is eligible to fish in both areas could choose to fish in the area with greater competition early in the year. If that area were to close as a result of Chinook salmon PSC, the vessel could move to the other area. The incentive for this behavior could be increased by the regulation that allows NMFS to transfer the unused pollock TAC in one area to the other (up to 20 percent of the TAC of the area receiving the transfer). In such a case, vessels permitted to fish both areas may not completely forego access to the portion of the TAC remaining after the closure, to the extent that NMFS exercises its authority to make the transfer.

From 2003 through 2010, between 45 percent and 60 percent of the vessels participating in the Central Gulf pollock fishery each year were also eligible to participate in the Western Gulf pollock fishery (Table 65). These vessels accounted for between 43 percent and approximately 52 percent of the annual Central Gulf catch. Fewer than 20 percent of these vessels actually participated in the Western Gulf, and in one year (2009) none participated in the Western Gulf. The catch by these vessels has fluctuated from as high as almost 45 percent of the Western Gulf catch to no Western Gulf catch. Although fewer than a third of the Central Gulf participants eligible to fish the Western Gulf have participated in any year, those vessels have accounted for a substantial share of the Western Gulf catch in some years.

**Table 65 Vessels active in the Central Gulf that are also eligible to participate or do participate in the Western Gulf (2003 through 2010).**

| Year | Central Gulf | | Vessels active in the Central Gulf with Western Gulf endorsement | | | Vessels active in the Central Gulf vessels also active in the Western Gulf | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total vessels | Total catch | Number of vessels | Central Gulf catch of vessels with Western Gulf endorsements | | Number of vessels | Western Gulf catch of vessels active in the Central Gulf | |
| | | | | in metric tons | as percent of total | | in metric tons | as percent of total |
| 2003 | 49 | 32,416 | 23 | 13,931 | 43.0 | 7 | 5,111 | 31.4 |
| 2004 | 53 | 40,363 | 29 | 19,124 | 47.4 | 10 | 10,446 | 44.6 |
| 2005 | 47 | 50,089 | 26 | 23,669 | 47.3 | 9 | 13,983 | 44.7 |
| 2006 | 45 | 48,335 | 25 | 23,872 | 49.4 | 8 | 10,298 | 41.2 |
| 2007 | 38 | 34,973 | 21 | 15,628 | 44.7 | 4 | 2,544 | 14.1 |
| 2008 | 44 | 33,336 | 25 | 17,265 | 51.8 | 2 | * | * |
| 2009 | 40 | 24,070 | 22 | 10,794 | 44.8 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| 2010 | 41 | 45,782 | 24 | 21,765 | 47.5 | 4 | 6,945 | 24.3 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting Data

* withheld for confidentiality.

Approximately 90 percent or more of the vessels that participated in the Western Gulf pollock fisheries between 2003 through 2010 were also eligible to fish in the Central Gulf fishery (Table 66). Fewer than half of these vessels have participated in the Central Gulf fishery in any of those years, and those that have, accounted for less than 15 percent of the total catch in the Central Gulf in any year.

**Table 66 Vessels active in the Central Gulf that are also eligible to participate or do participate in the Western Gulf (2003 through 2010).**

| Year | Western Gulf | | Vessels active in the Western Gulf with Central Gulf endorsement | | | Vessels active in the Western Gulf vessels also active in the Central Gulf | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total vessels | Total catch | Number of vessels | Western Gulf catch of vessels with Central Gulf endorsements | | Number of vessels | Central Gulf catch of vessels active in the Western Gulf | |
| | | | | in metric tons | as percent of total | | in metric tons | as percent of total |
| 2003 | 31 | 16,299 | 27 | 15,045 | 92.3 | 7 | 273 | 0.8 |
| 2004 | 25 | 23,420 | 24 | 21,651 | 92.4 | 10 | 3,840 | 9.5 |
| 2005 | 28 | 31,282 | 26 | 29,325 | 93.7 | 9 | 6,097 | 12.2 |
| 2006 | 28 | 25,001 | 26 | 22,474 | 89.9 | 8 | 3,696 | 7.6 |
| 2007 | 25 | 18,069 | 23 | 16,530 | 91.5 | 4 | 2,029 | 5.8 |
| 2008 | 19 | 15,497 | 18 | 15,391 | 99.3 | 2 | * | * |
| 2009 | 22 | 14,674 | 20 | 14,229 | 97.0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| 2010 | 26 | 28,593 | 24 | 27,212 | 95.2 | 4 | 2,103 | 4.6 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting Data

* withheld for confidentiality.

The distribution of licenses allows a substantial number of vessels to move between the Central Gulf and Western Gulf fisheries as fishing opportunities arise. The extent of any such moves is uncertain and will likely depend on the circumstance in a vessel's preferred fishery, agreements with participants in the other fisheries, and other available opportunities. Most participants are believed to have a preference for fishing

in one area over the other, and are likely to continue to exhibit this preference. Fishery closures arising from the Chinook salmon PSC limit (particularly, if a pattern of closures develops) could induce changes in behavior from participants that are constrained by the limit in their preferred area or perceive an opportunity to increase catches by moving between areas. Movements of this type could create a disincentive for participants to adopt measures that control Chinook salmon PSC, as vessels taking advantage of opportunities to move between fisheries may be less likely to enter the agreements to share information and adopt costly measures that reduce fishing performance. Regular participants who may be likely to enter agreements to facilitate Chinook salmon avoidance will have less incentive for adopting those agreements, to the extent that other vessels in the fishery who fail to adopt the measures gain an advantage in the fishery.

The potential for vessels to move between pollock fisheries in the two areas also depends on opportunities in other fisheries. Opportunities are most limited late in the year, during the D season, when fewer fisheries are open. Although catches may be of lower value at this time of year (particularly in comparison to the A season, when roe is available), given the lack of other opportunities, the potential for vessels to move between the two pollock fishery areas in response to a closure might be the greatest.

Participants' willingness to enter arrangements to address Chinook salmon PSC is also likely to vary with their experiences with similar agreements. Participants with experience with information sharing and collective fishing agreements (such as standdowns or cooperatives) are more likely to enter arrangements for the purpose of addressing Chinook salmon PSC. In the Central Gulf and, to a very limited extent, in the Western Gulf, participants have shown a willingness to enter agreements concerning effort in the fisheries to gain additional benefits. In some instances, participants have agreed to delay fishing in the pollock fishery to allow roe to mature, fish to aggregate for spawning, or a segment of the fleet to fish in other fisheries (such as Pacific cod or *C. bairdi* fisheries). In other cases, fleets have agreed to limit the number of trips any vessel would take or the amount of catch of any vessel to assure NMFS that the fleet would not exceed the total allowable catch, if the fishery were opened. These experiences of fleet agreement and coordination show a propensity of participants to work together when needed, as could be the case under a potentially binding Chinook salmon PSC limit.

In addition, a portion of the fleet in each regulatory area participates in cooperative programs, including the Central GOA rockfish program, the Bering Sea pollock cooperative program (or American Fisheries Act), and the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands crab program (see Table 67). In the Central GOA, almost 80 percent of the fleet in each year from 2003 through 2010 has participated in another cooperative program. These vessels accounted for 84 percent or more of the catch in each year of that time period. Central GOA rockfish program participants make up approximately two-thirds of the active fleet and have accounted for approximately 80 percent of the Central Gulf pollock fishery catch in recent years. In addition, Bering Sea pollock participants have accounted for between 40 percent and 50 percent of the fleet, catching between 40 percent and 55 percent of the total catch. These vessels are likely to draw on their experiences in these cooperative fisheries and lead in the development of agreements to control Chinook salmon prohibited species catches in the Central Gulf pollock fisheries.

Cooperative program participants are less prevalent in the Western Gulf pollock fishery. Annually from 2003 through 2007, more than 25 percent of the Western Gulf participants also participated in cooperative programs (Table 67). These vessels caught in excess of 35 percent of the catch from the Western Gulf pollock fishery in those years. In 2008 and 2009, these cooperative program participants accounted for less than 20 percent of the catch in each year. In 2010, catch of cooperative vessels rose to almost 25 percent of the total from the fishery. From 2003 through 2006, Bering Sea pollock cooperative vessels caught approximately 20 percent of the catch, as did vessels qualified for the Central Gulf rockfish pilot program from 2003 through 2007. In the more recent years, participation of these vessels qualified for other cooperative programs has declined, as have catches (to the extent that those numbers can be

revealed). Since fewer vessels of the Western Gulf pollock fishery participants have experience with cooperative programs, it is possible that participants in that area will have more difficulty reaching agreements to control Chinook salmon PSC. Persons who have less experience with harvest cooperatives, may be less inclined to develop agreements concerning Chinook salmon PSC (particularly agreements that involve sharing of information concerning fishing performance and catch rates).

**Table 67 Central and Western Gulf of Alaska pollock fishery participants that participate in cooperative programs (2003 through 2010).**

| Management subarea | Year | Fishery totals | | Cooperative program participants** | | | AFA participants | | | Rockfish program participants | | | Crab program vessels |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Catch | | | Catch | | | Catch | | |
| | | Vessels | Catch | Vessels | in metric tons | as percentage of total | Vessels | in metric tons | as percentage of total | Vessels | in metric tons | as percentage of total | |
| Central Gulf | 2003 | 49 | 32,416 | 39 | 28,270 | 87.2 | 22 | 15,201 | 46.9 | 33 | 25,858 | 79.8 | 2 |
| | 2004 | 53 | 40,363 | 42 | 35,051 | 86.8 | 22 | 17,305 | 42.9 | 36 | 32,094 | 79.5 | 3 |
| | 2005 | 47 | 50,089 | 39 | 42,054 | 84.0 | 21 | 19,585 | 39.1 | 35 | 39,871 | 79.6 | 3 |
| | 2006 | 45 | 48,335 | 36 | 43,006 | 89.0 | 20 | 21,489 | 44.5 | 33 | 40,455 | 83.7 | 1 |
| | 2007 | 38 | 34,973 | 33 | 32,533 | 93.0 | 19 | 18,960 | 54.2 | 29 | 30,401 | 86.9 | 2 |
| | 2008 | 44 | 33,336 | 36 | 30,864 | 92.6 | 20 | 18,675 | 56.0 | 32 | 29,010 | 87.0 | 1 |
| | 2009 | 40 | 24,070 | 35 | 21,604 | 89.8 | 20 | 9,790 | 40.7 | 31 | 21,089 | 87.6 | 2 |
| | 2010 | 41 | 45,782 | 32 | 38,963 | 85.1 | 19 | 22,134 | 48.3 | 28 | 36,884 | 80.6 | 1 |
| Western Gulf | 2003 | 31 | 16,299 | 8 | 6,226 | 38.2 | 6 | 4,011 | 24.6 | 3 | 3,493 | 21.4 | 1 |
| | 2004 | 25 | 23,420 | 8 | 8,311 | 35.5 | 5 | 5,701 | 24.3 | 5 | 5,192 | 22.2 | 2 |
| | 2005 | 28 | 31,282 | 9 | 11,672 | 37.3 | 6 | 6,507 | 20.8 | 5 | 7,211 | 23.1 | 2 |
| | 2006 | 28 | 25,001 | 9 | 11,092 | 44.4 | 6 | 5,679 | 22.7 | 5 | 7,115 | 28.5 | 2 |
| | 2007 | 25 | 18,069 | 9 | 6,757 | 37.4 | 5 | 1,998 | 11.1 | 6 | 5,095 | 28.2 | 2 |
| | 2008 | 19 | 15,497 | 4 | 2,239 | 14.4 | 3 | * | * | 1 | * | * | 2 |
| | 2009 | 22 | 14,674 | 6 | 2,904 | 19.8 | 4 | * | * | 3 | * | * | 1 |
| | 2010 | 26 | 28,593 | 6 | 6,998 | 24.5 | 4 | * | * | 2 | * | * | 2 |

Sources: NMFS Catch Accounting; RAM permit data.
Note: crab vessel catches are withheld for confidentiality.
* withheld for confidentiality.
** includes members of any of the three cooperative programs

The overall effects of the action on fleet behavior are difficult to predict, given the uncertainty surrounding Chinook salmon PSC. At the outset, it is likely that participants will attempt to gain better information concerning Chinook salmon PSC. Although the potential for the Chinook salmon limit to be constraining is uncertain, it is likely that participants will have some motivation to develop the ability to avoid Chinook salmon, in the event that the limit is perceived as constraining. Current efforts in the Central Gulf to share information concerning Chinook salmon PSC rates support this conclusion and suggest that many participants (at least in that area) will take steps to develop the means to control Chinook salmon catches. Through such arrangements, participants will attempt to identify times and locations of relatively high (and low) Chinook salmon PSC. Depending on the scope of the agreements and whether the entire active fleet can be persuaded to join, the pace of fishing could be slowed by these reporting requirements and responses to reported information.

Whether these efforts persist will likely depend on their success and the perceived potential of the limit being reached. If Chinook salmon catches are well below the limit for an extended period of time and participants have little success in developing the means to avoid Chinook salmon, it is possible that the limit would have little effect on behavior or success in the fisheries. If participants are successful in determining how to avoid Chinook salmon PSC, it is possible that efforts to avoid Chinook salmon will persist, whether or not the limit is perceived to be binding. Also, if some participants in an area (whether entering participants or more regular participant) choose not to enter agreements, it is possible that the efforts will be abandoned. The failure of some fishery participants to enter agreements could also affect the scope of the agreements. More costly efforts may not be adopted, as parties to the agreement may not wish to incur those costs for the benefit of others. In addition, efforts that slow the prosecution of the

fishery, and could cost parties to the agreement a share of the catch, are less likely to be adopted, if all fishery participants are not parties to the agreement. Those measures could be perceived as giving an unfair advantage to persons who choose not to adopt measures to control Chinook salmon PSC.

The timing of closures will also influence participants' adoption of Chinook salmon avoidance measures. Early closures are likely to induce greater responses, as a greater share of the annual TAC will be inaccessible. Yet, an early closure in one area could lead to greater entry into the other area, which could in turn, foul efforts of the long term fleet to establish Chinook salmon avoidance measures. Whether such a dynamic develops depends not only on performance in the Gulf pollock fisheries, but also other opportunities for vessels displaced by the closure.

The overall effect of the alternative on pollock fleets, however, remains a possible decrease of revenues, either because the cap limits pollock harvests or vessels incur added costs attributable to Chinook salmon avoidance measures to the extent that those measures are adopted.

The effect of a PSC limit on processors will likely be minimal, but may be significant at times. To the extent that the Chinook salmon PSC limit closes fisheries, processors will lose production and revenues. These closures could happen on short or little notice, disrupting processing operations. To the extent that processors perceive the threat of a closure from the Chinook salmon PSC limit, they may be able to influence fishery participants to overcome their reluctance to enter agreements to adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures and to take more (and more significant) actions to prevent reaching the limit. Additional information regarding the impacts to processors is provided in Section 3.9.1.1.8.

# 4 Environmental Assessment

There are four required components for an environmental assessment. The need for the proposal is described in Section 1, and the alternatives in Section 2. This section addresses the probable environmental impacts of the proposed action and alternatives. Information with which to understand the affected environment for each resource component is summarized in the relevant subsection, however a more detailed description is also available in the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Harvest Specifications Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (NMFS 2007a), and the Final Programmatic Supplemental EIS on the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries (NMFS 2004a). A list of agencies and persons consulted is included in Chapter 9.

## 4.1 Methodology for Impacts Analysis

This document analyzes proposed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) control measures for the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska (GOA) directed pollock fishery. Alternative 2 proposes Chinook salmon PSC limits for the Western and Central GOA regulatory areas, accompanied by a requirement to expand observer coverage on vessels less than 60 feet length overall (LOA).

The proposed action affects vessels fishing in the federal pollock fishery in the Central and Western GOA and may affect vessels fishing in "parallel" pollock fisheries in the adjacent waters of the State of Alaska. In this section, the impacts of the alternatives and options on the various environmental components are evaluated. The socio-economic impacts of this action are described in detail in the Regulatory Impact Review (RIR) and Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis portions of this analysis (Sections 3 and 6).

Analysis of the potential cumulative effects of a proposed action and its alternatives is a requirement of the National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA). An environmental assessment or environmental impact statement must consider cumulative effects when determining whether an action significantly affects environmental quality. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations for implementing NEPA define cumulative effects as:

> *"the impact on the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time" (40 CFR 1508.7*).

The discussion of past and present cumulative effects is addressed with the analysis of direct and indirect impacts for each resource component below. The cumulative impact of reasonably foreseeable future actions is addressed in Section 4.9.

Section 5 addresses the management and enforcement considerations of the proposed alternatives and options.

In the relevant subsection for each resource component, criteria are identified to evaluate the significance of impacts. If significant impacts are likely to occur, preparation of an EIS is required. Although an EIS should evaluate economic and socioeconomic impacts that are interrelated with natural and physical environmental effects, economic and social impacts by themselves are not sufficient to require the preparation of an EIS (see 40 CFR 1508.14).

The documents listed below contain information about the fishery management areas, fisheries, marine resources, ecosystem, social, and economic elements of the GOA groundfish fisheries, and are referenced in the analysis of impacts in this chapter.

**Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications Final Environmental Impact Statement (NMFS 2007a).**

This EIS provides decision makers and the public an evaluation of the environmental, social, and economic effects of alternative harvest strategies for the federally managed groundfish fisheries in the GOA and the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management areas and is referenced here for an understanding of the state of the fishery.[35] The EIS examines alternative harvest strategies that comply with federal regulations, the Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for Groundfish of the GOA, and the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. These strategies are applied to the best available scientific information to derive the total allowable catch (TAC) estimates for the groundfish fisheries. The EIS evaluates the effects of different alternatives on target species, non-specified species, forage species, prohibited species, marine mammals, seabirds, essential fish habitat, ecosystem relationships, and economic aspects of the GOA fisheries.

**Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) Report for the Groundfish Resources of the GOA (NPFMC 2010).**

Annual SAFE reports review recent research and provide estimates of the biomass of each species and other biological parameters. The SAFE report includes the acceptable biological catch (ABC) specifications used by NMFS in the annual harvest specifications. The SAFE report also summarizes available information on the GOA ecosystem and the economic condition of the groundfish fisheries off Alaska. This document is available from: http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/stocks/assessments.htm.

**Final Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (PSEIS) on the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries (NMFS 2004a).**

The PSEIS evaluates the Alaska groundfish fisheries management program as a whole, and includes analysis of alternative management strategies for the GOA and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (BSAI) groundfish fisheries. The EIS is a comprehensive evaluation of the status of the environmental components and the effects of these components on target species, non-specified species, forage species, prohibited species, marine mammals, seabirds, essential fish habitat, ecosystem relationships, and economic aspects of the GOA fisheries.

## 4.2 Pollock

Walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) is a semi-pelagic schooling fish widely distributed in the North Pacific Ocean. Pollock in the GOA are managed as a single stock independently of pollock in the BSAI. Peak spawning at the two major spawning areas in the GOA occurs at different times. In the Shumagin Island area, peak spawning apparently occurs between February 15 and March 1, while in Shelikof Strait peak spawning occurs later, typically between March 15 and April 1. It is unclear whether the difference in timing is genetic, or a response to differing environmental conditions in the two areas.

Figure 9 shows pollock catch in the GOA since 1964, in the foreign, joint venture, and domestic fisheries, as well as TAC for GOA pollock since 1976. In recent years, the mean weight of pollock in the fishery has been 2.2 pounds and mean length 18 inches. The pollock TACs in the Central and Western areas of the GOA from 2001 through 2010 are shown in Figure 10. Information in that figure indicates that the

[35] The alternatives considered in this EA will not cause any of the potentially significant impacts addressed in the Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications Final EIS to recur.

Central GOA pollock TAC ranged from a high of 53,122 metric tons (mt) in 2005 to a low of 15,249 mt in 2009. Over this 10-year time period TAC averaged 39,679 mt. During the most recent 5-year period the TAC averaged slightly less than the 10-year average (37,992 mt). The 2010 GOA SAFE report indicates that the trend of increasing TACs is expected to continue through 2012 (Dorn et al 2010).

**Figure 9 GOA pollock catch (in mt), 1964 through 2009.**

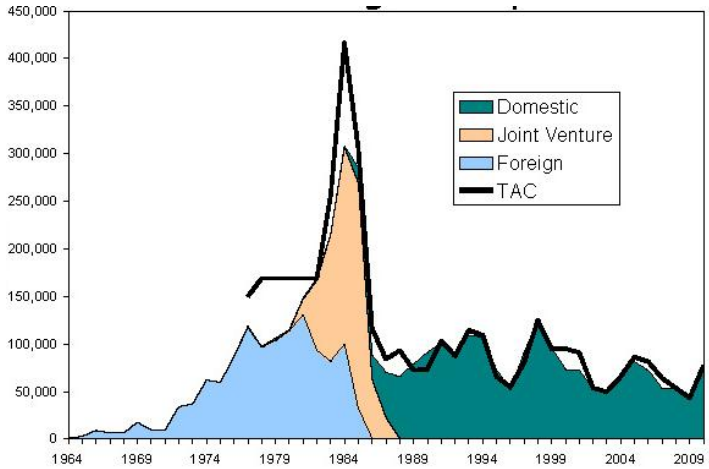
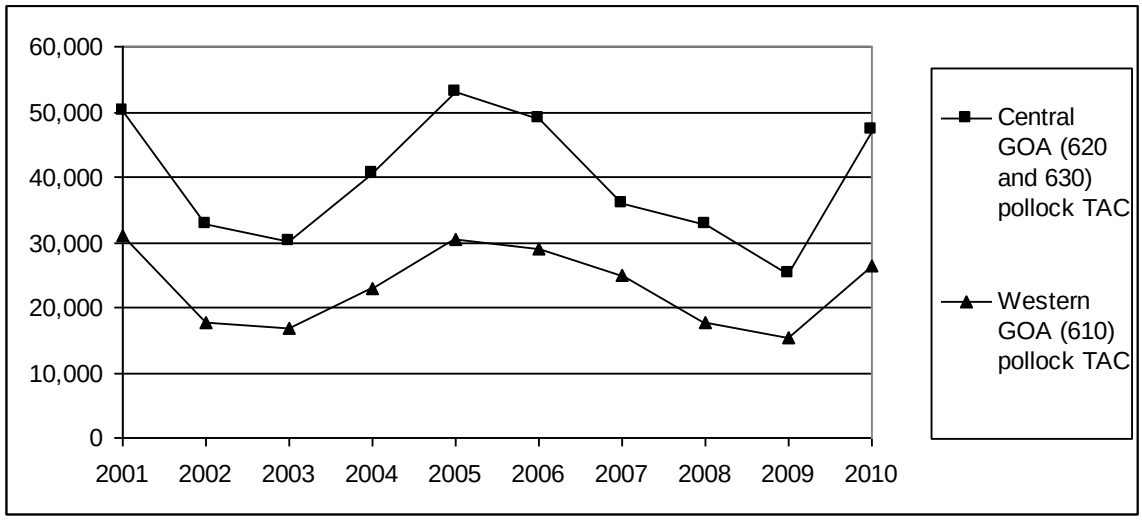



**Figure 10 Central and Western GOA TACs (in mt), 2001 through 2010.**




The Western GOA TACs followed the same general trend as the Central GOA and ranged from a high of 30,380 mt in 2005 and low of 15,249 mt in 2009. The 2001 through 2010 Western GOA TACs were always between 35% and 41% of the two areas combined TACs. As in the Central GOA, the Western GOA TACs are projected to increase through 2012 (Dorn et al 2010).

Since 1992, the GOA pollock TAC has been apportioned spatially and temporally to reduce potential impacts on Steller sea lions. The details of the apportionment scheme have evolved over time, but the general objective is to allocate the TAC to reporting areas based on the distribution of surveyed biomass, and to establish three or four seasons between mid-January and autumn during which some fraction of the TAC can be taken. The Steller sea lion protection Measures implemented in 2001 (66 FR 7276) established four seasons in the Central and Western GOA beginning January 20, March 10, August 25,

and October 1, with 25% of the total TAC allocated to each season. Allocations to reporting areas 610, 620 and 630 are based on the seasonal biomass distribution as estimated by groundfish surveys.

Walleye pollock in the GOA undergo an annual migration between summer foraging habitats and winter spawning grounds. Since surveying effort has been concentrated during the summer months and prior to spawning in late winter, the dynamics and timing of this migration are not well understood. Regional biomass estimates are highly variable, indicating either large sampling variability, large interannual changes in distribution, or, more likely, both. There is a comprehensive survey of the GOA in summer, but historically surveying during winter has focused on the Shelikof Strait spawning grounds. Recently there has been expanded echo integration-trawl surveying effort outside of Shelikof Strait in winter, but no acoustic survey has been comprehensive, covering all areas where pollock could potentially occur.

### 4.2.1 Effects of the Alternatives

The effects of the GOA pollock fishery on the pollock stock is assessed annually in the GOA SAFE report (Dorn et al. 2010), and was also evaluated in the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). Table 68 describes the criteria used to determine whether the impacts on target fish stocks are likely to be significant. The pollock stock is neither overfished nor subject to overfishing, and in fact biomass levels are projected to increase into 2015. It is estimated that the GOA pollock fishery under the status quo is sustainable for pollock stocks.

**Table 68 Criteria used to determine significance of effects on target groundfish stocks.**

| Effect | Criteria | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Significantly Negative** | **Insignificant** | **Significantly Positive** | **Unknown** |
| Stock Biomass: potential for increasing and reducing stock size | Changes in fishing mortality are expected to jeopardize the ability of the stock to sustain itself at or above its MSST (minimum standing stock threshold) | Changes in fishing mortality are expected to maintain the stock's ability to sustain itself above MSST | Changes in fishing mortality are expected to enhance the stock's ability to sustain itself at or above its MSST | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |
| Fishing mortality | Reasonably expected to jeopardize the capacity of the stock to yield sustainable biomass on a continuing basis. | Reasonably expected not to jeopardize the capacity of the stock to yield sustainable biomass on a continuing basis. | Action allows the stock to return to its unfished biomass. | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |
| Spatial or temporal distribution | Reasonably expected to adversely affect the distribution of harvested stocks either spatially or temporally such that it jeopardizes the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Unlikely to affect the distribution of harvested stocks either spatially or temporally such that it has an effect on the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Reasonably expected to positively affect the harvested stocks through spatial or temporal increases in abundance such that it enhances the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |
| Change in prey availability | Evidence that the action may lead to changed prey availability such that it jeopardizes the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Evidence that the action will not lead to a change in prey availability such that it jeopardizes the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Evidence that the action may result in a change in prey availability such that it enhances the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would establish a hard cap that limits PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA pollock fishery. A lower hard cap may result in the pollock fishery closing before the TAC is reached, while a higher hard cap would allow for pollock fishing at current levels, and impacts would

likely be similar to the status quo fishery. Table 26 and Table 28, Table 40 and Table 41, Table 48 and Table 49, and Table 51 and Table 52 in Sections 3.9.1.1.1, 3.9.1.2.1, 3.9.1.3, and 3.9.1.4.1 of the RIR show when the fishery would have been closed in the past eight years, applying the PSC limits retrospectively to the pollock fishery in the Central and Western GOA. Table 31 and Table 32, Table 44 and Table 45, Table 48 and Table 49, and Table 55 and Table 56, in Sections 3.9.1.1.3, 3.9.1.2.3, 3.9.1.3, and 3.9.1.4.3 of the RIR, identify how much pollock would have been foregone had the closures gone into place on those dates.

If the pollock TAC is not fully harvested, fishing will have less impact on the stock, and there will be no significantly adverse impact on the pollock stock from the fishery. If the implementation of a PSC limit curtails the fishery, it is likely the C and D seasons that will be most impacted, that is, fishing in the early part of the year is most likely to remain unchanged, while fishing patterns may be altered later in the year when the fishery is approaching the PSC limit. Changing fishery patterns or seasonal changes in the timing of the fishing pressure may result in the fishery focusing on different ages of pollock than would otherwise have been taken. These changes, however, would be monitored and updated in future stock assessment. Fishery age composition is already used in the assessment, which stratifies catch at age by area and between the first and second half of the year. In 2009, age 3-year and age 4-year fish were the dominant mode in catches in all areas and both seasons (Dorn et al. 2010). The risk to the stock is considered minor, since conservation goals for maintaining spawning biomass would remain central to the assessment. Thus any changes in fishing patterns or the timing of fishing pressure would not be expected to affect the sustainability of the stock. However, the change in fishing pattern could result in lower overall ABC and TAC levels, depending on how the age composition of the catch changed.

The potential biological effects of the alternatives are expected to be correctly incorporated in the present pollock stock assessment and harvest specifications system, and there is no anticipated adverse impact to the pollock stocks that would result from a fishery with lower catch per unit effort. Consequently, Alternative 1, the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are not likely to result in adverse impacts to pollock stocks, and are likely insignificant.

## 4.3 Chinook Salmon

### 4.3.1 Overview of Biology and Ecological Role

Overview information on Chinook salmon can be found at:
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=chinook.main.

The Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) is the largest of all Pacific salmon species, with weights of individual fish commonly exceeding 30 pounds. In North America, Chinook salmon range from the Monterey Bay area of California to the Chukchi Sea area of Alaska. On the Asian coast, Chinook salmon occur from the Anadyr River area of Siberia southward to Hokkaido, Japan. In Alaska, they are abundant from the southeastern panhandle to the Yukon River. In summer, Chinook salmon concentrate around the Aleutian Islands and in the Western GOA. Chinook salmon typically have relatively small spawning populations and the largest river systems tend to have the largest populations. Major populations of Chinook salmon return to the Yukon, Kuskokwim, Nushagak, Susitna, Kenai, Copper, Alsek, Taku, and Stikine rivers with important runs also occurring in many smaller streams.

Like all species of Pacific salmon, Chinook salmon are anadromous. They hatch in fresh water and rear in main-channel river areas for one year. The following spring, Chinook salmon turn into smolt and migrate to the salt water estuary. They spend anywhere from one to five years feeding in the ocean, then return to spawn in fresh water. All Chinook salmon die after spawning. Chinook salmon may become sexually mature from their second through seventh year, and as a result, fish in any spawning run may vary greatly

in size. Females tend to be older than males at maturity. In many spawning runs, males outnumber females in all but the 6- and 7-year age groups. Small Chinooks that mature after spending only one winter in the ocean are commonly referred to as "jacks" and are usually males. Alaska streams normally receive a single run of Chinook salmon in the period from May through July.

Chinook salmon often make extensive freshwater spawning migrations to reach their home streams on some of the larger river systems. Yukon River spawners bound for the headwaters in Yukon Territory, Canada will travel more than 2,000 river miles during a 60-day period. Chinook salmon do not feed during the freshwater spawning migration, so their condition deteriorates gradually during the spawning run as they use stored body materials for energy and gonad development.

Each female deposits between 3,000 and 14,000 eggs in several gravel nests, or redds, which she excavates in relatively deep, fast moving water. In Alaska, the eggs usually hatch in the late winter or early spring, depending on time of spawning and water temperature. The newly hatched fish, called alevins, live in the gravel for several weeks until they gradually absorb the food in the attached yolk sac. These juveniles, called fry, wiggle up through the gravel by early spring. In Alaska, most juvenile Chinook salmon remain in fresh water until the following spring when they migrate to the ocean as smolt in their second year.

Juvenile Chinook salmon in freshwater feed on plankton and then later eat insects. In the ocean, they eat a variety of organisms including herring, pilchard, sand lance, squid, and crustaceans. Salmon grow rapidly in the ocean and often double their weight during a single summer season.

### Food Habits and Ecological Role

For Pacific salmon, oceanic foraging conditions and food relationships are important to growth. They are omnivorous and opportunistic feeders. Major categories of prey found in stomach contents of Pacific salmon species usually include either one or a combination of fish, squid, euphausiids, amphipods, copepods, pteropods, larval crustaceans, zooplankton, polychaetes, ostracods, mysids, and shrimps. By switching their diets to micronekton (fish and squid), salmon can sustain themselves through seasons or years of low zooplankton production. At the same time, Pacific salmon are selective feeders. Prey selectivity in salmon is related to inter- and intra-specific differences in functional morphology, physiology, and behavior. In general, Chinook salmon tend to feed on large prey (Kaeriyama et al. 2000).

The Bering Sea-Aleutian Salmon International Survey (BASIS) is a program of pelagic ecosystem research on salmon and forage fish in the Bering Sea coordinated by the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC). A major goal of this program is to understand how changes in the ocean conditions affect the survival, growth, distribution, and migration of salmon in the Bering Sea. At this time, no such coordinated research plan exists for the GOA. As a result, ecological information specifically related to Chinook salmon in the GOA is limited.

Ocean salmon feeding ecology is highlighted by the BASIS program given the evidence that salmon are food limited during their offshore migrations in the North Pacific and Bering Sea. Increases in salmon abundance in North America and Asia stocks have been correlated to decreases in body size of adult salmon, which may indicate a limit to the carrying capacity of salmon in the ocean. International high seas research results suggest that inter- and intra-specific competition for food and density-dependent growth effects occur primarily among older age groups of salmon particularly when stocks from different geographic regions in the Pacific Rim mix and feed in offshore waters (Ruggerone et al. 2003).

Results of a fall study to evaluate food habits data in 2002 indicated Chinook salmon consumed predominately small nekton and did not overlap their diets with sockeye and chum salmon. Shifts in prey

composition of salmon species between season, habitats, and among salmon age groups were attributed to changes in prey availability (Davis et al. 2004).

Stomach sample analysis of ocean age .1 and .2 fish from basin and shelf area Chinook salmon indicated that their prey composition was more limited than chum salmon. This particular study did not collect many ocean age .3-year or .4-year Chinook salmon although those collected were located predominantly in the basin. Summer Chinook salmon samples contained high volumes of euphausiids, squid, and fish while fall stomach samples in the same area contained primarily squid and some fish. The composition of fish in salmon diets varied with area with prey species in the basin primarily northern lamp fish, rockfish, Atka mackerel, Pollock, sculpin, and flatfish while shelf samples contained more herring, capelin, Pollock, rockfish, and sablefish. Squid was an important prey species for ocean age .1, .2, and .3 Chinook salmon in summer and fall. The proportion of fish was higher in summer than fall as was the relative proportion of euphausiids. The proportion of squid in Chinook salmon stomach contents was larger during the summer in year (even numbered) when there was a scarcity of pink salmon in the basin (Davis et al. 2004).

Results from the Bering Sea shelf on diet overlap in 2002 indicated that the overlap between chum and Chinook salmon was moderate (30%), with fish constituting the largest prey category, results were similar in the basin. However, notably on the shelf, both chum and Chinook salmon consumed juvenile pollock, with Chinook salmon consuming somewhat larger than those consumed by chum salmon. Other fish consumed by Chinook salmon included herring and capelin while chum salmon stomach contents also included sablefish and juvenile rockfish (Davis et al. 2004).

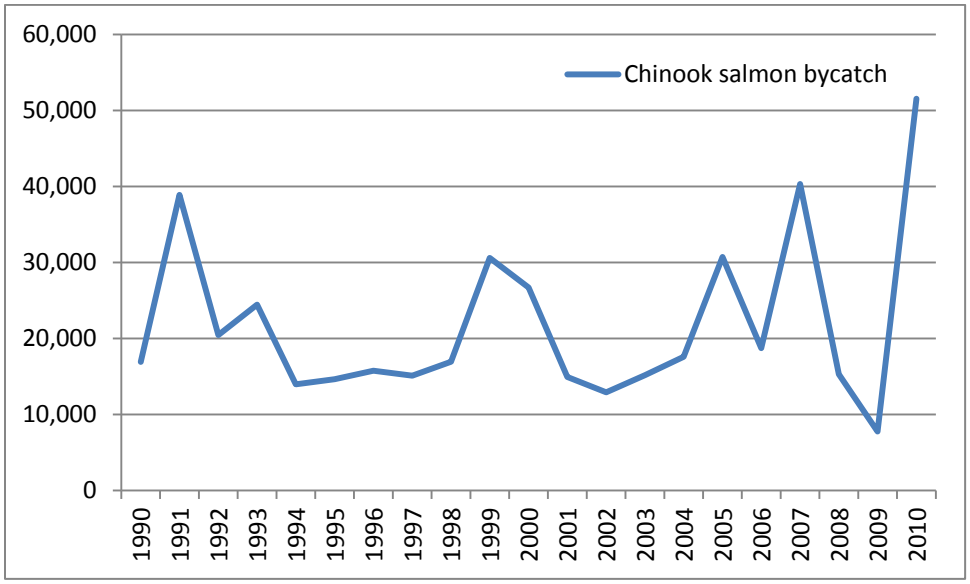
General results from the study found that immature chum salmon are primarily predators of macrozooplankton while Chinook salmon tend to prey on small nektonic prey such as fish and squid. Prey compositions shift between species and between seasons in different habitats and a seasonal reduction in diversity occurs in both chum salmon and Chinook salmon diets from summer to fall. Reduction in prey diversity was noted to be caused by changes in prey availability due to distribution shifts, abundance changes, or progression of life-history changes which could be the result of seasonal shift in environmental factors such as changes in water temperature and other factors (Davis et al. 2004).

Diet overlap estimates between Chinook salmon and sockeye salmon and Chinook salmon and chum salmon were lower than estimates obtained for sockeye and chum salmon, suggesting a relatively low level of inter-specific food competition between immature Chinook salmon and immature sockeye of chum salmon in the Bering Sea because Chinook salmon were more specialized consumers. In addition, the relatively low abundance of immature Chinook salmon compared to other species may serve to reduce intra-specific competition at sea. Consumption of nektonic organisms (fish and squid) may be efficient because they are relatively large bodied and contain a higher caloric density then zooplankton. However, the energetic investment required of Chinook salmon to capture actively swimming prey is large, and if fish and squid prey abundance is reduced, a smaller proportion of ingested energy will be available for salmon growth. It is hypothesized that inter- and intra-specific competition in the Bering Sea could negatively affect the growth of chum salmon and Chinook salmon particularly during spring and summer in odd-numbered years when the distribution of Asian and North American salmon stocks overlap. Decreased growth could lead to reduction in salmon survival by increasing predation, decreasing lipid storage to the point of insufficiency to sustain the salmon through the winter when consumption rates are low, and increasing susceptibility to parasites and disease due to poor salmon nutritional condition (Davis et al. 2004, 1998; Ruggerone et al. 2003).

### 4.3.2 Prohibited Species Catch of Chinook Salmon in the GOA Pollock Fisheries

Figure 11 shows the PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA groundfish trawl fisheries since 1990 (note this figure is for all trawl fisheries, and is not specific to the pollock trawl fishery). The 20-year average for Chinook salmon PSC (1991 through 2010) is 20,185 Chinook salmon while the most recent 5-year average (2006 through 2010) is 26,732 Chinook salmon. Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock target fishery accounts for approximately three-quarters of Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA. As can be seen from Figure 11, PSC levels are highly variable from year to year. The highest Chinook salmon loss occurred in 2010, with the majority occurring in the Western GOA. Chinook salmon loss was also high in 2007, primarily attributed to the Chignik area (reporting area 620). In the Kodiak area (reporting area 630), 2005 was the highest PSC year. In 2009, Chinook salmon PSC in all areas was considerably lower than in the previous five years. It is assumed that salmon caught in groundfish fisheries have a 100% mortality rate.

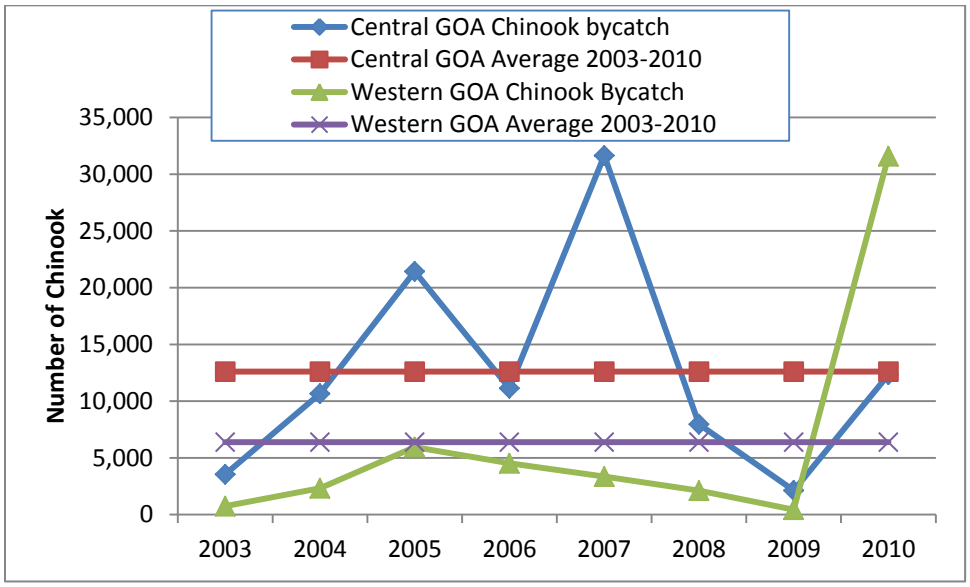
**Figure 11 Prohibited species catch of Pacific salmon in Gulf of Alaska groundfish trawl fisheries, by species, 1990 through 2010.**




Source: NMFS catch reports (http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/catchstats.htm) for 1990–2002; NMFS PSC database for 2003–2010.

Chinook salmon PSC is discussed in detail in the RIR, Section 3.2.1.3. Figure 12 illustrates PSC for 2003 through 2010 in the Western and Central GOA pollock fisheries (see also Table 2 in the RIR). Prior to 2010, Chinook salmon PSC in the Western reporting area as a proportion of total GOA Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fisheries varied between 10% and 29%, by year, but averaged to approximately 19%. In 2010, however, an especially high amount of Chinook salmon were taken in the Western GOA, amounting to 31,581 Chinook salmon.

**Figure 12 Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the Western and Central GOA pollock fisheries, 2003 to 2010.**




Preliminary data for the 2011 fishing year, through April 25th, indicate that in the Central GOA, 2,393 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been caught in the pollock fishery. That level of Chinook salmon PSC is about 15% of the Chinook salmon allowance for the Central Gulf identified under the preliminary preferred alternative. In the Western GOA, preliminary data indicate that a total of 517 Chinook salmon were estimated to have been caught in the pollock fishery. That equates to about 9% of the Chinook salmon allowance for the Western Gulf identified in the Council's preliminary preferred alternative.

The timing of salmon PSC follows a predictable pattern in most years. Chinook salmon are caught in high quantities regularly during the pollock fishery, from the start of the A season on January 20 through early April (when the B season fishery closes), and again during September/October in the C/D seasons. The regulatory pollock seasons are as follows: A season (January 20 to March 10), B season (March 10 to May 31), C season (August 25 to October 1), and D season (October 1 to November 1), although in most instances, the available TAC will be caught (and the fishery will be closed) well before the end of the season, often in only a few days.

The majority of Chinook salmon PSC data presented in this analysis is from the NMFS catch accounting PSC database, which applies PSC rates from observed fishing trips to unobserved groundfish catch within each target, gear type, and reporting area. In order to examine the spatial distribution of Chinook salmon PSC at a finer scale than that of the reporting area, data is used from observed trips, as only these observed hauls are associated with geographical coordinates. As only a small proportion of total groundfish catch in the GOA is observed, however, it should be remembered that the mapped data may not represent the total activity of the fisheries. Additionally, observer program data for the pollock fishery has an additional limitation when used for spatial analysis. Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fishery is generally sampled at the plant, rather than onboard the vessel, because of safety issues in bringing onboard the large volumes of catch in the pollock fishery. As all hauls are mixed together in the vessel's hold, the entire delivery is monitored for PSC at the shoreside plant upon delivery. The delivery's Chinook salmon catch rates are then proportioned back in the database to individual tows made during the trip. In effect, this averages the PSC among several hauls at several locations, when in fact it could possibly be the case that all the Chinook salmon were taken during one haul in one location, and other

locations had little or no associated Chinook salmon. The spatial distribution currently displayed in the document maps the PSC data by individual tows, and the maps should therefore be interpreted with caution.

Two sets of maps are provided in Section 12, at the end of this document, mapping Chinook salmon PSC. First, Figure 25 through Figure 30, provided by NMFS inseason management, offer an annual illustration of observed GOA Chinook salmon PSC from 2006 through 2010. Figure 25 provides an overview of Chinook salmon PSC aggregated for all five years, and Figure 26 through Figure 30 present each year's distribution. It is apparent from the annual illustrations that there is considerable interannual variability in the locations of high Chinook salmon PSC.

Additionally, another set of aggregated maps is included. Figure 31, in Section 12, maps the total number of Chinook salmon observed during the aggregated years 2001 through 2008, in the pollock pelagic trawl gear fishery, and Figure 32 illustrates the total Chinook salmon PSC rate, number of Chinook salmon per metric ton of total catch, for the period 2001 through 2008.

#### 4.3.2.1 Size and Weight of Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch

Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries in the Central and Western GOA tend to be smaller fish, averaging just over 7.5 pounds based on observer samples taken during 2001 through 2010. Figure 13 differentiates the average weight of GOA Chinook salmon PSC during the time periods of the GOA pollock seasons, in the Central and Western GOA. Because there is more observer coverage in the Central GOA groundfish fisheries, the number of samples for the Central GOA (2,299) is considerably higher than is available for the Western GOA (312). In the Central GOA, the average weight of Chinook salmon PSC varied from 6 to 9 pounds, depending on the time of year. The data indicate that Chinook salmon taken in the first half of the year are, on average, smaller than fish that are taken in the second half of the year.

**Figure 13 Average weight of Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the groundfish fisheries in the Western and Central GOA, during the time period of the GOA pollock seasons, based on observer data from 2001 through 2010.**

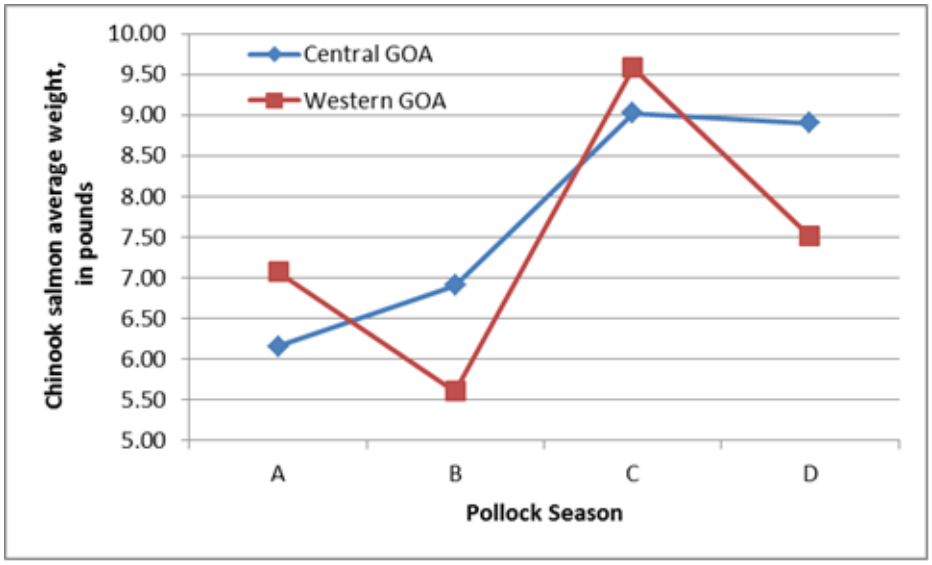
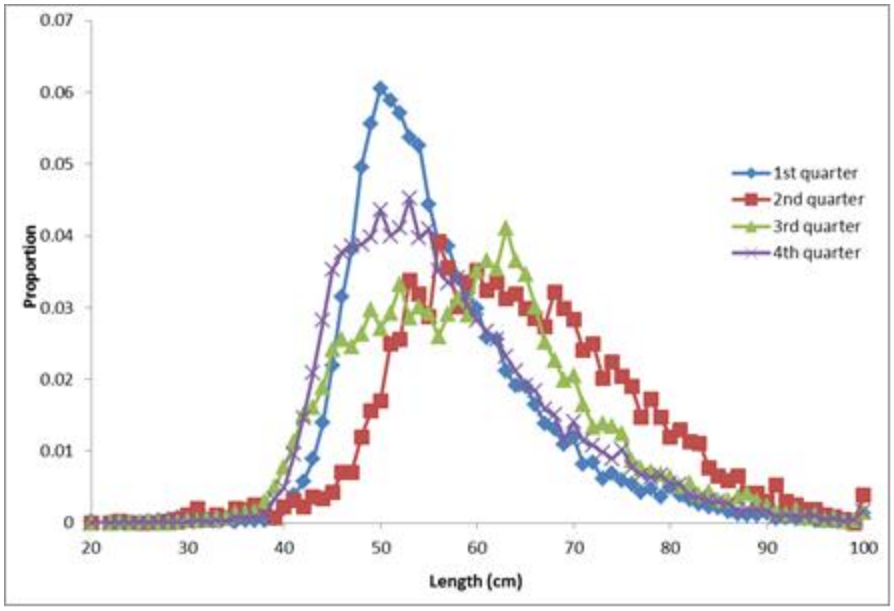



Figure 14 shows the length frequency of Chinook salmon in GOA groundfish fisheries, for a longer time series (1987 through 2010), and compares the length frequency by quarter year. As above, the data

indicate that fisheries occurring during the first half of the year may be catching smaller Chinook salmon than the fisheries operating in the second part of the year.

**Figure 14 Length frequency of Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in GOA groundfish fisheries, by quarter (January–March, April–June, July–September, October–December), based on available observer samples from 1987 through 2010.**




## 4.3.3 River of Origin Information and Prohibited Species Catch Composition Sampling

### 4.3.3.1 Origins of Coded-wire Tagged Chinook Salmon in the GOA

Coded-wire tags (CWTs) are an important source of information for the stock-specific ocean distribution of those Chinook salmon stocks that are tagged and caught as PSC in the BSAI and GOA groundfish fisheries. The Regional Mark Processing Center operated by the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission provides the regional coordination of the organizations involved in marking anadromous salmonids throughout the Pacific Region. The coastwide CWT system is coordinated through the activities of two principal organizations: (1) Regional Mark Committee, and (2) Pacific Salmon Commission (established by the United States–Canada Pacific Salmon Treaty) (Nandor et al. 2010). The Regional Mark Processing Center is the United States site for exchanging United States CWT data with Canada for Pacific Salmon Treaty requirements. After 40 years, the CWT program in the greater Pacific region of North America continues to be an important tool for salmonid research and management and remains the only stock identification tool that is Pacific coastwide in scope and provides unparalleled information about ocean distribution patterns, fishery impacts, and survival rates for Pacific salmon along the Pacific coast (Nandor et al. 2010).

Although CWT recoveries provide reliable documentation of the presence of a stock that is caught by the groundfish fisheries, the recoveries to date cannot be used to establish the relative abundance of stocks, nor to estimate the number harvested from any one stock as PSC, due to sampling issues. CWTs do not represent the true composition of all stocks of Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries. For instance, there are no CWT tagging programs on Western Alaska Chinook salmon stocks, so these stocks are not represented in stock composition estimates based on CWT recoveries. Additionally, not all Chinook salmon stocks along the Pacific coast are marked at equal rates. Furthermore, although there are

CWT tagging programs on wild stocks of Chinook salmon all along the Pacific coast, wild stocks are probably under-represented by CWTs as compared with hatchery stocks, which are much easier to tag in large numbers. Exploitation rates for naturally spawning populations of Chinook salmon are difficult to estimate. The capture and tagging of juveniles and enumeration of adult escapement from wild stocks is logistically challenging and costly. The impacts of fisheries on naturally spawning populations can be estimated based on CWT-based age- and fishery-specific exploitation rates of hatchery stock indicators. However, direct validation of the assumption that selected hatchery indicator stocks are representative of their associated natural stocks is also difficult and costly (PSC 2005).

Information on high seas salmonid CWT recoveries has been reported annually to the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission (1981 through 1992) and to the NPAFC (1993 to present). Reports are available at http://www.npafc.org. In 2010, 61 salmonids with CWTs were reported to the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission/Regional Mark Processing Center for the first time. Of these recoveries, 16 Chinook salmon were recovered from the 2008, 2009, and 2010 groundfish trawl fishery in the GOA (Celewycz et al. 2010).

From 1995 through 2010, the majority of CWT Chinook salmon recovered as PSC in the GOA originated from British Columbia and Alaska. Recoveries of CWT Chinook salmon in the GOA groundfish fishery are summarized by state or province of origin (Table 69). Since 1995, 32% of the observed CWTs of Chinook salmon in the GOA fishery have originated each from British Columbia and Alaska, followed by Oregon (21%), Washington (15%), and Idaho (<1%). When accounting for mark expansions for each tag code (see section on Recovery Estimation Techniques), British Columbia provided 50% of Chinook salmon PSC, followed by Alaska (35%), Oregon (8%), Washington (7%), and Idaho (<1%). In 6 out of those 16 years, however, Alaska was the major provider of the year's CWT Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA.

**Table 69 Observed Number and Mark Expansion of CWT Chinook salmon prohibited species catch of the GOA groundfish fishery by run year and state or province of origin, 1995 through 2010.**

| | Total | | Mean | | Average % of Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Region** | **Observed Number** | **Mark Expansion** | **Observed Number** | **Mark Expansion** | **Observed Number** | **Mark Expansion** |
| Alaska | 192 | 1326.7 | 12.0 | 82.9 | 32% | 35% |
| British Columbia | 196 | 1876.7 | 12.3 | 117.3 | 32% | 50% |
| Idaho | 1 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0% | 0% |
| Oregon | 130 | 293.2 | 8.1 | 18.3 | 21% | 8% |
| Washington | 90 | 259.6 | 5.6 | 16.2 | 15% | 7% |
| **Total** | **609** | **3757.2** | **38.1** | **234.8** | **100%** | **100%** |

Source: Celewycz 2011.

Alaskan Chinook salmon represented by CWTs and harvested in the GOA originated from two basins, Cook Inlet and Southeast Alaska. Most of the CWT Alaskan Chinook salmon recovered in the GOA originated from Southeast Alaska (Table 70). Since 1995, 75% of the observed CWTs of Alaska-origin Chinook salmon in the GOA originated from Southeast Alaska and 25% from Cook Inlet. When accounting for mark expansions, Southeast Alaska provided 92% of Alaska-origin Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA, with Cook Inlet at 8%. However, as discussed above, CWTs do not represent the true composition of all stocks of Chinook salmon in the PSC of GOA groundfish fisheries.

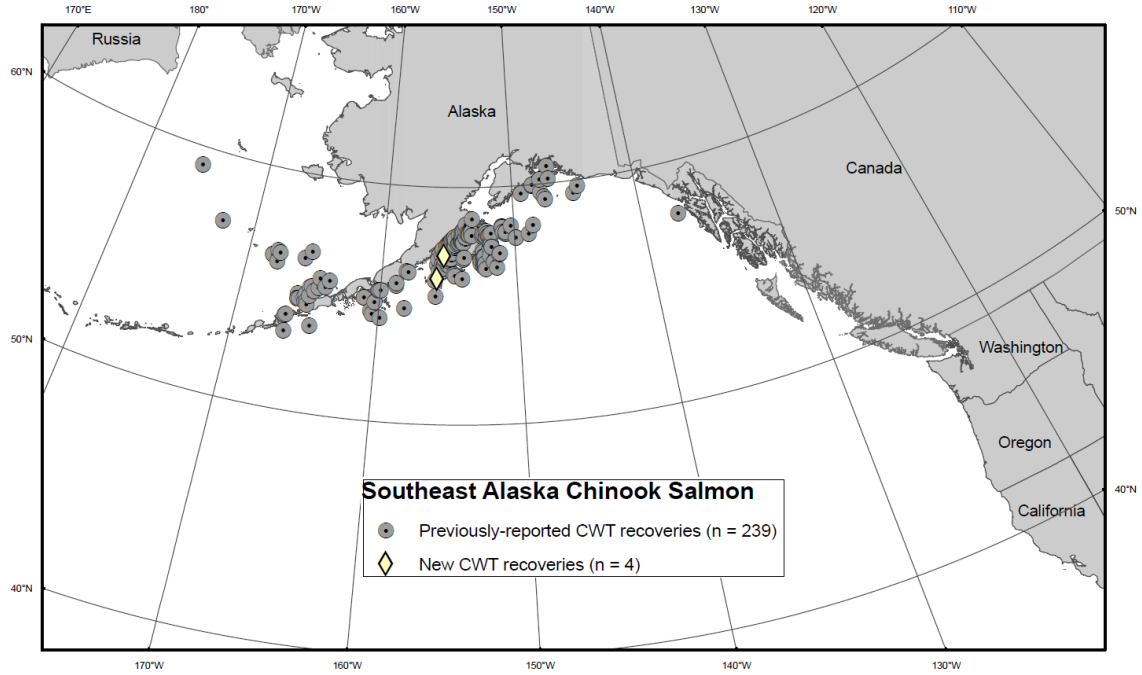
**Table 70 Observed Number and Mark Expansion of CWT Alaska-origin Chinook salmon prohibited species catch of the GOA groundfish fishery by run year and release basin, 1995 through 2010.**

| | Cook Inlet, Alaska | | Southeast Alaska | | Alaska TOTAL | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Run Year | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion |
| 1995 | 1 | 4.0 | 3 | 8.0 | 4 | 11.9 |
| 1996 | 4 | 10.7 | 10 | 81.7 | 14 | 92.4 |
| 1997 | 1 | 5.3 | 1 | 12.1 | 2 | 17.4 |
| 1998 | 14 | 41.4 | 16 | 116.4 | 30 | 157.8 |
| 1999 | 20 | 37.6 | 25 | 206.6 | 45 | 244.3 |
| 2000 | 2 | 4.2 | 22 | 220.7 | 24 | 224.9 |
| 2001 | 2 | 2.0 | 8 | 98.2 | 10 | 100.2 |
| 2002 | 1 | 1.0 | 9 | 46.2 | 10 | 47.2 |
| 2003 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 22.4 | 2 | 22.4 |
| 2004 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 30.5 | 3 | 30.5 |
| 2005 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 33.6 | 3 | 33.6 |
| 2006 | 0 | 0.0 | 10 | 58.3 | 10 | 58.3 |
| 2007 | 0 | 0.0 | 13 | 99.1 | 13 | 99.1 |
| 2008 | 2 | 2.0 | 4 | 50.3 | 6 | 52.3 |
| 2009 | 1 | 1.0 | 4 | 40.4 | 5 | 41.4 |
| 2010* | 0 | 0.0 | 11 | 93.1 | 11 | 93.1 |
| TOTAL | 48 | 109.2 | 144 | 1217.5 | 192 | 1326.7 |
| mean | 3.0 | 6.8 | 9.0 | 76.1 | 12.0 | 82.9 |
| average % of total | 25% | 8% | 75% | 92% | 100% | 100% |

Source: Celewycz 2011.

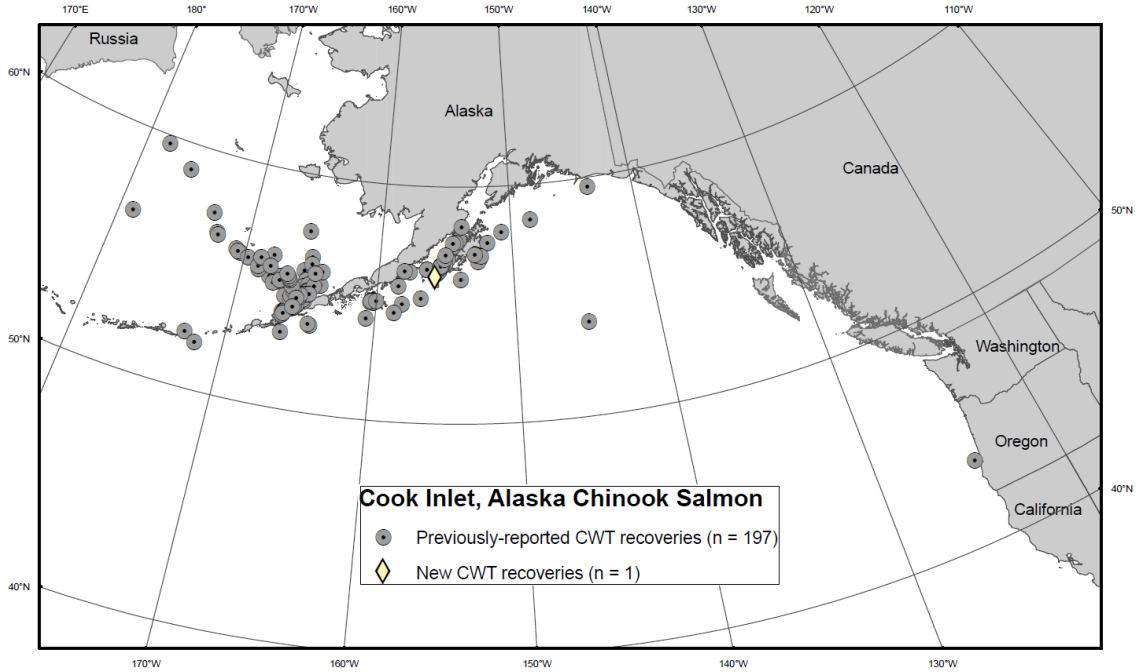
Maps of CWT Chinook salmon distribution in the North Pacific Ocean, GOA, and Bering Sea by state or province of origin are shown (Figure 15 through Figure 21). These maps are compiled from CWT recoveries from high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010, and are updated annually (Celewycz 2011). High seas commercial fisheries include fisheries that occur in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) off Alaska.

**Figure 15 Ocean distribution for Cook Inlet Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.** Points reflect recovery locations.



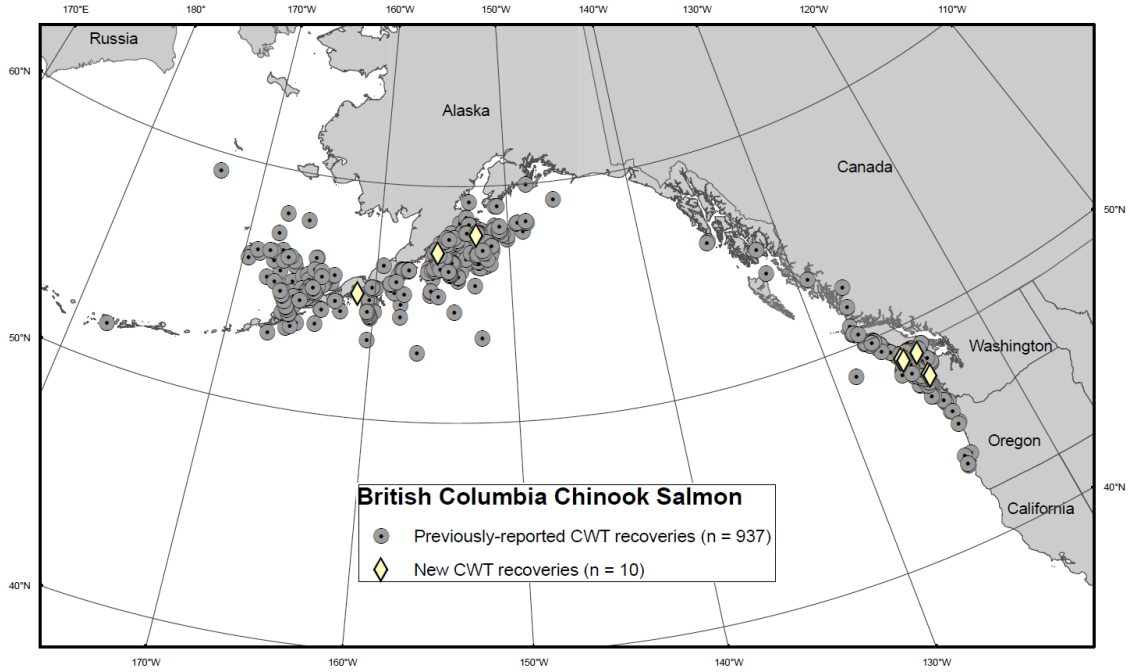

Source: Appendix 7

**Figure 16 Ocean distribution for Southeast Alaska Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.** Points reflect recovery locations.



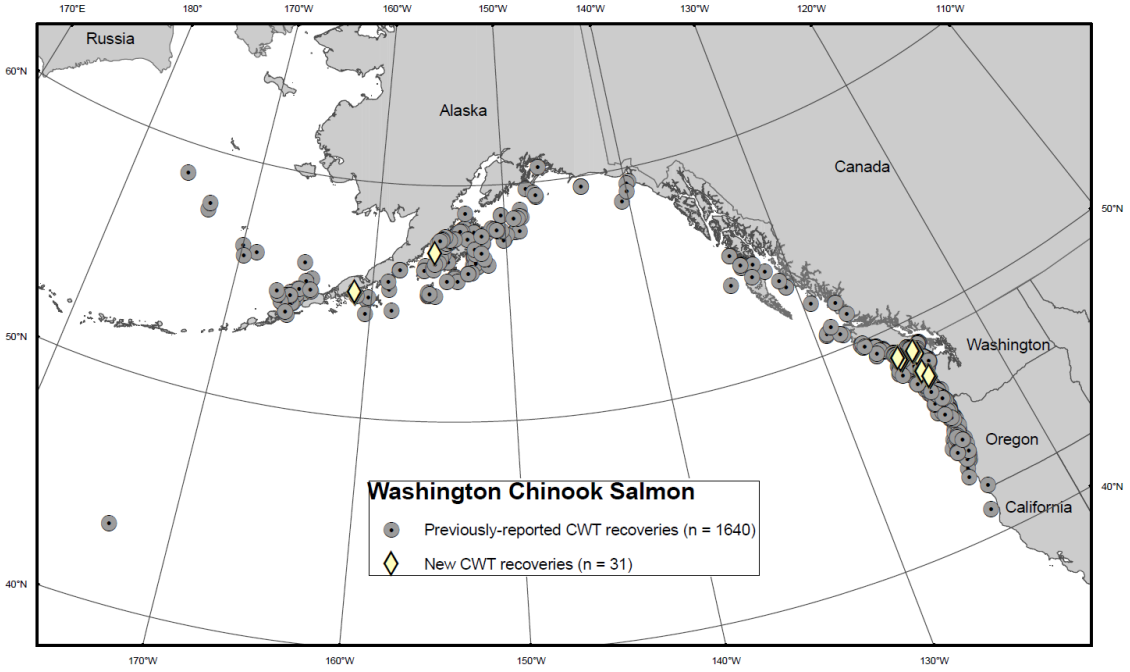

Source: Appendix 7

**Figure 17 Ocean distribution for British Columbia Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.** Points reflect recovery locations.



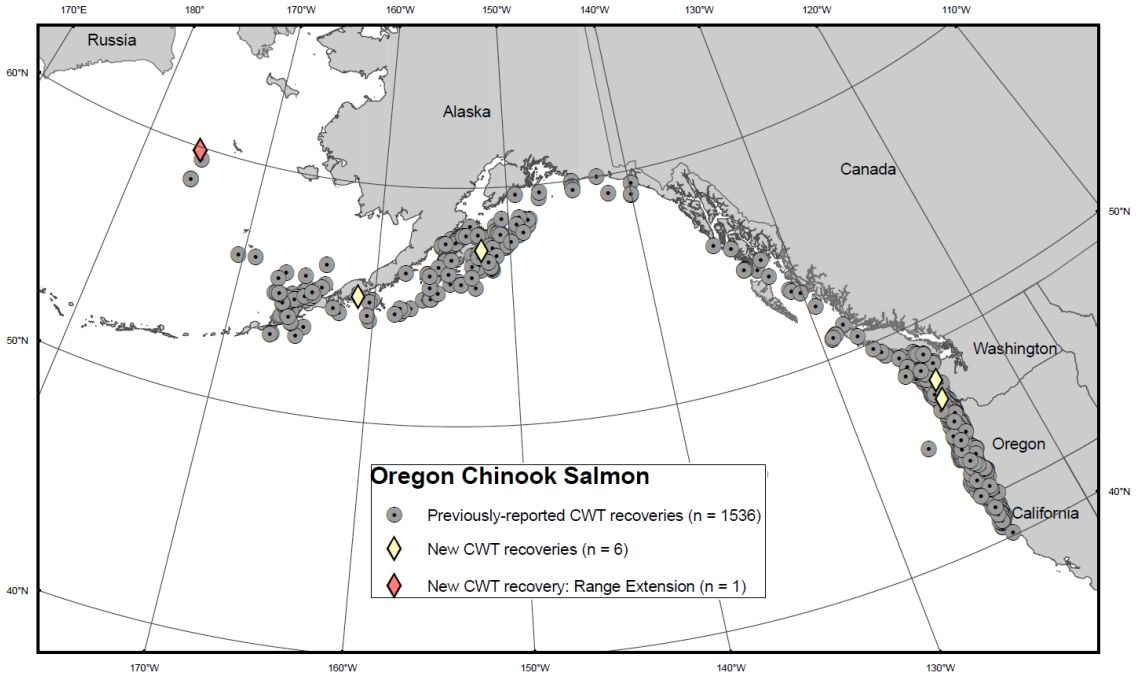

Source: Appendix 7

**Figure 18 Ocean distribution for Washington Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.** Points reflect recovery locations.



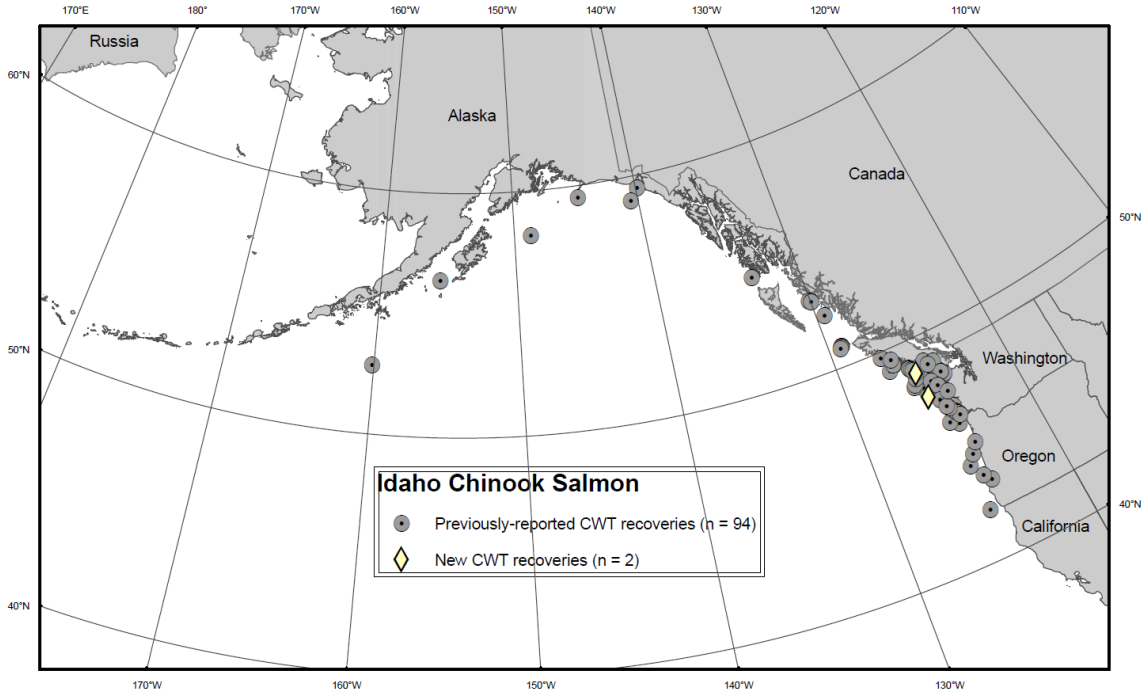

Source: Appendix 7

**Figure 19 Ocean distribution for Oregon Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.**
Points reflect recovery locations.



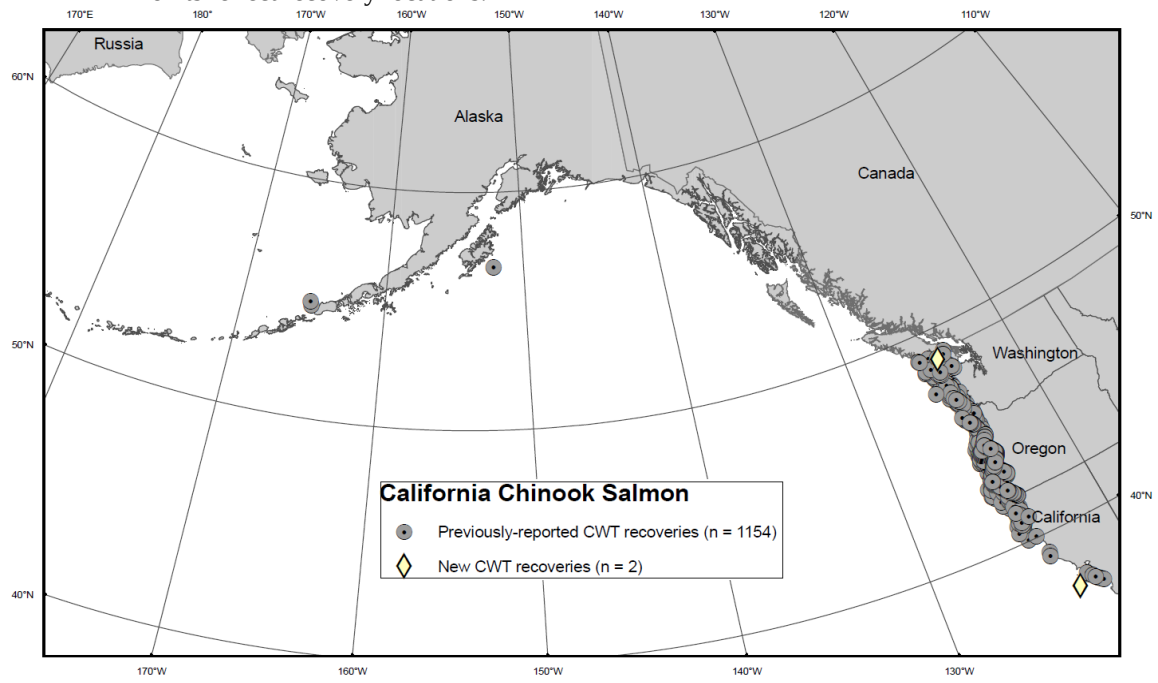

Source: Appendix 7

**Figure 20 Ocean distribution for Idaho Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.**
Points reflect recovery locations.




Source: Appendix 7

**Figure 21 Ocean distribution for California Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981 through 2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.** Points reflect recovery locations.




Source: Appendix 7

Most of the Chinook salmon represented by CWTs and harvested in the GOA originated from hatchery production (Table 71). Overall since 1995, 95% of the CWT Chinook salmon PSC was of hatchery origin, 3% from wild stocks, and 2% of mixed hatchery-wild stocks. For Alaska-origin CWT Chinook salmon however, wild stocks increased to 9% of the PSC of Alaskan stocks in the GOA, with hatcheries providing the other 91%. For all the CWT Chinook salmon that have been released in Alaska from the 1992 brood onward, 87% were of hatchery origin, and 13% were from wild stocks. Washington was the only other state of origin for wild stocks recovered in the GOA. However, as discussed above, CWTs do not represent the true composition of all stocks of Chinook salmon in the PSC of GOA groundfish fisheries.

**Table 71 Observed Number of CWT Chinook salmon captured in the prohibited species catch of the GOA groundfish fishery by state or province of origin, 1995 through 2010.**

| | Rearing Type | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Origin** | **Unknown** | **Hatchery** | **Mixed** | **Wild** | **TOTAL** |
| Alaska | 0 | 174 | 0 | 18 | 192 |
| British Columbia | 0 | 196 | 0 | 0 | 196 |
| Idaho | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Oregon | | 130 | 0 | 0 | 130 |
| Washington | 0 | 76 | 11 | 3 | 90 |
| **TOTAL** | **1** | **576** | **11** | **17** | **605** |
| average % of total | 0% | 95% | 2% | 3% | 100% |

Source: Celewycz 2011.

Chinook salmon represented by CWTs and recovered in the GOA were composed of a variety of run-types, and the percentage of each run-type varied by state or province of origin (Table 72). The different designated run-types are determined by the tagging agency. Overall, the most prevalent run-type of CWT

Chinook salmon in the GOA was Spring, followed by Fall, Summer, and small numbers of other run-types. Percent composition of different run-types varied by state or province of origin. For Alaska stocks, 99% of CWT recoveries were Spring run-type. For British Columbia, the most prevalent run-type was Summer (41%), followed by Fall (32%) and Spring (27%). Washington Chinook salmon were predominantly Fall run-type (54%), followed by Summer (30%), Spring (8%), Late Fall (4%), and Late Fall Upriver Bright (3%). Oregon Chinook salmon were predominantly Spring (54%), followed by Fall (45%) and Winter (2%).

**Table 72 Percent run-type of CWT Chinook salmon captured in the prohibited species catch of the GOA groundfish fishery by state or province of origin, 1995 through 2010.**

| Origin | Run-type | | | | | | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Spring | Summer | Fall | Winter | Late Fall | Late Fall Upriver Bright | |
| Alaska | 99% | 1% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 100% |
| British Columbia | 27% | 41% | 32% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 100% |
| Oregon | 54% | 0% | 45% | 2% | 0% | 0% | 100% |
| Washington | 8% | 30% | 54% | 0% | 4% | 3% | 100% |
| Mean | 48% | 20% | 31% | 0% | 1% | 1% | 100% |

Source: Celewycz 2011.

### 4.3.3.2 Genetic Analysis of Salmon Prohibited Species Catch

While genetic and scale pattern derived stock composition analyses have been completed for available sample sets from the Chinook salmon PSC of the BSAI pollock trawl fishery (Myers and Rogers 1988; Myers et al. 2004; NMFS 2009b; Guyon et al. 2010a; Guyon et al. 2010b), limited sampling has precluded stock composition of the salmon PSC in the GOA pollock trawl fishery. For example, from the Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA, there are only approximately 19 genetic samples from the 2007 B season, 38 from 2008, and 10 from 2009. This small number of Chinook salmon PSC samples is insufficient to represent the annual catch for stock composition analysis, especially for an average annual PSC of 21,596 between 2007 and 2009. Efforts are currently underway to improve genetic sampling in the GOA (Martin Loefflad, personal communication, 2011) so that stock composition analysis of the GOA PSC can be accurately completed. More refined regional stock composition analyses than that currently available using the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) baseline (Templin et al. 2011) will require a combined approach using both CWT information (Celewycz et al. 2010) and increased baseline coverage of Pacific Northwest salmon populations.

For the 2010 genetic analyses, approximately 116 Chinook salmon axillary process samples from the Western GOA, and 45 samples from statistical area 620 in the Central GOA were received by the NMFS Auke Bay Lab from the Alaska groundfish fisheries PSC. The overall fraction sampled was 0.4% and did not exceed 0.8% for any area. The lack of representative samples and small sample sizes preclude calculating statistically reliable stock composition estimates of the 2010 GOA Chinook salmon PSC as a whole. The statistical area 610 sample set of 116 samples originated from 5 cruises from 34 offloads/hauls. The statistical area 620 sample set of 45 samples originated from 5 cruises (36 were from 1 cruise) from 9 hauls/offloads (Guyon et al. 2011)

Samples were genotyped for 43 SNP markers represented in the ADF&G coastwide Chinook salmon baseline (Templin et al. 2011). The 2010 GOA samples were predominantly from Chinook salmon stocks from the Pacific Northwest, British Columbia, and coastal Southeastern Alaska. The results provide "presence" indicators of Chinook salmon stocks rather than relative abundance (Guyon et al. 2011).

In 2009, a study was completed providing recommendations for improving sample representation to meet the data requirements for estimating geographic stock origins of the Bering Sea salmon PSC based on genetic markers (Pella and Geiger 2009). The report proposed a systematic random sampling regimen for the collection of both Chinook salmon and chum PSC samples, whereby observers would sample every $n^{th}$ fish from the census of salmon. Because all Chinook salmon stocks are not randomly distributed at sea (Guyon et al. 2010a; NMFS 2009b), systematic random sampling was preferred as a means to generate a random sample set from a non-uniform distribution. An unbiased sample set, achieved by incorporating randomness at all levels of sampling so that each fish caught has an equal probability of being included in the sample set, is required for producing unbiased stock composition estimates of the salmon PSC, both in the Bering Sea and the GOA. In addition, the sample set must be large enough to facilitate analysis of stock identification at pre-determined time and space domains. Due to the presence of a wide variety of salmon stocks in both the GOA and the Bering Sea, a goal of 400 representative genetic samples was established based on (1) sample sizes used in previous genetic analyses (Guyon et al. 2010a; Guyon et al. 2010b; NMFS 2009b), and (2) recommendations that the coefficient of variation be no greater than 50% (defined as Standard Deviation/Estimated Value) for estimates with a 95% confidence that the individual stock contributed to the fishery (Marlowe and Busack 1995). Even with these criteria, a sample set of 400 would only be 2% of a hypothetical total PSC of 20,000. Given the non-random distribution of stocks, it is possible that even with a sample set size of 400, that the sample set may not be fully representative of rare stocks.

In 2011, sampling procedures in the GOA have been revised to be consistent with changes occurring in the Bering Sea pollock fishery under Amendment 91 to the FMP for Groundfish of the BSAI (75 FR 53026, August 30, 2010). In 2011, the genetic samples noted above will be taken systematically from all salmon encountered in observed pollock deliveries. This should provide samples from throughout the observed deliveries in the GOA.

Salmon scales have been collected by the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program (Observer Program) from the Alaska groundfish fisheries. The Observer Program currently has 28,389 Chinook salmon scales from the BSAI and 8,138 Chinook salmon scales from the GOA ( Patti Nelson, personal communication, January 2011). Collected scales are placed in envelopes, and each scale packet contains several scales from the same fish. These scales have been used to verify the observer's species identification, to age the salmon, and to identify life history characteristics. A report prepared for the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) in 1983 found higher percentages of ocean-type (freshwater age-0) Chinook salmon in the GOA than in the Bering Sea (Myers and Rogers 1983). Age information is listed for both the Shumagin and Chirikof International North Pacific Fisheries Commission statistical areas. This information highlights that the age compositions of the Bering Sea and GOA Chinook salmon PSC are very different and suggests stock compositions may also be different (Kate Myers and Jeff Guyon, personal communication, January 2011). Freshwater age-0 fish are more common in the Pacific Northwest and California. However, hatcheries in Alaska have also released freshwater age-0 Chinook salmon. A stock identification analysis of freshwater age-0 fish was not conducted. While possible, genetic stock composition analysis from scales can be difficult due to: (1) low amounts of DNA from scales, (2) lack of available scales in the preferred area due to loss during capture, and/or (3) potential contamination issues from mixing of scales between fish during hauls. Most importantly, the scales would have to have been collected in a representative manner without bias.

### 4.3.4 Management and Assessment of Chinook Salmon Stocks

North Pacific Chinook salmon are the subject of commercial, subsistence, personal use, and sport/recreational (used interchangeably) fisheries. Chinook salmon are the least abundant of the five salmon species found on both sides of the Pacific Ocean and the least numerous in the Alaska commercial harvest. The majority of the Alaska commercial catch is made in Southeast Alaska, Bristol Bay, and the

Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim area. The majority of catch is made with troll gear and gillnets. Approximately 90% of the subsistence harvest is taken in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers. The Chinook salmon is one of the most highly prized sport fish in Alaska and is extensively fished by anglers in the Southeast and Cook Inlet areas. The sport fishing harvest of Chinook salmon is over 170,000 fish annually with Cook Inlet and adjacent watersheds contributing over half the catch. Unlike other Pacific salmon species, Chinook salmon rear in inshore marine waters and are, therefore, available to commercial and sport fishers all year round (http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=chinook.main).

The Alaska State Constitution establishes, as state policy, the development and use of replenishable resources, in accordance with the principle of sustained yield, for the maximum benefit of the people of the state. In order to implement this policy for the fisheries resources of the state, the Alaska Legislature created the Alaska Board of Fisheries (BOF) and the ADF&G. The BOF was given the responsibility to establish regulations guiding the conservation and development of the state's fisheries resources, including the distribution of benefits among subsistence, commercial, recreational, and personal uses. ADF&G was given the responsibility to implement the BOF's regulations and management plans through the scientific management of the state's fisheries resources. Scientific and technical advice is provided by ADF&G to the BOF during its rule-making process. The first priority for management is to meet spawning escapement goals in order to sustain salmon resources for future generations. The highest priority use is for subsistence under both state and federal law. Salmon surplus above escapement needs and subsistence uses are made available for other uses (http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=chinook.management).

ADF&G's fishery management activities fall into two categories: inseason management and applied science. For inseason management, the division employs fishery managers near the fisheries. Local fisheries managers are given authority to open and close fisheries to achieve two goals: the overriding goal is conservation to ensure an adequate escapement of spawning stocks, and the secondary goal is an allocation of fish to various user groups based upon management plans developed by the BOF. The BOF develops management plans in open, public meetings after considering public testimony and advice from various scientists, advisors, fishermen, and user interest groups (Woodby et al. 2005). Decisions to open and close fisheries are based on the professional judgment of area managers, the most current biological data from field projects, and fishery performance. Research biologists and other specialists conduct applied research in close cooperation with the fishery managers. The purpose of the division's research staff is to ensure that the management of Alaska's fisheries resources is conducted in accordance with the sustained yield principle and that managers have the technical support they need to ensure that fisheries are managed according to sound scientific principles and utilizing the best available biological data. The division works closely with the Division of Sport Fisheries in the conduct of both management and research activities (http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=chinook.management).

By far, most salmon in Alaska are caught in commercial troll, gillnet, and purse seine fisheries in which participation is restricted by a limited entry system. Troll gear works by dragging baited hooks through the water. Gillnet gear works by entangling the fish as they attempt to swim through the net. Gillnets are deploying in two ways: from a vessel that is drifting and from an anchored system out from the beach. Purse seines work by encircling schools of fish with nets that are drawn up to create giant "purses" that hold the school until the fish can be brought aboard. Other kinds of gear used in Alaska's smaller fisheries include fishwheels, which scoop fish up as the wheel is turned by river currents (Woodby et al. 2005). More information on the management of Alaska Chinook salmon commercial, sport/recreational, and subsistence fisheries may be found in the RIR, Section 3.6.

#### 4.3.4.1 Escapement Goals and Stock of Concern Definitions

The Alaska State Constitution, Article VII, Section 4, states that "Fish, forests, wildlife, grasslands, and all other replenishable resources belonging to the State shall be utilized, developed, and maintained on the sustained yield principle, subject to preferences among beneficial users." In 2000, the Alaska BOF adopted the Sustainable Salmon Fisheries Policy (SSFP) for Alaska, codified in 5 AAC 39.222. The SSFP defines sustained yield to mean an average annual yield that results from a level of salmon escapement that can be maintained on a continuing basis; a wide range of average annual yield levels is sustainable and a wide range of annual escapement levels can produce sustained yields (5 AAC 39.222(f)(38)).

The SSFP contains five fundamental principles for sustainable salmon management, each with criteria that will be used by ADF&G and the BOF to evaluate the health of the state's salmon fisheries and address any conservation issues and problems as they arise. These principles are (5 AAC 39.222(c)(1-5):

- Wild salmon populations and their habitats must be protected to maintain resource productivity;
- Fisheries shall be managed to allow escapements within ranges necessary to conserve and sustain potential salmon production and maintain normal ecosystem functioning;
- Effective salmon management systems should be established and applied to regulate human activities that affect salmon;
- Public support and involvement for sustained use and protection of salmon resources must be maintained;
- In the face of uncertainty, salmon stocks, fisheries, artificial propagation, and essential habitats must be managed conservatively.

This policy requires that ADF&G describe the extent salmon fisheries and their habitats conform to explicit principles and criteria. In response to these reports the board must review fishery management plans or create new ones. If a salmon stock concern is identified in the course of review, the management plan will contain measures, including needed research, habitat improvements, or new regulations, to address the concern.

A healthy salmon stock is defined as a stock of salmon that has annual runs typically of a size to meet escapement goals and a potential harvestable surplus to support optimum or maximum yield. In contrast, a depleted salmon stock means a salmon stock for which there is a conservation concern. Further, a stock of concern is defined as a stock of salmon for which there is a yield, management, or conservation concern (5 AAC 39.222(f)(16)(7)(35)). A conservation concern may arise from a failure to maintain escapements above a sustained escapement threshold. Yield concerns arise from a chronic inability to maintain expected yields or harvestable surpluses above escapement needs. Management concerns are precipitated by a chronic failure to maintain escapements within the bounds, or above the lower bound, of an established goal.

Escapement is defined as the annual estimated size of the spawning salmon stock. Quality of the escapement may be determined not only by numbers of spawners, but also by factors such as sex ratio, age composition, temporal entry into the system, and spatial distribution within salmon spawning habitat ((5 AAC 39.222(f)(10)). Scientifically defensible salmon escapement goals are a central tenet of fisheries management in Alaska. It is the responsibility of ADF&G to document, establish, and review escapement goals, prepare scientific analyses in support of goals, notify the public when goals are established or modified, and notify the board of allocative implications associated with escapement goals.

The key definitions contained in the SSFP with regard to scientifically defensible escapement goals and resulting management actions are: biological escapement goal, optimal escapement goal, sustainable escapement goal, and sustained escapement threshold. Biological escapement goal (BEG) means the

escapement that provides the greatest potential for maximum sustained yield. BEG will be the primary management objective for the escapement unless an optimal escapement or inriver run goal has been adopted. BEG will be developed from the best available biological information and should be scientifically defensible on the basis of available biological information. BEG will be determined by ADF&G and will be expressed as a range based on factors such as salmon stock productivity and data uncertainty (5 AAC 39.222(f)(3)).

Optimal escapement goal (OEG) means a specific management objective for salmon escapement that considers biological and allocative factors and may differ from the sustainable escapement goal (SEG) or BEG. An OEG will be sustainable and may be expressed as a range with the lower bound above the level of sustained escapement threshold (SET) (5 AAC 39.222(f)(25)).

SEG means a level of escapement, indicated by an index or an escapement estimate, that is known to provide for sustained yield over a 5- to 10-year period, and used in situations where a BEG cannot be estimated or managed for. The SEG is the primary management objective for the escapement, unless an optimal escapement or inriver run goal has been adopted by the board. The SEG will be developed from the best available biological information, and should be scientifically defensible on the basis of that information. The SEG will be determined by the ADF&G, and will be stated as a range (SEG Range) or a lower bound (Lower Bound SEG) that takes into account data uncertainty. ADF&G will seek to maintain escapements within the bounds of the SEG Range or above the level of a Lower Bound SEG (5 AAC 39.222(f)(36)).

SET means a threshold level of escapement, below which the ability of the salmon stock to sustain itself is jeopardized. In practice, SET can be estimated based on lower ranges of historical escapement levels, for which the salmon stock has consistently demonstrated the ability to sustain itself. The SET is lower than the lower bound of the BEG and also lower than the lower bound of the SEG. The SET is established by ADF&G in consultation with the board for salmon stocks of management or conservation concern (5 AAC 39.222(f)(39)).

The Policy for Statewide Salmon Escapement Goals is codified in 5 AAC 39.223. In this policy, the board recognizes ADF&G's responsibility to document existing salmon escapement goals; to establish BEGs, SEGs, and SETs; to prepare scientific analyses with supporting data for new escapement goals or to modify existing ones; and to notify the public of its actions. As such, the board will take regulatory actions as may be necessary to address allocation issues arising from new or modified escapement goals and determine the appropriateness of establishing an OEG. In conjunction with the SSFP, this policy recognizes that the establishment of salmon escapement goals is the responsibility of both the board and ADF&G.

### 4.3.5 Chinook Salmon Stocks in Alaska

A brief overview of Chinook salmon stocks by area is included in this section. Available information on individual stocks and run strengths varies greatly by river and management area. The 2009 escapement goals, and escapement for 2001 through 2009, are provided by river for each Alaska region in Appendix 6. Section 4.3.4.1 provides a summary of Alaska Chinook salmon stock performance in 2010.

#### 4.3.5.1 Southeast Alaska and Yakutat

Native Chinook salmon stocks occur throughout Southeast Alaska and Yakutat, primarily in the large mainland rivers and their tributaries. Of the 34 known rivers that produce runs of Chinook salmon the Alsek, Taku, Stikine, Chilkat, and the Behm Canal Rivers (i.e., Unuk, Chickamin, Blossom, and Keta Rivers) are the most important (Pahlke 2010). Many of these important rivers are transboundary systems

which originate in Canada and flow through Alaska to the Pacific Ocean. The Pacific Salmon Commission, under the terms of the Pacific Salmon Treaty, address shared ownership and coordinated management of the Taku, Stikine, and Alsek rivers.

Commercial Chinook salmon harvests are based on three components: (1) the all-gear Pacific Salmon Treaty defined harvest ceiling, based on coastwide abundance forecasts; (2) directed fisheries on returns to the Stikine and/or Taku rivers, also based on forecasts and harvest sharing agreements contained in the Pacific Salmon Treaty; and (3) production from Alaska enhancement programs (Tingley and Davidson 2010). In addition to commercial fisheries, Chinook salmon are also taken in sport, personal use, and subsistence fisheries. A majority of the Chinook salmon sport harvest occurs in the Ketchikan, Sitka, and Juneau areas.

Spawning escapement is monitored on eleven river systems as biological escapement goals and these counts are used as indicators of relative salmon abundance as part of a coast-wide Chinook salmon model. The Taku, Stikine, and Chilkat rivers make up over 75% of the summed escapement goals in the region.

#### 4.3.5.2 Prince William Sound

The Prince William Sound (PWS) management area encompasses all coastal waters and inland drainages entering the north Central GOA between Cape Suckling and Cape Fairfield. Chinook salmon are harvested in commercial fisheries (primarily by drift gillnets), sport, personal use, and subsistence fisheries. The entire Chinook salmon run originates from wild upriver stocks (Botz et al. 2010).

The Copper River is the only river in the PWS area where Chinook salmon escapement is monitored. In 2003 the Alaska BOF set a SEG of 24,000 Chinook salmon for the Copper River. With the exception of 2005, this lower-bound SEG has been achieved in all years since implementation.

#### 4.3.5.3 Cook Inlet

The Cook Inlet management area is divided into two areas, the Upper Cook Inlet (northern and Central districts) and the Lower Cook Inlet. The Upper Cook Inlet commercial fisheries management area consists of that portion of Cook Inlet north of the latitude of the Anchor Point Light. There is one optimal escapement goal (Kenai River early run), three biological escapement goals (Kenai River early and late runs, Deshka River), and 18 sustainable escapement goals in effect for Chinook salmon in the Upper Cook Inlet area. Chinook salmon are harvested in the commercial fishery by set and drift gillnet gear and are an important component of subsistence and sport fisheries in the area. Chinook salmon may not be retained in most of the personal use fisheries of Upper Cook Inlet; exceptions include the Kenai River dip net fishery and the Kasilof River fisheries (Shields 2010).

The Deshka River is the only system in northern Cook Inlet where Chinook salmon escapement is monitored inseason with a weir. In 2008 and 2009, the Deshka River Chinook salmon run was below average and failed to meet its escapement goal. Late run Kenai River Chinook salmon runs have been relatively stable and escapement objectives have been consistently achieved or exceeded.

The Lower Cook Inlet management area is comprised of all waters west of the longitude of Cape Fairfield, north of the latitude of Cape Douglas, and south of the latitude of Anchor Point. There are three SEGs in effect for Chinook salmon in the Lower Cook Inlet area. Chinook salmon are not a commercially important species in Lower Cook Inlet and most of the catch occurs incidental to fisheries targeting sockeye (Hammarstrom and Ford 2010).

#### 4.3.5.4 Alaska Peninsula

The North Alaska Peninsula portion of the Alaska Peninsula Management Area includes those waters of the Alaska Peninsula from Cape Sarichef to Cape Menshikof. The majority of Chinook salmon harvest occurs incidental to sockeye salmon fisheries, although directed fisheries do occur. Sport and subsistence fisheries also harvest Chinook salmon in the North Alaska Peninsula area.
The Nelson River is the only river on the North Alaska Peninsula with a Chinook salmon escapement goal. The biological escapement goal is set at 2,400 to 4,400 Chinook salmon and has been met or exceeded since implemented in 2004 with the exception of 2009 when 2,048 Chinook salmon returned (Hartill and Murphy 2010).

The South Alaska Peninsula Area includes waters from Kupreanof Point west to Scotch Cap. No Chinook salmon are known to spawn in South Alaska Peninsula streams. Chinook salmon are commercially harvested by purse seine, drift gillnet, and set gillnet gear. Most of the Chinook salmon are taken by seine gear incidental to other fisheries. The 10-year average commercial harvest is approximately 5,000 fish (Poetter et al. 2009). Chinook salmon are also taken in subsistence and sport fisheries.

#### 4.3.5.5 Chignik

The Chignik Management Area encompasses all coastal waters and inland drainages of the northwest GOA between Kilokak Rocks and Kupreanof Point. Chinook salmon are harvested in commercial, sport, and subsistence fisheries.

The Chignik River is the only stream with substantial Chinook salmon production in the Chignik area. In 2002, a biological escapement goal was established for the Chignik River at 1,300 to 2,700 Chinook salmon (Jackson and Anderson 2010). The BEG has been met or exceeded in all years since implementation.

#### 4.3.5.6 Kodiak

The Kodiak Management Area comprises the waters of the Western GOA surrounding the Kodiak Archipelago and that portion of the Alaska Peninsula bordering the Shelikof Straight between Cape Douglas and Kilokak Rocks. The majority of commercial Chinook salmon harvest is taken by seine fishermen during June and early July in the Eastside Kodiak and Mainland districts (Dinnocenzo et al. 2010). Chinook salmon harvest also occurs in sport and subsistence fisheries.

Chinook salmon occur in six streams and biological escapement goals are established for both the Karluk and Ayakulik rivers. Due to weak sockeye salmon runs to Karluk River in 2009, no fishery occurred in the Inner Karluk and Outer Karluk sections of the Southwest Kodiak District which reduced the interception of Karluk Chinook salmon. Despite this, the Karluk River Chinook salmon escapement was below the escapement goal range for the fourth consecutive year. Escapement through the Ayakulik River weir was below the escapement goal range of 4,800 to 9,600 Chinook salmon in 2006, 2008, and 2009.

#### 4.3.5.7 Bristol Bay

The Bristol Bay Area includes all coastal waters and inland waters east of a line from Cape Newenham to Cape Menshikof. The area is further divided into five fishing districts: Togiak, Nushagak, Naknek-Kvichak, Egegik, and Ugashik. Harvests of Chinook salmon in the commercial fishery predominantly occur in the Nushagak District (Morstad et al. 2010). Chinook salmon are popular targets in both the sport and subsistence fisheries.

The Nushagak River has an SEG of 40,000 to 80,000 Chinook salmon and the Togiak, Naknek, Alagnak, and Egegik rivers all have lower-bound SEGs. Chinook salmon returns to these river systems have generally met escapement goals. In 2009, escapement to the Naknek, Alagnak, and Egegik rivers failed to meet the lower SEG goals.

#### 4.3.5.8 Kuskokwim

The Kuskokwim Management Area includes the Kuskokwim River drainage, all waters of Alaska that flow into the Bering Sea between Cape Newenham and the Naskonat Peninsula, and Nunivak and St. Mathew Islands. Kuskokwim River Chinook salmon are harvested primarily for subsistence use, although incidental harvest in the chum salmon commercial fisheries does occur during late June and July, and some sport fishing occurs (Bavilla et al. 2010).

Chinook salmon escapements are evaluated through aerial surveys, by enumeration at weirs, and through a mark and recapture at the mainstem tagging project near Upper Kalskag. The Middle Fork Goodnews River has a biological escapement goal of 1,500 to 2,900 Chinook salmon. The remaining 13 streams have SEGs which were implemented in either 2005 or 2007. Escapement goals have not been achieved on most river systems since implementation. In 2008 and 2009 minimum escapement goals were not achieved on the Kwethluk, Tuluksak, Cheeneetnuk, or Gagaryah rivers.

#### 4.3.5.9 Yukon River

The Yukon Salmon Management Area encompasses the largest river in Alaska. The Yukon River and its tributaries drain an area of approximately 220,000 square miles within Alaska, while the Canadian portion of the river accounts for another 110,000 square miles. The river flows 2,300 miles from its origin 30 miles from the GOA to its terminus in the Bering Sea. Spawning populations of Chinook salmon occur throughout the Yukon River drainage in tributaries from as far downstream as the Archuelinuk River to as far upstream as the headwaters of the Yukon River in Canada.

The Yukon is managed as a single river and catches are reported by district and use (sport, commercial, personal use, and subsistence). Chinook salmon production for many Yukon River stocks has been declining in recent years and the Yukon River Chinook salmon was designated as a Stock of Yield Concern in 2000 (Hayes and Norris 2010). Biological escapement goals have been established for the Chena and Salcha rivers, while SEGs have been established for the East and West Fork Andreafsky, Anvik, Nulato, and Gisasa rivers.

#### 4.3.5.10 Norton Sound

Norton Sound, Port Clarence, and Kotzebue Sound management districts include all waters from Point Romanof in southern Norton Sound to Point Hope at the northern edge of Kotzebue Sound, and St. Lawrence Island. There are few Chinook salmon in the Port Clarence District. In the Norton Sound District, only the eastern area has sizeable runs of Chinook salmon and the primary salmon producing rivers are the Shaktoolik and Unalakleet subdistricts. The Shaktoolik and Unalakleet Chinook salmon stock was classified as a stock of yield concern in 2004. Commercial fishing typically begins in June and targets Chinook salmon if sufficient run strength exists (Menard et al. 2010). Sport and subsistence fisheries for Chinook salmon also occur in the Norton Sound area.

Escapement goals are established for five stocks in the Norton Sound Area, all are SEGs: Fish River/ Boston Creek, Kwiniuk River, North River (Unalakleet River), Shaktoolik River, and Unalakleet/Old Woman River. The 2008 Norton Sound Chinook salmon run was the poorest return on record.

### 4.3.5.11 Summary of 2010 Alaska Chinook Salmon Stock Status

Following the below average 2007 through 2009 Chinook salmon runs in Western Alaska, management of the 2010 fisheries was conservative. All of the Chinook salmon runs to Western Alaska started late and most were four to six days late in run timing. The late run combined with inclement weather in early June resulted in a delayed start to most fisheries. No directed Chinook salmon commercial fisheries occurred in the Yukon River, Kuskokwim River, or in Norton Sound in 2010, and only small commercial fisheries occurred in the Nushagak and Kuskokwim Bay (Table 73). Sport fisheries were restricted or closed in the Nushagak River, Yukon (Chena River), Kuskokwim (Kwethluk and Tuluksak rivers), and Unalakleet and Shaktoolik rivers of Norton Sound Management Area. More significantly, subsistence fisheries in the Nushagak River, two tributaries of the Kuskokwim River (Kwethluk and Tuluksak rivers; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS] federal closure), and Norton Sound (Unalakleet and Shaktoolik rivers) were restricted or closed. In spite of conservative management strategies, which in some cases were at great cost to the people who rely on these resources for food and income, few escapement goals were achieved in Western Alaska.

Kodiak Island Chinook salmon escapement was well below the previous 10-year average. Returns to the Karluk River did not meet the lower escapement goal despite closures to the subsistence, sport, and commercial fisheries. Escapement through the Ayakulik weir was within the established escapement goal range. The 2010 escapement to the Chignik River was above the escapement goal range and the 5-year average, but below the 10-year average. The Deshka River is the only system in northern Cook Inlet where Chinook salmon escapement is monitored inseason with a weir. In 2010, escapement on the Deshka River was within the escapement goal range. Both the early and late run Kenai River escapement goals were achieved.

**Table 73 Overview of Alaskan Chinook salmon stock performance, 2010.**

| Chinook salmon stock | Total run size? | Escapement goals met?[a] | Subsistence fishery? | Commercial fishery? | Sport fishery? | Stock of concern? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bristol Bay | Poor | 0 of 1[b] (4 not surveyed) | Restricted on Nushagak | Limited in Nushagak District | Restricted and closed on Nushagak | No |
| Kuskokwim | Poor | 3 of 7 (7 not surveyed) | Yes, 2 Tributaries closed | None on Kuskokwim River, Limited in Bay | 2 Tributaries closed | No |
| Yukon | Poor | 3 of 7 | Yes | No directed, some incidental take with chum | 1 Tributary closed | Yield |
| Norton Sound | Poor | 1 of 3 (2 not surveyed) | Yes, with restrictions | No | No | Yield |
| Alaska Peninsula | Below average | 1 of 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Kodiak | Below average | 1 of 2 | Karluk closed | Restricted in Karluk and Ayakulik areas | Karluk closed | Management |
| Chignik | Average | 1 of 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Upper Cook Inlet | Below average | 4 of 19 [c] | Yes | Restricted in Northern District | Various restrictions | 6 stocks of concern |
| Lower Cook Inlet | Below average | 2 of 3 | Yes | Yes, incidental to other fisheries | Yes | No |
| Prince William Sound | Below average | 0 of 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Southeast | Average | 9 of 11 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |

[a] Some aerial survey-based escapement goals were not assessed due to inclement weather or poor survey conditions, therefore it is not known if the escapement goals were met for these systems.
[b] The Chinook salmon escapement goal was not met on the Nushagak River in 2010.
[c] 2 of the 21 escapement goals were not assessed in 2010.

#### 4.3.5.12 Pacific Northwest Stocks

Chinook salmon stocks in the Pacific Northwest include over 200 stocks from British Columbia, Oregon and Washington State. The specific stocks are listed in 2010 BSAI Chinook salmon EIS (Chapter 3, NMFS 2009b). A specific discussion of Chinook salmon stocks in the Pacific Northwest listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) is addressed in Section 4.3.6, and more information on non-ESA-listed species may be found on the NMFS Northwest Region website, http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/.

#### 4.3.5.13 Asian Stocks

On the Asian coast, Chinook salmon occur from the Anadyr River area of Siberia southward to Hokkaido, Japan.[36] Chinook salmon occur primarily in Russia, from the Amur River, northward to the Anadyr River (center of abundance is the Kamchatka Peninsula). High seas tagging experiments have provided little information on ocean ranges of Asian Chinook salmon. There are only two Asian coastal recoveries of high-seas tagged Chinook salmon. One was a fish released just off the coast of Hokkaido, Japan, and recovered in Japan, and the other released south of the Aleutians in the Central North Pacific (172°03´W, 49°35´N) and recovered in East Kamchatka (Kamchatka River).

### 4.3.6 ESA-listed Chinook salmon stocks in the Pacific Northwest

Of the nine Chinook salmon Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) in the Pacific Northwest that are listed under the ESA, three are known to have been taken as PSC in the Alaska groundfish fisheries. The information currently available on Chinook salmon ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA is from CWTs. Chinook salmon from the Lower Columbia River, Upper Columbia River, and Upper Willamette River Spring ESUs have been recovered in the GOA trawl fishery. Small numbers of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU, the Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon ESU, and the Snake River Basin steelhead ESUs have been documented by research surveys in the GOA, indicating that these stocks also occur in the GOA. All of the Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs that have been recovered in the GOA trawl fishery have been spring run. One of the Lower Columbia River CWTs recovered in high seas research (2001) was a fall run (Adrian Celewycz, personal communication, November 2010).

In January 2007, the NMFS Northwest Region completed a supplemental biological opinion to the November 30, 2000 biological opinion on the effects of the Alaska groundfish fisheries on ESA-listed salmon (NMFS 2007c). An incidental take statement was included in the 2000 and 2007 biological opinions, which established a threshold of 40,000 Chinook salmon caught as PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries. The 2000 biological opinion concluded that the GOA groundfish fisheries are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of ESA-listed Chinook salmon stocks. If, during the course of the fisheries, the specified level of take is exceeded, a reinitiation of consultation is required, along with a review of the reasonable and prudent measures identified in the 2007 supplemental biological opinion.

Because of the high number of Chinook salmon taken in the GOA groundfish fisheries in 2010, the NMFS Alaska Region reinitiated ESA section 7 formal consultation with NMFS Northwest region on the 2010 incidental take of Chinook salmon (Balsiger 2010). The incidental take of Chinook salmon in the 2010 GOA groundfish fisheries was 54,576 fish (NMFS Alaska Region Catch Accounting System February 10, 2011). The consultation is ongoing.

Detailed information on listed stocks is available in updated status reports of listed ESUs (Good et al. 2005; McElheny et al. 2007), and in the Interim Regional Recovery Plan for Washington management units of the listed ESUs in the Lower Columbia River (LCFRB 2004). Additional information related to

[36] http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/fish/chinook.php

the status of Lower Columbia River and Upper Willamette River Chinook salmon is summarized in biological opinions (NMFS 1999; NMFS 2005a; NMFS 2007c; NMFS 2009a) and the EIS for Amendment 91 (NMFS 2009b). No critical habitat is designated in Alaska waters for the Chinook salmon ESA-listed stocks.

In 2010, NMFS initiated a planned 5-year review of Pacific salmon and steelhead populations listed under the ESA to ensure the accuracy and classification of each listing. The review will include the salmon species taken in the GOA fisheries and research cruises. NMFS has developed a strategy for recovery planning in Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California that combines ESA-listed salmon and steelhead distinct population segments into geographic areas. The Northwest Region has identified its four recovery planning areas, or recovery domains, and has established technical recovery teams of scientists for each domain. Recovery plans in each domain will address all salmon species within that geographic area, and will involve stakeholders on a local level. More information on the recovery activities is available from http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Recovery-Planning/ESA-Recovery-Plans/Draft-Plans.cfm.

The only Chinook salmon ESA-listed ESUs that have been documented in the BSAI groundfish fisheries are from the Lower Columbia River and Upper Willamette River, suggesting that spring-run populations from the Lower Columbia River (the Willamette River is a tributary that enters the lower Columbia near Portland, Oregon) are distinct in having the most northerly distribution, at least among the ESA-listed Chinook salmon from the southern United States (NMFS 2009b). Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs are observed more frequently in the GOA groundfish fishery than the BSAI groundfish fishery because the GOA is closer to the streams from which these stocks originate (NMFS 2009b). The probability that an ESA-listed Chinook salmon will be taken in the GOA groundfish fishery depends on the duration of the time period considered and the cumulative total Chinook salmon PSC over that time. During 2004 through 2010, the total catch of Chinook salmon in the GOA groundfish fishery was 187,414 (Balsiger 2011a).

#### 4.3.6.1 Observer Program Prohibited Species Catch Sampling

Genetic samples, comprised of a pelvic axillary processes, maturity information, sex/length/weight and five scales were collected from Chinook salmon and chum salmon in the 2010 pollock fisheries. In addition, scale samples for species identification and snouts from salmon with a missing adipose fin (CWT recovery) were collected. Vessel observers in the GOA pollock fishery collected genetic samples and associated data only from Chinook salmon and chum salmon encountered in their species composition samples. Shoreside plant observers were not responsible for collecting salmon genetic samples from the pollock deliveries in the GOA.

In 2011, sampling procedures in the GOA will be revised to be consistent with changes occurring in the Bering Sea pollock fishery under Amendment 91 to the FMP for Groundfish of the BSAI (75 FR 53026, August 30, 2010). In 2011, the genetic samples noted above will be taken systematically from all salmon encountered in observed pollock deliveries. This should provide samples from throughout the observed deliveries in the GOA. Detailed instructions on the procedures observers use to collect the data, which are inputs into the estimation process, are in the series of observer manuals available at: http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/FMA/document.htm.

#### 4.3.6.2 Coded-Wire Tag Results

The Regional Mark Processing Center maintains a coastwide database for CWT releases and recoveries, as well as associated catch and sample data. Over 50 million salmonids with CWTs are released yearly by 54 federal, provincial, state, tribal, and private entities. This database dates back to the 1970s and contains data contributed by the states of Alaska, Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California; the province of

British Columbia; federal agencies including NMFS, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans; and tribal groups including the Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission, Metlakatla Indian Community, and the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. The coastwide CWT database is the authority on the historic and current use of CWTs in West Coast salmon populations, both wild and hatchery. For a complete overview of the Regional Mark Processing Center and the coastwide CWT database go to: http://www.rmpc.org/.

Through this coordinated coastwide system, CWT recovery data have enabled scientists and managers to determine exploitation patterns for individual groups of fish and to assist in decision-making to manage salmon populations. CWTs have been used for cohort analysis into simulation models, identification of migration and exploitation patterns, estimating and forecasting abundance, and in-season regulation of fisheries (PSC 2005). CWTs are increasingly being used with other stock identification technologies such as genetic markers, scale pattern, and otolith banding to provide a better analysis of salmonid population dynamics.

After the CWT tags are decoded, processed, and validated, data from the "observed recoveries" are made available for use in preliminary reports. This includes expansion of the observed recoveries into "estimated recoveries" for the given area time stratum once the catch sample data are available (Nandor et al. 2010). The estimated recoveries and expansion factors are explained below in the discussion on ESA-listed salmon.

#### 4.3.6.3 Processing Snouts from Adipose Fin-clipped Salmon at Auke Bay Laboratories CWT Lab

A missing adipose fin indicates that a salmon may have a CWT. Salted snouts from adipose fin-clipped salmon collected by the Observer Program from the salmon PSC in the GOA and BSAI groundfish fisheries are periodically sent to the NMFS Auke Bay Laboratories (Auke Bay Lab) CWT Lab from Observer Program offices in Seattle, Dutch Harbor, and Kodiak. After the snouts are processed with the CWT extracted from each snout, read under a microscope, and verified under a microscope, then recovery data associated with each snout are entered into a Microsoft Access database. At this point, the recovery data included with each snout are considered preliminary because they are often incomplete (e.g., missing recovery dates, missing recovery locations). The recovery data are sent to the Observer Program for error checking, verification, and filling in the blanks. Once the corrected data are received back at Auke Bay Lab, they are incorporated into the master historical database of all CWTs processed by Auke Bay Lab's CWT Lab. At that point the data are finalized and then available for further analysis.

#### 4.3.6.4 CWT Expansions

Ideally, it would be preferable to calculate a total estimated contribution of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs harvested in the GOA in order to determine the impact of the fishery on these stocks. Total estimated contributions for CWT recoveries can be calculated in a two-step process involving a sampling expansion factor and a marking expansion factor. For an explanation of Recovery Estimation Technique see Appendix 7.

Unfortunately, sampling expansion factors cannot be calculated for the CWT recoveries of ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA because of data limitations. For most of the recoveries of CWTs in the GOA trawl fishery, it is unknown whether the CWTs were collected systematically from inside the observers' species composition sample or non-systematically from outside the observers' species composition sample. A sampling expansion factor can only be calculated from CWTs recovered from inside a sample where the total number of sampled fish is known, as in the percent composition samples. CWT recoveries from outside the percent composition sample ("select" or opportunistic recoveries where the total number of

fish examined is unknown) cannot be used to calculate a sampling expansion factor. Of the 69 documented CWT recoveries of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA trawl fishery, only two CWTs are known to have been recovered from inside the sample. Two CWTs are known to have been recovered outside the sample. For the other 65 recoveries, it is unknown whether the CWT was recovered from inside or outside the sample.

However, marking expansions can still be calculated for each CWT recovery from the mark expansion factors for each tag code. Because not all fish in a tag release group are actually tagged with CWTs, marking expansion factors account for the fraction of each release group that is tagged (Appendix 7). Without being able to calculate total estimated contributions because of unknown sampling expansion factors, mark expansions offer the closest approximation to the contribution of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA and BSAI. Mark expansions should be considered a very minimal estimate for the actual total contribution of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA and BSAI.

#### 4.3.6.5 Occurrence of ESA-listed Chinook salmon ESUs in the GOA

Recoveries of CWTs from outside the sample (or from unknown sample origin) are still important for documenting occurrence of ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA trawl fisheries. Chinook salmon from the Lower Columbia River, Upper Willamette River, and Upper Columbia River Spring ESUs have been recovered in the GOA trawl fishery. Since 1984, CWTs have been recovered from 23 Lower Columbia River, 97 Upper Willamette River, and 1 Upper Columbia River Chinook salmon in the GOA trawl fishery, both pre- and post-listing (Table 74). By applying mark expansion factors, the estimated numbers increase to 112 Lower Columbia River, 275 Upper Willamette River, and 1 Upper Columbia River Chinook salmon in the GOA (Table 74). These numbers should be considered as very minimum estimates of the number of ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA groundfish fisheries. Until adequate numbers of CWTs are recovered from inside the observers' samples, where the total number of fish sampled is known, an estimate of total contribution of ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA fishery will remain indeterminable.

**Table 74 Observed Number and Mark Expansion of ESA-listed CWT salmon by ESU captured in the prohibited species catch of the GOA trawl fisheries, summed over pre-listing and post-listing periods, 1984 through 2010.**

| | | Chinook salmon in GOA Trawl Fisheries | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | Observed Number | Mark Expansion |
| Pre-listing | Lower Columbia River spring Chinook | 12 | 82.1 |
| | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 40 | 129.7 |
| Post-listing | Lower Columbia River spring Chinook | 11 | 29.8 |
| | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 57 | 145.4 |
| | Upper Columbia River spring Chinook | 1 | 1.0 |

Source: Appendix 7

NMFS research surveys, a majority of which were conducted for salmon research, have documented the occurrence of other ESUs of ESA-listed Chinook salmon in the GOA besides the Lower Columbia River, Upper Willamette River, and Upper Columbia River. Small numbers of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU, the Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon ESU, and the Snake River Basin steelhead ESUs have also been recovered in the GOA in addition to the three Chinook salmon ESUs that have been documented in the GOA fishery. Since 1991, CWTs have been recovered from 3 Lower Columbia River, 1 Puget Sound, 5 Snake River Spring/Summer, 4 Upper Columbia River, 11 Upper Willamette River Chinook salmon, and 1 Snake River Basin steelhead in domestic and foreign research surveys in the GOA (Table 75). By applying mark expansion factors, the estimated numbers increase to 6 Lower Columbia River, 1 Puget Sound, 9 Snake River Spring/Summer, 4 Upper Columbia River, 72 Upper Willamette River Chinook salmon, and 1 Snake River Basin steelhead.

**Table 75 Observed Number and Mark Expansion of ESA-listed CWT salmon captured in GOA research surveys, post-listing, 1991 through 2010.**

| | | Chinook salmon in GOA Research Surveys | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | Observed Number | Mark expansion |
| Post-listing | Lower Columbia River Chinook | 3 | 6.5 |
| | Puget Sound Chinook | 1 | 1.0 |
| | Snake River spring/summer Chinook | 5 | 9.2 |
| | Upper Columbia River spring Chinook | 4 | 4.1 |
| | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 11 | 72.0 |
| | Snake River Basin steelhead | 1 | 1.0 |

Source: Appendix 7

The Council and NMFS contracted with Cramer Fish Sciences to develop information to improve estimates of the potential impact of Chinook salmon PSC on ESA-listed ESUs from the Pacific Northwest. Currently, the PSC estimates are based on the hatchery component of the Chinook salmon runs, and do not take into account the contribution of the wild component of the ESU. In March 2011, the contractor provided information on the annual production of stream type (spring run) Chinook salmon ESA-listed ESUs originating from Washington, Oregon, and Idaho. The database will include all production (counted and estimated, tagged and untagged) of both wild and hatchery components of each ESU on an annual basis. NMFS staff are reviewing the information to determine what proportion of wild and hatchery rearing types comprise each spring run Chinook salmon ESU on an annual basis and what proportion of each ESU is represented by CWTs. NMFS has also consulted with members of the Chinook Technical Committee on potential review of these analyses.

### 4.3.7 Hatchery Releases

Commercial salmon fisheries exist around the Pacific Rim with most countries releasing salmon fry in varying amounts by species. The North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) summarizes information on hatchery releases by country and by area where available. Reports submitted to the NPAFC were used to summarize hatchery information by country and by U.S. state below (Table 76, Table 77). For more information see the following: Russia (Akinicheva and Volobuev 2008; Anon. 2007; TINRO-centre 2006, 2005); Canada (Cook et al. 2008); United States (Volk and Josephson 2010, 2009; Josephson 2008, 2007; Eggers 2006, 2005; Bartlett 2007, 2006, 2005); all (Irvine et al. 2009).

Chinook salmon hatchery releases by country are shown below in Table 76. There are no hatchery releases of Chinook salmon in Japan and Korea and only a limited number in Russia.

**Table 76 Hatchery releases of juvenile Chinook salmon in millions of fish.**

| Year | Russia | Japan | Korea | Canada | USA | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1999 | 0.6 | - | - | 54.4 | 208.1 | 263.1 |
| 2000 | 0.5 | - | - | 53.0 | 209.5 | 263.0 |
| 2001 | 0.5 | - | - | 45.5 | 212.1 | 258.1 |
| 2002 | 0.3 | - | - | 52.8 | 222.1 | 275.2 |
| 2003 | 0.7 | - | - | 50.2 | 210.6 | 261.5 |
| 2004 | 1.17 | - | - | 49.8 | 173.6 | 224.6 |
| 2005 | 0.84 | - | - | 43.5 | 184.0 | 228.3 |
| 2006 | 0.78 | - | - | 40.9 | 181.2 | 223.7 |
| 2007 | 0.78 | - | - | 44.6 | 182.2 | 227.6 |
| 2008 | 1 | - | - | 38 | 198.4 | 237.4 |
| 2009 | 0.78 | - | - | 41.63 | 111.5 | 153.92 |

For Chinook salmon fry, the United States has the highest number of annual releases (72% of total in 2009), followed by Canada (~27%). In Canada, enhancement projects have been on-going since 1977

with approximately 300 different projects for all salmon species (Cook and Irvine 2007). Maximum production for Chinook salmon releases was reached in 1991 with 66 million fish in that year (Cook and Irvine 2007). Releases of Chinook salmon in 2006 occurred in the following regions: Yukon and Transboundary River, Skeena River, North Coast, Central Coast, West Coast and Vancouver Island, Johnstone Strait, Straits of Georgia, and the Lower and Upper Fraser rivers. Of these the highest numbers were released in the West Coast Straits of Georgia (20 million fish) followed by Vancouver Island area (12.4 million fish) the Lower Fraser River (3.3 million fish) (Cook and Irvine 2007).

Of the releases from the United States, however, a breakout by area shows that the highest numbers are coming from the State of Washington (63% in 2007), followed by California (19% in 2007), and then Oregon (7% in 2007) (Table 77).

**Table 77 USA west coast hatchery releases of juvenile Chinook salmon in millions of fish.**

| Year | Alaska | Washington | Oregon | California | Idaho | WA/OR/CA/ID (combined) | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1999 | 8.0 | 114.5 | 30.5 | 45.4 | 9.7 | | 208.1 |
| 2000 | 9.2 | 117.4 | 32.3 | 43.8 | 6.8 | | 209.5 |
| 2001 | 9.9 | 123.5 | 28.4 | 45.0 | 5.4 | | 212.1 |
| 2002 | 8.4 | | | | | 213.6 | 222.0 |
| 2003 | 9.3 | | | | | 201.3 | 210.6 |
| 2004 | 9.35 | 118.2 | 17.0 | 27.4 | 1.7 | 164.2 | 173.6 |
| 2005 | 9.46 | 117.7 | 19.2 | 28.8 | 8.7 | 174.5 | 184.0 |
| 2006 | 10.2 | 110.5 | 19.2 | 29.4 | 12.0 | 171.0 | 181.2 |
| 2007 | 10.5 | 114.5 | 13.2 | 34.8 | 9.2 | 171.7 | 182.2 |
| 2008 | 11.4 | | | | | 187 | 198.4 |
| 2009 | 10.5 | | | | | 101.00 | 111.5 |

Hatcheries in Alaska are located in southcentral and southeast Alaska. Prince William Sound and Southeast Alaska are the regions in the state with the greatest amount of salmon enhancement, and pink and chum salmon are the predominant species produced. The Cook Inlet and Kodiak regions also have salmon enhancement programs. Production levels, in terms of egg takes and releases, have largely remained stable. Enhancement programs have matured and are generally operating at current planned capacities (White 2010).

The private nonprofit hatchery corporations produce salmon mainly for commercial harvest. The private nonprofit hatchery corporations recoup their operational costs from a special harvest of returning adult fish, called a cost recovery harvest. All other returning adult fish are available for harvest in Alaska's common property fisheries open to the public (sport, personal use, and subsistence). ADF&G Division of Sport Fish operates two hatcheries, primarily to produce salmonid species intended for both salt and freshwater recreational fisheries at many locations along the coast and in numerous interior lakes (White 2010).

In 2009, the preliminary statewide commercial salmon harvest was 162 million fish. The Alaska salmon enhancement program produced an estimated 45 million adult salmon. An estimated 28 million enhanced salmon were harvested in the common property commercial fishery. The remaining 17 million enhanced salmon were harvested for cost recovery, used for broodstock, or harvested in the personal use/ sport/ subsistence fishery (White 2010).

Statewide, hatchery produced salmon accounted for approximately 16% of the Chinook salmon common property commercial harvest. In Southeast Alaska, the enhancement program accounted for 15% of the salmon in the common property commercial harvest, of which Chinook salmon comprised 23% (White 2010).

### 4.3.8 Effects of Alternatives on Chinook Salmon

The impact of the GOA groundfish fisheries on Chinook salmon was analyzed most recently in the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Harvest Specifications Supplemental EIS (NMFS 2007a). Table 78 describes the criteria used to determine whether the impacts on Chinook salmon stocks are likely to be significant.

**Table 78 Criteria used to estimate the significance of impacts on incidental catch of Chinook salmon.**

| | |
|---|---|
| No impact | No incidental take of the prohibited species in question. |
| Adverse impact | There are incidental takes of the prohibited species in question |
| Beneficial impact | Natural at-sea mortality of the prohibited species in question would be reduced – perhaps by the harvest of a predator or by the harvest of a species that competes for prey. |
| Significantly adverse impact | An action that diminishes protections afforded to prohibited species in the groundfish fisheries would be a significantly adverse impact. |
| Significantly beneficial impact | No benchmarks are available for significantly beneficial impact of the groundfish fishery on the prohibited species, and significantly beneficial impacts are not defined for these species. |
| Unknown impact | Not applicable |

The pollock fishery has an adverse impact on Chinook salmon through direct mortality due to PSC. Under the status quo, there are no additional management measures to reduce PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA groundfish fisheries, however, Chinook salmon are a prohibited species, and it is incumbent upon fishermen, under the regulations, to avoid catching Chinook salmon. The EIS also considered impacts of the fisheries on the genetic structure of the population, reproductive success, and habitat, and concluded that it is unlikely that groundfish fishing has indirect impacts on these aspects of Chinook salmon sustainability. The pollock fishery also incidentally catches salmon prey species, including squid, capelin, eulachon, and herring, however the catches of these prey species are very small relative to the overall populations of these species. Thus, pollock fishing activities are considered to have minimal and temporary effects on prey availability for salmon (NMFS 2005b). With respect to direct mortality, the 2007 analysis indicates that there is insufficient information available to directly link PSC in the groundfish fisheries to salmon stock biomass levels; therefore there is an inability to discern very small scale impacts because data are not available at the individual stock level. The first priority of the State of Alaska in managing Chinook salmon is to meet spawning escapement goals, in order to sustain salmon resources for future generations. Salmon surplus above escapement needs are made available for subsistence and other uses. The 2007 analysis concludes that minimum escapement had generally been met in the preceding years, despite increasing levels of Chinook and chum salmon PSC in the Bering Sea pollock fishery.

Since 2007, there have been below average Chinook salmon runs in Western Alaska. In 2010, Chinook salmon run size was also below average in most of the GOA, except in Chignik and Southeast Alaska where escapement goals were largely met (Table 73). The Chinook salmon stock composition of the GOA pollock fishery PSC is not available, however the fishery has been documented to catch Chinook salmon both from Southeast Alaska (where escapement levels have been largely met) and Cook Inlet (where many of the escapement goals were not met in 2010), in the GOA. Chinook salmon PSC since 2007 was high in the Central GOA in 2007, particularly low in 2008 and 2009, and high again in 2010, largely due to high PSC in the D season in the Western GOA. It is not possible to draw any correlation between patterns of PSC and the status of salmon stocks, especially given the uncertainty associated with estimates of PSC in the groundfish fisheries, and the lack of data on river of origin of Chinook salmon PSC. This results in the inability to discern and accurately describe small scale impacts on particular individual stocks; nonetheless, we understand that setting PSC limits will likely reduce the potential to impact salmon stocks in the aggregate, and therefore are more likely to be beneficial to Chinook salmon stocks as a whole compared to status quo. There is also no evidence to indicate that the groundfish fisheries' take of

Chinook salmon is causing escapement failures in Alaska rivers. Beginning in 2011, efforts are underway to improve genetic sampling of salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fishery, which should, in time, allow for a better understanding of the stock composition of PSC in the GOA pollock fishery.

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would establish a PSC limit that would be an upper limit on the PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA pollock fisheries in the Western and Central GOA. This limit would represent an upper threshold of Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fisheries, as the pollock fisheries will be closed when the limit is reached.

One way to evaluate the effect of the alternative PSC limits is to look retrospectively at Chinook salmon PSC levels from 2003 through 2010, and see how many Chinook salmon would not have been caught had the cap been in place. This, of course, assumes that there would have been no change in fleet behavior under a PSC limit, which is unlikely. It does, however, provide some sense of whether a PSC limit would have resulted in salmon savings during a particular year. The tables identifying when the fishery would have been closed in the Central and Western GOA, under the PSC limits, are Table 27 and Table 28, Table 40 and Table 41, Table 48 and Table 49, and Table 51 and Table 52 in Sections 3.9.1.1.1, 3.9.1.2.1, 3.9.1.3, and 3.9.1.4.1 of the RIR. The tables showing how that would translate to salmon savings are Table 29 and Table 30, Table 42 and Table 43, Table 48 and Table 49, and Table 53 and Table 54 in Sections 3.9.1.1.2, 3.9.1.2.2, 3.9.1.3, and 3.9.1.4.2 of the RIR.

In the Central GOA, 2007 was the highest Chinook salmon PSC year, and 2005 was also a higher year. Under all PSC limit and apportionment options (except the 30,000 Chinook limit using the options that generate the largest allocation to the Central GOA in 2005), the fishery would have closed early in those years, and salmon savings would have varied from 0 to 22,525 Chinook salmon. In other years the PSC limit would not have been triggered under some or all of the PSC limit apportionment options. In the Western GOA, 2010 was the highest Chinook salmon PSC year in the Western GOA, and the fishery would have closed early in 2010 under all PSC limit options. Salmon savings would have varied from 19,824 to 28,193 fish in 2010. In 2005, the Chinook savings under the 15,000 Chinook PSC limit ranged from 73 to 2,563 fish; in 2006, the savings was 0 to 1,141 fish, depending on the option selected. PSC limits more than 15,000 fish resulted in small or no Chinook savings in years other than 2010. Under the preferred alternative, the Central GOA fishery would have closed before harvesting the full TAC in 2005 and 2007 due to its reaching the PSC limit; the Western GOA fishery would have closed before harvesting the full TAC only in 2010.

Had the Council's preferred alternative been in effect in the Central GOA from 2003 through 2010, an estimated 3,113 fewer Chinook salmon would have been intercepted in 2005, and 13,331 fewer Chinook salmon would have been caught in 2007, due to the fishery closure when the PSC limit was reached, all else being equal. In the Western GOA pollock fishery, 24,897 Chinook salmon would have been saved in 2010 had the Council's preferred alternative been effect, all else equal. That was the only year Chinook salmon PSC removals exceeded the maximum allowance for that area and savings from a closure were estimated to have occurred. Combining the savings from the two areas yields a total of 41,341 Chinook salmon from 2003 through 2010. That total equates to an average savings of about 5,170 Chinook salmon per year.

Evaluating what salmon savings may occur under the alternatives does not necessarily provide insight into potential impacts to the Chinook salmon stocks, however. The PSC limit and potential salmon savings in years of high Chinook salmon PSC do not translate directly into adult salmon that would otherwise have survived to return to its spawning stream. As described in Section 4.3.2.1, salmon caught as PSC in the GOA pollock fisheries are generally immature salmon, with an average weight varying between 6 and 9 pounds. Some proportion of the Chinook salmon caught as PSC would have been

consumed as prey to other marine resources, or been affected by some other source of natural or fishing mortality.

In the Bering Sea Chinook salmon PSC analysis (NMFS 2009b), an adult equivalent (AEQ) model was used to estimate (a) how many of the bycaught salmon were likely to have returned to their streams as adults, and (b) to which river system or region they would likely have returned. Many more Chinook salmon samples have been taken in the Bering Sea pollock fishery, which is subject to much higher levels of observer coverage. Consequently, in the Bering Sea, sufficient age and length data were available to construct a model estimating how many salmon are likely to have survived to adults. Additionally, PSC composition estimates were available to provide some indication as to the origin of Chinook salmon PSC in the fishery. This meant that the Bering Sea analysis could include a quantitative impact analysis of salmon savings on salmon fisheries or communities. This analysis was not without controversy, since the underlying data was largely obtained from relatively small sample sizes, collected opportunistically. For this GOA pollock analysis, we do not have sufficient data to develop an AEQ model. It is assumed that the pollock fishery could be catching Chinook salmon that originate from anywhere in Alaska or elsewhere (see Section 4.3.3), and it is not possible to estimate the proportion any stock has contributed to the Chinook salmon PSC. Therefore our ability to assess the impacts of reducing salmon PSC on salmon populations is constrained.

Some information is available from CWT recoveries in GOA groundfish fisheries and research surveys (see Section 4.3.3.1 and Appendix 7). CWT recoveries provide reliable documentation of the presence of a specific salmon stock in the Chinook salmon PSC, although the recoveries, to date, cannot be used to establish the relative abundance of stocks in the PSC, nor to estimate the number harvested from any one stock as PSC, due to sampling issues. There are also likely to be other Chinook salmon stocks that are taken in the GOA pollock fishery that originate in river systems with no tagging program. Since 1995, however, CWTs of Chinook salmon recovered in the GOA groundfish fisheries have originated from British Columbia, Alaska, Oregon, Washington, and Idaho.

While it is not possible to assess the impacts to individual Chinook salmon stocks that are being taken in the GOA pollock fisheries, nonetheless, it is possible to develop general conclusions for the action that is being proposed. If Chinook salmon PSC is reduced in some years as a result of this action, it would likely have beneficial impacts on Chinook salmon stocks, and the harvesters and consumers of Chinook salmon, compared to the status quo. With a PSC limit in place, it is likely that Chinook salmon PSC will be curtailed in years of otherwise high PSC, such as 2010 in the Western GOA, and 2005 and 2007 in the Central GOA. To the extent that the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 reduce a source of direct mortality on Chinook salmon stocks, the impact to Chinook salmon overall is likely to be beneficial. Because we do not know the relative abundance of specific stocks in the GOA pollock fishery PSC, however, it is not possible to determine which, nor to what degree, individual stocks are likely to be affected.

There are currently no specific prohibited species control measures in place for Chinook salmon in the GOA pollock fishery, although the regulations require that the operator of each vessel engaged in directed fishing for groundfish in the GOA, including pollock, minimize its catch of prohibited species, including Chinook salmon. The Council's consideration of this amendment has emphasized the importance of Chinook salmon avoidance among the pollock fleet. Under a PSC limit, and especially if the attainment of the threshold appears to be imminent, the pollock fleet is likely to be active in making efforts to avoid high PSC rates, in order to preserve the opportunity to fully harvest the pollock TAC. Efforts to avoid Chinook PSC could take a variety of forms. Particularly at the outset, these efforts may have limited effect, as participants have little understanding of means of avoiding Chinook PSC. Yet, the adoption of a Chinook PSC limit likely will prompt efforts to gain better information concerning Chinook avoidance, improving the ability of participants to avoid Chinook in the long run. As information concerning

Chinook avoidance is improved, participants may use that information to redirect effort to times and areas with lower Chinook catch rates. Over time, effort should become more concentrated in areas that experience lower Chinook salmon PSC rates and decrease (or may be eliminated altogether) in areas of higher Chinook salmon catch rates. The extent of any redistribution of effort is difficult to predict and will depend not only on the distribution of Chinook salmon catch rates on the fishing grounds, but also the participants' ability to accurately estimate Chinook salmon catch rates. It is possible that shifting the spatial or temporal distribution of the pollock fishery may impact some particular Chinook salmon stocks more than others, but as we do not currently know how effort may shift in the pollock fishery, nor the stock composition of Chinook salmon PSC, this impact is not possible to assess.

Under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2, it appears unlikely that Chinook salmon PSC would increase from the status quo. Any impact to the Chinook salmon stocks as a whole, is likely to represent either no change from the status quo, or to be beneficial, as PSC levels either remain the same or are reduced. None of the options considered under Alternative 2, including the preferred alternative, would have a significant adverse impact to Chinook salmon stocks.

## 4.4 Other Fish

Vessels participating in the directed pollock fishery catch other groundfish species incidentally while targeting pollock. Incidental catch levels in the pollock fishery, however, are low. Between 2005 and 2009, approximately 94% of the catch by weight of directed pollock tows was pollock (Dorn et al. 2010). The most common species in the incidental catch is arrowtooth flounder, followed by squid, Pacific cod, flathead sole, and eulachon. Other flatfish and rockfish species, various shark species, halibut, jellyfish, and grenadiers are also incidentally caught in the fishery in lesser amounts.

Table 79 and Table 80 describe the criteria used to determine whether the impacts on target and ecosystem component fish stocks are likely to be significant. The effects of the GOA pollock fishery on fish species that are caught incidentally has most recently been analyzed in the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). The analysis concludes that under the status quo, the neither the level of mortality nor the spatial and temporal impacts of fishing on fish species or prey availability are likely to jeopardize the sustainability of the target and ecosystem component fish populations.

**Table 79 Criteria used to determine significance of effects on target groundfish stocks.**

| Effect | Criteria | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Significantly Negative** | **Insignificant** | **Significantly Positive** | **Unknown** |
| Stock Biomass: Potential for increasing and reducing stock size | Changes in fishing mortality are expected to jeopardize the ability of the stock to sustain itself at or above its MSST | Changes in fishing mortality are expected to maintain the stock's ability to sustain itself above MSST | Changes in fishing mortality are expected to enhance the stock's ability to sustain itself at or above its MSST | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |
| Fishing mortality | Reasonably expected to jeopardize the capacity of the stock to yield sustainable biomass on a continuing basis. | Reasonably expected not to jeopardize the capacity of the stock to yield sustainable biomass on a continuing basis. | Action allows the stock to return to its unfished biomass. | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |
| Spatial or temporal distribution | Reasonably expected to adversely affect the distribution of harvested stocks either spatially or temporally such that it jeopardizes the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Unlikely to affect the distribution of harvested stocks either spatially or temporally such that it has an effect on the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Reasonably expected to positively affect the harvested stocks through spatial or temporal increases in abundance such that it enhances the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |
| Change in prey availability | Evidence that the action may lead to changed prey availability such that it jeopardizes the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Evidence that the action will not lead to a change in prey availability such that it jeopardizes the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Evidence that the action may result in a change in prey availability such that it enhances the ability of the stock to sustain itself. | Magnitude and/or direction of effects are unknown |

**Table 80 Criteria used to determine significance of effects on ecosystem component (including prohibited) species.**

| | |
|---|---|
| **No impact** | No incidental take of the ecosystem component species in question. |
| **Adverse impact** | There are incidental takes of the ecosystem component species in question |
| **Beneficial impact** | Natural at-sea mortality of the ecosystem component species in question would be reduced – perhaps by the harvest of a predator or by the harvest of a species that competes for prey. |
| **Significantly adverse impact** | An action that diminishes protections afforded to prohibited species in the groundfish fisheries would be a significantly adverse impact. |
| **Significantly beneficial impact** | No benchmarks are available for significantly beneficial impact of the groundfish fishery on the ecosystem component species, and significantly beneficial impacts are not defined for these species. |
| **Unknown impact** | Not applicable |

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would establish a hard cap that limits Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fishery. A higher hard cap would generally allow for pollock fishing at current levels, and impacts would likely be similar to the status quo fishery. A lower hard cap may result in the pollock fishery closing before the TAC is reached. Some redistribution of the effort may occur in the pollock fishery, particularly later in the year if the attainment of the threshold appears to be imminent. Due to other spatial and temporal restrictions on the pollock fishery (e.g., the Steller sea lion protection measures), however, the fishery is most likely to redistribute within its existing footprint. The extent of any redistribution of effort is difficult to predict, and will depend both on the distribution of Chinook salmon catch rates on the fishing grounds as well as the participants' ability to accurately estimate Chinook salmon catch rates. It is likely that, particularly at the outset, these efforts will be limited, as participants develop an understanding of how to assess and identify areas with high PSC rates and how to effectively share that information among the fleet.

Target species that are caught incidentally in the directed pollock fishery (such as flatfish species, Pacific cod, rockfish, squid, and sharks) are subject to catch quotas that are designed to ensure stock sustainability. In general, the catch levels of these species in the pollock fishery represent a small proportion of their overall fishing mortality from the GOA groundfish fisheries. None of the options considered under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would affect the annual assessment process, and inseason management of catch quotas; consequently, the effect of the alternative on stock biomass or fishing mortality is insignificant. While some redistribution of effort in the pollock fishery may occur in some seasons during some years, to avoid hotspots with high Chinook salmon catch rates, the fishery will generally be fishing on the same grounds, and no significant change is expected to the composition of incidental catch species or the availability of their prey. Additionally, if a low PSC limit is selected and the fishery is closed down before the TAC is reached, impacts on incidental catch species may be reduced.

Similarly, with respect to the ecosystem component and non-FMP species (e.g., eulachon, halibut, grenadiers, and jellyfish), incidental catch in the pollock fishery is a small proportion of the overall mortality from fishing attributable to the GOA groundfish fisheries combined. The implementation of a PSC limit under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 is not likely to increase fishing pressure, as even if there is a redistribution of effort to avoid Chinook salmon, the fishery, overall, will likely remain within the established footprint of the pollock fishing grounds. If the fishery closes early because the PSC limit has been reached, impacts on these species may be reduced. The impacts of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are expected to be insignificant compared to the status quo.

## 4.5 Marine Mammals

A number of concerns may be related to marine mammals and potential impacts of fishing. For individual species, these concerns include—

- listing as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act (ESA);
- protection under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA);
- announcement as candidate or being considered as candidates for ESA listings;
- declining populations in a manner of concern to state or federal agencies;
- experiencing large PSC or other mortality related to fishing activities; or
- being vulnerable to direct or indirect adverse effects from some fishing activities.

Marine mammals have been given various levels of protection under the current fishery management plans of the Council, and are the subjects of continuing research and monitoring to further define the nature and extent of fishery impacts on these species. The Alaska groundfish harvest specifications environmental impact statement (NMFS 2007a) provides the most recent information regarding fisheries interactions with marine mammals. The most recent status information is available in the 2010 Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports (SARs) (Allen and Angliss 2011).

Marine mammals, including those currently listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA, that may be present in the action area are listed in Table 81. All of these species are managed by NMFS, with the exception of Northern sea otters, which are managed by USFWS. ESA Section 7 consultations with respect to the actions of the federal groundfish fisheries have been completed for all of the ESA-listed species, either individually or in groups. Of the species listed under the ESA and present in the action area, several species may be adversely affected by commercial groundfish fishing. These include Steller sea lions, humpback whales, fin whales, and sperm whales (NMFS 2006a; NMFS 2010a). In 2000, a Biological Opinion concluded that the FMPs are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Western distinct population segment (DPS) of Steller sea lions and adversely modify its designated

critical habitat (NMFS 2000). In 2001, a Biological Opinion was released that provided protection measures that did not jeopardize the continued existence of the Steller sea lion or adversely modify its designated critical habitat; that opinion was supplemented in 2003.

In 2006, NMFS reinitiated a FMP-level Section 7 consultation on the effects of the groundfish fisheries on Steller sea lions, humpback whales, and sperm whales to consider new information on these species and their interactions with the fisheries (NMFS 2006a). A draft Biological Opinion was released in July 2010 (NMFS 2010b). The draft opinion found that the effects of the groundfish fisheries may be likely to jeopardize the continued existence and adversely modify designated critical habitat (JAM) for Steller sea lions. The draft Biological Opinion also found that the groundfish fisheries were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of humpback or sperm whales. Because the draft Biological Opinion found that the groundfish fisheries may cause JAM for Steller sea lions, a reasonable and prudent alternative (RPA) was included. The final Biological Opinion was released in November 2010, and NMFS implemented the Steller sea lion protection measures in the RPA on January 1, 2011 (NMFS 2010a) by interim final rule (75 FR 77535, December 13, 2010, corrected 75 FR 81921, December 29, 2010). The RPA did not change the Steller sea lion protection measures in the GOA. Incidental take statements for Steller sea lions, humpback whales, fin whales, and sperm whales were completed on February 10, 2011 (Balsiger 2011b).

**Table 81 Marine mammals likely to occur in the Gulf of Alaska.**

| | Species | Stocks |
|---|---|---|
| **NMFS Managed Species** | | |
| Pinnipedia | Steller sea lion* | Western U.S (west of 144E W long.) and Eastern U.S. (east of 144E W long.) |
| | Northern fur seal** | Eastern Pacific |
| | Harbor seal | Southeast Alaska, Gulf of Alaska, Bering Sea |
| | Ribbon seal | Alaska |
| | Northern elephant seal | California |
| **Ce**tacea | Beluga Whale* | Cook Inlet |
| | Killer whale | Eastern North Pacific Northern Resident, Eastern North Pacific Alaska Resident, Eastern North Pacific GOA, Aleutian Islands, and Bering Sea transient, AT1 transient**, West Coast Transient |
| | Pacific White-sided dolphin | North Pacific |
| | Harbor porpoise | Southeast Alaska, Gulf of Alaska, and Bering Sea |
| | Dall's porpoise | Alaska |
| | Sperm whale* | North Pacific |
| | Baird's beaked whale | Alaska |
| | Cuvier's beaked whale | Alaska |
| | Stejneger's beaked whale | Alaska |
| | Gray whale | Eastern North Pacific |
| | Humpback whale* | Western North Pacific, Central North Pacific |
| | Fin whale* | Northeast Pacific |
| | Minke whale | Alaska |
| | North Pacific right whale* | North Pacific |
| | Blue whale* | North Pacific |
| | Sei whale* | North Pacific |
| **USFWS Managed Species** | | |
| Mustelidae | Northern sea otter*[3] | Southeast Alaska, Southcentral Alaska, Southwest Alaska |

Source: Allen and Angliss 2011.
*ESA-listed species; **Listed as depleted under the MMPA.
[1] Steller sea lions are listed as endangered west of Cape Suckling and threatened east of Cape Suckling.
[2] NMFS designated critical habitat for the northern right whale on July 6, 2006 (71 FR 38277).
[3] Northern sea otters are under the jurisdiction of the USFWS

### 4.5.1 Marine Mammals Status

The GOA supports one of the richest assemblages of marine mammals in the world. Twenty-two species are present from the orders Pinnipedia (seals and sea lions), Carnivora (sea otters), and Cetacea (whales, dolphins, and porpoises). Some marine mammal species are resident throughout the year, while others migrate into or out of Alaska fisheries management areas. Marine mammals occur in diverse habitats, including deep oceanic waters, the continental slope, and the continental shelf (Lowry et al. 1982).

The PSEIS (NMFS 2004a) provides descriptions of the range, habitat, diet, abundance, and population status for marine mammals. The most recent marine mammal stock assessment reports for the strategic GOA marine mammal stocks (Steller sea lions, northern fur seals, harbor porpoise, North Pacific right whales, humpback whales, sperm whales, and fin whales) were updated in the 2010 SARs (Allen and Angliss 2011). Northern sea otters were assessed in 2008. The information from NMFS (2004a) and Allen and Angliss (2011) are incorporated by reference. The SARs provide population estimates, population trends, and estimates of the potential biological removal (PBR) levels for each stock.[37] The SARs also identify potential causes of mortality and whether the stock is considered a strategic stock under the MMPA.

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS provides information on the effects of the groundfish fisheries on marine mammals (NMFS 2007a). Direct and indirect interactions between marine mammals and groundfish fishing vessels may occur due to overlap in the size and species of groundfish harvested in the fisheries that are also important marine mammal prey, and due to temporal and spatial overlap in marine mammal occurrence and commercial fishing activities. This discussion focuses on those marine mammals that may interact with or be affected by the GOA pollock fishery. These species are listed in Table 82 and Table 83. Note that Table 83 includes Southern Resident killer whales. This stock does not occur in the GOA, but this analysis considers the potential effects of Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fishery on prey availability for this population of killer whales. The GOA pollock fishery takes Chinook salmon from Pacific Northwest stocks, which are important prey for the Southern Resident killer whales. Additional background information is provided here on the status of ESA-listed species.

#### Steller Sea Lion

The Steller sea lion inhabits many of the shoreline areas of the GOA, using these habitats as seasonal rookeries and year-round haulouts. The Steller sea lion has been listed as threatened under the ESA since 1990. In 1997, the population was split into two stocks or DPS based on genetic and demographic dissimilarities, the Western and eastern stocks. Because of a pattern of continued decline in the Western DPS, was listed as endangered on May 5, 1997 (62 FR 30772), while the eastern DPS remains listed as threatened. NMFS is currently considering delisting the EDPS (75 FR 77602, December 13, 2010). The western DPS inhabits an area of Alaska approximately from Prince William Sound westward to the end of the Aleutian Island chain and into Russian waters (west of 144° W longitude).

Throughout the 1990s, particularly after critical habitat was designated, various closures of areas around rookeries, haulouts, and some offshore foraging areas were designated. These closures affect commercial harvests of pollock, Pacific cod, and Atka mackerel, which are important components of the western DPS of Steller sea lion diet. In 2001, a Biological Opinion was released that provided protection measures that would not jeopardize the continued existence of the Steller sea lion or adversely modify its designated critical habitat; that opinion was supplemented in 2003, and after court challenge, these protection measures remain in effect today (NMFS 2001a, Appendix A, NMFS 2003). A detailed analysis of the

[37] The SARs are available on the NMFS Protected Resources Division website at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ak2010_draft.pdf.

effects of these protection measures is provided in the Steller Sea Lion Protection Measures Final Supplemental EIS (NMFS 2001b).

In the GOA, extensive closures are in place for Steller sea lions including no transit zones and closures of critical habitat around rookeries and haulouts. Pollock is an important prey species for Steller sea lions (NMFS 2010a). The harvest of pollock in the GOA is temporally dispersed into 4 seasons (§ 679.23). Based on the most recent completed biological opinion, these harvest restrictions on the pollock fishery decrease the likelihood of disturbance, incidental take, and competition for prey to ensure the groundfish fisheries do not jeopardize the continued existence or adversely modify the designated critical habitat of Steller sea lions (NMFS 2000, NMFS 2001a, and NMFS 2010a).

A detailed discussion of Steller sea lion population trends in the GOA is included in the most recent Biological Opinion (NMFS 2010a) and is summarized here. Based on non-pup counts of Steller sea lions on trend sites throughout the range of the western DPS in the GOA and Aleutian Islands, the overall population trend for the western DPS of Steller sea lions is stable and may be increasing, but the trend is not statistically significant. The number of non-pups counted at trend sites increased by12% between 2000 and 2008. However, counts increased by only 1% between 2004 and 2008 (DeMaster 2009).

Population trends differ across the range of the western DPS. Non-pup counts have declined in the Aleutian Islands, with the decline being most severe in the west and becoming less of a decline towards the east (7% decline in management area 543, 1% to 4% decline in management areas 542 and 541; NMFS 2010a). Pup and non-pup counts in the remainder of the western DPS range are either stable or increasing, ranging from 0% to 5% increases in population growth from 2000 to 2008 (NMFS 2010a).

### Northern Sea Otter

The southwest Alaska DPS of northern sea otter is listed as threatened under the ESA (70 FR 46366, August 9, 2005). This population segment ranges from the Western Aleutian Islands to the Central GOA. NMFS completed an informal consultation on Northern sea otters in 2006 and found that the Alaska fisheries were not likely to adversely affect Northern sea otters (Mecum 2006). The USFWS has determined that, based on available data, Northern sea otter abundance is not likely to be significantly affected by commercial fishery interaction at present (Allen and Angliss 2011), and commercial fishing is not likely a factor in the population decline (70 FR 46366, August 9, 2005). Otters feed primarily in the rocky near shore areas on invertebrates, while groundfish fisheries are conducted further offshore on groundfish species (Funk 2003). Trawl closures where sea otters feed reduce potential interaction between trawl vessels and sea otters and ensure the clam habitat used by sea otters is not disturbed. Critical habitat for sea otters has been designated and is located primarily in nearshore waters (74 FR 51988, October 8, 2009), reducing the potential for effects by federal fisheries. The USFWS is developing a recovery plan for the southwest Alaska DPS of northern sea otters.

**Table 82 Status of Pinnipedia and Carnivora stocks potentially affected by the action.**

| Pinnipedia and Carnivora species and stock | Status under the ESA | Status under the MMPA | Population trends | Distribution in action area |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Steller sea lion – Western (W) and Eastern (E) Distinct Population Segment (DPS) | Endangered (W) Threatened (E) | Depleted & a strategic stock | For the WDPS, regional increases in counts in trend sites of some areas have been offset by decreased counts in other areas so that the overall population of the WDPS appears to have stabilized (NMFS 2010a). The EDPS is steadily increasing and is being considered for delisting. | WDPS inhabits Alaska waters from Prince William Sound westward to the end of the Aleutian Island chain and into Russian waters. EDPS inhabit waters east of Prince William Sound to Dixon Entrance. Occur throughout AK waters, terrestrial haulouts and rookeries on Pribilof Islands, Aleutian Islands, St. Lawrence Island, and off the mainland. Use marine areas for foraging. Critical habitat designated around major rookeries, haulouts, and foraging areas. |
| Northern fur seal Eastern Pacific | None | Depleted & a strategic stock | Recent pup counts show a continuing decline in the number of pups surviving in the Pribilof Islands. NMFS researchers found an approximately 9% decrease in the number of pups born between 2004 and 2006. The pup estimate decreased most sharply on St. Paul Island. | Fur seals occur throughout Alaska waters, but their main rookeries are located in the Bering Sea on Bogoslof Island and the Pribilof Islands. Approximately 55% of the worldwide abundance of fur seals is found on the Pribilof Islands (NMFS 2007b). Forages in the pelagic area of the Bering Sea during summer breeding season, but most leave the Bering Sea in the fall to spend winter and spring in the N. Pacific. |
| Harbor seal – Gulf of Alaska | None | None | A moderate to large population decline has occurred in the GOA stock. | GOA stock found primarily in the coastal waters and may cross over into the Bering Sea coastal waters between islands. |
| Ribbon seal Alaska | None* | None | Reliable data on population trends are unavailable. | Widely dispersed throughout the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands in the summer and fall. Associated with ice in spring and winter and may be associated with ice in summer and fall. Occasional movement into the GOA (Boveng et al. 2008) |
| Northern sea otters – SW Alaska | Threatened** | Depleted & a strategic stock | The overall population trend for the southwest Alaska stock is believed to be declining, particularly in the Aleutian Islands. | Coastal waters from Central GOA to W Aleutians within the 40 m depth contour. Critical habitat designated in primarily nearshore waters with few locations into federal waters in the GOA. |

Source: Allen and Angliss 2011; List of Fisheries for 2011 (75 FR 68468, November 8, 2010).
Northern fur seal pup data available from http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/newsreleases/2007/fursealpups020207.htm.

*NMFS determined that ribbon seals were not to be listed on September 23, 2008. The Center for Biological Diversity and Greenpeace filed suit against NMFS regarding this decision on September 3, 2009.

**Northern sea otter information from http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/seaotter2008_ak_sw.pdf and 74 FR 51988, October 8, 2009

## Cook Inlet Beluga Whale

In 2008, the Cook Inlet DPS of beluga whales was listed as an endangered species under the ESA following a significant population decline. NMFS has identified more than one third of Cook Inlet as critical habitat. In 2010, NMFS estimated the Cook Inlet beluga whale population to be 340 individuals, up from the 2009 estimate of 321 whales, although the 10-year annual trend is still declining 1.1% per year. Historical abundance is estimated at approximately 1,300 whales (NMFS 2008b). Cook Inlet belugas primarily occur in the northern portion of Cook Inlet. Beluga whales do not normally transit outside of Cook Inlet, and thus are unlikely to encounter vessels fishing in the federal groundfish fisheries. NMFS has determined that the only potential impact of the groundfish fisheries on Cook Inlet belugas is though competition for prey species (Brix 2010).

## Southern Resident Killer Whale

The DPS of Southern Resident killer whales (SRKWs) was listed as endangered under the ESA on November 18, 2005 (70 FR 69903). SRKWs range from the Queen Charlotte Islands to Central California. The population declined from historical abundance estimates of 140 to200 whales in the 1960s and 1970s to fewer than 90 whales in recent years, and was listed as endangered under the ESA in 2005. The stock is currently under a 5-year status review (75 FR 17377, April 6, 2010). Numerous factors have likely caused the decline, including a reduction in availability of preferred prey. SRKWs forage selectively for Chinook salmon which are relatively large compared with other salmon species, have high lipid content, and are available year-round (Ford and Ellis 2006). In inland waters, the diet of SRKWs consists of 82% Chinook salmon during May through September (Hanson et al. 2010). Stock of origin investigations have found that SRKWs forage on Chinook salmon from the Fraser River, Puget Sound runs, and other Washington and Oregon runs. There have been recent observational reports of SRKWs in poor body condition (Durban et al. 2009). Ford et al. (2005) found a correlation between the reduction in Chinook salmon abundance off Alaska, British Columbia, and Washington and decreased survival of Northern and SRKWs. In 2009, NMFS released a Biological Opinion that evaluates the effects of the ocean salmon fisheries off Washington, Oregon, and California on SRKWs, and found that the proposed action is not causing jeopardy or adverse modification (NMFS 2009d). NMFS is currently conducting a scientific review of new evidence that strongly suggests that Chinook salmon abundance is very important to the survival and recovery of SRKWs, which may have implications for salmon fisheries and other activities that affect Chinook salmon abundance.

**Table 83 Status of Cetacea stocks potentially affected by the action.**

| Cetacea species and stock | Status under the ESA | Status under the MMPA | Population trends | Distribution in action area |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Killer whale – AT1 Transient, E N Pacific transient, W Coast transient, Alaska resident, Southern resident | Southern resident endangered; remaining stocks none | AT1 depleted and a strategic stock, Southern Resident depleted. The rest of the stocks: None | Southern residents have declined by more than half since 1960s and 1970s. Unknown abundance for the Alaska resident; and Eastern North Pacific GOA, Aleutian Islands, and Bering Sea transient stocks. The minimum abundance estimate for the Eastern North Pacific Alaska Resident stock is likely underestimated because researchers continue to encounter new whales in the Alaskan waters. | Southern resident do not occur in GOA. Transient-type killer whales from the GOA, Aleutian Islands, and Bering Sea are considered to be part of a single population. |
| Dall's porpoise Alaska | None | None | Reliable data on population trends are unavailable. | Found in the offshore waters from coastal Western Alaska throughout the GOA. |
| Pacific white-sided dolphin | None | None | Reliable data on population trends are unavailable. | Found throughout the GOA. |
| Harbor porpoise GOA | None | Strategic | Reliable data on population trends are unavailable. | Primarily in coastal waters in the GOA, usually less than 100 m. |
| Humpback whale – Western and Central North Pacific | Endangered and under status review | Depleted & a strategic stock | Increasing. The Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance, and Status of Humpbacks (SPLASH) abundance estimate for the North Pacific represents an annual increase of 4.9% since 1991–1993. SPLASH abundance estimates for Hawaii show annual increases of 5.5% to 6.0% since 1991–1993 (Calambokidis et al. 2008). | W. Pacific and C. North Pacific stocks occur in GOA waters and may mingle in the North Pacific feeding area. |

| Cetacea species and stock | Status under the ESA | Status under the MMPA | Population trends | Distribution in action area |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| North Pacific right whale Eastern North Pacific | Endangered | Depleted & a strategic stock | This stock is considered to represent only a small fraction of its precommercial whaling abundance and is arguably the most endangered stock of large whales in the world. A reliable estimate of trend in abundance is currently not available. | Before commercial whaling on right whales, concentrations were found in the GOA, eastern Aleutian Islands, south-Central Bering Sea, Sea of Okhotsk, and Sea of Japan (Braham and Rice 1984). During 1965–1999, following large illegal catches by the U.S.S.R., there were only 82 sightings of right whales in the entire eastern North Pacific, with the majority of these occurring in the Bering Sea and adjacent areas of the Aleutian Islands (Brownell et al. 2001). Critical habitat near Kodiak Island in the GOA |
| Fin whale Northeast Pacific | Endangered | Depleted & a strategic stock | Abundance may be increasing but surveys only provide abundance information for portions of the stock in the Central-eastern and southeastern Bering and coastal waters of the Aleutian Islands and the Alaska Peninsula. Much of the North Pacific range has not been surveyed. | Found in the GOA, Bering Sea and coastal waters of the Aleutian Islands. |
| Beluga whale-Cook Inlet | Endangered | Depleted & a strategic stock | 2008 abundance estimate of 375 whales is unchanged from 2007. Trend from 1999 to 2008 is not significantly different from zero. | Occurrence only in Cook Inlet. |
| Minke whale Alaska | None | None | There are no data on trends in Minke whale abundance in Alaska waters. | Common in the Bering and Chukchi Seas and in the inshore waters of the GOA. Not common in the Aleutian Islands. |
| Sperm whale North Pacific | Endangered | Depleted & a strategic stock | Abundance and population trends in Alaska waters are unknown. | Inhabit waters 600 m or more depth, south of 62°N lat. Widely distributed in North Pacific. Found year-round In GOA. |
| Baird's, Cuvier's, and Stejneger's beaked whale | None | None | Reliable data on population trends are unavailable. | Occur throughout the GOA. |

Sources: Allen and Angliss 2011; List of Fisheries for 2011 (75 FR 68468, November 8, 2010); http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/cetaceans/spermwhale.htm. North Pacific right whale included based on NMFS (2006a) and Salveson (2008). AT1 Killer Whales information based on 69 FR 31321, June 3, 2004. North Pacific Right Whale critical habitat information: 73 FR 19000, April 8, 2008. For beluga whales: 73 FR 62919, October 27, 2008.

## 4.5.2 Effects on Marine Mammals

### 4.5.2.1 Significance Criteria for Marine Mammals

Table 84 contains the significance criteria for analyzing the effects of the proposed action on marine mammals. These criteria are from the 2006–2007 groundfish harvest specifications environmental assessment/final regulatory flexibility analysis (EA/FRFA) (NMFS 2006b). These criteria are applicable to this action because this analysis and the harvest specifications analysis both analyze the effects of groundfish fisheries on marine mammals. That EA/FRFA provided the latest ideas on determining the significance of effects on marine mammals based on similar information that is available for this EA/RIR. The first criterion under the prey species column and the third criterion under the disturbance column in the table were further refined for this analysis from NMFS (2006b) to address impacts on prey species by

both harvesting and potential impacts on the habitat that support prey species. Significantly beneficial impacts are not possible with the management of groundfish fisheries as no beneficial impacts to marine mammals are likely with groundfish harvest. Generally, changes to the fisheries do not benefit marine mammals in relation to incidental take, prey availability, and disturbances; changes increase or decrease potential adverse impacts. The only exception to this may be in instances when marine mammals target prey from fishing gear, as seen with killer whales and sperm whales removing fish from hook-and-line gear. In this example, the prey availability is enhanced for these animals because they need less energy for foraging.

**Table 84 Criteria for determining significance of impacts to marine mammals.**

| | Incidental take and entanglement in marine debris | Prey availability | Disturbance |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Adverse impact** | Mammals are taken incidentally to fishing operations or become entangled in marine debris. | Fisheries reduce the availability of marine mammal prey. | Fishing operations disturb marine mammals. |
| **Beneficial impact** | There is no beneficial impact. | Generally, there are no beneficial impacts. | There is no beneficial impact. |
| **Significantly adverse impact** | Incidental take is more than PBR or is considered major in relation to estimated population when PBR is undefined. | Competition for key prey species likely to constrain foraging success of marine mammal species causing population decline. | Disturbance of mammal is such that population is likely to decrease. |
| **Significantly beneficial impact** | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |
| **Unknown impact** | Insufficient information available on take rates. | Insufficient information as to what constitutes a key area or important time of year. | Insufficient information as to what constitutes disturbance. |

#### 4.5.2.2 Incidental Take Effects

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS contains a detailed description of the incidental take effects of the groundfish fisheries on marine mammals (NMFS 2007a) and is incorporated by reference. Marine mammals can be taken in groundfish fisheries by entanglement in gear (e.g., trawl, longline, and pot) and, rarely, by ship strikes for some cetaceans. Steller sea lion (western U.S.), Fin whale, and Northern elephant seal were taken in the GOA pollock fishery during the most recent five years of observer data that have been analyzed (Allen and Angliss 2011). In addition to these species, the List of Fisheries for 2011 reports that fin whale and northern elephant seal have been taken in previous years in the GOA pollock trawl fishery, but not recently (75 FR 68468, November 8, 2010). Other marine mammals are assumed to be unlikely to be incidentally taken by any of the alternatives due to the absence of incidental take and entanglement records. No records exist of Alaska groundfish fisheries takes of North Pacific right whales.

Potential take in the GOA pollock fishery is well below the PBR for all marine mammals which have a PBR determined (Table 85). This means that predicted take would be below the maximum number of animals that may be removed from these marine mammal stocks while allowing the stocks to reach or maintain their optimum sustainable population. Table 85 provides more detail on the levels of take based on the most recent SAR (Allen and Angliss 2011). The GOA pollock trawl fishery is a Category III fisheries based on annual mortality and serious injury of a stock being less than or equal to 1% of the PBR level. Overall, very few marine mammals are reported taken in the GOA pollock trawl fishery. Considering the number of marine mammals taken incidentally in the fishery in relation to the PBR, it is unlikely that incidental takes would impact the subsistence harvest of marine mammals. While possible,

the incidence of ship strikes and/or serious injury to whales from ships involved in the Alaska groundfish fisheries are likely to be minimal and not expected to result in an adverse population level effects.

**Table 85 Estimated mean annual mortality of marine mammals from observed GOA pollock fisheries compared to the total mean annual human-caused mortality and potential biological removal.**

| Marine mammal species and stock | 5 years of data used to calculate total mean annual human-caused mortality | Mean annual mortality from GOA pollock fishery | Total mean annual human-caused mortality* | Potential biological removal |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Steller sea lions (Western) | 2004–2008 | 1.33 (CV: 0.66) | 223.8 | 254 |
| Dall's porpoise (GOA) | 2002–2006 | 0.48 (CV: 0.70) | 29.6 | undetermined |

* Does not include research mortality. Other human-caused mortality is predominantly subsistence harvests for sea lions.
Note: Mean annual mortality is expressed in number of animals and includes both incidental takes and entanglements. The averages are from the most recent 5 years of data since the last SAR update, which may vary by stock. Groundfish fisheries mortality calculated based on Allen and Angliss (2011).

### Incidental Take Effects under Alternative 1: Status Quo

The effects of the status quo fisheries on incidental takes of marine mammals are detailed in the 2007 harvest specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). The potential take of marine mammals in the GOA pollock fishery is well below the PBRs or a very small portion of the overall human caused mortality for those species for which a PBR has not been determined (Table 85).

### Incidental Take Effects under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2: Hard Caps

The range of hard caps under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 may result in different potential for incidental takes of marine mammals. A lower hard cap may result in the pollock fishery closing early, before the TAC is reached, which would reduce the potential for incidental takes in areas where marine mammals may interact with pollock fishing vessels. If the fleet is able to identify hotspots with high Chinook salmon catch rates, and avoid fishing in these areas, the distribution of effort in the fishery may change to some extent. A higher hard cap would allow for more pollock fishing and more potential for interaction and incidental takes of marine mammals than a lower cap. Component 2 to the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would increase observer coverage in the GOA pollock fishery by requiring vessels less than 60 feet LOA to carry observers for 30% of fishing days. This fleet harvests a substantial portion of the Western GOA pollock TAC. Expanded observer coverage would enhance monitoring of incidental takes of marine mammals in the GOA pollock fishery.

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 may reduce the potential adverse effects of incidental takes on marine mammals, compared to the status quo, if the fishery closes early. To the extent that the redistribution of effort results in more vessel-days of effort, there could potentially be an increase in the likelihood of incidental takes of marine mammals compared to the status quo. However, the GOA pollock TACs are relatively small compared to the capacity of the GOA groundfish trawl fleet, and seasons are likely to remain short. Under the status quo fisheries, the number of incidental takes is well below the PBRs, and is a very small proportion of overall total human caused mortality. Therefore the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are not likely to cause adverse population level effects for marine mammals, and **the impacts of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 on incidental takes of marine mammals are likely insignificant.**

### 4.5.2.3 Harvest of Prey Species

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS contains a detailed description of the effects of the groundfish fisheries on prey species for marine mammals (NMFS 2007a) and is incorporated by reference. Harvests of marine mammal prey species in the GOA groundfish fisheries may limit foraging

success through localized depletion, overall reduction in prey biomass, and dispersion of prey, making it more energetically costly for foraging marine mammals to obtain necessary prey. Overall reduction in prey biomass may be caused by removal of prey or disturbance of prey habitat. The timing and location of fisheries relative to foraging patterns of marine mammals and the abundance of prey species may be a more relevant management concern than total prey removals. The GOA pollock fishery may impact availability of key prey species of Steller sea lions, harbor seals, northern fur seals, ribbon seals; and fin, minke, humpback, beluga, and resident killer whales. Animals with more varied diets (humpback whales) are less likely to be impacted than those that eat primarily pollock and salmon, such as northern fur seals. Table 86 shows the GOA marine mammal species and their prey species that may be impacted by the GOA pollock fishery. Pollock and salmon prey are in **bold**.

**Table 86 Prey species used by GOA marine mammals that may be impacted by the GOA pollock fishery.**

| Species | Prey |
|---|---|
| Fin whale | Zooplankton, squid, fish (herring, cod, capelin, and **pollock**), and cephalopods |
| Humpback whale | Zooplankton, schooling fish (**pollock**, herring, capelin, saffron, cod, sand lance, Arctic cod, and **salmon**) |
| Minke whale | Pelagic schooling fish (including herring and **pollock**) |
| Beluga whale | Wide variety of invertebrates and fish including **salmon and pollock** |
| Killer whale | Marine mammals (transients) and fish (residents) including herring, halibut, **salmon**, and cod. |
| Ribbon seal | Cod, **pollock**, capelin, eelpout, sculpin, flatfish, crustaceans, and cephalopods. |
| Northern fur seal | **Pollock**, squid, herring, **salmon**, capelin |
| Harbor seal | Crustaceans, squid, fish (including **salmon**), and mollusks |
| Steller sea lion | **Pollock**, Atka mackerel, Pacific herring, Capelin, Pacific sand lance, Pacific cod, and **salmon** |

Sources: NOAA 1988; NMFS 2004a; NMFS 2007b; Nemoto 1959; Tomilin 1957; Lowry et al. 1980; Kawamura 1980; and http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/marine/orca.php

Seven species of marine mammals that occur in the GOA are documented to eat pollock, and seven eat salmon (Table 86). Salmon are primarily summer prey species for Steller sea lions (NMFS 2010a), resident killer whales (NMFS 2004a), beluga whales (NMFS 2008b), and northern fur seals (NMFS 2007b). In the GOA, Steller sea lions depend on pollock as a principal prey species (NMFS 2007b).

Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fishery may intercept salmon that would otherwise have been available as prey for marine mammals. CWT recoveries from Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA provide information on occurrence of specific salmon stocks in the GOA. Although CWT recoveries provide reliable documentation of the presence of a stock in the PSC, the recoveries to date can't be used to establish the relative abundance of stocks in the PSC, nor to estimate the number harvested from any one stock as Chinook salmon PSC due to sampling issues. CWTs do not represent the true composition of all stocks of Chinook salmon in the PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries (see Section 4.3.3.1 and Appendix 7). Since 1995, 34% of the observed CWTs of Chinook salmon in the GOA fishery have originated from British Columbia, followed by Alaska (31%), Oregon (21%), Washington (13%), and Idaho (<1%). MARK expansions of the CWT recoveries estimate Chinook salmon to have originated in British Columbia (52%), Alaska (33%), Oregon (8%), Washington (7%), and Idaho (<1%). It is important to note that in 6 out of the 16 years that CWT recovery data were collected, the majority of tagged fish were from Alaska. (See Appendix 7 for a more detailed explanation of CWT recoveries and expansion factors). MARK expansions should be considered a minimum estimate of the actual PSC of specific Chinook salmon stocks. Genetic analysis and AEQ analysis on Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA is not yet available. NMFS is currently working on improving the sampling process for Chinook salmon in the GOA.

Several marine mammals do not primarily depend on pollock or salmon, but may be impacted indirectly by any effects that pelagic trawl gear may have on benthic habitat. Table 87 lists marine mammals that may depend on benthic prey and known depths of diving. Diving activity may be associated with foraging. The EFH EIS provides a description of the effects of pollock fishing on benthic habitat (NMFS 2005b), including the effects of the pollock fishery in the GOA. Overall, effects from pelagic trawl fisheries are considered minimal. Trawl performance standards for the directed pollock fishery at 50 CFR 679.7(a)(14) reduce the likelihood of pelagic trawl gear use on the bottom. In the GOA, estimated reductions of epifaunal and infaunal prey due to fishing are less than 1% for all substrate types. For living structure, overall impacts ranged between 3% and 7% depending on the substrate. In some local areas where pollock aggregate, effects are greater.

Sperm whales are not likely to be affected by any potential impacts on benthic habitat from pollock fishing because they generally occur in deeper waters than where the pollock fishery is conducted (Table 87). Harbor seals and sea otters are also not likely to have any benthic habitat affected by the pollock fishery because they occur primarily along the coast where pollock fishing is not conducted. Cook Inlet beluga whales are not likely to have benthic habitat supporting prey species affected by the pollock fishery because they do not range outside of Cook Inlet and do not overlap spatially with the trawl fisheries.

**Table 87 Benthic dependent GOA marine mammals, foraging locations, and diving depths.**

| Species | Depth of diving and location |
|---|---|
| Ribbon seal | Mostly dive < 150 m on shelf, deeper off shore. Primarily in shelf and slope areas. |
| Harbor seal | Up to 183 m. Generally coastal. |
| Sperm whale | Up to 1,000 m, but generally in waters > 600 m. |
| Northern sea otter | Rocky nearshore < 75 m |
| Gray whale | Benthic invertebrates |

Sources: Allen and Angliss 2011; Burns et al. 1981; http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/marine/rib-seal.php; http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/nmml/species/species_ribbon.php; http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/marine/harseal.php; http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/cetaceans/spermwhale.htm

## Prey Availability Effects under Status Quo: Alternative 1

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS determined that competition for key prey species under the status quo fishery is not likely to constrain the foraging success of marine mammals or cause population declines (NMFS 2007a). In the GOA, the exception is Steller sea lions, which potentially compete for prey with the GOA pollock fisheries (NMFS 2001b, 2007a). The introduction to this section reviewed the marine mammal species that depend on pollock or salmon, and the potential impacts of the pollock fishery on benthic habitat that supports marine mammal prey. Below is additional information regarding potential effects of the GOA pollock fishery on prey availability for Steller sea lions, Cook Inlet belugas, and SRKW.

### Steller sea lions

The following information on Steller sea lion diet is summarized from the Biological Opinion (NMFS 2010a) and is incorporated by reference. Steller sea lions are generalist predators that eat a variety of fishes and cephalopods. Prey species can be grouped into those that tend to be consumed seasonally, when they become locally abundant or aggregated when spawning (e.g., herring, Pacific cod, eulachon, capelin, salmon and Irish lords), and those that are consumed and available to Steller sea lions more or less year-round (e.g., pollock, cephalopods, Atka mackerel, arrowtooth flounder, rock sole and sand lance.

Stomach content analysis from animals in Kodiak in the 1970s showed that walleye pollock was the most important prey in fall, winter, and spring, while in summer the most frequently eaten prey were small

forage fishes (capelin, herring, and sand lance) (Merrick and Calkins 1996). Prey occurrence of pollock, Pacific cod, and herring were higher in the 1980s than in the 1950s through 1970s in stomach content samples for both eastern and Western Steller sea lion populations. In a recent study in the Kodiak Archipelago, the most frequent Steller sea lion prey were found to be Pacific sand lance, walleye pollock, arrowtooth flounder, Pacific cod, salmon, and Pacific herring (McKenzie and Wynne 2008). Other studies since 1990 have shown that pollock continue to be a dominant prey species in the GOA. Pacific cod is also an important prey species in winter in the GOA. Salmon was eaten most frequently during the summer months in the GOA.

The effects of the status quo GOA pollock fishery and state-managed salmon fisheries on prey availability for Steller sea lions were evaluated in the recent Biological Opinion (NMFS 2010a), and were not found to cause adverse population-levels effects on Steller sea lions. Steller sea lion protection measures in the GOA are sufficient to ensure that the groundfish fisheries are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of Steller sea lions or adversely modify its designated critical habitat (NMFS 2010a).

#### Killer Whales

Northern resident killer whales consume salmon that are migrating to spawning streams in nearshore waters in Alaska (NMFS 2004a). Recent studies have shown that SRKWs forage selectively for Chinook salmon which are relatively large compared with other salmon species, have high lipid content, and are available year-round (Ford and Ellis 2006). In inland waters of Washington and British Columbia, the diet of SRKWs consists of 82% Chinook salmon during May through September (Hanson et al. 2010). Stock of origin investigations have found that SRKWs forage on Chinook salmon from the Fraser River, Puget Sound runs, and other Washington and Oregon runs.

Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fishery may intercept salmon that would otherwise have been available as prey for Northern and Southern Resident killer whales. Any competition with the pollock fishery for Chinook salmon would depend on the extent to which the fishery intercepts salmon that would have otherwise been available to killer whales as prey. Data are not available to quantitatively evaluate the extent of this effect.

#### Cook Inlet Beluga Whales

The following information on Cook Inlet beluga diet is from the 2008 Recovery Plan (NMFS 2008b) and is incorporated by reference. Cook Inlet belugas feed on a wide variety of species, focusing on specific species when they are seasonally abundant. The groundfish fisheries directly harvest and incidentally catch several species that are important prey species for belugas, including pollock, Pacific cod, yellowfin sole, starry flounder, and staghorn sculpin. Because pollock is not likely to occur in large amounts in Cook Inlet, and appears to be eaten only in spring and fall, it is not likely an important prey species for Cook Inlet beluga whales. The groundfish fisheries also catch eulachon and salmon, which are energetically rich food sources and important prey species in spring and summer, respectively.

Cook Inlet beluga whales are not likely to compete with the GOA pollock fishery for pollock because their occurrence does not overlap spatially with the pollock fishery. Any competition with the pollock fishery for Chinook salmon would depend on the extent to which the fishery intercepts salmon that would have otherwise been available to Cook Inlet belugas as prey. Data are not available to quantitatively evaluate the extent of this effect. Even though the GOA pollock fishery takes Cook Inlet salmon as PSC, it is not likely that the number of salmon taken under status quo would have a measurable effect on Cook Inlet beluga whales. Of the Alaska Chinook salmon CWT recoveries, 9% are estimated to be Cook Inlet fish. Returns of Chinook salmon are in the thousands of fish based on the number of river systems in the inlet with Chinook salmon runs, and the effects of GOA PSC on the volume of Cook Inlet spawning runs is likely not substantial. NMFS completed an informal ESA Section 7 consultation on the effects of the

groundfish fisheries on Cook Inlet beluga whales and determined that the incidental harvest of Chinook salmon in the groundfish fisheries was not likely to adversely affect Cook Inlet beluga whales (Salveson 2009 and Brix 2010).

#### Other Marine Mammals

Ribbon seals, northern fur seals, and minke, fin, and humpback whales potentially compete with the GOA pollock fishery for pollock because of the overlap of their occurrence with the location of this fishery. Ribbon seals, fin whales, and humpback whales have a more diverse diet than minke whales and northern fur seals, and may therefore have less potential to be affected by any competition with the fishery. There is no evidence that the harvest of pollock in the GOA is likely to cause population level effects on these marine mammals.

**Based on a review of marine mammal diets, and an evaluation of the status quo harvests of potential prey species in the GOA pollock fishery, the effects of Alternative 1 on prey availability for marine mammals are not likely to cause population level effects and are therefore insignificant.**

### Prey Availability Effects under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2

A hard cap on the number of Chinook salmon taken in the pollock fishery could benefit those species that depend on salmon (e.g., Steller sea lions, Northern and Southern Resident killer whales, beluga whales, harbor seals, ribbon seals, and northern fur seals) by limiting harvests of salmon in years of high Chinook salmon PSC. If the hard cap results in the pollock fishery closing before the TAC is reached, it could also increase the availability of pollock to marine mammals. If the hard cap results in additional fishing effort in less productive pollock areas with less salmon PSC, the shift in fishing location may result in additional pollock being available in those areas where salmon is concentrated, and would provide a benefit if these areas are also used by pollock- and salmon-dependent marine mammals for foraging. A higher hard cap would be less constraining on the fishery and would likely result in effects on prey availability similar to the status quo. A lower hard cap would be more constraining on the fishery, making more salmon available for prey; and may also increase availability of pollock if the fishery is closed before the pollock TAC is reached.

In addition, Component 2 to the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would increase observer coverage in the GOA pollock fishery by requiring vessels less than 60 feet LOA to carry observers for 30% of fishing days. This fleet harvests a substantial portion of the Western GOA pollock TAC. Expanded observer coverage would enhance the ability of managers to monitor Chinook salmon PSC and close the fishery when the cap is reached, further enhancing the availability of prey.

Consequently, **the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 may reduce the potential effects of the GOA pollock fishery on the availability of prey for marine mammals, especially in years when the salmon cap is reached and pollock fishing may be constrained. It is not likely that the potential effects would result in population level effects on marine mammals, and therefore the effects of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2, including Component 2, are likely insignificant.**

### 4.5.2.4 Disturbance

### Disturbance Effects under Status Quo: Alternative 1

The Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS contains a detailed description of the disturbance of marine mammals by the groundfish fisheries (NMFS 2007a). The EIS concluded that the status quo fishery does not cause disturbance to marine mammals that may cause population level effects. Fishery closures limit the potential interaction between fishing vessels and marine mammals (e.g., 3-nm no groundfish fishing areas around Steller sea lion rookeries). **Because disturbances to marine mammals**

**under the status quo fishery are not likely to cause population level effects, the impacts of Alternative 1 are likely insignificant.**

### Disturbance Effects under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2: Hard Caps

The effects of the proposed hard caps on disturbance would be similar to the effects on incidental takes. If the pollock fishery closes early because the hard cap is reached, then less potential exists for disturbance of marine mammals. If the pollock fishery increases the duration of fishing in areas with lower concentrations of pollock to avoid areas of high salmon PSC, there may be more potential for disturbance if this increased fishing activity overlaps with areas used by marine mammals. Fishing under the higher hard cap is likely similar to status quo because it is less constraining than fishing under the lower caps and less likely to cause a change in fishing activities.

None of the disturbance effects on other marine mammals under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are expected to result in population level effects on marine mammals. Disturbance effects are likely to be localized and limited to a small portion of any particular marine mammal population**. Because disturbances to marine mammals under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are not likely to result in population level effects, the impacts of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are likely insignificant.**

## 4.6 Seabirds

### 4.6.1 Seabird Species and Status

Thirty-eight species of seabirds breed in Alaska. Breeding populations are estimated to contain 36 million individual birds in Alaska, and total population size (including subadults and nonbreeders) is estimated to be approximately 30% higher. Five additional species that breed elsewhere but occur in Alaskan waters during the summer months contribute another 30 million birds.

#### Species nesting in Alaska

**Tubenoses-Albatrosses and relatives:** Northern Fulmar, Fork-tailed Storm-petrel, Leach's Storm-petrel
**Kittiwakes and terns:** Black-legged Kittiwake, Red-legged Kittiwake, Arctic Tern, Aleutian Tern
**Pelicans and cormorants:** Double-crested Cormorant, Brandt's Cormorant, Pelagic Cormorant, Red-faced Cormorant
**Jaegers and gulls:** Pomarine Jaeger, Parasitic Jaeger, Bonaparte's Gull, Mew Gull, Herring Gull, Glaucous-winged Gull, Glaucous Gull, Sabine's Gull
**Auks:** Common Murre, Thick-billed Murre, Black Guillemot, Pigeon Guillemot, Marbled Murrelet, Kittlitz's Murrelet, Ancient Murrelet, Cassin's Auklet, Parakeet Auklet, Least Auklet, Wiskered Auklet, Crested Auklet, Rhinoceros Auklet, Tufted Puffin, Horned Puffin

#### Species that visit Alaska waters

**Tubenoses:** Short-tailed Albatross, Black-footed Albatross, Laysan Albatross, Sooty Shearwater, Short-tailed Shearwater
**Gulls:** Ross's Gull, Ivory Gull

As noted in the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a), seabird life history includes low reproductive rates, low adult mortality rates, long life span, and delayed sexual maturity. These traits make seabird populations extremely sensitive to changes in adult survival and less sensitive to fluctuations in reproductive effort. The problem with attributing population changes to specific impacts is that, because seabirds are long-

lived animals, it may take years or decades before relatively small changes in survival rates result in observable impacts on the breeding population.

More information on seabirds in Alaska's EEZ may be found in several NMFS, Council, and USFWS documents:

- The URL for the USFWS Migratory Bird Management program is at: http://alaska.fws.gov/mbsp/mbm/index.htm
- Section 3.7 of the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a) provides background on seabirds in the action area and their interactions with the fisheries. This may be accessed at http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/seis/final062004/Chaps/chpt_3/chpt_3_7.pdf
- The annual Ecosystems Considerations chapter of the SAFE reports has a chapter on seabirds. Back issues of the Ecosystem SAFE reports may be accessed at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/REEM/Assess/Default.htm.
- The Seabird Fishery Interaction Research webpage of the Alaska Fisheries Science Center: http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/reem/Seabirds/Default.htm
- The NMFS Alaska Region's Seabird Incidental Take Reduction webpage: http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seabirds.html
- The BSAI and GOA groundfish FMPs each contain an "Appendix I" dealing with marine mammal and seabird populations that interact with the fisheries. The FMPs may be accessed from the Council's home page at http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/default.htm
- Washington Sea Grant has several publications on seabird takes, and technologies and practices for reducing them: http://www.wsg.washington.edu/publications/online/index.html
- The seabird component of the environment affected by the groundfish FMPs is described in detail in Section 3.7 of the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a).
- Seabirds and fishery impacts are also described in Chapter 9 of the Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a).

#### 4.6.1.1 ESA-Listed Seabirds in the GOA

Several species of conservation concern occur in the GOA (Table 88). Short-tailed albatross is listed as endangered under the ESA, and Steller's eider is listed as threatened. Kittlitz's murrelet is a candidate species for listing under the ESA, and the USFWS is currently working on a 12-month finding for black-footed albatross.

**Table 88 ESA-listed and candidate seabird species that occur in the GOA.**

| Common Name | Scientific Name | ESA Status |
|---|---|---|
| Short-tailed Albatross | *Phoebaotria albatrus* | Endangered |
| Steller's Eider | *Polysticta stelleri* | Threatened |
| Kittlitz's Murrelet | *Brachyramphus brevirostris* | Candidate |
| Black-footed Albatross | *Phoebastria nigripes* | FWS working on 12 month finding |

##### Short-tailed Albatross

Short-tailed albatross (*Phoebaotria albatrus*) is currently listed as endangered under the ESA. Short-tailed albatross populations were decimated by hunters and volcanic activity at nesting sites in the early 1900s, and the species was reported to be extinct in 1949. In recent years, the population has recovered at a 7% to 8% annual rate. The world population of short-tailed albatross in 2009 was estimated at 3,000 birds. The majority of nesting occurs on Torishima Island in Japan, where an active volcano threatens the colony. As part of a 5-year project, chicks have been translocated from Torishima Island to a new

breeding colony on Mukojima in the Ogasawara Islands, without the volcanic threat. In February 2011, researchers noted the first return of a short-tailed albatross chick to its hand-reared home on Mukojima.

No critical habitat has been designated for the short-tailed albatross in the United States, since the population growth rate does not appear to be limited by marine habitat loss (NMFS 2004b). Short-tailed albatross feeding grounds are continental shelf breaks and areas of upwelling and high productivity. Short-tailed albatross are surface feeders, foraging on squid and forage fish.

### Steller's Eider

Steller's eider (*Polysticta stelleri)* is listed as threatened under the ESA. While designated critical habitat for Steller's eiders does overlap with fishing grounds, there has never been an observed take of this species off Alaska (USFWS 2003a, 2003b; NMFS 2008a), and no take estimates are produced by AFSC. Therefore, impacts to Steller's eider are not analyzed in this document.

### Black-footed Albatross

The black-footed albatross (*Phoebastria nigripes*) is a species of concern because some of the major colony population counts may be decreasing or are of unknown status. World population estimates range from 275,000 to 327,753 individuals (Brooke 2004), with a total breeding population of 58,000 pairs (USFWS 2006). In 2004, a petition was filed to list the black-footed albatross under the ESA. USFWS found that the petition was warranted and is currently working on a 12-month finding. Black-footed albatrosses occur in Alaska waters mainly in the northern GOA (Figure 22). Naughton et al. (2007) published a conservation plan for laysan and black-footed albatrosses that lists fisheries takes as the most significant source of mortality for both species, but notes that fishery takes off Alaska are a small fraction of the worldwide taking of these species. There have not been reported takes of black-footed albatross with trawl gear in Alaska.

### Kittlitz's Murrelet

Kittlitz's murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*) is a small diving seabird that forages in shallow waters for capelin, Pacific sandlance, zooplankton, and other invertebrates. It feeds near glaciers, icebergs, and outflows of glacial streams, sometimes nesting up to 45 miles inland on rugged mountains near glaciers. Most recent population estimates indicate that it has the smallest population of any seabird considered a regular breeder in Alaska (9,000 to 25,000 birds). This species appears to have undergone significant population declines in several of its core population centers. USFWS believes that glacial retreat and oceanic regime shifts are the factors that are most likely causing population-level declines in this species. Kittlitz's murrelet is currently a candidate species for listing under the ESA. No Kittlitz's murrelets were reported taken in the observed groundfish fisheries between 1993 and 2001 (NMFS 2004a).

## 4.6.1.2 Status of ESA Consultations on Seabirds

FWS has primary responsibility for managing seabirds, and has evaluated effects of the BSAI and GOA FMPs and the harvest specifications process on currently listed species in two Biological Opinions (USFWS 2003a and 2003b). Both Biological Opinions concluded that the groundfish fisheries off Alaska, including the GOA pollock fishery, are unlikely to jeopardize populations of listed species or adversely modify or destroy critical habitat for listed species. The current population status, life history, population biology, and foraging ecology of these species, as well as a history of ESA Section 7 consultations and NMFS actions carried out as a result of those consultations are described in detail in Section 3.7 of the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a).

In 1997, NMFS initiated a Section 7 consultation with USFWS on the effects of the Pacific halibut fishery off Alaska on the short-tailed albatross. USFWS issued Biological Opinion in 1998 that concluded

that the Pacific halibut fishery off Alaska was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the short-tailed albatross. USFWS issued an Incidental Take Statement of two short-tailed albatross in a 2-year period (e.g., 1998/1999, 2000/2001, 2002/2003), reflecting what the agency anticipated the incidental take could be from the fishery action. Under the authority of ESA, USFWS identified non-discretionary reasonable and prudent measures that NMFS must implement to minimize the impacts of any incidental take.

Two updated USFWS biological opinions were published in 2003:

- Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion on the Effects of the Total Allowable Catch-Setting Process for the GOA and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fisheries to the Endangered Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) and Threatened Steller's Eider (*Polysticta stelleri*) (USFWS 2003b).
- Section 7 Consultation Programmatic Biological Opinion on the Effects of the Fishery Management Plans for the GOA and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fisheries on the Endangered Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) and Threatened Steller's Eider (*Polysticta stelleri*) (USFWS 2003a).

Although USFWS has determined that the short-tailed albatross is adversely affected by hook-and-line Pacific halibut and groundfish fisheries off Alaska, both USFWS opinions concurred with NMFS and concluded that the GOA and Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Management Area fishery actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the short-tailed albatross or Steller's eider or result in adverse modification of Steller's eider critical habitat. USFWS also concluded that these fisheries are not likely to adversely affect the threatened spectacled eider. The Biological Opinion on the TAC-setting process updated incidental take limits to—

- four short-tailed albatross taken every 2 years in the hook-and-line groundfish fishery off Alaska, and
- two short-tailed albatross taken in the groundfish trawl fishery off Alaska while the biological opinion is in effect (approximately 5 years).

These incidental take limits are in addition to the previous take limit set in 1998 for the Pacific halibut hook-and-line fishery off Alaska of two short-tailed albatross in a 2-year period. The 2003 Biological Opinion on the TAC-setting process also included mandatory terms and conditions that NMFS must follow in order to be in compliance with the ESA. These include implementation of seabird deterrent measures, outreach and training of fishing crews on proper deterrence techniques, training observers in seabird identification, and retention of all seabird carcasses until observers can identify and record takes, continued analysis and publication of estimated incidental take in the fisheries, collection of information regarding the efficacy of seabird protection measures, cooperation in reporting sightings of short-tailed albatross, and continued research and reporting on the incidental take of short-tailed albatross in trawl gear.

USFWS also released a short-tailed albatross recovery plan in September 2008 (USFWS 2008). This recovery plan describes site-specific actions necessary to achieve conservation and survival of the species, downlisting and delisting criteria, and estimates of time and cost required to implement the recovery plan. Because the primary threat to the species recovery is the possibility of an eruption of Torishima Island, the most important recovery actions include monitoring the population and managing habitat on Torishima Island, establishing two or more breeding colonies on non-volcanic islands, monitoring the Senkaku population, and conducting telemetry and other research and outreach. Translocation of chicks to new colonies has begun. USFWS estimates that short-tailed albatross may be delisted in the year 2030, if new colony establishment is successful.

#### 4.6.1.3 Seabird Distribution in the Gulf of Alaska

Figure 22 depicts the observed distributions of several seabird species from the North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD 2004). The NPPSD represents a consolidation of pelagic seabird data collected from the Central and North Pacific Ocean, the Bering Sea, the Chukchi Sea, and the Beaufort Sea. The NPPSD was created to synthesize numerous disparate datasets including at-sea boat based surveys, stations, land-based observations, and fixed-wing and helicopter aerial surveys collected since 1972 (Drew and Piatt 2004). There are very few observations of short-tailed albatross in the NPPSD, so Figure 23 is included to show observed locations on short-tailed albatross on surveys from 2002 through 2004 (Melvin et al. 2006). Melvin et al. (2006) provides the most current and comprehensive data on seabird distribution patterns off Alaska. Seabird data were collected during International Pacific Halibut Commission halibut surveys, NMFS sablefish surveys, ADF&G Southeast Inside sablefish surveys, and ADF&G Prince William Sound sablefish surveys.

#### Satellite Tracking of Short-tailed Albatross

USFWS and Oregon State University placed 52 satellite tags on Laysan, black-footed, and short-tailed albatrosses in the Central Aleutian Islands to study movement patterns of the birds in relation to commercial fishing activity and other environmental variables. From 2002 to 2006, 21 individual short-tailed albatrosses (representing about 1% of the entire population) were tagged, including adults, sub-adults, and hatch-year birds. During the non-breeding season, short-tailed albatross ranged along the Pacific Rim from southern Japan through Alaska and Russia to northern California, primarily along continental shelf margins (Suryan et al. 2006).

Eleven of the 14 birds had sufficient data to analyze movements within Alaska. Within Alaska, albatrosses spent varying amounts of time among NMFS reporting areas, with six of the areas (521, 524, 541, 542, 543, 610) being the most frequently used (Suryan et al. 2006). Non-breeding albatross concentrate foraging in oceanic areas characterized by gradients in topography and water column productivity. The primary hot spots for short-tailed albatrosses in the Northwest Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea occur where a variety of underlying physical processes enhance biological productivity or prey aggregations. The Aleutian Islands, in particular, were a primary foraging destination for short-tailed albatrosses.

**Figure 22 Observations of seabird species with conservation status and/or likely to interact with fishing gear in the Gulf of Alaska (NPPSD 2004).**

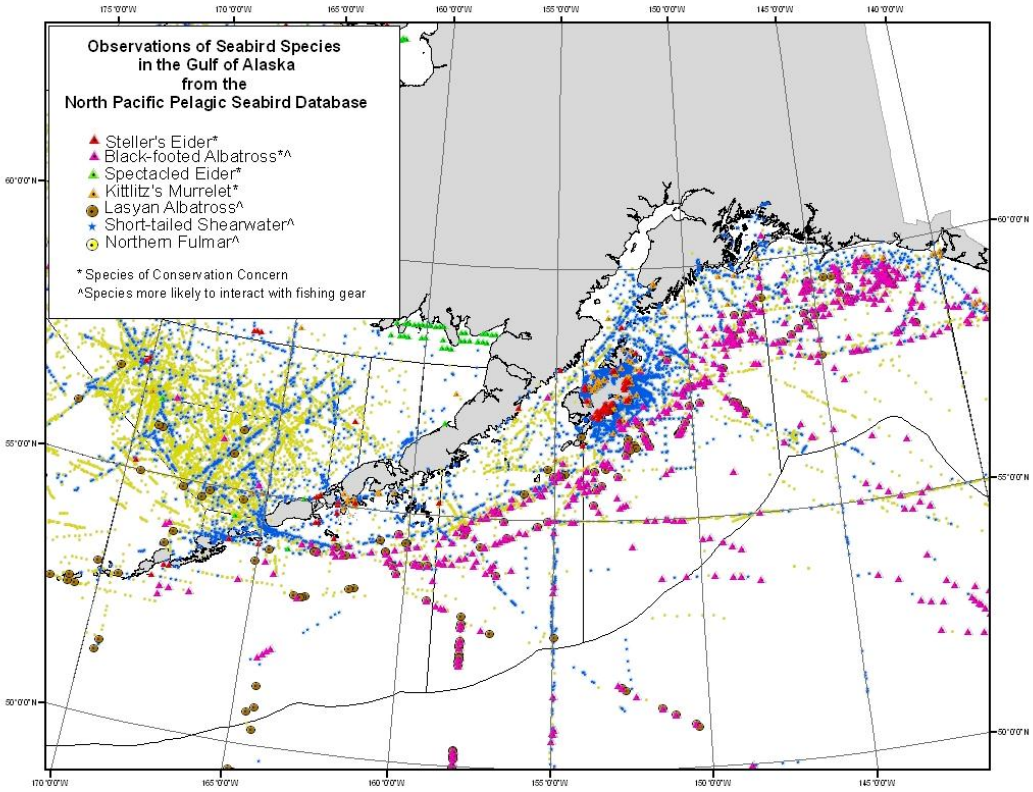
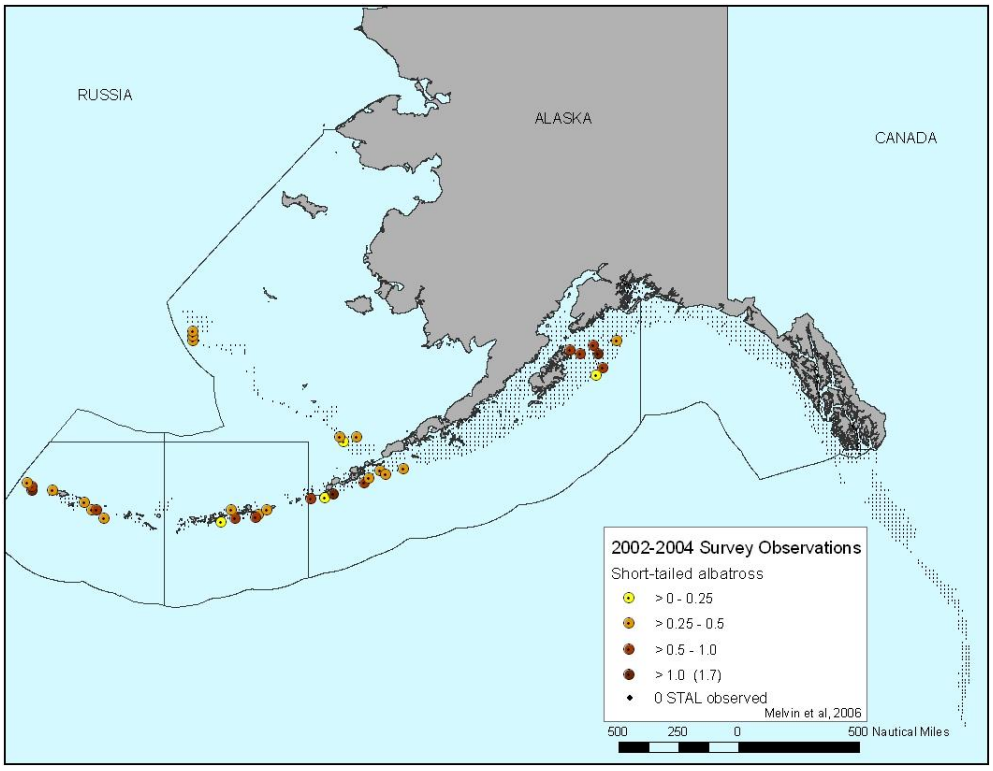



**Figure 23 Observations of short-tailed albatrosses (Melvin et al. 2006).**



## Short-tailed Albatross Takes in Alaska Fisheries

Table 89 lists the short-tailed albatrosses reported taken in Alaska fisheries since 1983. With the exception of one take in the Western GOA, all takes occurred along the shelf break in the Bering Sea. The Western GOA take was in the hook-and-line halibut fishery. No takes were reported from 1999 through 2009. No takes with trawl gear have been reported.

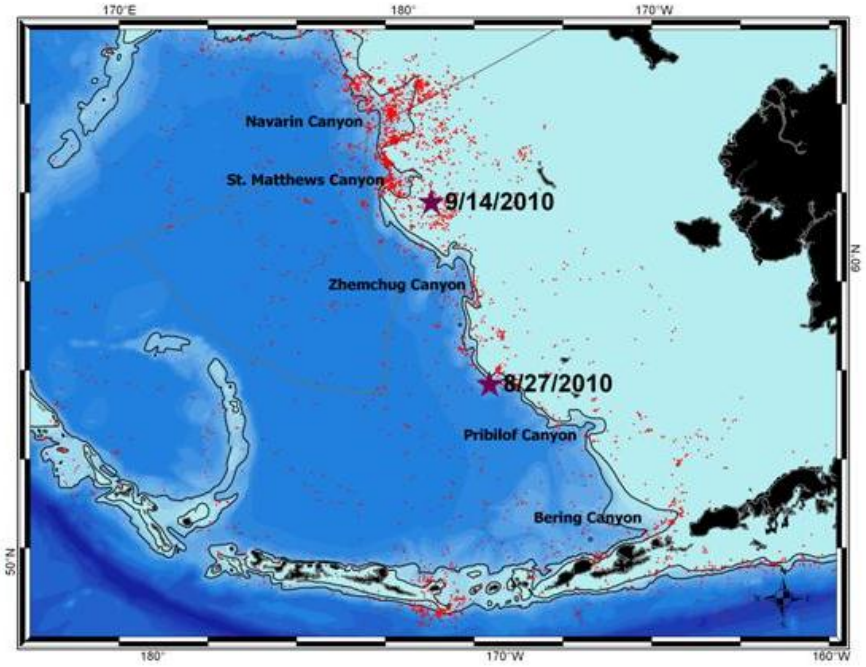
**Table 89 Reported takes of short-tailed albatross in Alaska fisheries.**

| Date of take | Location | Fishery | Age when taken |
|---|---|---|---|
| July 1983 | BS | brown crab | juvenile (4 mos) |
| 1 Oct 87 | GOA | halibut | juvenile (6 mos) |
| 28 Aug 95* | EAI | hook-and-line | sub-adult (16 mos) |
| 8 Oct 95 | BS | hook-and-line | sub-adult |
| 27 Sept 96 | BS | hook-and-line | sub-adult (5 yrs) |
| 21 Sept 98 | BS | Pacific cod hook-and-line | adult (8 yrs) |
| 28 Sept 98 | BS | Pacific cod hook-and-line | sub-adult |
| 27 Aug 2010 | BS | Pacific cod hook-and-line | Sub-adult (7 yrs 10 mos) |
| 14 Sept 2010 | BS | Pacific cod hook-and-line | Sub-adult (3 yrs 10 mos) |

Source: AFSC.

While the incidental take statement take limits for short-tailed albatross have never been met or exceeded, two short-tailed albatrosses were taken in the BSAI hook-and-line Pacific cod fishery in 2010 (Table 89 and Figure 24). The first bird was taken on August 27, 2010, at 56 37' N and 172 57' W in NMFS reporting area 523. The second bird was also taken in the BSAI, on September 14, 2010, at 59 20' N and 176 33' W in NMFS reporting area 521. The last short-tailed albatross take, previous to these two, occurred in 1998. NMFS is working closely with industry and the observer program to understand the specific circumstances of these incidents, and to help prevent future takes.

**Figure 24 Map of two recent short-tailed albatross takes in Alaska hook-and-line fisheries (purple stars). Red dots indicate satellite tagging data from birds tagged between 2001 and 2010.**




Credits: Yamashina Institute for Ornithology, Oregon State University, USFWS, and Ministry of Environment Japan.

## 4.6.2 Effects on Seabirds

The PSEIS identifies how the GOA groundfish fisheries activities may directly or indirectly affect seabird populations (NMFS 2004a). Direct effects may include incidental take in fishing gear and vessel strikes. Indirect effects may include reductions in prey (forage fish) abundance and availability, disturbance to benthic habitat, discharge of processing waste and offal, contamination by oil spills, presence of nest predators in islands, and disposal of plastics, which may be ingested by seabirds.

### 4.6.2.1 Significance Criteria for Seabirds

Table 90 explains the criteria used in this analysis to evaluate the significance of the effects of fisheries on seabird populations in the GOA. These criteria are used in the analysis of alternatives and options that follows, and are from the 2006–2007 groundfish harvest specifications EA/FRFA (NMFS 2006b). These criteria are applicable to this action because this analysis and the harvest specifications analysis both analyze the effects of groundfish fisheries on seabirds, and are the most recent criteria available. The first criterion in the table was further refined for this analysis from NMFS (2006b) to clearly provide a criterion for "insignificant impact" and to be consistent with other analyses of environmental components in this EA/RIR.

**Table 90 Criteria used to determine significance of impacts on seabirds.**

| | Incidental take | Prey availability | Benthic habitat |
|---|---|---|---|
| Insignificant | No substantive change in takes of seabirds during the operation of fishing gear. | No substantive change in forage available to seabird populations. | No substantive change in gear impact on benthic habitat used by seabirds for foraging. |
| Adverse impact | Non-zero take of seabirds by fishing gear. | Reduction in forage fish populations, or the availability of forage fish, to seabird populations. | Gear contact with benthic habitat used by benthic feeding seabirds reduces amount or availability of prey. |
| Beneficial impact | No beneficial impact can be identified. | Availability of offal from fishing operations or plants may provide additional, readily accessible, sources of food. | No beneficial impact can be identified. |
| Significantly adverse impact | Trawl and hook-and-line take levels increase substantially from the baseline level, or level of take is likely to have population level impact on species. | Food availability decreased substantially from baseline such that seabird population level survival or reproduction success is likely to decrease. | Impact to benthic habitat decreases seabird prey base substantially from baseline such that seabird population level survival or reproductive success is likely to decrease. (ESA-listed eider impacts may be evaluated at the population level). |
| Significantly beneficial impact | No threshold can be identified. | Food availability increased substantially from baseline such that seabird population level survival or reproduction success is likely to increase. | No threshold can be identified. |
| Unknown impacts | Insufficient information available on take rates or population levels. | Insufficient information available on abundance of key prey species or the scope of fishery impacts on prey. | Insufficient information available on the scope or mechanism of benthic habitat impacts on food web. |

#### 4.6.2.2 Incidental Take of Seabirds in Trawl Fisheries

The impacts of the Alaska groundfish fisheries on seabirds were analyzed in the Alaska Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). That document evaluates the impacts of the alternative harvest strategies on seabird takes, prey availability, and seabird ability to exploit benthic habitat. The focus of this analysis is similar, as any changes to the pollock fishery in the GOA could change the potential for direct take of seabirds. Potential changes in prey availability (seabird prey species caught in the pollock trawl fishery) and disruption of bottom habitat via the intermittent contact with non-pelagic trawl gear under different levels of harvest are discussed in NMFS (2007a). These changes would be closely associated with changes in take levels because of the nature of the alternatives using caps and spatial restrictions. Therefore, all impacts are addressed by focusing on potential changes in seabird takes.

Seabirds can interact with trawl fishing vessels in several ways. Birds foraging at the water surface or in the water column are sometimes caught in the trawl net as it is brought back on board. These incidental takes of seabirds are recorded by fisheries observers as discussed below. In addition to getting caught in the fishing nets of trawl vessels, some species strike cables attached to the infrastructure of vessels or collide with the infrastructure itself. Large winged birds such as albatrosses are most susceptible to mortalities from trawl-cable strikes (CCAMLR 2006). Third wire cables have been prohibited in some southern hemisphere fisheries since the early 1990s due to substantial albatross mortality from cable strikes. No short-tailed albatross or black-footed albatross have been observed taken with trawl gear in Alaska fisheries, but mortalities to Laysan albatrosses have been observed.

Average annual incidental take of birds recovered in the nets from trawling operations in the GOA was 87 birds per year from 2002 through 2006 (NMFS 2008a). Northern fulmars and alcids comprised 100% of these takes. During 1993 through 2006, shearwaters also comprised approximately 10% of takes. The estimated takes of gulls, fulmars, and shearwaters in the entire groundfish fishery are very small percentages of these species' populations (NMFS 2008a).

Seabird takes in the GOA trawl fisheries are relatively low, based on standard observer sampling and NMFS estimation. However, standard species composition sampling of the catch does not account for additional mortality due to gear interactions. Special data collections of seabird gear interactions have been conducted, and preliminary information indicates that mortalities can be greater than the birds accounted for in the standard species composition sampling (Melvin 2011; Fitzgerald in prep). To date, striking of trawl vessels or gear by the short-tailed albatross has not been reported by observers. The probability of short-tailed albatross collisions with third wires or other trawl vessel gear in Alaskan waters cannot be assessed; however, given the available observer data and the observed at-sea locations of short-tailed albatrosses relative to trawling effort, the likelihood of short-tailed albatross collisions are very rare, but the possibility of such collisions cannot be completely discounted. USFWS' biological opinion included an Incidental Take Statement (ITS) of two short-tailed albatross for the trawl groundfish fisheries off Alaska (USFWS 2003b).

#### 4.6.2.3 Prey Availability Disturbance of Benthic Habitat

As noted in Table 91, prey species of seabirds in the GOA are not usually fish that are targeted by non-pelagic commercial fishing gear. However, seabird species may be impacted indirectly by effects of the non-pelagic trawl gear on the benthic habitat of seabird prey, such as clams, bottom fish, and crab. The essential fish habitat final environmental impact statement provides a description of the effects of trawling on bottom habitat in the appendix (NMFS 2005b), including the effects of the commercial fisheries on the GOA slope and shelf.

It is not known how much seabird species use benthic habitat directly, although research funded by the North Pacific Research Board has been conducted on foraging behavior of seabirds in the Bering Sea in recent years. Thick-billed murres easily dive to 100 m, and have been documented diving to 200 m; common murres also dive to over 100 m. Since cephalopods and benthic fish compose some of their diet, murres could be foraging on or near the bottom (K. Kuletz, USFWS, personal communication, October 2008).

A description of the effects of prey abundance and availability on seabirds is found in the PSEIS (NMFS 2004a) and the Alaska Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). Detailed conclusions or predictions cannot be made regarding the effects of forage fish bycatch on seabird populations or colonies. NMFS (2007a) found that the potential impact of the entire groundfish fisheries on seabird prey availability was limited due to little or no overlap between the fisheries and foraging seabirds based on either prey size, dispersed foraging locations, or different prey (NMFS 2007a). The majority of bird groups feed in vast areas of the oceans, are either plankton feeders or surface or mid-water fish feeders, and are not likely to have their prey availability impacted by the nonpelagic trawl fisheries. There is no directed commercial fishery for those species that compose the forage fish management group, and seabirds typically target juvenile stages rather than adults for commercial target species. Most of the forage fish bycatch is smelt taken in the pollock fishery, which is not included in this action.

**Table 91 Seabirds in the Gulf of Alaska: foraging habitats and common prey species (USFWS 2006; Dragoo et al. 2010).**

| Species | Foraging habitats | Prey |
|---|---|---|
| Short-tailed albatross | Surface seize and scavenge | Squid, shrimp, fish, fish eggs |
| Black-footed albatross | Surface dip, scavenge | Fish eggs, fish, squid, crustaceans, fish waste |
| Laysan albatross | Surface dip | Fish, squid, fish eggs and waste |
| Spectacled eider | Diving | Mollusks and crustaceans |
| Steller's eider | Diving | Mollusks and crustaceans |
| Black-legged kittiwake | Dip, surface seize, plunge dive | Fish, marine invertebrates |
| Murrelet (Kittlitz's and marbled) | Surface dives | Fish, invertebrates, macroplankton |
| Shearwater spp. | Surface dives | Crustaceans, fish, squid |
| Northern fulmar | Surface fish feeder | Fish, squid, crustaceans |
| Murres spp. | Diving fish-feeders offshore | Fish, crustaceans, invertebrates |
| Cormorants spp. | Diving fish-feeders nearshore | Bottom fish, crab, shrimp |
| Gull spp. | Surface fish feeder | Fish, marine invertebrates, birds |
| Auklet spp. | Surface dives | Crustaceans, fish, jellyfish |
| Tern spp. | Plunge, dive | Fish, invertebrates, insects |
| Petrel spp. | Hover, surface dip | Zooplankton, crustaceans, fish |
| Jaeger spp. | Hover and pounce | Birds, eggs, fish |
| Puffin spp. | Surface dives | Fish, squid, other invertebrates |

Seabirds that feed on benthic habitat, including Steller's eiders, scoters, cormorants, and guillemots, may feed in areas that could be directly impacted by nonpelagic trawl gear (NMFS 2004b). A 3-year otter trawling study in sandy bottom of the Grand Banks showed either no effect or increased abundance in mollusk species after trawling (Kenchington et al. 2001), but clam abundance in these studies was depressed for the first 3 years after trawling occurred. McConnaughey, Mier, and Dew (2000) studied trawling effects using the Bristol Bay area Crab and Halibut Protection Zone. They found more abundant infaunal bivalves (not including *Nuculana radiata*) in the highly fished area compared to the unfished area. In addition to abundance, clam size is of huge importance to these birds. However, handling time is very important to birds foraging in the benthos, and their caloric needs could change if a stable large clam population is converted to a very dense population of small first year clams. Additional impacts from nonpelagic trawling may occur if sand lance habitat is adversely impacted. This would affect a wider array of piscivorous seabirds that feed on sand lance, particularly during the breeding season, when this forage fish is also used for feeding chicks.

Recovery of fauna after the use of nonpelagic trawl gear may also depend on the type of sediment. A study in the North Sea found biomass and production in sand and gravel sediments recovering faster (2 years) than in muddy sediments (4 years) (Hiddink, Jennings, and Kaiser 2006). The recovery rate may be affected by the animal's ability to rebury itself after disturbance. Clams species may vary in their ability to rebury themselves based on grain size and whether they are substrate generalist, substrate specialist, or substrate sensitive species (Alexander, Stanton, and Dodd 1993).

#### 4.6.2.4 Alternative 1 Status Quo

##### Incidental Take

The effects of the status quo fisheries on incidental take of seabirds are described in the 2007 harvest specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). Estimated takes in the GOA trawl groundfish fisheries average 87 birds per year and primarily consist of northern fulmars (98%; NMFS 2008). These take estimates are small in comparison to seabird population estimates, and under the status quo alternative, it is reasonable to conclude that the impacts would continue to be similar. However, observers are not able to monitor all seabird mortality associated with trawl vessels. Several research projects are currently underway to provide more information on these interactions.

Spatial restrictions on the pollock trawl fishery in the GOA were established as part of the Steller sea lion protection measures. These closures decrease the potential for interactions with seabirds in these areas. These restrictions are not anticipated to change, so this protection would continue to be provided under any of the alternatives in this analysis.

##### Prey Availability and Benthic Habitat

The status quo groundfish fisheries do not harvest seabird prey species in an amount that would decrease food availability enough to impact survival rates or reproductive success, nor do they impact benthic habitat enough to decrease seabird prey base to a degree that would impact survival rates or reproductive success.

#### 4.6.2.5 Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2

##### Incidental Take

The range of hard caps under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 could potentially decrease the number of incidental takes of seabirds in the GOA trawl fisheries. A lower hard cap may preclude pollock fishing in the GOA at some point in the fishing season, which would reduce the potential for incidental takes in fishing areas that overlap with seabird distributions. If the fleet is able to identify hotspots with high Chinook salmon catch rates, and avoid fishing in these areas, however, the distribution of effort in the fishery may change to some extent, although likely within the existing footprint of the pollock fishery. To the extent that the redistribution of effort results in more vessel-days of effort, there could potentially be an increase in the likelihood of incidental takes of seabirds, compared to the status quo. However, the GOA pollock TACs are relatively small compared to the capacity of the GOA groundfish trawl fleet, and seasons are likely to remain short. Overall effects on seabird takes are not likely to increase to a significant level.

A higher hard cap would allow for more pollock fishing and more incidental takes of seabirds than a lower cap. Component 2 to the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would increase observer coverage in the GOA pollock trawl fishery by extending the 30% coverage requirement to vessels less than 60 feet LOA. This fleet harvests a substantial portion of the Western GOA pollock TAC. Expanded observer coverage would enhance monitoring of incidental takes of seabirds in the GOA pollock fishery and has

the potential to improve the accuracy of estimates of incidental take of seabirds, but would not significantly affect seabirds at the population level.

### Prey Availability and Benthic Habitat

Under a hard cap, the fishing season has the potential to be shorter than the status quo fishery in high Chinook salmon PSC years. Decreased fishing effort could further reduce any removals of seabird prey species and further mitigate any effects on benthic habitat at an insignificant level.

### 4.6.2.6 Summary of Effects

Many seabird species utilize the marine habitat of the GOA. Several species of conservation concern and many other species could potentially interact with trawl cables. The AFSC estimates of incidental takes are small relative to total estimates of seabird populations. However, those estimates do not include cable-related trawl mortalities. Recent modeling suggests that even if there were to be a large increase in trawl cable incidental takes of short-tailed albatross (the only seabird listed as endangered under the ESA), it would have negligible effects on the recovery of the species. Table 92 summarizes the action alternatives' impacts to seabird populations.

**Table 92 Summary of impacts to seabirds from alternatives in this analysis.**

| Alternative | Impact on incidental take of seabirds in Alaska waters | Impact on prey density and benthic habitat |
|---|---|---|
| Alternative 1 | Seabird takes and disruptions to benthic habitat and prey availability are at low levels and are mitigated (to some degree) by current spatial restrictions on the fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska. Insignificant effects. | Seabird takes and disruptions to benthic habitat and prey availability are at low levels and are mitigated (to some degree) by current spatial restrictions on the fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska. Insignificant effects. |
| Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2 | Seabirds are taken by fisheries in minor amounts compared to population levels. Insignificant effects. Increased observer coverage would improve monitoring of incidental takes. | Overall prey availability is not affected by the groundfish fisheries at a level resulting in population level effects. Insignificant effects. |

## 4.7 Habitat

Fishing operations may change the abundance or availability of certain habitat features used by managed fish species to spawn, breed, feed, and grow to maturity. These changes may reduce or alter the abundance, distribution, or productivity of species. The effects of fishing on habitat depend on the intensity of fishing, the distribution of fishing with different gears across habitats, and the sensitivity and recovery rates of specific habitat features. In 2005, NMFS and the Council completed the EIS for EFH Identification and Conservation in Alaska (NMFS 2005b). The EFH EIS evaluates the long term effects of fishing on benthic habitat features, as well as the likely consequences of those habitat changes for each managed stock based on the best available scientific information. Maps and descriptions of EFH for the GOA groundfish species are available in the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005b). This document also describes the importance of benthic habitat to different groundfish species and the impacts of different types of fishing gear on benthic habitat.

### 4.7.1 Effects of the Alternatives

The effects of the GOA pollock trawl fishery on benthic habitat and EFH were analyzed in the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005b). Table 93 describes the criteria used to determine whether the impacts on EFH are likely to be significant. The GOA pollock fishery is prosecuted with pelagic trawl gear. Trawl performance standards for the directed pollock fishery at 50 CFR 679.7(a)(14) reduce the likelihood of pelagic trawl gear use on the bottom. Year-round area closures protect sensitive benthic habitat. Appendix B to the

EFH EIS describes how pelagic trawl gear impacts habitat. The long-term effects index (LEI) estimates the proportion of habitat attributes that would be lost if recent fishing patterns continued. In the GOA, estimated reductions of epifaunal and infaunal prey due to fishing are less than 1% for all substrate types. For living structure, LEI impacts ranged between 3% and 7% depending on the substrate. Local areas with LEI values in excess of 50% occur to the east of Kodiak Island in Barnabus, Chiniak, and Marmot Gullies. These areas support high densities of pollock. In addition to impacting benthic habitat, the pollock fishery catches salmon prey species incidentally, including squid, capelin, eulachon, and herring. The catches of these prey species are very small relative to the overall populations of these species. Thus, fishing activities are considered to have minimal and temporary effects on prey availability for salmon.

**Table 93 Criteria used to estimate the significance of impacts on essential fish habitat.**

| | |
|---|---|
| No impact | Fishing activity has no impact on EFH. |
| Adverse impact | Fishing activity causes disruption or damage of EFH. |
| Beneficial impact | Beneficial impacts of this action cannot be identified. |
| Significantly adverse impact | Fishery induced disruption or damage of EFH that is more than minimal and not temporary. |
| Significantly beneficial impact | No threshold can be identified. |
| Unknown impact | No information is available regarding gear impact on EFH. |

The analysis in the EFH EIS concludes that current fishing practices in the GOA pollock trawl fishery have minimal or temporary effects on benthic habitat and essential fish habitat. These effects are likely to continue under **Alternative 1**, and are not considered to be significant.

**The preferred alternative and Alternative 2** would establish a hard cap that limits PSC of Chinook salmon in the GOA pollock fishery. A lower hard cap may result in the pollock fishery closing before the TAC is reached, which may reduce impacts of this fishery on benthic habitat. If the fleet is able to identify hotspots with high Chinook salmon catch rates, and avoid fishing in these areas, the distribution of effort in the fishery may change to some extent, although it is likely to remain within the overall footprint of the pollock fishery. A higher hard cap would allow for more pollock fishing, and impacts to benthic habitat may be similar to the status quo fishery. Component 2 to the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 would increase observer coverage in the GOA pollock fishery by requiring vessels less than 60 feet LOA to carry observers for 30% of fishing days. This fleet harvests a substantial portion of the Western GOA pollock TAC. Expanded observer coverage would enhance monitoring of incidental catches in the GOA pollock fishery.

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 may reduce the potential adverse effects of fishing on benthic habitat compared to the status quo, if the fishery closes early. To the extent that the redistribution of effort results in more vessel-days of effort, there could potentially be an increase in the habitat impacts compared to the status quo. However, the GOA pollock TACs are relatively small compared to the capacity of the GOA groundfish trawl fleet, seasons are likely to remain short, and the overall footprint of the fishery is unlikely to change. Overall, under the status quo fisheries, the GOA pollock fishery has minimal effects on benthic habitat, although localized areas are more heavily impacted. To the extent that the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 reduce effort in the GOA pollock fishery, this alternative would reduce impacts on habitat relative to the status quo. **Because the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are not likely to result in significantly adverse effects to habitat, the impacts of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are likely insignificant.**

### Mitigation

Currently, pelagic trawl gear is subject to a number of area closures in the GOA to protect habitat and marine species. If new information emerges to indicate that the GOA pollock trawl fishery is having more than a minimal impact on EFH, the Council may consider additional habitat conservation measures.

### Summary of Effects

The EFH EIS (NMFS 2005b) found no substantial adverse effects to habitat in the GOA caused by fishing activities. The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 may reduce any effects on habitat that are occurring under the status quo (Alternative 1). The potential effects on an area would be constrained by the amount of the pollock TAC and by the existing habitat conservation and protection measures. It is possible that impacts may increase slightly in other areas due to displaced fishing effort, but in context of the entire GOA, these impacts are not likely to be substantial. Overall, the combination of the direct, indirect, and cumulative effects on habitat complexity for both living and non-living substrates, benthic biodiversity, and habitat suitability is not likely to be significant under any of the alternatives.

## 4.8 Ecosystem

Ecosystems consist of communities of organisms interacting with their physical environment. Within marine ecosystems, competition, predation, and environmental disturbance cause natural variation in recruitment, survivorship, and growth of fish stocks. Human activities, including commercial fishing, can also influence the structure and function of marine ecosystems. Fishing may change predator-prey relationships and community structure, introduce foreign species, affect trophic diversity, alter genetic diversity, alter habitat, and damage benthic habitats.

The GOA pollock fishery potentially impacts the GOA ecosystem by relieving predation pressure on shared prey species (i.e., species which are prey for both pollock and other species), reducing prey availability for predators of pollock, altering habitat, imposing PSC and bycatch mortality, or by ghost fishing caused by lost fishing gear. Ecosystem considerations for the GOA groundfish fisheries are summarized annually in the GOA Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation report (Zador and Gaichas 2010). These considerations are summarized according to the ecosystem effects on the groundfish fisheries, as well as the potential fishery effects on the ecosystem.

### Effects of the Alternatives

An evaluation of the effects of the GOA pollock fisheries on the ecosystem is discussed annually in the Ecosystem Considerations section of the pollock chapter of the SAFE report (Dorn et al. 2010), and was evaluated in the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). The significance criteria used in that analysis are incorporated here by reference. The analysis concluded that the current GOA pollock fisheries do not produce population-level impacts to marine species or change ecosystem-level attributes beyond the range of natural variation. Consequently, Alternative 1 is not expected to have a significant impact on the ecosystem.

The preferred alternative and Alternative 2 will either maintain or reduce the overall level of pollock harvest from the status quo. The level of fishing effort by pollock vessels is not expected to change, except in years where the fishery is closed early due to the attainment of the Chinook salmon PSC cap. With the exception of 2007 in the Central GOA (which would have closed the fishery in the B season, applying the cap retrospectively (Table 27, in Section 3.9.1.1)), the implementation of a PSC limit would generally not have constrained the pollock fishery in either regulatory area except in the D season, in the past eight years. At an ecosystem level, the effects of reducing fishing to this extent are not expected to be significant. While the location and timing of fishing activities may show some localized changes due to

the fleet's efforts to find areas with low Chinook salmon PSC rates, overall the fleet is constrained by Steller sea lion protection measures in the location and timing of the pollock fishery. As a result, the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are not likely to have a significant impact on the ecosystem.

## 4.9 Cumulative Effects

This section analyzes the cumulative effects of the actions considered in this environmental assessment. A cumulative effects analysis includes the effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future action (RFFA). The past and present actions are described in several documents and are incorporated by reference. These include the PSEIS (NMFS 2004), the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005b), the harvest specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a), Allocation of Pacific Cod among Sectors in the Western and Central GOA EA (NPFMC 2011a), and the Central Gulf of Alaska Rockfish Program EA (NPFMC 2011b). This analysis provides a brief review of the RFFA that may affect environmental quality and result in cumulative effects. Future effects include harvest of federally managed fish species and current habitat protection from federal fishery management measures, harvests from state managed fisheries and their associated protection measures, efforts to protect endangered species by other federal agencies, and other non-fishing activities and natural events.

The most recent analysis of RFFAs for the groundfish fisheries is in the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). No additional RFFAs have been identified for this proposed action. The RFFAs are described in the Harvest Specifications EIS Section 3.3 (NMFS 2007a), are applicable for this analysis, and are incorporated by reference. A summary table of these RFFAs is provided below (Table 94). The table summarizes the RFFAs identified applicable to this analysis that are likely to have an impact on a resource component within the action area and timeframe. Actions are understood to be human actions (e.g., a proposed rule to designate northern right whale critical habitat in the Pacific Ocean), as distinguished from natural events (e.g., an ecological regime shift). CEQ regulations require a consideration of actions, whether taken by a government or by private persons, which are reasonably foreseeable. This is interpreted as indicating actions that are more than merely possible or speculative. Actions have been considered reasonably foreseeable if some concrete step has been taken toward implementation, such as a Council recommendation or the publication of a proposed rule. Actions simply "under consideration" have not generally been included because they may change substantially or may not be adopted, and so cannot be reasonably described, predicted, or foreseen. Identification of actions likely to impact a resource component within this action's area and time frame will allow the public and Council to make a reasoned choice among alternatives.

**Table 94 Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions.**

| | |
|---|---|
| Ecosystem-sensitive management | • Increasing understanding of the interactions between ecosystem components, and ongoing efforts to bring these understandings to bear in stock assessments,<br>• Increasing protection of ESA-listed and other non-target species components of the ecosystem,<br>• Increasing integration of ecosystems considerations into fisheries decision-making |
| Fishery rationalization | • Continuing rationalization of federal fisheries off Alaska,<br>• Fewer, more profitable, fishing operations,<br>• Better harvest, PSC, and bycatch control,<br>• Rationalization of groundfish in waters in and off Alaska,<br>• Expansion of community participation in rationalization programs |
| Traditional management tools | • Authorization of groundfish fisheries in future years,<br>• Increasing enforcement responsibilities,<br>• Technical and program changes that will improve enforcement and management |
| Other federal, state, and international agencies | • Future exploration and development of offshore mineral resources<br>• Reductions in United States Coast Guard fisheries enforcement activities<br>• Continuing oversight of seabirds and some marine mammal species by the USFWS<br>• Expansion and construction of boat harbors<br>• Expansion of state groundfish fisheries<br>• Other state actions<br>• Ongoing EPA monitoring of seafood processor effluent discharges |
| Private actions | • Commercial fishing<br>• Increasing levels of economic activity in coastal zone off Alaska<br>• Expansion of aquaculture |

Reasonably foreseeable future actions that may affect target and prohibited species are shown in Table 94. These actions include but are not limited to the implementation of Amendment 83 GOA Pacific cod sector split (NPFMC 2011a), the implementation of Amendment 88 Rockfish program (NPFMC 2011b), Amendment 89 Area closures for *Chinoecetes Bairdi* Crab Protection in the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Fisheries (NPFMC 2010b), and the Alaska Board of Fisheries 2011 action to close State waters near the Karluk River to trawling (5 AAC 28.450(e)). Ecosystem management, rationalization, and traditional management tools are likely to improve the protection and management of target and prohibited species, including pollock and Chinook salmon and are not likely to result in significant effects when combined with the direct and indirect effects of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2. Ongoing research efforts are likely to improve our understanding of the interactions between the harvest of pollock and salmon. NMFS is conducting or participating in several research projects to improve understanding of the ecosystems, fisheries interactions, and gear modifications to reduce salmon PSC. The State of Alaska manages the commercial salmon fisheries off Alaska. The State's first priority for management is to meet spawning escapement goals to sustain salmon resources for future generations. Subsistence use is the highest priority use under both State and federal law. Surplus fish beyond escapement needs and subsistence use are made available for other uses, such as commercial and sport harvests. The State carefully monitors the status of salmon stocks returning to Alaska streams and controls fishing pressure on these stocks. Other government actions and private actions may increase pressure on the sustainability of target and prohibited fish stocks either through extraction or changes in the habitat or may decrease the market through aquaculture competition, but it is not clear that these would result in significant cumulative effects. Any increase in extraction of target species would likely be offset by federal management. These are further discussed in Sections 4.1.3 and 7.3 of the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a).

Reasonably foreseeable future actions for non-specified and forage species include ecosystem-sensitive management, traditional management tools, and private actions. Impacts of ecosystem-sensitive management and traditional management tools are likely to be beneficial as more attention is brought to the taking of non-specified species in the fisheries and accounting for such takes.

Reasonably foreseeable future actions for marine mammals and seabirds include ecosystem-sensitive management; rationalization; traditional management tools; actions by other federal, state, and international agencies; and private actions, as described in Sections 8.4 and 9.3 of the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). Ecosystem-sensitive management, rationalization, and traditional management tools are likely to increase protection to marine mammals and seabirds by considering these species more in management decisions, and by improving the management of the pollock fishery through the restructured Observer Program, catch accounting, seabird avoidance measures, and vessel monitoring systems (VMS). Research into marine mammal and seabird interactions with the pollock fisheries are likely to lead to an improved understanding leading to trawling methods that reduce adverse impacts of the fisheries. Changes in the status of species listed under the ESA, the addition of new listed species or critical habitat, and results of future Section 7 consultations may require modifications to groundfish fishing practices to reduce the impacts of these fisheries on listed species and critical habitat. Any change in protection measures for marine mammals likely would have insignificant effects because any changes would be unlikely to result in the PBR being exceeded and would not be likely to jeopardize the continued existence or adversely modify or destroy designated critical habitat. Additionally, since future TACs will be set with existing or enhanced protection measures, we expect that the effects of the fishery on the harvest of prey species and disturbance will not increase in future years.

Any action by other entities that may impact marine mammals and seabirds will likely be offset by additional protective measures for the federal fisheries to ensure ESA-listed mammals and seabirds are not likely to experience jeopardy or adverse modification of critical habitat. Direct mortality by subsistence harvest is likely to continue, but these harvests are tracked and considered in the assessment of marine mammals and seabirds. The cumulative effect of these impacts in combination with measures proposed under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 is not likely to be significant.

Reasonably foreseeable future actions for habitat and the ecosystem include ecosystem-sensitive management; rationalization; traditional management tools; actions by other federal, state, and international agencies; and private actions, as detailed in Sections 10.3 and 11.3 of the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a). These actions include but are not limited to the implementation of Amendment 83 GOA Pacific cod sector split (NPFMC 2011a), the implementation of Amendment 88 Rockfish program (NPFMC 2011b), Amendment 89 Area closures for *Chinoecetes Bairdi* Crab Protection in the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Fisheries (NPFMC 2010b), and the Alaska Board of Fisheries 2011 action to close State waters near the Karluk River to trawling (5 AAC 28.450(e)). Ecosystem-sensitive management, rationalization, and traditional management tools are likely to increase protection to ecosystems and habitat by considering ecosystems and habitat more in management decisions and by improving the management of the fisheries through the Observer Program, catch accounting, seabird and marine mammal protection, gear restrictions, and VMS. Continued fishing under the harvest specifications is likely the most important cumulative effect on EFH but the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005b) has determined that this effect is minimal. The Council is also considering improving the management of non-specified species incidental takes in the fisheries to provide more protection to this component of the ecosystem. Any shift of fishing activities from federal waters into state waters would likely result in a reduction in potential impacts to EFH because state regulations prohibit the use of trawl gear in much of state waters. Nearshore impacts of coastal development and the management of the Alaska Water Quality Standards may have an impact on EFH, depending on the nature of the action and the level of protection the standards may afford. Development in the coastal zone is likely to continue, but Alaska overall is lightly developed compared to coastal areas elsewhere and therefore overall impact to

to be great. The GOA pollock fishery has been independently certified to the Marine Stewardship Council environmental standard for sustainable fishing. Overall, the cumulative effects on habitat and ecosystems under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2 are not likely to be significant.

There is no new information available that suggests the effects of climate change combined with the effects of this action will have effects beyond those already discussed in the Alaska Groundfish Final Programmatic Supplemental EIS (NMFS 2004), the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a), and the Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch EIS (NMFS 2009b). Commercial fishing has not been largely implicated in the GOA ecosystem changes; however, studies of other ecosystems with much larger fishing pressures indicate that fishing, in combination with climate change, can alter ecosystem species composition and productivity (NMFS 2004). Many efforts are underway to assess the relationship between oceanographic conditions, ocean mortality of salmon, and their maturation timing to their respective rivers of origin for spawning. It is unclear whether the observed changes in salmon bycatch in recent years is due to fluctuations in salmon abundance, or whether there is a greater degree of co-occurrence between salmon and pollock stocks as a result of changing oceanographic conditions. Pollock distribution has been shown to be affected by bottom temperatures, with densities occurring in areas where the bottom temperatures are greater than zero (Ianelli et al. 2008). Specific ocean temperature preferences for salmon species are poorly understood. Regime shifts and consequent changes in climate patterns in the North Pacific ocean has been shown to correspond with changes in salmon production (Mantua et al. 1997). Anecdotal information suggests that Chinook and chum salmon prefer different (warmer) ocean water temperatures than adult pollock. A study linking temperature and salmon bycatch rates was conducted in the Bering Sea and preliminary evidence indicates a relationship, even when factoring for month and area; Chinook bycatch appeared to be also related to conditions for a given year, season, and location (Ianelli et al. 2010).

Compelling evidence from studies of changes in Bering Sea and Arctic climate, ocean conditions, sea ice cover, permafrost, and vegetation indicate that the area is experiencing warming trends in ocean temperatures and major declines in seasonal sea ice (IPCC, 2007; ACIA, 2005). Some evidence exists for a contraction of ocean habitats for salmon species under global warming scenarios (Welch et al. 1998). Studies in the Pacific northwest have found that juvenile survival is reduced when in-stream temperatures increase (Marine and Cech 2004, Crozier and Zabel 2006). A correlation between sea surface temperature and juvenile salmon survival rates in their early marine life has also been proposed (Mueter et al. 2002). The variability of salmon responses to climate changes is highly variable at small spatial scales, and among individual populations (Schindler et al. 2008). This diversity among salmon populations means that the uncertainty in predicting biological responses of salmon to climate change remains large, and the specific impacts of changing climate on salmon cannot be assessed. It is not expected that the effects of this action will have effects beyond those already discussed in the Alaska Groundfish Final Programmatic Supplemental EIS (NMFS 2004), the Harvest Specifications EIS (NMFS 2007a), and the Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch EIS (NMFS 2009b).

Considering the direct and indirect impacts of the proposed action when added to the impacts of past and present actions previously analyzed in other documents that are incorporated by reference and the impacts of the reasonably foreseeable future actions listed above, the cumulative impacts of the proposed action are determined to be not significant.

# 5 Management and Enforcement Considerations

## 5.1 Background (Status Quo)

NMFS estimates Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) for the Gulf of Alaska (GOA) pollock fishery based on data from the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program (Observer Program) and mandatory fishing industry reports. The catch estimation methods are designed to provide a quick turnaround of the information so that NMFS has catch, bycatch, and PSC estimates as quickly as possible. The system makes maximum use of small amounts of observer data as soon as they are available (at coarser aggregation levels), and the estimates are updated and refined as more data becomes available.

### 5.1.1 Observer Program Sampling

The Observer Program collects catch, bycatch, and PSC data used for management and inseason monitoring of groundfish fisheries. Federal regulations (50 CFR 679.50) define observer sampling of groundfish fisheries based on vessel size and participation in specific management programs like the Central GOA Rockfish Pilot program. Catcher vessels in the inshore sector are required to carry observers based on vessel length:

- Catcher vessels 125 feet in length or greater are required to carry an observer during all of their fishing days (100 percent coverage).
- Catcher vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet in length but less than 125 feet in length are required to carry an observer at least 30 percent of their fishing days in each calendar quarter, and during at least one fishing trip in each target fishery category (30 percent coverage).
- Catcher vessels less than 60 feet in length are not required to carry an observer.

In October 2010, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) took final action to restructure the Observer Program for vessels and processors that are determined to need less than 100% observer coverage in the federal fisheries including previously uncovered sectors such as the commercial halibut sector and less than 60 feet in length overall (LOA) groundfish sector (NPFMC 2010c). The restructured program is intended to provide NMFS with the flexibility to deploy observers in response to fishery management needs and to reduce the bias inherent in the existing program, to the benefit of the resulting data.

Data from observed vessels are used to estimate the numbers of salmon, by species, taken as PSC in the Alaska groundfish fisheries. Chinook salmon are the dominant salmon species taken as PSC in the GOA, followed by chum salmon. Very small numbers of sockeye salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead are also taken as PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries. Chinook salmon are caught primarily in the directed pollock trawl fisheries, although some Chinook salmon are also taken as PSC in other trawl target fisheries (see Section 4.3).

In the GOA pollock fishery, observers transmit their at-sea sample data to the NMFS upon their arrival in port. All offload related data, including the salmon census information, are submitted once they have received the copy of the landing report information. Because observers must wait until they have the landing report information from the shoreside processor, it may take anywhere from a few days to over a week to send in all of their data to NMFS. This process can be further delayed if observers do not have access to the data entry software, ATLAS, and electronic transmission capability. In the GOA pollock fishery the vast majority of observer data are submitted via fax. Observers are deployed in the field for up to three months at a time, and debrief with Fisheries Monitoring and Analysis (FMA) Division staff following their deployment to ensure the data were collected following NMFS protocols. Errors may be

identified and corrections made to the data during the debriefing process. The 2010 data will not be finalized until all observers have returned from the field, are debriefed, and quality control on the data is completed. Generally, the observer data are finalized in late February to early March of the year following the fishery. Any 2010 information should be considered to be preliminary until the observer data are finalized after the fishing year is completed.

#### 5.1.1.1 Sampling on Catcher Vessels Delivering to Shoreside Processors

When an observer is deployed on a catcher vessel (CV), they are responsible for assessing the fishing activities and determining how to sample the unsorted catch for species composition and biological information using methodologies described in the Observer Program Sampling Manual (AFSC 2011). In the pollock CV fisheries, observers are instructed to sample every haul for composition and biological data. In rare cases, an observer is unable to sample all the hauls during a trip. This is usually a result of observer injury, or rough weather preventing the observer from completing their duties. For each sampled haul, observers are instructed to collect a random species composition sample of the total catch. Observers are trained and encouraged to use a systematic sample whenever it is logistically feasible, and they strive to take multiple, equal sized samples from throughout the haul to obtain the largest sample size possible. However vessel layout, gear handling methods and the associated safety concerns, often restricts an observer's access to unsorted catch at sea. As a result, in the GOA pollock fishery, observer samples are often obtained opportunistically and sample fractions vary.

Pollock caught in the GOA on CVs delivering to shoreside processors are generally either dropped or mechanically pumped from a codend (i.e., the end of the trawl net where catch accumulates) directly into Refrigerated Seawater (RSW) tanks. Observers attempt to obtain random, species composition samples by collecting small amounts of catch as it flows from the codend to the RSW tanks. This particular sampling method is difficult and dangerous, as observers must obtain a relatively small amount of fish from the catch flowing out of the codend as it is emptied into the RSW tanks. A large codend may contain over 100 metric tons (mt) of fish. The sampling is typically done on-deck, where the observer is exposed to the elements and subject to the operational hazards associated with the vessel crew's hauling, lifting, and emptying of the codend into the large hatches leading to the tanks. In contrast, the sampling methods used on catcher/processors (CPs) and motherships allow observers to collect larger samples under more controlled conditions because the observer is able to collect samples downstream of the fish holding tanks, just prior to the catch sorting area that precedes the fish processing equipment. Additionally, on CPs and motherships, the observer is below deck and has access to catch weighing scales and an observer sampling station.

Because the composition of catch in the pollock fishery is almost 100 percent pollock, species composition sampling generally works well for common species. However, for uncommon species such as salmon, a larger sample size is desired. Large sample sizes are generally not logistically possible on the CVs. Instead, whenever possible, estimates of salmon PSC by CVs are based on a full count or census of the salmon PSC at the shoreside processor.

Vessel operators are prohibited from discarding salmon at sea until the number of salmon has been determined and the collection of any scientific data or biological samples has been completed by the vessel observer, either on the vessel or at the shoreside processor. Any salmon reported as discarded at sea by the observer are added into the observer's count of salmon at the shoreside processor. Currently, retention of salmon is not required in the GOA groundfish fishery if an observer is not aboard. While a prohibited species, requiring discard at sea, the retention of salmon PSC in the pollock fishery is very common; however, since many of these CVs are not required to carry an observer at all times this practice may not be consistent throughout the entire fleet.

#### 5.1.1.2 Sampling for Salmon at Shoreside Processors

When a CV offloads at a shoreside processor, salmon (as prohibited species) are identified and enumerated by the vessel observer during the offload. Thus the vessel observer monitors the entire offload and attempts to count every salmon to generate a census of salmon. Salmon censused at the shoreside processor are added to any discarded salmon at sea to obtain a final census of all salmon in each observed delivery.

Shoreside processors in the GOA are not required to sort and weigh all catch by species prior to entering the factory. Therefore, several GOA shoreside processors do not have a dedicated sorting operation and the vessel observer is frequently the only person sorting out the salmon from a delivery. In some facilities, the majority of the sorting of PSC from a pollock delivery occurs inside the processing area of the shoreside processor. This is very different from Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (BSAI) shoreside processors, which are required by regulations to provide NMFS with a Catch Monitoring and Control Plan that details how the processor will ensure that all species are sorted and weighed within view of the observer. Catch Monitoring and Control Plan require the processor to identify a designated sorting area that precedes the fish holding bins and processing equipment and allows an observer to monitor all locations where catch could be sorted. Under a Catch Monitoring and Control Plan, no other species besides pollock are allowed to enter the processing area without first being sorted and weighed.

In the GOA, salmon that are missed during sorting end up in the processing facility, which requires special treatment by the shoreside processor and the observers to ensure they are counted. These "after-scale" salmon (so called because they were initially weighed along with pollock) creates tracking difficulties for the shoreside processor and the observer. Although after-scale salmon are required to be given to an observer, there is no direct observation of salmon once they are moved past the observer and into the processing facility. Vessel observers currently record after-scale salmon as if they had collected them. However, such salmon can better be characterized as shoreside processor reported information. The vessel observer will generally only receive this information from the plant observer if the plant observer was present. Further complications in shoreside processor based salmon accounting occur when multiple CVs are delivering simultaneously, making it difficult or impossible to determine to which CV's trip these salmon should be assigned. Shoreside processor personnel may not be saving after-scale salmon for observers at this stage of sampling and after-scale salmon numbers are difficult to quantify.

In the GOA pollock fishery, vessel observers are instructed to collect biological data from randomly selected salmon found at sea and at the shoreside processor. The biological data include sex/length, FMA identification scales, sex/length/weight, genetics and coded-wire tags (CWT). All salmon species contribute to sex/length, FMA identification scales, and CWT data, but currently genetics and sex/length/weight data is only collected from chum and Chinook salmon. Using a similar method in the BSAI pollock CV fishery, observers are instructed to follow a random systematic sample design to collect data for chum and Chinook salmon. These fish could be found at-sea within the observers' at-sea composition samples, as part of the at-sea discard of salmon sorted from the catch by the crew that is not included in the composition samples, or during the offload at the shoreside processor.

Biological data from the salmon species other than chum and Chinook salmon are only collected from those fish encountered within the at-sea composition samples or from those encountered during the offload at the shoreside processor. Biological data on from salmon are not collected at sea from fish outside of the observers' composition samples.

#### 5.1.1.3 Plant Observer Duties

Federal regulations (50 CFR 679.50) require certain levels of observer coverage for shoreside processors or stationary floating processors:

- Shoreside processors or stationary floating processors that process 1,000 mt or more during a month are required to have an observer present at the facility each day they receive or process groundfish during that month. In Kodiak processors have traditionally been able to reduce observer costs by sharing one observer between two processors simultaneously.
- Shoreside processors or stationary floating processors that process between 500 mt and 1,000 mt during a month are required to have an observer present at the facility at least 30 percent of the days they receive or process groundfish during that month. In Kodiak processors have traditionally been able to reduce observer costs by sharing one observer between two processors simultaneously.
- Shoreside processors or stationary floating processors that process less than 500 mt during a month are not subject to observer coverage requirements.

Plant observers serve many duties at shoreside processors. During pollock deliveries in the GOA, they assist the vessel observer during the offload by providing information about where the sorting of salmon should occur and provide breaks to the vessel observers as needed. For unobserved vessels, plant observers collect biological samples from the target species for the delivery. However, plant observers do not complete a census or collect salmon genetics information from unobserved vessels. Plant observers do not collect information about salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fishery for several reasons. First, because of coverage requirements there is frequently no observer present at the shoreside processor since processing facilities in the GOA often share an observer. For example, plant observers in Kodiak may be assigned to two shoreside processors simultaneously and accommodations are not located on site at these plants. Secondly, when a plant observer is present, they may have other duties and are not able to monitor the entire offload of every unobserved vessel delivery so it is not possible for them to census every salmon nor it is possible to collect a random sample from the offload. In addition, because of the way sorting occurs at many of the GOA shoreside processors, it is difficult for a plant observer to determine which vessel a salmon came from. At times, salmon from a previous vessel are added to another vessel's sorted catch. Finally, without data from an observer at sea, salmon discards at sea are not known. For all of these reasons, any sample the plant observer may take would be potentially biased and would not provide useful information for fisheries management, regulatory enforcement, and stock assessment.

### 5.1.2 Prohibited Species Catch Estimation

NMFS determines the number of Chinook salmon caught as PSC in the GOA groundfish fisheries using the catch accounting system (CAS) and details of the catch, bycatch, and PSC estimation methods are described in detail in a NOAA Technical Memorandum (Cahalan et al. 2010). The CAS was developed to receive catch reports from multiple sources, evaluate data for duplication and errors, and estimate total catch by species (or species group). The catch estimates are specific to species and fisheries to allow effective monitoring of the catch allocations in the annual harvest specifications. In general, the degree to which a seasonal or annual allocation requires NMFS management is often inversely related to the size of the allocation. Typically, the smaller the catch limit, the more intensive the management required to ensure that it is not exceeded.

Data from the Observer Program and mandatory fishing industry reports are the two sources of information used to estimate catch, bycatch, and PSC in the groundfish fisheries. Industry reports of landings and production are generated for all fishing activity in federal groundfish fisheries through a web-based interface known as eLandings. eLandings was implemented in 2005 by NMFS, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and the International Pacific Halibut Commission as a joint program to

reduce reporting redundancy and consolidate industry-reported fishery landing information. Each industry report submitted via eLandings undergoes error checking. Data are then stored in a database and made available to the three collaborating agencies. There are two basic eLandings report types used for catch estimation:

- Production Reports: At-sea production reports are mandatory for CPs and motherships that are issued a Federal Fishing Permit. At-sea production reports include information about the gear type used, area fished, and product weights (post-processed) by species. As of 2009, the at-sea fishing fleet has submitted these reports daily. Prior to 2009, these reports were submitted weekly. Shorebased plants also complete production reports, but these are not used for PSC estimation.
- Landing Reports: when a CV makes a delivery to a shoreside processor or a mothership a landing report is required. Upon making a landing, a representative of the shoreside processor or mothership submits the landing report into eLandings and a paper "fish ticket" is printed for both the processor and the CV representative. The collection period for a landing report is a trip for shoreside processors and a delivery for each CV that delivers to a mothership. A trip for CVs delivering to a shoreside processor is defined as the time period between when fishing gear is first deployed and the day the vessel offloads groundfish (50 CFR 679.2). Landing reports are mandatory for all processors required to have a federal processing permit, including motherships who receive groundfish from federally permitted CVs.

NMFS' estimates of PSC are derived from independent observer data, rather than from industry reported catch. In the CAS, the observer data are used to create PSC rates (a ratio of the estimated PSC to the estimated total catch in sampled hauls). For trips that are unobserved, the PSC rates are applied to industry supplied landings of retained catch. Depending on the observer data that are available, the extrapolation from observed vessels to unobserved vessels is based on varying levels of post-stratification. Data are matched based on processing sector (e.g., CVs), week, fishery (e.g., pollock), gear (e.g., pelagic trawl), and federal reporting area. If data are not available from an observed vessel within the same sector, then rates are applied based on observer data from all sectors in the target fishery, using the same gear, and fishing in the same area. If observer data are not available from the same week, then a 3-week average or a 3-month average is used. Finally, if data from the same federal reporting area are not available, then observer data from the pollock fishery in the GOA, as a whole, will be applied.

As described in Section 5.1.1, observer sampling for salmon on pollock CVs in the GOA is conducted as follows: (1) samples are taken from each tow while the vessel is at sea, and (2) the entire observed offload is followed into the shoreside processor as the catch is delivered and a census (a total count of every salmon) of salmon is completed by the vessel observer. Any PSC that is discarded at sea is assessed by the onboard observers and the total amount of PSC discarded is added to the shoreside census information to obtain the total amount of species-specific PSC for the trip. NMFS uses the total discard information (salmon censused at the plant plus any discarded salmon at sea) to create PSC rates that are applied to unobserved vessels. There are rare circumstances where the off-load census is not completed, for example if a vessel observer was ill and could not monitor offload, and a plant observer was not available to assist with the offload sampling.[38] Another instance when a full census is not possible is when an observed vessel delivers its catch to a tender at sea. Monitoring the offload of pollock onto a tender does not allow for the observer to count salmon PSC. Pollock hauls from both observed and unobserved vessels are

[38] In the fall of 2010, NMFS discovered that a particular unintentional fleet behavior was causing inconsistent results in the use of a sample or the offload census. The problem was that the programming language was automatically selecting the at-sea samples more frequently than was necessary. The particular behavior was when vessels were splitting deliveries or tying up at the dock before delivery (for example, if they went to the fuel dock), resulting in the offload census data not being used in the salmon estimate. NMFS has implemented a programming improvement, for all of 2010 and into the future, which allows the offload census data to be the source of the salmon estimate in these cases.

mixed in the tender's hold, therefore it is also not possible to distinguish what PSC was derived from the observed vessel once the tender delivers catch to the plant. If the census data are not available, then NMFS uses the at-sea samples and extrapolates that sample to the entire delivery, and this estimate is used to create PSC rates that are applied to unobserved vessels.

The catch estimation methods are designed to provide an estimate of catch, bycatch, and PSC as quickly as possible so that inseason managers have information to make decisions. The system makes use of observer data as soon as they are available, but the estimates are updated and refined as more observer data becomes available. As is described in Section 5.1.1, in the GOA pollock fishery, it may take anywhere from a few days to over a week for NMFS to receive preliminary observer data. After deployment in the field, which maybe as long as three months, observers review their data with FMA Division staff and ensure that data were collected following NMFS protocols. It is normal for there to be many data modifications during this "debriefing" and quality control process. For all of these reasons, PSC estimates change on a regular basis, and there can be large variations in the estimates until the observer data are finalized in late February to early March of the year following the fishery.

#### 5.1.2.1 PSC Estimation in the State Fisheries

NMFS uses the CAS to estimate the amount of PSC in the parallel fisheries, which occur in state waters. Because the system is set up to make the estimates in state waters, PSC in the state's guideline harvest level (GHL) fisheries is estimated as well. The method of estimating PSC is the same in state waters GHL fisheries as in federal fisheries. Prohibited species catch is estimated on unobserved trips by matching observer-based rates with the groundfish catch based on year, week, trip target, gear, and area. In the GOA, the only state waters GHL fishery for pollock occurs in Prince William Sound (PWS). NMFS estimates for the number of Chinook salmon in this fishery are shown in Table 95. The number of Chinook salmon caught in the PWS pollock fishery is low relative to the total trawl fisheries, and the average for 2003 through 2010 is 187 Chinook salmon.

**Table 95 Estimated Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (in numbers) from the Prince William Sound pollock fishery and all trawl fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska, by year.**

| Year | Chinook salmon (#) in PWS pollock | Chinook salmon (#) in GOA trawl |
|---|---|---|
| 2003 | 38 | 15,396 |
| 2004 | 141 | 17,745 |
| 2005 | 63 | 31,270 |
| 2006 | 187 | 19,004 |
| 2007 | 137 | 40,356 |
| 2008 | 177 | 16,139 |
| 2009 | 480 | 8,430 |
| 2010 | 276 | 54,576 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System

### 5.1.3 Proportion of GOA Groundfish Catch that is Observed

There is a greater prevalence of smaller vessels participating in the GOA groundfish fisheries than in the Bering Sea fisheries, particularly CVs less than 60 feet LOA. As described in Section 5.1.1, current observer coverage requirements are generally based on vessel length. The proportion of total catch that is observed in GOA groundfish fisheries is much lower than, for example, in the Bering Sea fisheries since the majority of the GOA fleet is subject to 30% observer coverage. Table 96 illustrates the total groundfish catch in the Western and Central GOA, the total groundfish that is caught while an observer is onboard the vessel, and the resulting percentage (observed/total). In the Western GOA, the proportion of catch that is caught while an observer is onboard ranges from 25 % to 36% over the years 2004 through 2007; in the Central GOA the range is from 32% to 37%. In comparison, the average percentage of

observed catch in the Bering Sea is approximately 86%, and in the Aleutian Islands is approximately 95%. Please note that the percentage of observed catch provides only a gross overview and does not necessarily reflect the quality of information. The goal is to have an unbiased estimate that is sufficiently precise to meet the management need for the information. However the precision of catch estimates depends upon the number of trips that are observed and the fraction of hauls that are sampled (Karp and McElderry 1999). Because of the relatively lower levels of observer coverage in the Western GOA, estimates of salmon PSC are less precise than in the Central GOA pollock or the groundfish fisheries in the Bering Sea. To what degree they are less precise, however, is not known, as current PSC estimates do not include a measure of uncertainty.

**Table 96 Total catch, observed catch, and percent observed catch by area and year.**

| Area | Year | Total (mt) | Observed (mt) | Percent |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Western GOA | 2004 | 50,853 | 14,414 | 28% |
| | 2005 | 53,142 | 13,195 | 25% |
| | 2006 | 51,944 | 17,253 | 33% |
| | 2007 | 46,968 | 16,882 | 36% |
| Central GOA | 2004 | 108,707 | 37,744 | 35% |
| | 2005 | 120,030 | 41,586 | 35% |
| | 2006 | 131,271 | 42,349 | 32% |
| | 2007 | 118,871 | 44,113 | 37% |

Note: This table does not include jig gear, but does include all targets.
Source: http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/inseason/percent_observed.pdf

As shown in Table 97, the bulk of Chinook salmon catch estimates occur on trips without an observer. In general, the percentage of Chinook salmon caught for observed trips versus the amount estimated from PSC rates are lower for the Western GOA than the Central GOA. There are several reasons for this disparity: (1) fleet-wide PSC rates maybe high; (2) Chinook salmon catch on observed trips maybe low, resulting in low-trip specific estimates; (3) a single trip has high observed Chinook salmon that creates a single high trip-specific estimate and a fleet-wide increase, the magnitude of which is dependent on the nature of available observer data; and (4) lack of observed trips resulting in more Chinook salmon being estimated on a fleet-wide basis. In general, the majority of fleet-wide PSC rates are based on an aggregation of observer data corresponding to the federal reporting area and week in which the vessel caught pollock.

**Table 97 Sum of Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fishery, by reporting area and year, on unobserved and observed trips.**

| | | Estimated Chinook salmon by Trip Type | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **GOA Area** | **Year** | **Unobserved (#)** | **Observed (#)** | **Observed (%)** |
| **Western** | 2003 | 621 | 117 | 16 |
| | 2004 | 2,188 | 139 | 6 |
| | 2005 | 5,099 | 852 | 14 |
| | 2006 | 3,965 | 564 | 12 |
| | 2007 | 3,056 | 303 | 9 |
| | 2008 | 2,106 | 10 | <1 |
| | 2009 | 418 | 23 | 5 |
| | 2010 | 27,916 | 3,788 | 12 |
| **Central** | 2003 | 2,581 | 976 | 27 |
| | 2004 | 7,514 | 3,141 | 29 |
| | 2005 | 15,965 | 5,465 | 26 |
| | 2006 | 8,283 | 2,855 | 26 |
| | 2007 | 9,134 | 22,513 | 71 |
| | 2008 | 5,604 | 2,367 | 30 |
| | 2009 | 1,307 | 816 | 38 |
| | 2010 | 8,330 | 4,004 | 32 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System

The disparity between Chinook salmon mortality from observed trips versus estimated from PSC rates is particularly evident in the Western GOA (Table 98). This is largely due to a lack of observed trips since a large component of the fleet is less than 60 feet LOA.

**Table 98 Area and seasonal summary of the estimated percentage of Chinook salmon catch occurring on observed trips between 2003 and 2010.**

| | Western GOA Season | | | | Central GOA Season | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **A** | **B** | **C** | **D** | **A** | **B** | **C** | **D** |
| **Average %** | 12 | 2 | 0 | 9 | 28 | 34 | 30 | 22 |
| **Minimum %** | 0 | 0 | 0 | <1 | 19 | 16 | 17 | 12 |
| **Maximum % (years)** | 24 (2003) | 11 (2006) | 21 (2009) | 17 (2006) | 42 (2008) | 79 (2007) | 68 (2009) | 35 (2004) |
| **Years where <=1%** | 2009 | 2007–2010, 2003–2005 | 2007–2008 | 2008 | -- | -- | -- | -- |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System

## 5.1.4 Inseason Management of GOA Pollock Fisheries

The GOA pollock fisheries are considered high-pulsed fisheries due to the amount of seasonal allocations and the catch rates of the fleet. The seasons usually open only a few days at a time, and NMFS usually announces the closure date of pollock fisheries before the fishery actually open. High-pulsed fisheries are challenging to manage, and a brief explanation of these challenges for the pollock fishery is provided.

Prior to the fishery opening, the processors that have historically participated in the pollock fisheries are contacted and the amount of expected effort is calculated. NMFS then queries historical harvest rates based on that effort and projects a range of possible catch rates. To account for uncertainty and to be conservative, estimated catch is calculated using historical maximum catch rates and the most recent information. NMFS then projects a closure date and makes a decision whether to announce a closure prior to the opening of the season or to manage inseason. Managing inseason is defined as allowing the fishery to open with no closure date announced, collecting information while the fishery is ongoing, and using that information to project a closure date.

The decision to manage inseason is made if the seasonal allocation is large enough to allow NMFS the time to assess the catch and close the fishery before the seasonal allocation is exceeded. The weekday that the fishery opens must also be taken into account. To close a fishery, NMFS processes the required paperwork at least one working day ahead of the closure. Closures for Friday, Saturday, or Sunday are decided before Friday. This leaves Monday through Thursday as the window in which NMFS collects the information needed to manage inseason and processes the closure for high-pulsed fisheries.

There is a risk that the fleet will not harvest the entire seasonal allocation in which case a reopening may be necessary. To reopen the fishery, NMFS has to ensure that all catch information has been reported and that there is enough remaining allocation to support the reopening. This decision making process usually occurs approximately three to five days after the closure, by which time NMFS has enough information to make a decision. NMFS will then calculate catch rates, determine why the allocation was not fully harvested, and examine other factors (such as weather, participation) before determining if a reopening is necessary. If a reopening is necessary, NMFS must then go through the same protocol and associated timeline for processing and publishing a closure. To ensure the fleet has prior notice, NMFS usually will reopen a fishery at least three days after the day it is announced. The end result is that there is usually about a week between the closure and the subsequent reopening.

#### 5.1.4.1 Area 610 Pollock Fishery

Table 99 shows that from 2007 through 2010 an average of three shoreside processors and 20 CV participated in the Western GOA pollock fishery (Area 610). In prior years NMFS has seen as many as five shoreside processors and 27 CVs participating in a pollock season.

**Table 99 Number of shoreside processors and catcher vessels in the Area 610 pollock fishery by year and season.**

| | 2007 | | 2008 | | 2009 | | 2010 | | Average 2003-2010 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Season | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels |
| A Season | 2 | 20 | 2 | 15 | 2 | 15 | 5 | 20 | 3 | 20 |
| B Season | 2 | 12 | 3 | 10 | 3 | 17 | 4 | 19 | 3 | 13 |
| C Season | 4 | 13 | 3 | 11 | 5 | 19 | 4 | 20 | 4 | 18 |
| D Season | 3 | 12 | 4 | 14 | 3 | 18 | 4 | 20 | 4 | 18 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System

Most pollock fisheries have the highest catch on the first day, followed by a lower catch day, and then the catch rates increase up to a level that indicates plant processing capacity. Unlike Areas 620 and 630, the Area 610 pollock fishery uses tender vessels. Tenders are used to decrease CV transit time and increase processing capacity. Table 100 shows that the Area 610 pollock fishery can have a daily catch rate as high as 2,246 mt. However, in recent years, the fleet has not sustained that high of a rate. After the first day, the catch rate decreases but will sustain roughly 1,200 mt per day if fishing is good and weather does not slow down the fishery. Because the Area 610 pollock fishery is largely prosecuted by CVs less than 60 feet LOA, weather is a factor that is considered in all management decision. Table 100 shows expected catch rates in the Area 610 pollock fishery by season from 2003 through 2010.

**Table 100 Maximum daily catch rates and catch projections in the Area 610 pollock fishery by season.**

| | Max daily catch rates | | Rough Projections | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Season | 2003-2010 high | 2008-2010 High | 2 day | 3 day | 4 day |
| A Season | 2,246 | 1,544 | 2,250 | 3,850 | 5,400 |
| B Season | 2,053 | 1,376 | 2,000 | 3,400 | 4,800 |
| C Season | 1,790 | 927 | 1,500 | 2,300 | 3,250 |
| D Season | 1,742 | 1,206 | 1,800 | 3,000 | 4,200 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System

### 5.1.4.2 Area 620 Pollock Fishery

Table 101 shows that from 2007 through 2010 an average of seven shoreside processing plants and up to 36 CVs participated in the Area 620 pollock fishery. In most years this fishery is prosecuted by the Kodiak processors and CVs with limited effort from the Western GOA fleet.

**Table 101 Number of shoreside processors and CVs in the Area 620 pollock fishery by year and season.**

| | 2007 | | 2008 | | 2009 | | 2010 | | Average 2003-2010 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Season | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels |
| A Season | 7 | 20 | 5 | 24 | 7 | 27 | 7 | 32 | 7 | 28 |
| B Season | 7 | 33 | 8 | 35 | 6 | 30 | 8 | 35 | 7 | 36 |
| C Season | 1 | 5 | 3 | 7 | 2 | 2 | 7 | 23 | 5 | 13 |
| D Season | 5 | 7 | 6 | 13 | 5 | 22 | 8 | 32 | 6 | 17 |

Source: NMFS catch Accounting System

Area 620 is usually managed inseason. Most Area 620 seasonal allocations are larger than for Areas 610 and 630. NMFS also uses vessel monitoring systems to monitor when CVs move to the Area 620 fishery. Due to the distance and the opportunity in other fisheries, Pacific cod and Area 630 pollock, usually take priority over the Area 620 pollock fishery. The Kodiak fleet is also more organized and usually informs NMFS several days before they will begin to harvest Area 620 pollock. This allows NMFS to leave Area 620 open until the fleet begins to harvest pollock and allows for more precise management.

Once the Area 620 pollock fishery is underway, it is still a high-pulsed fishery. Table 102 shows the catch rates can exceed 2,800 mt per day. However distances to and from Area 620 fishing grounds range from 12 to 18 hours each way, so CVs can only make a maximum of one trip every two days. Offload time, fishing time, weather, sea conditions, and processing capacity of shoreside processing facilities impact the vessels and result in an average of one trip every three days. This creates fluctuating catch rates that require NMFS to consider trip limits, vessel capacity, and catch rates when making a closure decision.

**Table 102 Maximum daily catch rates and catch projections in the Area 620 pollock fishery by season.**

| | Max daily catch rates | | Rough Projections* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Season | 2003-2010 high | 2008-2010 High | 2 day | 3 day | 4 day |
| A Season | 1,935 | 1,895 | 2,850 | 3,800 | 4,750 |
| B Season | 2,862 | 2,862 | 4,300 | 5,700 | 7,100 |
| C Season | 1,337 | 1,337 | 2,000 | 2,700 | 3,350 |
| D Season | 1,833 | 1,787 | 2,700 | 3,600 | 4,500 |

*Projections in 620 assume vessels are already in 620 when the fishery starts.

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System

### 5.1.4.3 Area 630 Pollock Fishery

Table 103 shows that from 2007 through 2010 an average of seven shoreside processors and 30 CVs participated in the pollock fishery in Area 630. In 2009 and 2010 the number of CVs has been increasing. The pollock fishery in this area is entirely prosecuted by CVs that deliver to Kodiak shoreside processors.

**Table 103 Number of shoreside processors and catcher vessels in the Area 630 pollock fishery by year and season.**

| | 2007 | | 2008 | | 2009 | | 2010 | | Average 2003-2010 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Season | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels | Processors | Vessels |
| A Season | 6 | 23 | 6 | 23 | 7 | 33 | 7 | 32 | 7 | 25 |
| B Season | 6 | 19 | na | na | 2 | 2 | 7 | 32 | 5 | 20 |
| C Season | 6 | 22 | 8 | 25 | 7 | 30 | 7 | 33 | 7 | 29 |
| D Season | 6 | 14 | 6 | 21 | 7 | 27 | 7 | 30 | 6 | 24 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System

The Area 630 pollock fishery is very high paced and is rarely managed inseason. Pre-announced closures generally never exceed two days with 12-hour openings being common in some years. The reliance on pre-announced closures can result in multiple reopenings in a single season for the fleet to catch the allocation. This is mostly the result of poor catch rates, bad weather, and price disputes. Catch rates can exceed 3,500 mt a day as seen in Table 104. This high catch rate has resulted in seasonal overages preventing the subsequent season from opening because there was not enough of an allocation remaining to support a directed fishery.

**Table 104 Maximum daily catch rates and catch projections in the Area 630 pollock fishery by season.**

| | Max daily catch rates | | Rough Projections* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Season | 2003-2010 high | 2008-2010 High | 12 hr | 1 day | 2 day |
| A Season | 3,342 | 3,342 | 2,500 | 3,350 | 6,700 |
| B Season | 3,571 | 1,844 | 1,500 | 1,850 | 3,700 |
| C Season | 3,396 | 3,396 | 2,600 | 3,400 | 6,800 |
| D Season | 2,576 | 2,459 | 1,900 | 2,450 | 4,900 |
| *Closures in 630 rarely exceed 2 day opening unless fleet is organized | | | | | |

Source: NMFS catch Accounting System

## 5.1.5 Tender Vessels

Tender vessels are vessels that receive catch from CVs and deliver it to a processing plant. Currently, there are no observers required aboard tender vessels. NMFS sampling protocols require observers to obtain unbiased samples and in order to accomplish this, observers must ensure that no fish have been removed from the codend prior to taking a sample. Since tender vessels are not set up to sort or process fish, observer sampling protocols cannot be followed.

In recent years, there has been very little, if any, observer coverage aboard CVs delivering catch to tender vessels. The main reason is the majority of the fleet that delivers to tender vessels is less than 60 feet LOA and does not require an observer. If an observer is deployed aboard a vessel delivering to a tender, the observer would only obtain their at-sea samples and the census at the shoreside processor would not occur, because the vessel observer does not travel with the fish to the processor for sorting. Further, tender vessels frequently take deliveries from several CVs and mix the catch in the RSW tanks. Even if a

vessel observer traveled with the catch to the shoreside processor there would be no way to monitor the catch from the tender vessel delivery and conduct the census. Similarly, plant observers do not collect biological data from tender deliveries because they do not know which CV or what area the fish originated. Additionally, these deliveries may have been sorted at sea, so any data collected has the potential to be biased.

### 5.1.6 Industry Efforts

The pollock industry has been exploring measures to monitor and control Chinook salmon PSC numbers and rates in the GOA. Examples of efforts in 2011 by the Central Gulf Kodiak shoreside trawl fleet were provided by Alaska Groundfish Data Bank (AGDB): participating vessels provided AGDB access to observer data, a Chinook salmon PSC reporting form was developed and tested, and plant surveys were used to monitor fish ticket information.

Since February 2011, 31 Gulf trawlers have signed observer data releases granting AGDB access to their observer data over a NMFS website. According to AGDB, due to processing time requirements for observer data and the fast pace of this fishery, census count of salmon and delivery weight of pollock data is delayed. Operators were requested to complete the Chinook Bycatch Reporting Form for each pollock trip – this form was sent to AGDB upon arrival at the dock. No hotspots were reported during the 2011 A and B seasons in areas 620 or 630. Because hauls are dumped quickly in a small space and the appearance of salmon and pollock are similar, operators were unaware (while at sea) of how many Chinook salmon they were catching. The method that AGDB found most useful for inseason monitoring of salmon PSC in the shoreside pollock fleet was working with the Kodiak pollock processors to monitor the fish tickets. The seven Kodiak pollock processors sent AGDB spreadsheets with pollock fish ticket information: State statistical areas, fishing start and end dates, and number of Chinook salmon (both discarded at sea and at the dock) (Julie Bonney, personal communication, April 2011).

## 5.2 Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2, Component 1: PSC Limit

The component would implement Chinook salmon PSC caps (PSC limits) in the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries. This action will not incorporate sophisticated management and enforcement protocols such as have been implemented under Amendment 91 in the Bering Sea. As is described in Section 5.1, the catch monitoring infrastructure does not exist in the GOA to the same degree that it did in the Bering Sea when Amendment 91 was being developed. NMFS Office of Law Enforcement personnel will be needed to monitor separate openings and closures by Western and Central areas. However, most federal groundfish fisheries are managed similarly; therefore, enforcement is familiar with these monitoring challenges.

### 5.2.1 Prohibited Species Catch Estimation under a Hard Cap

This action will require modifications to the CAS to accommodate hard cap allocations by federal reporting area. However, simple caps by area are not complicated and will not require a large programming effort. This assessment is based on the assumption that this action will not require the type of total census catch accounting implemented under Amendment 91 in the Bering Sea.

As is described in Section 5.1.2, PSC estimates change on a regular basis and there can be large variations in the estimates as more observer data becomes available, quality controls are performed, and the observer data are finalized. The fluctuations in the PSC estimates may make it difficult to manage a hard cap. FMA Division staff ensures that data were collected following NMFS protocols and it is normal for there to be many data modifications during this "debriefing" and quality control process. It may be

possible to improve the reporting of essential information for NMFS and industry by placing an additional responsibility on plant observers to report the number of salmon that were in observed deliveries. NMFS will consider this possibility in the future as we work with industry to improve the timeliness of reporting.

On unobserved trips, NMFS estimates of PSC are derived from PSC rates on observed trips which are applied to landings data. For trips that are unobserved, the PSC rates are applied to industry supplied landings of retained catch. As described in Section 5.1.2, the CAS makes use of all observer data available and if observer data are not available, the system aggregates (post-stratifies) the data until an appropriate PSC rate can be matched with the landings data. If a Chinook salmon hard cap for the pollock fishery is put in place and the cap is allocated between areas, there is a possibility that the observer data from one area will contribute to the PSC rate used in the other area. Increasing observer coverage throughout the GOA will mitigate some of the impact of very little observer data being available for the PSC estimates.

As described in Section 5.1.2, NMFS currently estimates the amount of PSC in the state GHL fisheries, and on average the PWS pollock fishery has been one percent of the Central and Western GOA pollock fishery. NMFS will stay consistent with this methodology, and will continue to estimate Chinook PSC in state GHL fisheries. However, NMFS plans to program the CAS so that PSC in the state GHL fishery will not count toward the Western and Central GOA hard caps.

### 5.2.2 Inseason Management of Hard Caps

As explained in Section 5.1, Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA are estimated using observer data applied to landed catch. If a vessel takes an observer, there is a period of time before the data is available to NMFS. The typical time between fishing activity and when NMFS is able to view the observer estimates is a few days to over a week after the delivery. Due to this timing and the short length of the pollock fisheries as explained in the prior section, NMFS often may be unable to estimate the total number of Chinook salmon PSC that will accrue toward a hard cap until after the pollock season has closed.

NMFS will only be able to determine the amount of Chinook salmon PSC while fishing is occurring if the fishery lasts longer than approximately seven days. However, even in this scenario, a large proportion of the Chinook salmon PSC will be derived from PSC rates and, as is described in Section 5.1, the PSC estimates will change as more observer data and catch data enters the CAS. Even if data were available for NMFS to announce a pollock fishery closure due to Chinook salmon PSC, the PSC estimate would likely change as more data became available. Therefore, with the fast-paced nature of the pollock fisheries, precise management of Chinook salmon PSC limit will be difficult.

As a result, NMFS will have limited options for managing a hard cap. The most likely management strategy will be to allow the pollock fishery to occur, allow time for all the data to enter the CAS so the PSC estimate can be derived, and then determine whether to open subsequent seasons. When deciding about whether to open the subsequent seasons, NMFS will project the amount of Chinook salmon likely to be harvested in the season and determine if enough Chinook salmon hard cap remain to support the expected pollock catch.

Reopenings will also be affected by this management strategy and the timeliness of processing a reopening may be delayed until observer data has been received from the prior opening to determine total Chinook salmon PSC.

#### 5.2.2.1 Example

The following provides an example of inseason management using data from 2005 and managing under a hard cap of 14,175 Chinook salmon in the Central GOA, proposed option A (22,500 GOA cap) under Component 1.

The A season in Areas 620 and 630 opened January 20, 2005, and the A season allocation of pollock for both areas was harvested by March 2, 2005, after multiple reopenings. During that A season, 10,955 Chinook salmon were caught and 17,760 mt of pollock was harvested in the Central GOA. This resulted in an overall rate of .62 Chinook salmon per mt of pollock.

A decision to open the B season on March 10, 2005, would have to take into account that only 3,220 Chinook salmon and 13,766 mt of B season pollock remain. At the rate indicated in the A season, NMFS would estimate 8,535 Chinook salmon would be caught and this would exceed the PSC limit by 5,355 salmon. Therefore, NMFS would project that only 5,200 mt of pollock could be allowed to be caught in the B season in order to prevent exceeding the Chinook salmon hard cap.

In this example, Area 630 B season pollock would be opened for 12 hours on March 10, as NMFS announced in 2005, and would have announced a Central GOA pollock fishery closure due to Chinook salmon PSC on March 15, 2005. NMFS would have the data to determine how many Chinook salmon were caught in the B season around March 22, 2005. On March 22, 2005, the NMFS CAS showed 13,479 Chinook salmon were taken, leaving only 696 remaining. NMFS would then determine that a reopener could not be allowed as catch rates of pollock combined with the incidental catch rate of salmon would exceed the PSC limit. Directed fishing for pollock would be prohibited for the remainder of 2005. This would leave approximately half of the Central GOA pollock allocation or around 26,000 mt of pollock unharvested.

## 5.3 Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2, Component 2: Improved Chinook Salmon PSC Estimates

Component 2 considers extending the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet but less than 125 feet LOA to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA that are directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA. The majority of the vessels that directed fish for pollock in the Western GOA are less than 60 feet LOA and deliver their catch to tender vessels. Few, if any, of the vessels that directed-fish for pollock in the Central GOA fall into the less than 60 feet LOA category. This component requires full retention of salmon in pollock trawl fisheries. This component also includes the following recommendations for NMFS and the industry to improve Chinook salmon PSC estimates: collaborate with industry to facilitate information sharing in order to speed delivery of in-season data (total catch and salmon counts, by species) for the NORPAC data system and CAS; NMFS to work with the processors to evaluate and address the quality of sorting at the plants to assist improvements in observer salmon estimates; and processing plants, with assistance from NMFS, should endeavor to ensure their fish tickets accurately reflect the species and number of salmon, which will be delivered and sorted as salmon PSC at their facilities.

### 5.3.1 Logistics of Placing Observers

Under Observer Program restructuring, NMFS has developed a method and timeline for preparing vessels less than 60 feet LOA to obtain observer coverage. Under the restructured program, efforts will be made to ensure observers are available during the time periods selected and are located in the remote ports around Alaska to ensure the least amount of disruption to a vessel's fishing schedule. Because the affected fleet fishes during a relatively short time period and the ports they deliver to may be remote,

obtaining observer coverage on short notice may be difficult without the structure that will be in place under the restructured Observer Program.

Also, under the restructured Observer Program, provisions will be in place to reduce a vessel's ability to manipulate an observer's deployment. However, under Component 2 of the preferred alternative and Alternative 2, and without the provisions required under the restructured Observer Program in place, the opportunity exists for vessels to take an observer on a trip that may not be representative of unobserved fishing effort.

Vessels do not need to provide any special equipment for the observer to do their work. Observers board a vessel with their own survival suit, sampling baskets, and scales for weighing fish. Observers need some deck space to measure and weigh fish and to take biological samples. In general, observers are usually able to work within the existing layout of vessels. However, industry may be able to assist by working with the observer or Observer Program staff to establish a safe place where the observer can work. There is no requirement for a small vessel to provide a sample station or motion-compensated flow or platform scales; those requirements are for large factory vessels.

### 5.3.2 Safety Examinations

Federal regulations require that all vessels requiring observer coverage must pass a U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) Commercial Fishing Vessel Safety Examination prior to an observer boarding the vessel (50 CFR 600.746 and 679.50). The only potential exception in current regulations is for vessels less than 26 feet LOA in remote locations. If the vessel does not have a valid safety decal, it is considered inadequate for the purposes of carrying an observer. Observers are instructed not to board a vessel if the safety decal is absent or has expired. Therefore, it behooves any vessel selected for observer coverage to undergo a USCG safety equipment examination prior to carrying an observer to avoid potential fishing delays for lack of a current safety decal. Once issued, the decal is valid for two years. If a vessel has a current decal that would not expire during the time an observer would be onboard, an additional inspection would not be necessary. NMFS does not consider absence of a decal as a valid criterion for exemption from the observer coverage requirement.

The dockside examinations are free and provide a thorough vessel check including examination of all safety equipment. The examinations are conducted by qualified USCG personnel, or a third party organization accepted and designated by the USCG. If the vessel passes the examination, a decal is issued indicating that the vessel is in compliance with all applicable USCG regulations. The regulations vary based on type and length of vessel, area of operation, seasonal conditions, number of people on board, whether the vessel is documented or state registered, and also the date the vessel was constructed or converted. These regulations can be found in the "Federal Requirements for Commercial Fishing Industry Vessels" pamphlet available from the USCG. Ability to obtain an inspection may be limited in remote ports but should be readily available in any port with a marine safety detachment office or through special arrangement with the USCG.

### 5.3.3 Relationship to the Observer Restructuring Action

The Council took action in October 2010 to restructure the Observer Program for vessels and processors that are determined to need less than 100% observer coverage in the federal fisheries, including sectors of the fishery such as vessels less than 60 feet LOA and vessels directed fishing for halibut that previously have not been required to carry observers.

The goals of the restructured Observer Program are to improve observer data quality, increase equity in the cost and burden of carrying an observer among the industry, and increase NMFS' ability to be flexible

in responding to current and future management needs of individual fisheries (NPFMC 2010c). The Council's motion for a restructured Observer Program would remove observer coverage requirements based on vessel length and processing volume and eliminate all exemptions from observer coverage (e.g., for vessels less than 60 feet LOA or for the halibut fishery). Instead, operations would be classified into two coverage categories: greater than or equal to 100% coverage or less than 100% coverage. Operations in the less than 100% category would participate in a restructured program where NMFS contracts with service providers to deploy observers in a randomized fashion. Vessels and processors included in the restructured program would pay an exvessel value-based fee on their groundfish and halibut landings to pay for the observer coverage in the less than 100% category.

Under observer restructuring, all GOA trawl CVs regardless of length (except those participating in the Central GOA rockfish fishery), would be included in the less than 100% category. NMFS would determine the level of observer coverage required to monitor regulatory compliance and yield statistically reliable estimates of catch, bycatch, and PSC in this sector. Through the process of transitioning to a restructured program, NMFS will resolve logistical challenges for monitoring previously un-observed vessels including those participating in fisheries with short openings. Data gaps resulting from un-observed CVs, including the high proportion of less than 60 feet LOA vessels participating in the Western GOA pollock fisheries, are anticipated to be resolved under a restructured program.

NMFS anticipates implementing the restructured observer coverage requirements in either 2013 or 2014, depending on the availability of federal funding for the start-up year. Therefore, increases in observer coverage for vessels less than 60 feet LOA under Alternative 2 likely would be superseded by different observer coverage requirements under observer restructuring sometime within 6 to 18 months after implementation of the GOA Chinook salmon management measures. The preferred alternative includes a provision that increased observer coverage must be in place no later than January 2013, but increasing coverage under the existing program would not be required if observer restructuring were to be implemented beginning in January 2013. Proceeds for Observer Program restructuring would be impacted should the Council decide to extend observer coverage to vessels less than 60 feet LOA through this action. If federal funding is not obtained for the initial year of the restructured program, fee proceeds to implement the program would be reduced as fewer vessels would pay the full exvessel value fee in the year prior to deploying observers under the restructured program. This is because, in lieu of federal funding to cover the initial year of the program, operations would be liable for the difference between their observer coverage costs under the status quo and the exvessel fee liability. The Council's decision to approve a 1.25% exvessel value fee assumed that the less than 60 feet CV fleet would pay the full fee liability in the year prior to deploying observers under a restructured program since they are currently exempt from observer coverage.

### 5.3.4 Prohibited Species Catch Estimation

Extending the existing 30% observer coverage requirements for vessels equal to or greater than 60 feet LOA but less than 125 feet LOA to trawl vessels less than 60 feet LOA that are directed fishing for pollock in the Central or Western GOA will increase the amount of information that is available for PSC estimates including Chinook salmon. However, the majority of the fleet that would be affected by increased coverage would be vessels less than 60 feet LOA in the Western GOA (Table 105) and some of these vessels deliver their catch to tender vessels instead of shoreside processing facilities.

As described in Section 5.1, salmon PSC estimates from vessels delivering catch to tender vessels is derived from the at-sea observer samples rather than whole haul census of salmon at the shoreside processor. Assessment of the number of trips with deliveries made to tender vessels is not possible using historical information because landing reports do not consistently indicate if the delivery occurred to a tender vessel. In other words, delivery information is linked to the shoreside processor rather than

tendering vessels, resulting in landings that effectively look like they were made at a processor, thus leaving the tendering vessel unidentified.

**Table 105 Number of catcher vessels less than 60 feet length overall harvesting pollock by year and area.**

| | Year | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
| Western GOA | 20 | 17 | 18 | 18 | 16 | 16 | 17 | 20 |
| Central GOA | 4 | 5 | 4 | 3 | * | * | * | 4 |

Source: NMFS Catch Accounting System (* = confidential data)

NMFS will continue to estimate PSC using the available observer data, whether it comes from a census at the shoreside processor or is extrapolated from at-sea sampling. For observed deliveries to tender vessels, the PSC estimates will be based on expanded estimates of salmon PSC from the at-sea samples. With the short timeline for implementation for this action, NMFS is not contemplating changing observer data collection methods on CVs that deliver to tender vessels. More information is needed on this sector of the fishery; therefore, NMFS encourages the industry to work with the Council for future actions so that NMFS has a better understanding of the operations aboard tender vessels or CVs that deliver to tender vessels.

Increased observer coverage on the less than 60 feet LOA fleet would result in more trips being observed which may provide increased coverage in the Western GOA. However, the additional coverage may not increase the precision of PSC estimates since the PSC estimates will be based on at-sea sampling for Chinook salmon which is a relatively uncommon species. An uncommon species like Chinook salmon is characterized by an over-dispersed data distribution that has a high frequency of low values, but on occasion has very large estimated values due to patchy distribution. Thus, an increase in coverage may also increase the probability of detecting a large PSC event. The magnitude of the large event may be dampened somewhat through averaging across observer data with lower PSC rates. This process occurs during the calculation of PSC rates when data are aggregated, but the degree to which an influential observer record is "averaged down" depends on the amount of observer data used in the rate and the magnitude of the high Chinook salmon estimate. Additionally, the trip where the high Chinook salmon catch occurred will have a trip-specific Chinook salmon estimate. This "high" trip will have estimates that remain high regardless of coverage levels on other trips.

On the other hand, an increase in observer coverage may also increase the stability of PSC rates, making inseason projections of PSC more reliable. Chinook salmon estimates would be linked to a trip rather than a fleet-wide rate that can fluctuate through time as it is updated with more data. The increased coverage may also dampen some of the effects from a large PSC event.

### 5.3.5 Retention of Salmon

As is described in the section above, current regulations require vessels operators to discard salmon when an observer is not aboard. However, when an observer is aboard they are required to allow for sampling by an observer before discarding prohibited species. In the pollock fishery it is very common for vessel operators to retain all salmon because of the operational characteristics where large volumes of pollock are brought aboard and rapidly stowed in below-deck tanks. Detecting salmon as the pollock are brought aboard and stowed is not practical, and is considered generally unsafe due to deck space limitations and stability concerns. Because of the differences in regulatory requirements depending on whether or not an observer is aboard, as well as the practical logistics associated with detecting and discarding salmon in this fishery, **NMFS recommends that as part of this action the regulations are modified to require full retention of all salmon**. Full retention of salmon is required under the preferred alternative and Alternative 2.

It is important to note, however, that regulations for full retention will not modify the observer duties beyond the possibility of an increase in biological sampling at the plants. NMFS will have no way of verifying that full retention of salmon has occurred aboard unobserved vessels. The requisite elements are not in place in the GOA to implement the same census and sampling system that is used in the Bering Sea under Amendment 91.

SeaShare, an organization participating in the Alaska food bank donation program, does not currently receive deliveries of GOA Chinook salmon. Since the recent increase in Chinook salmon PSC, however, there has been interest in expanding the program to the GOA. A requirement for full retention of salmon might encourage the expansion of this program.

## 5.3.6 Observer Sampling

Under this action NMFS is not contemplating changing the duties for vessel observers or plant observers, besides the possibility of collecting biological samples from unobserved vessels if full retention is required. There are no anticipated changes to observer coverage aboard tender vessels. Therefore, the sampling procedures described under Section 5.1.1 would remain the same under the hard cap scenario. However, some monitoring provisions should be implemented to assist a vessel observer in obtaining better census information.

### 5.3.6.1 Vessel Observers Delivering to Shoreside Processors

Currently, no requirement exists for GOA shoreside processors to sort and weigh catch to species within a designated sorting area and many shoreside processors do no sorting before the fish enter the processing facility. This creates a situation in which the vessel observer is sorting salmon species as they enter the tanks. Frequently, the observer is the only person sorting on a line that was not designed to allow for complete sorting of PSC. The conveyer belts that feed the holding tanks are frequently short, narrow, and move extremely quickly, and there is high potential that salmon will be missed during the observer sorting.

Also, because of the relatively short duration of the CV offloads at shoreside processors in Kodiak, the vessel observer is frequently on another fishing trip or another vessel by the time "after scale" salmon are found and thus these salmon are not included in the observer census information. In the past, shoreside processors in the GOA pollock fisheries have simply added these salmon to another vessel's landing report.

In order to improve sorting at the shoreside processors, **NMFS suggests several monitoring provisions to improve the likelihood of a vessel observer obtaining an unbiased count of salmon. Although this action is specific to GOA Chinook salmon PSC, identifying salmon to species is difficult unless the observer has the salmon in hand. Therefore, each of these provisions includes salmon of all species.**

- **Recommend that sufficient assistance is available to help the observer in sorting out salmon of all species from the location where the observer completes their sorting at the shoreside processor or stationary floating processor.**
- **Recommend any "after scale" salmon, or salmon found after the observer's location of sorting at the plant, to be either returned to the vessel observer if the vessel observer is at the shoreside processor or to the plant observer with specific information about where the salmon was found and which vessel it came from.**
- **Recommend GOA shoreside processors to track salmon found inside the processing facility back to the specific vessel it came from and record these salmon on the appropriate landing report (or "fish ticket").**

#### 5.3.6.2 Plant Observers

Plant observers will not be conducting a census of unobserved pollock deliveries. Current conditions at GOA pollock shoreside processors do not allow an observer to obtain an unbiased sample. These conditions include the following:

- There is no way to verify that all salmon were retained aboard the vessel until delivery at the processor unless an observer was aboard;
- 100% coverage by plant observers may not exist in shoreside processors receiving deliveries of GOA pollock so a plant observer may be assigned to multiple processors at the same time, and;
- Sorting conditions at several GOA shoreside processors do not allow a plant observer to be sure all salmon have been sorted and are assigned to the appropriate vessel.

Plant observers will continue to assist vessel observers in sorting pollock offloads, obtaining salmon counts and collecting biological samples from observed trips. If full retention of salmon is required and sufficient resources are available for plant observer coverage and sorting, plant observers may collect salmon biological samples from unobserved vessel deliveries in the future.

# 6 Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

## 6.1 Introduction

This Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (IRFA) addresses the statutory requirements of the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) of 1980, as amended by the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996 (5 U.S.C. 601-612). This IRFA evaluates the potential adverse economic impacts on small entities directly regulated by the proposed action.

The RFA, first enacted in 1980, was designed to place the burden on the government to review all regulations to ensure that, while accomplishing their intended purposes, they do not unduly inhibit the ability of small entities to compete. The RFA recognizes that the size of a business, unit of government, or nonprofit organization frequently has a bearing on its ability to comply with a federal regulation. Major goals of the RFA are: (1) to increase agency awareness and understanding of the impact of their regulations on small business, (2) to require that agencies communicate and explain their findings to the public, and (3) to encourage agencies to use flexibility and to provide regulatory relief to small entities.

The RFA emphasizes predicting significant adverse economic impacts on small entities as a group distinct from other entities, and on the consideration of alternatives that may minimize adverse economic impacts, while still achieving the stated objective of the action. When an agency publishes a proposed rule, it must either 'certify' that the action will not have a significant adverse economic impact on a substantial number of small entities, and support that certification with the 'factual basis' upon which the decision is based; or it must prepare and make available for public review an IRFA. When an agency publishes a final rule, it must prepare a Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis.

In determining the scope, or 'universe', of the entities to be considered in an IRFA, NMFS generally includes only those entities that are directly regulated by the proposed action. If the effects of the rule fall primarily on a distinct segment, or portion thereof, of the industry (e.g., user group, gear type, geographic area), that segment would be considered the universe for the purpose of this analysis.

## 6.2 IRFA Requirements

Until the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) makes a final decision on a preferred alternative, a definitive assessment of the proposed management alternatives cannot be conducted. In order to allow the agency to make a certification decision, or to satisfy the requirements of an IRFA of the preferred alternative, this section addresses the requirements for an IRFA. Under 5 U.S.C., section 603(b) of the RFA, each IRFA is required to contain:

- A description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered;
- A succinct statement of the objectives of, and the legal basis for, the proposed rule;
- A description of and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed rule will apply (including a profile of the industry divided into industry segments, if appropriate);
- A description of the projected reporting, record keeping, and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities that will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record;
- An identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant federal rules that may duplicate, overlap, or conflict with the proposed rule;
- A description of any significant alternatives to the proposed rule that accomplish the stated objectives of the proposed action, consistent with applicable statutes, and that would minimize any significant

economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities. Consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, the analysis shall discuss significant alternatives, such as:

1. The establishment of differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to small entities;
2. The clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements under the rule for such small entities;
3. The use of performance rather than design standards;
4. An exemption from coverage of the rule, or any part thereof, for such small entities.

In preparing an IRFA, an agency may provide either a quantifiable or numerical description of the effects of a proposed action (and alternatives to the proposed action), or more general descriptive statements, if quantification is not practicable or reliable.

## 6.3 Definition of a Small Entity

The RFA recognizes and defines three kinds of small entities: (1) small businesses, (2) small non-profit organizations, and (3) small government jurisdictions.

Small businesses. Section 601(3) of the RFA defines a 'small business' as having the same meaning as 'small business concern', which is defined under Section 3 of the Small Business Act (SBA). 'Small business' or 'small business concern' includes any firm that is independently owned and operated and not dominant in its field of operation. The SBA has further defined a "small business concern" as one "organized for profit, with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials or labor…A small business concern may be in the legal form of an individual proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, association, trust or cooperative, except that where the firm is a joint venture there can be no more than 49 percent participation by foreign business entities in the joint venture."

The SBA has established size criteria for all major industry sectors in the United States, including fish harvesting and fish processing businesses. Effective January 5, 2006, a business involved in fish harvesting is a small business if it is independently owned and operated, not dominant in its field of operation (including its affiliates), and if it has combined annual gross receipts not in excess of $4.0 million for all its affiliated operations worldwide.[39] A seafood processor is a small business if it is independently owned and operated, not dominant in its field of operation, and employs 500 or fewer persons on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis, at all its affiliated operations worldwide. A business involved in both the harvesting and processing of seafood products is a small business if it meets the $4.0 million criterion for fish harvesting operations. Finally, a wholesale business servicing the fishing industry is a small business if it employs 100 or fewer persons on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis, at all its affiliated operations worldwide.

The SBA has established "principles of affiliation" to determine whether a business concern is "independently owned and operated." In general, business concerns are affiliates of each other when one

[39] Effective January 6, 2006, SBA updated the Gross Annual Receipts thresholds for determining "small entity" status under the RFA. This is a periodic action to account for the impact of economic inflation. The revised threshold for "commercial fishing" operations (which, at present, has been determined by NMFS to include catcher/processors, as well as catcher vessels) changed from $3.5 million to $4.0 million in annual gross receipts, from all its economic activities and affiliated operations, worldwide.

concern controls or has the power to control the other, or a third party controls or has the power to control both. The SBA considers factors such as ownership, management, previous relationships with or ties to another concern, and contractual relationships, in determining whether affiliation exists. Individuals or firms that have identical or substantially identical business or economic interests, such as family members, persons with common investments, or firms that are economically dependent through contractual or other relationships, are treated as one party with such interests aggregated when measuring the size of the concern in question. The SBA counts the receipts or employees of the concern whose size is at issue and those of all its domestic and foreign affiliates, regardless of whether the affiliates are organized for profit, in determining the concern's size. However, business concerns owned and controlled by Indian Tribes, Alaska Regional or Village Corporations organized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601), Native Hawaiian Organizations, or Community Development Corporations authorized by 42 U.S.C. 9805 are not considered affiliates of such entities, or with other concerns owned by these entities solely because of their common ownership.

Affiliation may be based on stock ownership when (1) a person is an affiliate of a concern if the person owns or controls, or has the power to control 50 percent or more of its voting stock, or a block of stock which affords control because it is large compared to other outstanding blocks of stock, or (2) if two or more persons each owns, controls or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, with minority holdings that are equal or approximately equal in size, but the aggregate of these minority holdings is large as compared with any other stock holding, each such person is presumed to be an affiliate of the concern.

Affiliation may be based on common management or joint venture arrangements. Affiliation arises where one or more officers, directors, or general partners, controls the board of directors and/or the management of another concern. Parties to a joint venture also may be affiliates. A contractor and subcontractor are treated as joint venturers if the ostensible subcontractor will perform primary and vital requirements of a contract or if the prime contractor is unusually reliant upon the ostensible subcontractor. All requirements of the contract are considered in reviewing such relationship, including contract management, technical responsibilities, and the percentage of subcontracted work.

Small organizations. The RFA defines "small organizations" as any not-for-profit enterprise that is independently owned and operated, and is not dominant in its field.

Small governmental jurisdictions. The RFA defines "small governmental jurisdictions" as governments of cities, counties, towns, townships, villages, school districts, or special districts with populations of fewer than 50,000.

## 6.4 Reason for Considering the Proposed Action

The Council has identified the following problem statement regarding the affected areas and sectors for the proposed action. Further background information and detail on the intent of the proposed action is provided in Section 3.3 and 1.1.

> *Magnuson-Stevens Act National Standards require balancing optimum yield with minimizing bycatch and minimizing adverse impacts to fishery dependent communities. Chinook salmon bycatch taken incidentally in GOA pollock fisheries is a concern, historically accounting for the greatest proportion of Chinook salmon taken in GOA groundfish fisheries. Salmon bycatch control measures have not yet been implemented in the GOA, and 2010 Chinook salmon bycatch levels in the area were unacceptably high. Limited information on the origin*

*of Chinook salmon in the GOA indicates that stocks of Asian, Alaska, British Columbia, and lower-48 origin are present, including ESA-listed stocks.*

*The Council is considering several management tools for the GOA pollock fishery, including a hard cap with improved monitoring and sampling opportunities to achieve Chinook salmon prohibited species catch (PSC) reductions. Management measures are necessary to provide immediate incentive for the GOA pollock fleet to be responsive to the Council's objective to reduce Chinook salmon PSC.*

## 6.5 Objectives of Proposed Action and its Legal Basis

Under the authority of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act), the Secretary of Commerce (NMFS Alaska Regional Office) and the North Pacific Fishery Management Council have the responsibility to prepare fishery management plans and associated regulations for the marine resources found to require conservation and management. NMFS is charged with carrying out the federal mandates of the Department of Commerce with regard to marine fish, including the publication of federal regulations. The Alaska Regional Office of NMFS, and Alaska Fisheries Science Center, research, draft, and support the management actions recommended by the Council. The Gulf of Alaska (GOA) groundfish fisheries are managed under the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. The proposed action represents amendments to the GOA groundfish fishery management plan, as well as amendments to associated federal regulations. Two principal objectives of the FMP amendment and proposed regulations are to reduce Chinook salmon PSC in the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries to the minimal level practicable, consistent with National Standard 9 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, and to enable pollock harvests to contribute to the achievement of optimum yield on a continuing basis in the GOA groundfish fishery, consistent with National Standard 1 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act.

## 6.6 Number and Description of Directly Regulated Small Entities

The entities directly regulated by this action are those entities that participate in harvesting groundfish from the federal or parallel pollock target fisheries of the Central or Western GOA. It does not include entities that only harvest pollock from a state waters GHL fishery in the Central or Western GOA (currently the only pollock GHL fishery in those areas is the Prince William Sound pollock fishery).

Table 106 shows the estimated number of small and other entities in the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries directly regulated by the proposed action. Fishing vessels are considered small entities if their total annual gross receipts, from all their activities combined, are less than $4.0 million. The tables in this section provide estimates of the number of harvesting vessels that are considered small entities. These estimates may overstate the number of small entities (and conversely, understate the number of large entities) for two reasons.

First, these estimates include only groundfish revenues earned from activity in the exclusive economic zone off Alaska. Some of these vessels may also be active in the salmon and other state managed fisheries off of Alaska, or in fisheries off the west coast of the United States. Ideally, all such activity would be accounted for within this RFA evaluation. However, data and access limitations preclude this at present.

Second, the RFA requires a consideration of affiliations between entities for the purpose of assessing if an entity is small. The estimates in Table 106 do not take into account all affiliations between entities. There is not a strict one-to-one correlation between vessels and entities; many persons and firms are known to have ownership interests in more than one vessel, and many of these vessels with different ownership, are otherwise affiliated with each other. For example, vessels in the American Fisheries Act (AFA) catcher

vessel sectors are categorized as "large entities" for the purpose of the RFA under the principles of affiliation, due to their being part of the AFA pollock cooperatives. However, vessels that have other types of affiliation, (i.e., ownership of multiple vessel or affiliation with processors), not tracked in available data, may be misclassified as a small entity.

Table 106 shows the number of harvesting vessels that participated in the Central and Western Gulf pollock fisheries from 2003 through 2010 to provide information on how the number of directly regulated entities would have changed over time. However, this analysis will focus on the number of entities that were active in 2010. It is those vessels that are assumed to be directly regulated by this action. There are 37 catcher vessels that fished for pollock in the Central or Western Gulf pollock fisheries that were members of a cooperative. These vessels were members of an AFA cooperative for Bering Sea pollock, a Rockfish Program cooperative in the GOA, a Bering Sea Crab Cooperative, or members of two or more of the cooperatives. The remaining 26 vessels were not part of a cooperative and are considered to be small entities.

**Table 106 Estimated numbers of directly regulated entities (vessels) in the Central and Western Gulf of Alaska pollock fisheries under Alternative 2.**

| | Entities | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Small | Other | Total |
| 2003 | 30 | 43 | 73 |
| 2004 | 24 | 44 | 68 |
| 2005 | 24 | 42 | 66 |
| 2006 | 23 | 42 | 65 |
| 2007 | 20 | 39 | 59 |
| 2008 | 22 | 39 | 61 |
| 2009 | 21 | 41 | 62 |
| 2010 | 26 | 37 | 63 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data, 2003–2010.

## 6.7 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

These requirements are described in Section 5. In addition, this proposed rule contains a collection-of-information requirement subject to review and approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA). This requirement has been submitted to OMB for approval. Public reporting burden for Application to become a NMFS Authorized Distributor is estimated to average 13 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

## 6.8 Federal Rules that may Duplicate, Overlap, or Conflict with Proposed Action

No relevant federal rules have been identified that would duplicate or overlap with the proposed action under Alternative 2. Some current federal regulations would need modification to implement the proposed action to impose Chinook PSC limits, require retention of Chinook salmon in the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries, and restructure the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program to require 30% coverage on vessels less than 60 feet length overall. These regulatory changes are described in detail in the Regulatory Impact Review and Section 5.

## 6.9 Impacts of the Action on Small Entities

Small entities that participate in the GOA pollock fishery will be directly regulated by the Chinook salmon PSC limits, created by this action, to the extent that those entities incur additional costs in the avoidance of Chinook salmon or are limited in their catch of pollock by a closure due to the limit being reached. Operational costs could arise from changing the location of fishing or from suspending fishing when relatively high Chinook salmon PSC occurs. In addition, it is possible that some costs may be incurred to attempt to determine Chinook PSC rates, for purposes of determining whether Chinook avoidance measures are needed. The extent to which the fleet may adopt these measures is uncertain. The incentive for adopting Chinook avoidance measures will increase with Chinook PSC in the Gulf groundfish fisheries. If participants perceive that the limits will constrain their fishery, they will be more likely to pursue Chinook PSC avoidance measures. In addition, the incentive to adopt Chinook salmon avoidance measures will also depend on the tendency of the fleet to coordinate Chinook PSC avoidance. These effects are described in greater detail in Sections 3.9.1.3 and 3.9.4, above.

Directly regulated small entities, operating trawl vessels less than 60' LOA in the pollock fishery, will also be affected by increased observer coverage requirements. To ensure that Chinook salmon PSC levels can be effectively monitored, the Council recommended that the observer coverage requirements that currently apply to 60' to 125' trawl vessels be extended to the trawl vessels less than 60' LOA operating in the directed pollock fishery in the Central and Western GOA. The Council determined that the increased costs arising from this change were necessary to monitor the proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits.

As shown in Table 6, a total of 22 vessels less than 60' LOA participated in the GOA directed pollock fisheries . Most of these vessels (18) fished exclusively in the Western GOA. Two fished only in the Central GOA pollock fishery and two more fished both areas. All of these vessels are considered to be small entities for purposes of this analysis.

Operating costs will increase for the less than 60' LOA fleet, based upon the number of days spent directed fishing for pollock. The analysis for restructuring the observer program estimated that the daily cost of an observer is $467. The annual cost would be about $2,954 per vessel, using the assumptions from the RIR (Section 3.9.3). This equates to less than 2% of the gross exvessel pollock revenue (assuming $380/mt applied to the 2010 catch reported in Table 6). These additional costs for the less than 60' fleet were thought to be necessary, because it was the only method currently available that was acceptable to the Council to verify Chinook salmon PSC in this fleet segment.

Observer cost increases associated with this action will only be in effect until the proposed observer restructuring program is implemented. At that time, the regulations from the restructured observer program will supersede observer requirements in this action. Given the proposed timelines, observer requirements in this package would only be in place for about one year (depending on startup funding for the first year of the restructured observer program). If superseded, the restructured observer program would impose a 1.25 percent fee on the exvessel value of all groundfish (not only directed pollock ) landings in federally managed and parallel groundfish fisheries.

## 6.10 Description of Significant Alternatives to the Proposed Action

An IRFA also requires a description of any significant alternatives to the proposed action(s) that accomplish the stated objectives, are consistent with applicable statutes, and that would minimize any significant economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities.

During consideration of this action, the Council evaluated a number of alternatives to the preferred alternative, including: (1) no action; (2) GOA wide PSC limits of 15,000 and 30,000 Chinook salmon; (3) alternative ways of allocating the fish between the Central and Western areas; (4) a 25 percent buffer for the PSC limit in one out of three consecutive years; and (5) mandatory PSC reduction cooperatives. None of these alternatives both met the objectives of the action, or had a smaller adverse economic impact on small entities.

No action would have left the Chinook salmon PSC unlimited, which would have failed to meet the objective of the action. The 30,000 GOA wide Chinook salmon limit would likewise have failed to significantly control Chinook salmon PSC, and therefore failed to balance the benefits of the action to the targeted Chinook salmon fisheries with the needs of pollock trawlers in the way sought by the Council. A 15,000 Chinook salmon limit would have imposed a greater economic burden on small entities, by resulting in constraints on pollock fishing, beyond the preferred alternative. The 22,500 Chinook salmon PSC limit would be more constraining for the Central GOA in comparison to the recommended 25,000 fish limit because it would result in more frequent and earlier fishery closures. The 25 percent buffer to the PSC limits did not meet the intended objectives of reducing Chinook salmon PSC to the extent maximum practicable. Under the apportionment options, the Central GOA's proportion of the GOA wide PSC limit ranges from 61 percent to 77 percent, or 9,122 Chinook salmon to 23,224 Chinook salmon, depending on the overall PSC limit. For the Western GOA, the range is from 23 percent to 39 percent, which results in a range of 3,388 to 11,757 Chinook salmon. Lower percentages were determined to be unnecessarily constraining to the pollock fisheries, while larger percentages did not provide the incentive to minimize Chinook salmon PSC to the extent practicable. The administration of cooperatives, including approval of annual cooperative contracts and any penalties for violation of the cooperative agreement, would need to be implemented in a manner that maintains NMFS' management authority over the fishery. Whether cooperatives would be able to serve their intended purpose, while providing a level of oversight that maintains NMFS' authority was uncertain and the Council did not pursue this alternative.

Under proposed Chinook salmon PSC limits, the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries should be able to harvest the full pollock quota in each area based on the lower, long-term (17 year) average Chinook salmon PSC rate, although they would be unable to harvest the full quota based on the recent (8 year), higher average PSC rate. In this way, the Council maintains a constraint on the fleet to incentivize Chinook salmon PSC reduction, while still allowing for the pollock fishery to contribute to the attainment of optimum yield from the GOA groundfish fishery. The apportionments of 73 percent to the Central GOA and 27 percent to the Western GOA were recommended because it apportions the total GOA wide Chinook salmon PSC limit between the Central and Western GOA proportional to the historical pollock total allowable catch for each area and the average number of Chinook salmon prohibited species removals in each area, set at an equal ratio, with a modification intended to forestall relatively early closures in the Central GOA. Proposed observer coverage is necessary to monitor the Chinook salmon PSC in a way that meets the objectives of the action and is, in any event, at most a temporary measure. NMFS currently expects to require increased observer coverage of the directly regulated vessels by January 1, 2013, under the rulemaking to restructure the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program.

# 7 FMP and Magnuson-Stevens Act Considerations

## 7.1 Magnuson-Stevens Act National Standards

Below are the 10 National Standards as contained in the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery and Conservation Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act), and a brief discussion of the consistency of the proposed alternatives with those National Standards, where applicable.

**National Standard 1 —** Conservation and management measures shall prevent overfishing while achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery

The proposed action would impose a prohibited species catch (PSC) limit on the Western/ Central Gulf of Alaska (GOA) pollock fishery. The PSC limit identified in the preferred alternative may prevent the pollock fishery from achieving total allowable catch (TAC) in some years, unless fishermen can find other methods to avoid Chinook salmon PSC. The pollock stock is not currently in danger of overfishing and is considered stable. The FMP establishes optimum yield for the GOA groundfish fishery as a whole. This action is not expected to interfere with the achievement of optimum yield in the groundfish fishery on a continuing basis. The proposed action would likely reduce the PSC of Chinook salmon species in years of high PSC, either by closing the pollock fishery early, or by encouraging fishermen to pursue ways to reduce Chinook salmon PSC. Although the direct relationship between Chinook salmon removals in the groundfish fisheries and the availability of Chinook salmon to the directed fisheries is not understood, a reduction in PSC of Chinook salmon species may result in an increase in yield from the directed salmon fisheries. In terms of achieving "optimum yield" from a fishery, the Act defines "optimum", with respect to yield from the fishery, as the amount of fish which—

> (A) will provide the greatest overall benefit to the Nation, particularly with respect to food production and recreational opportunities, and taking into account the protection of marine ecosystems;
>
> (B) is prescribed as such on the basis of the maximum sustainable yield from the fishery, as reduce by any relevant economic, social, or ecological factor; and
>
> (C) in the case of an overfished fishery, provides for rebuilding to a level consistent with producing the maximum sustainable yield in such fishery.

With information that is currently available, neither the total "cost" of Chinook salmon PSC, taken in the Central and Western GOA pollock fishery, nor the total "value" of Chinook salmon savings can be estimated for the various user groups. The estimated annual savings of Chinook salmon may represent a cost to the pollock harvesters, processors, and consumers that is realized as a reduction in the amount of pollock that is harvested. To the extent possible, the value of these fish to the pollock harvesters and processors was described for each alternative and option in the RIR. Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock target fishery also has value to the commercial harvesters of Chinook salmon, sport fishermen, subsistence users, as prey for other species, and as stocks that are protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and identified as needing to be conserved and recovered. A general description of each of these user groups was also provided in the Regulatory Impact Review/Environmental Assessment (RIR/EA). However, we cannot estimate the change in the number of Chinook salmon that would accrue to each use as a result of this action. The potential salmon savings that are estimated in this analysis do not translate directly into adult salmon that would otherwise have survived to return to its spawning stream.

The North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) has heard testimony and been provided additional information by representatives of most groups that utilize the Chinook salmon resource, demonstrating the breadth and variety of values associate with this species. Many of the benefits generated by these user groups do not involve a market transaction. The lack of a market price makes comparing the value derived from various users more difficult, but none the less important. Even with the lack of information on the stock composition of Chinook salmon taken as PSC in the GOA pollock fishery, if any Chinook salmon taken in the pollock fishery are from runs that are listed in the ESA,[40] their value to the Nation is high.

**National Standard 2 —** Conservation and management measures shall be based upon the best scientific information available.

Information in this analysis represents the most current, comprehensive set of information available to the Council, recognizing that some information (such as operational costs) is unavailable. Information previously developed on the GOA pollock fishery, as well as the most recent information available, has been incorporated into this analysis. It represents the best scientific information available.

**National Standard 3 —** To the extent practicable, an individual stock of fish shall be managed as a unit throughout its range, and interrelated stocks of fish shall be managed as a unit or in close coordination.

The annual TACs are set for GOA pollock according to the Council and NMFS' harvest specification process. NMFS conducts the stock assessments for this species and makes allowable biological catch recommendations to the Council. The Council sets the TAC for this species based on the most recent stock assessment and survey information. GOA pollock will continue to be managed as a single stock under the alternatives in this analysis.

**National Standard 4 —** Conservation and management measures shall not discriminate between residents of different states. If it becomes necessary to allocate or assign fishing privileges among various U.S. fishermen, such allocation shall be (A) fair and equitable to all such fishermen, (B) reasonably calculated to promote conservation, and (C) carried out in such a manner that no particular individual, corporation, or other entity acquires an excessive share of such privileges.

Nothing in the alternatives considers residency as a criterion for the Council's decision. Residents of various states, including Alaska and states of the Pacific Northwest, participate in the major sectors affected by these allocations. No discriminations are made among fishermen based on residency or any other criteria. The preferred alternative apportions an overall GOA PSC limit between the Western and Central GOA. In both areas, the proposed PSC limit is constraining, and the retrospective analysis shows that had the limit been in place in recent years, the pollock fishery would have closed early in years of high Chinook salmon PSC. However, if fishermen in both the Western and Central GOA can maintain the average long-term (17-year) Chinook salmon PSC rate, the pollock quota could be fully harvested in both areas. The preferred alternative also considers equity between pollock fishermen and users of the Chinook salmon resource (including commercial, recreational, and subsistence fishermen). It is not possible to assess the impacts of Chinook salmon PSC in the pollock fishery on individual Chinook salmon stocks. Nonetheless, by curtailing Chinook salmon PSC in years of otherwise high interceptions, the impact to Chinook salmon overall is likely to be beneficial.

[40] California coastal, Central Valley spring-run, Lower Columbia River, Upper Columbia River spring-run, Puget Sound, Sacramento River Winter-run, Snake River fall-run, Snake River Spring/Summer-run, and Upper Willamette River.

**National Standard 5 —** Conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, consider efficiency in the utilization of fishery resources, except that no such measure shall have economic allocation as its sole purpose.

Efficiency in the context of this change refers to economic efficiency. The analysis presents information relative to the relative importance of economic efficiency versus other considerations and provides information on the economic risks associated with the proposed PSC reduction measures.

**National Standard 6 —** Conservation and management measures shall take into account and allow for variations among, and contingencies in, fisheries, fishery resources, and catches.

All of the alternatives under consideration in the proposed action appear to be consistent with this standard.

**National Standard 7 —** Conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, minimize costs and avoid unnecessary duplication.

All of the alternatives under consideration appear to be consistent with this standard.

**National Standard 8 —** Conservation and management measures shall, consistent with the conservation requirements of this Act (including the prevention of overfishing and rebuilding of overfished stocks), take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities in order to (A) provide for the sustained participation of such communities, and (B) to the extent practicable, minimize adverse economic impacts on such communities.

The preferred alternative proposed in this action is designed to address a conservation requirement of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, namely to minimize bycatch to the extent practicable (National Standard 9). Many of the coastal communities in the Central and Western GOA, as well as coastal communities elsewhere in Alaska and the Pacific Northwest, participate in the GOA pollock fishery in one way or another, such as homeport to participating vessels, the location of processing activities, the location of support businesses, the home of employees in the various sectors, or as the base of ownership or operations of various participating entities. A summary of the level of fishery engagement in communities and dependence of vessels affected by the proposed action is provided in the RIR (Section 3.5).

An analysis of the preferred alternative suggests that the imposition of PSC limits is likely to be constraining to the GOA pollock fisheries in some years, and consequently may result in impacts to the communities which depend on those fisheries. The preferred alternative balances the need to minimize, in this case, Chinook PSC, consistent with National Standard 9, with the requirements of National Standards 1 and 8, to achieve optimum yield and minimize adverse impacts on fishing communities. To this end, the preferred alternative proposes PSC limits for the Western and Central GOA that could allow the pollock quota to be fully harvested in both areas, if the fleet can maintain the average long-term (17-year) Chinook PSC rate, recognizing that in years of high PSC, if the fleet is unable to work together to come up with mechanisms to reduce Chinook salmon PSC, the PSC limit may result in an early closure to the fishery. One consequence of such a closure may be a benefit to fishing communities that depend on Chinook salmon. In selecting the preferred alternative, the Council minimized the risk of adverse impacts to fishing communities, while adhering to their conservation obligations under National Standard 9.

**National Standard 9 —** Conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, (A) minimize bycatch, and (B) to the extent bycatch cannot be avoided, minimize the mortality of such bycatch.

The proposed action is specifically intended to reduce PSC of Chinook salmon in the pollock fishery to no more than the specified limits, and to create incentives for fishery participants to further minimize Chinook salmon PSC. The practicability of PSC reduction is discussed in the analysis of the impacts of the various alternatives and options.

**National Standard 10 —** Conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of human life at sea.

The alternatives under consideration appear to be consistent with this standard. None of the alternatives or options proposed would change safety requirements for fishing vessels. In fact, the requirement to put observers on under 60-foot vessels under the preferred alternative would, if anything, increase the safety of these fishing vessels, as their compliance with federal safety standards would be inspected more regularly. No safety issues have been identified relevant to the proposed action.

## 7.2 Section 303(a)(9) Fisheries Impact Statement

Section 303(a)(9) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires that any plan or amendment include a fishery impact statement which shall assess and describe the likely effects, if any, of the conservation and management measures on (a) participants in the fisheries and fishing communities affected by the plan or amendment; and (b) participants in the fisheries conducted in adjacent areas under the authority of another Council, after consultation with such Council and representatives of those participants taking into account potential impacts on the participants in the fisheries, as well as participants in adjacent fisheries.

The alternative actions considered in this analysis are described in Section 2. The impacts of these actions on participants in the fisheries and fishing communities are the topic of the RIR and Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (Sections 3 and 6).

### Fishery Participants

The proposed actions directly impact participants in the GOA pollock fishery occurring in the Western and Central GOA. From 2003 through 2010, there have been a total of 65 different vessels participating in the directed fishery.

### Fishing Communities

The fishing communities that are expected to be potentially directly impacted by the proposed action are those communities which serve as homeports to the vessels potentially affected by the area closures, where they offload product, take on supplies, provide vessel maintenance and repair services, and provide homes to vessel owners and crew. Information on the residence of the vessel crew and processing crew that work aboard the potentially affected vessels is not readily available; however, generally companies operating vessels in the Central GOA groundfish sector tend to recruit crew from many locations. A summary of the level of fishery engagement in communities and dependence of vessels affected by the proposed action is provided in the RIR (Section 3.5).

Detailed information on the range of fishing communities relevant to the proposed action may be found in a number of other documents, including the *Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Final Programmatic Supplemental EIS* (NMFS 2004a), *Sector and Regional Profiles of the North Pacific Groundfish Fishery*

(Northern Economics and EDAW 2001), and in a technical paper (Downs 2003) supporting the *Final EIS for Essential Fish Habitat Identification and Conservation in Alaska* (NMFS 2005b) as well as that environmental impact statement itself. These sources also include specific characterizations of the degree of individual community and regional engagement in, and dependency upon, the North Pacific groundfish fishery. Additionally, a summary of information on particular communities affected by this action may be found in the RIR (Section 3.5).

### Participants in Fisheries in Adjacent Areas

Neither the proposed action nor alternatives considered would significantly affect participants in the fisheries conducted in adjacent areas under the authority of another Council.

## 7.3 GOA FMP — Groundfish Management Policy Priorities

The alternatives discussed in this action accord with the management policy of the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the GOA. The Council's management policy (NPFMC 2011) includes the following objectives:

- Control the removal of prohibited species through PSC limits or other appropriate measures.
- Continue and improve current incidental catch, prohibited species catch, and bycatch management program.
- Continue to manage incidental catch, prohibited species catch, and bycatch through seasonal distribution of total allowable catch and geographical gear restrictions.
- Continue program to reduce discards by developing management measures that encourage the use of gear and fishing techniques that reduce groundfish bycatch, which includes economic discards.

By proposing a PSC limit to control Chinook salmon PSC in the GOA pollock fishery, this action is consistent with the Council's longstanding management policy.

# 8 NEPA Summary

One of the purposes of an environmental assessment is to provide the evidence and analysis necessary to decide whether an agency must prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS). The Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is the decision maker's determination that the action will not result in significant impacts to the human environment, and therefore, further analysis in an EIS is not needed. The Council on Environmental Quality regulations at 40 CFR 1508.27 state that the significance of an action should be analyzed both in terms of "context" and "intensity." An action must be evaluated at different spatial scales and settings to determine the context of the action. Intensity is evaluated with respect to the nature of impacts and the resources or environmental components affected by the action. NOAA Administrative Order (NAO) 216-6 provides guidance on the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) specifically to line agencies within NOAA. It specifies the definition of significance in the fishery management context by listing criteria that should be used to test the significance of fishery management actions (NAO 216-6 §§ 6.01 and 6.02). These factors form the basis of the analysis presented in this Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. The results of that analysis are summarized here for those criteria.

*Context:* For this action, the setting is the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska (GOA) pollock fishery. Any effects of this action are limited to these regulatory areas. The effects of this action on society are on individuals directly and indirectly participating in these fisheries and on those who use the ocean resources. Because this action concerns the use of a present and future resource, this action may have impacts on society as a whole or regionally.

*Intensity:* Considerations to determine intensity of the impacts are set forth in 40 CFR 1508.27(b) and in the NAO 216-6, Section 6. Each consideration is addressed below in order as it appears in the NMFS Instruction 30-124-1 dated July 22, 2005, Guidelines for Preparation of a FONSI. The sections of the EA that address the considerations are identified.

1) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action?*

No. No significant adverse impacts on target species were identified for the alternatives. Under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2, the implementation of a lower hard cap may result in the pollock fishery closing before the TAC is reached, while a higher hard cap would allow for pollock fishing at current levels with no change from the status quo. Target species are managed under harvest specifications that prevent overfishing. Therefore, no impacts on the sustainability of any target species are expected (EA Section 4.2).

2) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species?*

No. The preferred alternative would implement PSC limits for Chinook salmon in the Central and Western GOA. To the extent that Chinook salmon prohibited species catch is controlled or reduced as a result of this action, it will likely have beneficial impacts on Chinook salmon stocks relative to the status quo. Effects cannot be measured at the individual stock level because data are not available at this scale. Potential effects of the preferred alternative on other non-target and prohibited species are expected to be insignificant and similar to status quo, as fishing pressure is unlikely to increase. The alternatives are not expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any ecosystem component or prohibited species (EA Section 4.3 and 4.4).

3) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to the ocean and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat as defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Act and identified in the fishery management plans (FMPs)?*

No. No significant adverse impacts were identified for the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2 on ocean or coastal habitats or EFH. The GOA pollock fishery under the status quo has minimal effect on benthic habitat, though localized areas are more heavily impacted. Substantial damage to ocean or coastal habitat or EFH by the Preferred Alternative is not expected (EA Section 4.7).

4) *Can the proposed action be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety?*

No. Public health and safety will not be affected in any way not evaluated under previous actions or disproportionately as a result of the proposed action. The action under the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2 will not change fishing methods (including gear types), nor will it substantially change timing of fishing, which is largely dictated by Steller sea lion protection measures (EA Section 4.2).

5) *Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of these species?*

The analysis in the EA shows that the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on ESA-listed species (marine mammals, seabirds, and salmon), designated critical habitat, or marine mammals are likely insignificant. The only critical habitat designated for an ESA-listed species in the GOA is for Steller sea lions and Cook Inlet beluga whale. The Preferred Alternative or Alternative 2 would not change the Steller sea lion protection measures, ensuring the action is not likely to result in adverse effects not already considered under previous ESA consultations for Steller sea lions and their critical habitat. The fisheries are not being changed under either alternative that would result in effects beyond those already analyzed in the 2010 Biological Opinion for the authorization of the Alaska groundfish fisheries. This consultation covered all ESA-listed marine mammals occurring in the action area except Cook Inlet Beluga Whales and Southern Resident Killer whales. ESA consultations are being conducted with the Protected Resources Divisions, Alaska Region and Northwest Region, on the potential effects of this action on Cook Inlet beluga whales, Southern Resident killer whales, and ESA-listed Chinook salmon. NMFS Sustainable Fisheries Division Alaska Region has determined that the groundfish fisheries as managed under this action may affect these species and their designated critical habitat, but these effects are likely not measurable or *de minimus*; and therefore, this action is not likely to adversely affect ESA listed species or their designated critical habitat. For ESA-listed Chinook salmon, implementing a PSC limit would increase the likelihood that the GOA groundfish fisheries will remain below the threshold identified in the incidental take statement. This action also would limit the amount of Chinook salmon taken in the pollock fishery which would reduce the likelihood of affecting prey for Cook Inlet Beluga whales, Southern Resident Killer whales and of affecting the primary constituent elements of designated critical habitat (EA Section 4.5, 4.6, and 4.3.6).

6) *Can the proposed action be expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-prey relationships, etc.)?*

No significant adverse impacts on biodiversity or ecosystem function were identified for the Preferred Alternative and Alternative 2. No significant effects are expected on biodiversity, the ecosystem, marine mammals, or seabirds, as overall the GOA pollock fleet is constrained in the location and timing of the fishery by Steller sea lion protection measures (EA Section 4.8).

*7) Are significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical environmental effects?*

Socioeconomic impacts of this action result from the potential that the pollock fishery will be closed before the TAC is achieved, or additional costs associated with voluntary efforts of the fleet to avoid areas with high prohibited species catch rates. These impacts are a direct result of the action of imposing PSC limits on the fisheries. These impacts are independent of the natural or physical effects of imposing PSC limites on the fisheries and are not expected to be significant. Under the preferred alternative, the fishery would have been closed early in two of the last eight years, at an estimated gross exvessel value cost of $175,000 and $4.5 million. Beneficial but insignificant social impacts may occur for those who depend on directed fisheries for Chinook salmon, however there is insufficient information to determine how specific Chinook stocks will be impacted by this proposed action (RIR Section 3.9).

*8) Are the effects on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?*

This action directly affects the GOA pollock fishery in the Western and Central GOA, which is a fishery of value to the groundfish fleet. There is uncertainty associated with the estimates of Chinook salmon prohibited species catch for the unobserved portion of the groundfish fleet, and uncertainty surrounding the origin of Chinook stocks caught as prohibited species catch in the fishery. However, development of the proposed action has involved participants from the scientific and fishing communities and the potential impacts on the human environment are understood; therefore, this action is considered high-interest but not highly controversial as far as understanding the impacts of this action on the human environment (EA Section 4).

*9) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in substantial impacts to unique areas, such as historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers or ecologically critical areas?*

No. This action would not affect any categories of areas on shore. This action takes place in the geographic area of the Central and Western GOA. The land adjacent to this marine area may contain archeological sites. This action would occur in adjacent marine waters so no impacts on these cultural sites are expected. The marine waters where the fisheries occur contain ecologically critical areas. Effects on the unique characteristics of these areas are not anticipated to occur with this action because the amount of fish removed by vessels are within the specified TAC harvest levels and the alternatives provide protection to EFH and ecologically critical nearshore areas (EA Section 2).

*10) Are the effects on the human environment likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks?*

No. The potential effects of the action are understood because of the fish species, harvest methods involved, and area of the activity. For marine mammals and seabirds, enough research has been conducted to know about the animals' abundance, distribution, and feeding behavior to determine that this action is not likely to result in population effects (EA Sections 4.5 and 4.6). The potential impacts of different gear types on habitat also are well understood, as described in the EFH EIS (NMFS 2005) (EA Section 4.7). The effects of the action will reduce salmon PSC but effects cannot be measured at the individual stock level because data are not available at this scale.

*11) Is the proposed action related to other actions with individually insignificant, but cumulatively significant impacts?*

No. Beyond the cumulative impact analyses in the 2006 and 2007 harvest specifications EA, the Groundfish Harvest Specifications EIS, Allocation of Pacific Cod among Sectors in the Western and Central GOA EA and the Central Gulf of Alaska Rockfish Program EA, no other additional past or

present cumulative impact issues were identified. The combination of effects from the cumulative effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions and this proposed action are not likely to result in significant effects for any of the environmental component analyzed and are therefore not significant (EA Section 4.9).

*12) Is the proposed action likely to adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources?*

No. This action will have no effect on districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, nor cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources (EA Section 2).

*13) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in the introduction or spread of a nonindigenous species?*

No. This action poses no risk of the introduction or spread of nonindigenous species into the GOA beyond those previously identified because it does not change fishing, processing, or shipping practices that may lead to the introduction of nonindigenous species (EA Section 2).

*14) Is the proposed action likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represent a decision in principle about a future consideration?*

No. This action would control the risk of high Chinook salmon prohibited species catch occurring in the GOA pollock fishery. This action does not establish a precedent for future action because prohibited species catch control measures have been frequently used as a management tool for the protection of marine resources in the Alaska groundfish fisheries. Pursuant to NEPA, for all future actions, appropriate environmental analysis documents (EA or EIS) will be prepared to inform the decision makers of potential impacts to the human environment and to implement mitigation measures to avoid significant adverse impacts.

*15) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to threaten a violation of federal, state, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment?*

No. This action poses no known risk of violation of federal, state, or local laws or requirements for the protection of the environment.

*16) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species?*

No. The effects on target and non-targeted species from the alternatives are not significantly adverse as the overall harvest of these species will not be affected. No cumulative effects were identified that, added to the direct and indirect effects on target and non-targeted species, would result in significant effects (EA Section 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, and 4.9).

# 9 Preparers and Persons Consulted

### Preparers and Contributors

| | |
|---|---|
| North Pacific Fishery Management Council: | Diana Evans<br>Mark Fina, Ph.D.<br>Jeannie Heltzel<br>Darrell Brannan, contractor |
| Alaska Fisheries Information Network: | Mike Fey |
| National Marine Fisheries Service,<br>Alaska Region Office: | Mary Grady<br>Melanie Brown<br>Mary Furuness<br>Jason Gasper<br>Josh Keaton<br>Ben Muse, Ph.D.<br>Glenn Merrill<br>Jennifer Mondragon<br>Jennifer Watson<br>Lewis Queirolo, Ph.D. |
| NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center,<br>North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program: | Martin Loefflad<br>Patti Nelson<br>Craig Faunce<br>Bob Maier<br>Brian Mason |
| NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center,<br>Auke Bay Laboratory: | Phil Mundy, Ph.D.<br>Adrian Celewycz<br>Jeff Guyon, Ph.D. |
| NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center,<br>Resource Ecology and Ecosystem Modeling: | Jim Ianelli, Ph.D. |
| NMFS Office of Law Enforcement: | Ken Hansen |
| NOAA General Counsel: | Clayton Jernigan |
| Alaska Department of Fish and Game: | Karla Busch<br>Ruth Christiansen<br>Stefanie Moreland |

### Persons Consulted

Chris Arnim
Julie Bonney
Dale Schwarzmiller
Beth Stewart

# 10 References


Akinicheva, E., V. Volobuev. 2008. Marked salmon production by the hatcheries of Russia in 2008. NPAFC Doc. 11073pp. Magadan Scientific and Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography, Magadan, Russia.

Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC). 2011 Observer Sampling Manual. Fisheries Monitoring and Analysis Division, North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program. AFSC, 7600 Sand Point Way N.E., Seattle, Washington, 98115. Available: http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/FMA/Manual_pages/MANUAL_pdfs/manual2011.pdf.

Alexander, R. R., Stanton, R. J., Jr., and Dodd, J. R. 1993. Influence of sediment grain size on the burrowing of bivalves: Correlation with distribution and stratigraphic persistence of selected Neogene clams. Palaios, 8:289–303.

Allen, B. M., and R. P. Angliss. 2011. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2010. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-223, 292 p.

Anonymous. 2007. Pacific Salmon Enhancement by Russia in 2006. NPAFC Doc.1066. 3 pp. (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Balsiger, J. W. 2010. Memo to W.W. Stelle, Jr., Administrator Northwest Region. November 17, 2010. 12 pages w/attachments.

Balsiger, J. W. 2011. Memo to W.W. Stelle, Jr., Administrator Northwest Region. March 3, 2011. 103 pages w/attachments.

Balsiger, J. W. 2011. Memorandum to the Record regarding Amendment of Incidental Take Statement in the 2010 Biological Opinion Issued for the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries of the Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, and Gulf of Alaska Addressing the Incidental Take of Six Marine Mammal Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act. February 10, 2011. NMFS Alaska Region, P. O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802. Available at http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/stellers/esa/biop/final/its_auth_022011.pdf.

Bartlett, H.R. 2005. Washington, Oregon, and California Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2004 Season. (NPAFC Doc. No. 909 Rev. 1) 6 p. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program, 600 Capital Way N. Olympia, WA 98501.

Bartlett, H.R. 2006. Washington, Oregon, Idaho and California Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2005 Season. (NPAFC Doc. 984). 6 p. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program, 600 Capital Way N. Olympia, WA 98501.

Bartlett, H.R. 2007. Washington, Oregon, Idaho and California Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2006 Season. NPAFC Doc. No. 1052. 5 pp. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program, 600 Capital Way N. Olympia, WA 98501. (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Bavilla, J., D. Bue, H. Carroll, T. Elison, D. Taylor, J. Estensen, and C. Brazil. 2010. 2009 Kuskokwim area management report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-56, Anchorage.

Botz, J., Hollowell, J., R. Brenner, and S. Moffitt. 2010. 2009 Prince William Sound area finfish management report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-55, Anchorage.

Boveng, P. L., J. L. Bengtson, T. W. Buckley, M. F. Cameron, S. P. Dahle, B. A. Megrey, J. E. Overland, and N. J. Williamson. 2008. Status review of the ribbon seal (*Histriophoca fasciata*). U. S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS-AFSC-191, 115 p.

Braham, H. W., and D. W. Rice. 1984. The right whale, *Balaena glacialis*. Mar. Fish. Rev. 46(4):38–44.

Brix, K. 2010. Memorandum to Sue Salveson regarding reinitiation of ESA Section 7 consultation on the effects of the Alaska groundfish fisheries and Amendment 91 on Cook Inlet beluga whales. March 26, 2010. NMFS P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802.

Brooke, M. 2004. Albatrosses and Petrels Across the World. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Xviii + 499 p.

Brownell, R. L., P. J. Clapham, T. Miyashita, T. Kasuya. 2001. Conservation status of North Pacific right whales. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. (Special Issue). 2:269–86.

Burns, J.J., A.M. Shapiro, and F.H. Fay. 1981. Ice as marine mammal habitat in the Bering Sea. Pages 781–798 in D. H. Hood and J. A. Calder, editors. The Eastern Bering Sea Shelf: Oceanography and Resources. University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington.

Cahalan, J., J. Mondragon, and J. Gasper. 2010. Catch sampling and estimation in the federal groundfish fisheries off Alaska. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-205, 42 p. Available: http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/Publications/AFSC-TM/NOAA-TM-AFSC-205.pdf.

Calambokidis, J., E.A. Falcone, T.J. Quinn, A.M. Burdin, P.J. Clapham, J.K.B. Ford, C.M. Gabriele, R. LeDuc, D. Mattila, L. Rojas-Bracho, J.M. Straley, B.L. Taylor, J. Urbán R., D. Weller, B.H. Witteveen, M. Yamaguchi, A. Bendlin, D. Camacho, K. Flynn, A. Havron, J. Huggins, and N. Maloney. 2008. SPLASH: Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance and Status of Humpback Whales in the North Pacific. Final report for Contract AB133F-03-RP-00078 U.S. Dept of Commerce Western Administrative Center, Seattle, Washington. Available at http://www.cascadiaresearch.org/SPLASH/SPLASH-contract-Report-May08.pdf.

CCAMLR. 2006. Report of the twenty-fifth meeting of the Scientific Committee (SC-CAMLR-XXV). Annex 5, Appendix D. Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, Hobart, Australia.

Cook, R., J. MacDonald, and J.R. Irvine. 2008. Canadian enhanced salmonid production during1978-2007 (1977-2006 brood years). NPAFC Doc.1109. 10pp.

Crozier, L. and R. Zabel. 2006. Climate impacts at multiple scales: evidence for differential populations responses in juvenile Chinook salmon. Journal of Animal Ecology 75. pp. 1100-1109.

Dietrich, K.S. and E.F. Melvin.Celewycz, A. 2011. Analysis of Recoveries of Coded-Wire Tags (CWTs) From the Salmon Bycatch in the GOA and BSAI Groundfish Fisheries. NOAA, NMFS, AFSC, Auke Bay Laboratories. 17109 Pt Lena Loop Road, Juneau AK 99801. 26 p.

Celewycz, A. G., L. M. Thompson, J. Cusick, M. Fukuwaka, and J. M. Murphy. 2010. High Seas Salmonid Coded-Wire Tag Recovery Data, 2010. NPAFC Doc. 1279. 26 pp. (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Chitwood, P. E. 1969. Japanese, Soviet, and South Korean fisheries off Alaska. Development and history through 1966. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Circ. 310, 34 p.

Cook, R., and J.R. Irvine. 2007. Canadian enhanced salmonid production during 1978–2006 (1977–2005 brood years). NPAFC Doc. 1039. 10 pp. (Available at http//www.npafc.org).

Davis, N.D., J.L. Armstrong, and K.W. Myers. 2004. Bering Sea salmon diet overlap in fall 2002 and potential for interactions among salmon. NPAFC Doc. 779. School of Aquatic and Fisheries Sciences, University of Washington, Seattle.

Davis, N.D., K.W. Myers, and Y. Ishida. 1998. Caloric value of high-seas salmon prey organisms and simulatedsalmon ocean growth and prey consumption. N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Bull. 1: 146–162.

Demaster, D. 2009. Memorandum to Doug Mecum regarding Aerial Survey of Steller Sea Lions in Alaska, June–July 2009 and Update on the Status of the Western Stock in Alaska. December 2, 2009, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Mammal Laboratory (NMML), 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle WA 98115. http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/nmml/PDF/SSL-Survey-09-memo-11-30-09.pdf.

Dinnocenzo, J., G. Spalinger, and I.O. Caldentey. 2010. Kodiak Management Area commercial salmon fishery annual management report, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-22, Anchorage.

Dorn, M., K. Aydin, S. Barbeaux, M. Guttormsen, K. Spalinger, and M. Wilkins. 2010. Chapter 1: Assessment of the Walleye Pollock Stock in the Gulf of Alaska. *In* Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Groundfish Resources of the Gulf of Alaska. November 2010. NPFMC, Anchorage.

Dragoo, D. E., G. V. Byrd, and D. B. Irons. 2010. Breeding status, population trends and diets of seabirds in Alaska, 2007. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Report AMNWR 2010/08. Homer, Alaska.

Drew, G. S. and J. F. Piatt. 2004. North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD): Compiling Datasets and Creating an Archive, Accessible Database, and Pelagic Seabird Atlas. Semi-Annual Report (July 1 – December 31, 2003) of Project NPMRI 18 (T2110) to the North Pacific Marine Research Institute. U.S Geological Survey, Alaska Biological Science Center, Anchorage, Alaska.

Durban, J., H. Fearnbach, D. Ellifrit, and K. Balcomb. 2009. Size and body condition of Southern Resident killer whales. Contract report to National Marine Fisheries Service, Order No. AB133F08SE4742, February 2009.

Eggers, D.M. 2006. Alaska Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2005 Season. (NPAFC Doc. 991). 6 p. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, P.O. Box 25526, Juneau, AK 99802-5526, USA.

Eggers, D.M. 2005. Alaska salmon hatchery releases, commercial fishery catch statistics, and sport fishery catch statistics for 2004 season. NPAFC Doc. No. 887. 8p. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Div. of Commercial Fisheries, P.O. Box 25526, Juneau, AK 99802-5526, USA

Fall, J. A., C. Brown, M. F. Turek, N. Braem, J. J. Simon, W. E. Simeone, D. L. Holen, L. Naves, L. Hutchinson-Scarbrough, T. Lemons, V. Ciccone, T. M. Krieg, and D. Koster. 2009. Alaska Subsistence Salmon Fisheries 2007 Annual Report. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 346, Anchorage, AK.

Fitzgerald, S.M., K.S. Dietrich, and A. Wicklund. In Prep.Seabird bycatch in Alaska trawl fisheries – a comparison of observer sampling protocols.

Ford, J.K.B. and G.M. Ellis. 2006. Selective foraging by fish-eating killer whales Orcinus orca in British Columbia. Marine Ecology Progress Series 316:185–199.

Ford, J.K.B., G.M. Ellis, and P.F. Olesiuk. 2005. Linking prey and population dynamics: did food limitation cause recent declines of 'resident' killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in British Columbia? Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Nanaimo, British Columbia.

Funk, F. 2003. Overview of state-managed marine fisheries in southWestern Alaska with reference to the southwest stock of sea otters. Regional Information Report No. 5J03-02. ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Juneau, Alaska.

Good, T.P., R.S. Waples, and P. Adams (editors). 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NWFSC-66, 598 p.

Guyon, J.R., Guthrie, C.M., and Nguyen, H. 2011. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chinook Salmon Samples Collected from the Bycatch of the 2010 Gulf of Alaska Trawl Fishery. Report to the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. (Juneau, AK, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Auke Bay Laboratories), pp. 3.

Guyon, J.R., Guthrie, C.M., and Nguyen, H. 2010a. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chinook salmon Bycatch Samples from the 2008 Bering Sea Pollock Fishery, Report to the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. (Juneau, AK, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Auke Bay Laboratories), pp. 32.

Guyon, J.R., Guthrie, C.M., and Nguyen, H. 2010b. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chinook salmon Bycatch Samples from the 2007 "B" Season and 2009 Bering Sea Trawl Fisheries, Report to the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. (Juneau, AK, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Auke Bay Laboratories), pp. 10.

Hammarstrom, L.F. and E.G. Ford. 2010. 2009 Lower Cook Inlet Annual Finfish Management Report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-17, Anchorage.

Hanson, M.B., R.W. Baird, J.K.B. Ford, J. Hempelmann-Halos, D.M. Van Doornik, J.R. Candy, C.K. Emmons, G.S. Schorr, B. Gisborne, K.L. Ayres, S.K. Wasser, K.C. Balcomb, K. Balcomb-Bartok, J.G. Snewa, M.J. Ford. 2010. Species and stock identification of prey consumed by endangered southern resident killer whales in their summer range. Endangered Species Research 11: 69–82.

Hartill, T.G. and R.L. Murphy. 2010. North Alaska Peninsula commercial salmon annual management report, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report 10-19, Anchorage.

Hayes, S.J. and D.L. Norris. 2010. 2010 Yukon Area subsistence, personal use, and commercial salmon fisheries outlook and management strategies. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report No. 3A10-02, Anchorage.

Hiatt, T., M. Dalton, R. Felthoven, B. Fissel, B. Garber-Yonts, A. Haynie, S. Kasperski, D. Lew, C. Package, J. Sepez and C. Seung. 2010. Economic Status of Groundfish Fisheries off Alaska, 2009. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Anchorage.

Hiatt, T., R. Felthoven, M. Dalton, B. Garber-Yonts, A. Haynie, D. Lew, J. Sepez, C. Seung and the Staff of Northern Economics, Inc. 2008. Economic Status of Groundfish Fisheries off Alaska, 2007. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Anchorage.

Hiddink, J.G., Jennings, S. & Kaiser, M.J. 2006. Recovery status as an indicator of the large scale ecological impact of bottom trawling. Ecosystems 9:1190–1199.

Ianelli, J.N., S. Barbeaux, T. Honkalehto, S. Kotwicki, K. Aydin, and N. Williamson. 2008. Eastern Bering Sea Walleye Pollock. In, Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) report for the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands groundfish. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 West 4th Avenue, Anchorage, AK.

Ianelli, J., J. Gauvin, D. Stram, and P. Stabeno. 2009. Opportunistic temperature-at-depth recorders on Bering Sea pollock trawls to evaluate linkages between location-specific temperatures and pollock, salmon, and other species. Paper presented at the Alaska Marine Science Symposium. January 2009. Anchorage, Alaska.

Ianelli, J.R. Gauvin, D.L. Stram, K. Haflinger, and P. Stabeno. 2010. Temperature/depth data collections on Bering Sea groundfish vessels to reduce bycatch. North Pacific Research Board Final Report 731. 56 p.

Irvine, J.R., M. Fukuwaka, T. Kaga, J.H. Park, K.B Seong, S. Kang, V. Karpenko, N. Klovach, H. Bartlett, and E. Volk. 2009. Pacific Salmon Status and Abundance Trends. NPAFC Doc. 1199, Rev. 1. 153pp. (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Jackson, J.V. and T.J. Anderson. 2010. Chignik Management Area salmon and herring annual management report, 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 09-59, Anchorage.

Josephson, R.P. 2007. Alaska Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2005 Season. NPAFC Doc. No. 1062. 6 pp. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK. 99811-5526. (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Josephson, R.P. 2008. Alaska Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2007 Season. NPAFC Doc. No. 1135. 5pp. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK. 99811-5526.

Kaeriyama, M., M. Nakamura, M. Yamaguchi, H. Ueda, G. Anma, S. Takagi, K.Y. Aydin, R.V. Walker, and K.W. Myers. 2000. Feeding ecology of sockeye and pink salmon in the Gulf of Alaska. N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Bull. No. 2:55–63.

Karp, A., and H. McElderry. 1999. Catch monitoring by fisheries observers in the United States and Canada. Pages 261 284 in C.P. Nolan, editor. Proceedings of the international conference on integrated fisheries monitoring. Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome.

Kenchington, E., J. Prena, K.D. Gilkinson, D.C. Gordon, Jr., K. MacIsaac, C. Bourbonnais, P.J. Schwinghamer, T.W. Rowell, D.L. McKeown, and W.P. Vass. 2001. The effects of experimental otter trawling on the macrofauna of a sandy bottom ecosystem on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. CJFAS. 58: 1043-1057.

LCFRB (Lower Columbia Fish Recovery Board). 2004. Lower Columbia Salmon Recovery and Fish and Wildlife Subbasin Plan. December 15, 2004.

Lindley, S. T.; Grimes, C. B.; Mohr, M. S.; Peterson, W.; Stein, J.; Anderson, J. T.; Botsford, L. W.; Bottom, D. L. et al. (2009), What caused the Sacramento River fall Chinook stock collapse?, Pacific Fisheries Management Council, http://www.pcouncil.org/bb/2009/0409/H2b_WGR_0409.pdf.

Lowry, L.F., K.J. Frost, D.G. Calkins, G.L. Swartzman, and S. Hills. 1982. Feeding habits, food requirements, and status of Bering Sea marine mammals. Document Nos. 19 and 19A, NPFMC, Anchorage, Alaska.

Marlowe, C. and Busack, C. 1995. The effect of decreasing sample size on the precision of GSI stock composition estimates for Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) using data from the Washington coastal and Strait of Juan de Fuca troll fisheries in 1989–90. Northwest Fishery Resource Bulletin, Project Report Series No. 2. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.

Marine, K. and J. Cech. 2004. Effects of high water temperature on growth, smoltification, and predator avoidance in juvenile Sacramento River Chinook Salmon. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 24. pp. 198-210.

McConnaughey, R.A., Mier, K.L. & Dew, C.B. 2000. An examination of chronic trawling effects on soft-bottom benthos of the eastern Bering Sea. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 57: 1377–1388.

McElhany, P., M. Chilcote, J. Myers, R. Beamesderfer. 2007. Viability Status of Oregon Salmon and Steelhead Populations in the Willamette and Lower Columbia Basin. September 2007. Prepared for the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and the National Marine Fisheries Service.

McKenzie, J., & Wynne, K. M. 2008. Spatial and temporal variation in the diet of Steller sea lions in the Kodiak Archipelago, 1999–2005. Marine Ecology Progress Series. 360: 265–283.

Mecum, R. D. 2006. Letter to E. LaVerne Smith regarding further consideration of Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation for the Alaska Fisheries and its effect on the threatened southwest Alaska distinct population segment of northern Sea Otters (consultation number 2006-117). May 25, 2006. NMFS Alaska Region, Juneau, Alaska.

Megrey, B.A. 1989. Exploitation of walleye pollock resources in the Gulf of Alaska, 1964–1988: portrait of a fishery in transition. Proc. International Symp. on the Biology and Management of Walleye Pollock, Lowell Wakefield Fisheries Symp., Alaska Sea Grant Rep. 89-1, 33–58.

Melvin, E. F., K. S. Dietrich, S. Fitzgerald, and T Cardoso. 2011. Reducing seabird strikes with trawl cables in the pollock catcher-processor fleet in the eastern Bering Sea. Polar Biol (2011) 34:215–226

Melvin, E. F., M. D. Wainstein, K. S. Dietrich, K. L. Ames, T. O. Geernaert, and L. L. Conquest. 2006. The distribution of seabirds on the Alaskan longline fishing grounds: Implications for seabird avoidance regulations. Washington Sea Grant. Project A/FP-7.

Melvin, E.F., J.K. Parrish, K.S. Dietrich, and O.S. Hamel. 2001. Solutions to seabird bycatch in Alaska's demersal longline fisheries. Washington Sea Grant, August.

Menard, J., J. Soong, and S. Kent. 2010. 2008 annual management report Norton Sound, Port Clarence, and Kotzebue. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-49, Anchorage.

Merrick, R.L. and D.G. Calkins. 1996. Importance of juvenile walleye pollock, Theragra chalcogramma, in the diet of Gulf of Alaska Steller sea lions, Eumetopias jubatus, pp. 153–166. National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Seattle.

Morstad, S., M. Jones, T. Sands, P. Salomone, T. Baker, G. Buck, and F. West. 2010. 2009 Bristol Bay area annual management report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-25, Anchorage.

Munro, A.R., and E.C. Volk. 2010. Summary of Pacific salmon escapement goals in Alaska with a review of escapements from 2001 to 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 10-12, Anchorage.

Myers, K. and Rogers. D. 1983. Determination of Stock Origins of Chinook salmon Incidentally Caught in Foreign Trawls in the Alaska FCZ. Report to the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. (Seattle, WA, Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington), pp. 147.

Myers, K., R.V. Walker, N.D. Davis and J.L. Armstrong. 2004. High Seas Salmon Research Program, 2003. SAFS-UW-0402, School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences, University of Washington, Seattle. 93p.

Myers, K.W., and Rogers, D.E. 1988. Stock origins of Chinook salmon in incidental catches of groundfish fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 8, 161–171.

Myers, K.W., Walker, R.V., Armstrong, J.L., Davis, N.D., and Patton, W.S. 2004. Stock Origins of Chinook salmon in Incidental Catches by Groundfish Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea, 1997–1999. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report No 5, 74–75.

Nandor, G.F., Longwill, J.R., Webb, D.L. 2010. Overview of the coded wire tag program in the Greater Pacific Region of North America, Wolf, K.S. and O'Neal, J.S., eds., PNAMP Special Publication: Tagging, Telemetry and Marking Measures for Monitoring Fish Populations—A compendium of new and recent science for use in informing technique and decision modalities: Pacific Northwest Aquatic Monitoring Partnership Special Publication 2010-002, chap. 2, p. 5–46.

Naughton, M. B, M. D. Romano, T. S. Zimmerman. 2007. A Conservation Action Plan for Black-footed Albatross (*Phoebastria nigripes*) and Laysan Albatross (*P. immutabilis*), ver. 1.0.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1999. ESA Reinitiated Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion. Take of Listed Salmon in Groundfish Fisheries Conducted under the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands and Gulf of Alaska Fishery Management Plans. December 22, 1999. NMFS Northwest Region.

NMFS. 2000. Section 7 consultation of the authorization of the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands groundfish fishery under the BSAI FMP and the authorization of the Gulf of Alaska groundfish fishery under the GOA FMP. Office of Protected Resources, NMFS. November 30, 2000. p. 352.

NMFS. 2001a. Steller sea lion protection measures supplemental environmental impact statement. November 2001. DOC, NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, Alaska 99802.

NMFS. 2001b. Steller Sea Lion Protection Measures Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Implemented under the Fishery Management Plans for the Groundfish of the GOA and the Groundfish of the BSAI. 2001. October 2001 Section 7 Biological Opinion in Appendix A. NMFS, Alaska Region P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99801. November 2001. http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/seis/sslpm/default.htm

NMFS. 2003. Final Supplement to the Endangered Species Act, Biological Opinion and Incidental Take Statement of October 2001. June 2003. DOC, NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, Alaska 99802.

NMFS. 2004a. Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Implemented Under the Authority of the Fishery Management Plans for the Groundfish Fishery of the Gulf of Alaska and the Groundfish of the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Area. NMFS Alaska Region, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802-1668. June 2004. Available at http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/seis/intro.htm.

NMFS. 2004b. Evaluating Bycatch: A National Approach to Standardized Bycatch Monitoring Programs. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-66. October 2004.

NMFS. 2005a. Biological Opinion on Impacts of Treaty Indian and Non-Indian Fisheries in the Columbia River Basin in Years 2005–2007, on Salmon and Steelhead Listed Under the Endangered Species Act, Conference on Lower Columbia Coho, and Magnuson-Stevens Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation. May 9, 2005.

NMFS. 2005b. Environmental impact statement for essential fish habitat identification and conservation in Alaska. April 2005, U.S.DOC, NOAA, NMFS; Alaska Region, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802-1668.

NMFS. 2006a. Biological assessment of the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries and NMFS managed Endangered Species Act listed marine mammals and sea turtles. NMFS Alaska Regional Office, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, Alaska, April. Available: http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/sslmc/agency_documents/BA4-6-06.pdf.

NMFS. 2006b. BSAI and GOA harvest specifications for 2006–2007 Environmental Assessment/Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. NMFS Alaska Region, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802-1668. January 2007. Available: http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/analyses/specs/06-07tacspecseafrfa_v4.pdf.

NMFS. 2007a. Environmental impact statement for the Alaska groundfish harvest specifications. January 2007. National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, Alaska 99802-1668. Available: http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/index/analyses/analyses.asp.

NMFS. 2007b. Conservation plan for the Eastern Pacific stock of northern fur seal (Callorhinus ursinus). National Marine Fisheries Service, Juneau, Alaska.

NMFS. 2007c. Supplemental Biological Opinion Reinitiating Consultation on the November 30, 2000 Biological Opinion regarding Authorization of Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fisheries. January 11, 2007. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA.

NMFS. 2008a. Ecosystem considerations chapter of the SAFE report. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Anchorage, Alaska.

NMFS. 2008b. Recovery Plan for Cook Inlet Beluga Whales. National Marine Fisheries Service, Juneau, Alaska.

NMFS. 2009a. Supplemental Biological Opinion Reinitiating Consultation on the January 11, 2007 Biological Opinion regarding Authorization of Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (BSAI) Groundfish Fisheries. December 2, 2009. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA.

NMFS. 2009b. Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch management–Volume 1, Final Environmental Impact Statement, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Regional Office, Juneau, AK.

NMFS. 2009c. Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch management–Volume II, Final Regulatory Impact Review, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Regional Office, Juneau, AK.

NMFS. 2009d. ESA Section 7 Biological Opinion on the Effects of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan on Southern Resident Killer Whales. May 2009. NMFS Northwest Region, Seattle, WA.

NMFS. 2010a. ESA Section 7 Biological Opinion on the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries. November 2010. NMFS Alaska Region, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802-1668.

NMFS. 2010b. Draft ESA Section 7 Biological Opinion on the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries. July 2010. NMFS Alaska Region, P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802-1668.

North Pacific Pelagic Seabird Database (NPPSD). 2004. Short-tailed Albatross, Version 2004.06.15., U.S. Geological Survey Alaska Science Center & U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage. www.absc.usgs.gov/research/NPPSD/.

Northern Economics and EDAW 2001. Sector and Regional Profiles of the North Pacific Groundfish Fishery - 2001. Prepared for the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Available online: http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/resources/SectorProfiles/NorthernEconomics1.htm.

NPFMC (North Pacific Fishery Management Council). 2010a. Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Groundfish Resources of the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Regions. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Anchorage, Alaska.

NPFMC. 2010b. Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Proposed Amendment to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. Area closures for *Chinoecetes Bairdi* Crab Protection in the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Fisheries. http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/PDFdocuments/bycatch/GOAcrab.pdf

NPFMC. 2010c. Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Proposed Amendment 86 to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Bering sea/Aleutian Islands Management Area and Amendment 76 to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. Accessed November 15, 2010: http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/observer/Observer_restructuring910.pdf.

NPFMC. 2011. Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. 605 W 4th Ave, Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501.

NPFMC. 2011a. Final Environmental Impact Assessment/Final Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Amendment 83 to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. 605 W 4th Ave, Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501.

NPFMC. 2011b. Environmental Impact Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Proposed Amendment 88 to the Gulf of Alaska Fishery Management Plan. North Pacific Fishery Management Council. 605 W 4th Ave, Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501.

Pahlke, K.A. 2010. Escapements of Chinook salmon in Southeast Alaska and transboundary rivers in 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 10-71, Anchorage.

Pella, J., and Geiger, H.J. 2009. Sampling considerations for estimating geographic origins of Chinook salmon bycatch in the Bering Sea pollock fishery. ADF&G Special Publication No SP 09-08, and in the Interim Regional Recovery Plan for Washington management units of the listed ESUs in the LCR.

Poetter, A.D., M.D. Keyse, and A.C. Bernard. 2009. South Alaska Peninsula salmon annual management report, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 09-57, Anchorage.

Queirolo, L. E. 2011. Conducting Economic Impact Analyses for NOAA Fisheries Service. (Revised in response to Presidential Executive Order 13563). National Marine Fisheries Service, P. O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802. February 23, 2011.

Ruggerone, G.T., M. Zimmermann, K.W. Meyers, J.L. Nielsen, and D.E. Rogers. 2003. Competition between Asian pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and Alaska sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*) in the North Pacific Ocean. Fish. Oceanog. 12:209–219.

Salveson, S. 2008. Memorandum to Kaja Brix regarding reinitiation of ESA Section 7 consultation on the effects of the Alaska groundfish fisheries on north Pacific right whales and their designated critical habitat. April 30, 2008. NMFS P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802.

Salveson, S. 2009. Memorandum to Kaja Brix ESA Section 7 consultation on the effects of the Alaska groundfish fisheries on Cook Inlet Beluga Whales. October 29, 2009. NMFS P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99802.

Schindler, D., X. Augerot, E. Fleishman, N. Mantua, B. Riddell, M. Ruckelshaus, J. Seeb, and M. Webster. 2008. Fisheries, vol. 33, no. 10. October 2008. pp. 502-506.

Shileds, P. 2010. Upper Cook Inlet commercial fisheries annual management report, 2010. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-54, Anchorage.

Suryan, R. M., K.S. Dietrich, E.F. Melvin, G.R. Balogh, F. Sato, and K. Ozaki. 2006. Migratory routes of short-tailed albatrosses: Use of exclusive economic zones of North Pacific Rim countries and spatial overlap with commercial fisheries in Alaska. Biological Conservation.

Templin, W.D., Seeb, J.E., Jasper, J.R., Barclay, A.W., and L.W. Seeb. 2011. Genetic differentiation of Alaska Chinook salmon the missing link for migratory studies. Molecular Ecology Resources 11:226–246.

Tingley, A., and W. Davidson. 2010. Overview of the 2009 Southeast Alaska and Yakutat commercial, personal use, and subsistence salmon fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-15, Anchorage.

TINRO-CENTRE. 2005. Russian Pacific Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Harvest Statistics for 2004 season. (NPAFC Doc. 918 Rev. 1) 14 p. Pacific Scientific Research Fisheries Center (TINRO-Centre), 4, Shevchenko Alley, Vladivostok, 690950, Russia.

TINRO-CENTRE. 2006. Russian Pacific Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Harvest Statistics for 2005 season. (NPAFC Doc. 918 Rev. 1) 14 p. Pacific Scientific Research Fisheries Center (TINRO-Centre), 4, Shevchenko Alley, Vladivostok, 690950, Russia.

USFWS (United States Fish and Wildlife Service). 2002. Birds of conservation concern 2002. Division of Migratory Bird Management, Arlington, Virginia. 99 pp. Online version available at http://migratorybirds.fws.gov/reports/bcc2002.pdf.

USFWS. 2003a. Programmatic Biological Opinion on the Effects of the Fishery Management Plans (FMPs) for the Gulf of Alaska (GOA) and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (BSAI) Groundfish Fisheries on the Endangered Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) and Threatened Steller's Eider (*Polysticta stelleri*). Anchorage Fish and Wildlife Field Office. Available from NMFS website: http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seabirds.htm.

USFWS. 2003b. Biological Opinion on the Effects of the Total Allowable Catch-Setting Process for the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fisheries to the Endangered Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) and Threatened Steller's Eider (*Polysticta stelleri*), September 2003. Available from http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seabirds/section7/biop0903/esaseabirds.pdf. 42 pp.

USFWS. 2006. Alaska Seabird Information series. November 2006.USFWS. 2008. Short-tailed Albatross Recovery Plan. Anchorage, AK, 105 pp.

Volk, E. C. and R. P. Josephson, 2009. Alaska Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2008 Season. NPAFC Doc. 1198. 5pp. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK. 99811-5526 (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Volk, E. C. and R. P. Josephson, 2010. Alaska Salmon Hatchery Releases, Commercial Fishery Catch Statistics, and Sport Fishery Catch Statistics for 2009 Season. NPAFC Doc. 1275. 6pp. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK. 99811-5526 (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Welch, D.W., Y. Ishida, and K. Nagasawa. 1998. Thermal limits and ocean migrations of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*): long-term consequences of global warming. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 55:937-948

White, B. 2010. Alaska salmon enhancement program 2009 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 10-05, Anchorage.

Witherell, D., D. Ackley, and C. Coon. 2002. An Overview of Salmon Bycatch in Alaskan Groundfish Fisheries. Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin 2002 Summer; Vol. 9(1):53–64.

Woodby, D., D. Carlile, S. Siddeek, F. Funk, J.H. Clark, and L. Hubert. 2005. Commercial Fisheries of Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09, Anchorage.

Zador, S. and S. Gaichas. 2010. Eds. Ecosystem Considerations for 2011. Appendix C to Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report. November 2010. NPFMC, Anchorage.

# 11 Appendices

Appendix 1 GOA Pollock Target Fishery Openings and Closures

Appendix 2 GOA Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch Limits Based on Mid-year Implementation

Appendix 3 Weekly GOA Pollock Catch, Estimated Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch, and Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch Rates

Appendix 4 Estimated Daily Cost of Observers on 30% Vessels Operating out of King Cove & Sand Point

Appendix 5 Chapter 3 of the Pacific Salmon Treaty

Appendix 6 Escapement goals and 2001 through 2009 escapement levels, by region and system

Appendix 7 2010 Annual Report for the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Salmon Incidental Catch and Endangered Species Act Consultation

# Appendix 1 GOA Pollock Target Fishery Openings and Closures

| Area | Season | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Western GOA*** | | | | | | |
| 610 | A | Jan 20-Jan 22 (TAC)<br>Jan 26-Jan 27 (TAC) | Jan 20-Jan 22 (TAC)<br>Feb 5-Feb 7 (TAC)<br>Feb 8-Feb 10 (TAC) | Jan 20-Jan 22 (TAC) | Jan 20-Jan 22 (TAC)<br>Mar 1-Mar 3 (TAC) | Jan 20-Feb 27 (TAC) |
| | B | Mar 10-Mar 14 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 13 (TAC)<br>Mar 16-Mar 18 (TAC)<br>Mar 21-Mar 23 (TAC) | Mar 3-Mar 4 (TAC)<br>Mar 7-May 31 (Reg) | Mar 10-Mar 12 (TAC) | Mar 10-Apr 12 (TAC) |
| | C | Aug 25-Aug 28 (TAC)<br>Aug 31-Sep 3 (TAC)<br>Sep 6-Sep 27 (TAC) | Aug 25-Oct 1 (Reg) | Aug 25-Sep 4 (TAC) | Aug 25-Aug 31 (TAC) | Aug 25-Sep 10 (TAC) |
| | D | Oct 1-Nov 1 (Reg) | Oct 1-Nov 1 (Reg) | Oct 1-Oct 6 (TAC)<br>Oct 12-Oct 14 (TAC) | Oct 1-Oct 6 (TAC) | Oct 1-Oct 9 (TAC)<br>Oct 14-Oct 17 (TAC) |
| ***Central GOA*** | | | | | | |
| 620 | A | Jan 20-Mar 10 (Reg) | Jan 20-Mar 10 (Reg) | Jan 20-Mar 10 (Reg) | Jan 20-Mar 6 (TAC) | Jan 20-Feb 25 (TAC) |
| | B | Mar 10-Mar 21 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 27 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 26 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 14 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 16 (TAC) |
| | C | Aug 25-Aug 28 (TAC)<br>Aug 31-Sep 3 (TAC)<br>Sep 6-Oct 1 (TAC) | Aug 25-Sep 10 (TAC)<br>Sep 21-Sep 28 (TAC) | Aug 25-Sep 6 (TAC) | Aug 25-Aug 26 (TAC)<br>Sep 29-Oct 1 (Reg) | Aug 25-Sep 7 (TAC) |
| | D | Oct 1-Nov 1 (Reg) | Oct 1-Nov 1 (Reg) | Oct 1-Nov 1 (Reg) | Oct 1-Oct 4 (TAC) | Oct 1-Oct 6 (TAC) |
| 630 | A | Jan 20-Feb 15 (TAC) | Jan 20-Jan 22 (TAC)<br>Feb 6-Feb 8 (TAC)<br>Feb 12-Feb 14 (TAC)<br>Mar 1-Mar 2 (TAC) | Jan 20-Jan 22 (TAC)<br>Jan 25-Jan 27 (TAC)<br>Feb 23-Feb 25 (TAC) | Jan 20-Jan 22 (TAC)<br>Feb 11-Feb 11 (TAC)<br>Mar 9-Mar 10 (Reg) | Jan 20-Feb 5 (TAC)<br>Feb 28-Mar 2 (TAC) |
| | B | Mar 10-Mar 10 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 11 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 11 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 11 (TAC) | Mar 10-Mar 10 (TAC)<br>Mar 22-Mar 25 (TAC) |
| | C | Aug 25-Sep 27 (TAC) | Aug 25-Aug 28 (TAC)<br>Sep 15-Sep 18 (TAC)<br>Sep 21-Sep 23 (TAC)<br>Sep 25-Oct 1 (Reg) | Aug 25-Aug 26 (TAC)<br>Sep 1-Sep 19 (TAC) | Aug 25-Aug 26 (TAC)<br>Sep 29-Oct 1 (TAC) | Aug 25-Aug 27 (TAC)<br>Sep 18-Sep 19 (TAC) |
| | D | Oct 1-Nov 1 (Reg) | Oct 1-Nov 1 (Reg) | Oct 1-Oct 10 (Reg) | Oct 1-Oct 1 (TAC) | Oct 1-Oct 2 (2400 A.l.t.) (TAC)<br>Oct 15-Oct 18 (TAC) |

Note, the reason for closure is given in parentheses.
Source: NOAA Annual Inseason Management Reports (2006–2010)

# Appendix 2 GOA Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch Limits Based on Mid-year Implementation

The cap numbers assume that the program was implemented prior to the season listed in the column. Therefore, the column for the A season shows the entire allocation because it assumes the program would be implemented prior to the start of the trawl fishery.

**Chinook salmon PSC limit (in fish) generated during each season by alternative (15,000 Chinook salmon limit).**

| | | Total Chinook Allocation Prior to the Start of the Season Listed (15,000 Chinook Cap) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
| **Alternatives** | Years | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 9,401 | 7,185 | 3,459 | 2,111 | 5,599 | 4,626 | 3,270 | 1,814 |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 9,477 | 7,243 | 3,487 | 2,128 | 5,523 | 4,564 | 3,225 | 1,790 |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 9,122 | 6,972 | 3,356 | 2,048 | 5,878 | 4,857 | 3,433 | 1,905 |
| **Chinook bycatch)** | 2001-2010 | 10,068 | 7,695 | 3,704 | 2,261 | 4,932 | 4,075 | 2,880 | 1,598 |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 11,246 | 8,596 | 4,138 | 2,525 | 3,754 | 3,101 | 2,192 | 1,216 |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 11,612 | 8,875 | 4,273 | 2,607 | 3,388 | 2,799 | 1,978 | 1,098 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 9,191 | 7,025 | 3,382 | 2,064 | 5,809 | 4,799 | 3,392 | 1,882 |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,785 | 8,243 | 3,968 | 2,422 | 4,215 | 3,483 | 2,461 | 1,366 |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 9,920 | 7,582 | 3,650 | 2,228 | 5,080 | 4,197 | 2,967 | 1,646 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 11,078 | 8,467 | 4,076 | 2,488 | 3,922 | 3,240 | 2,290 | 1,271 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 9,261 | 7,078 | 3,408 | 2,080 | 5,739 | 4,742 | 3,351 | 1,860 |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 10,324 | 7,890 | 3,799 | 2,318 | 4,676 | 3,864 | 2,731 | 1,515 |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 9,772 | 7,469 | 3,596 | 2,194 | 5,228 | 4,319 | 3,053 | 1,694 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 10,544 | 8,059 | 3,880 | 2,368 | 4,456 | 3,682 | 2,602 | 1,444 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 9,331 | 7,132 | 3,433 | 2,095 | 5,669 | 4,684 | 3,310 | 1,837 |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 9,862 | 7,538 | 3,629 | 2,215 | 5,138 | 4,245 | 3,000 | 1,665 |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 9,624 | 7,356 | 3,541 | 2,161 | 5,376 | 4,442 | 3,139 | 1,742 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 10,010 | 7,651 | 3,683 | 2,248 | 4,990 | 4,123 | 2,914 | 1,617 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

**Chinook salmon PSC limit (in fish) generated during each season by alternative (22,500 Chinook salmon limit).**

| | | Total Chinook Allocation Prior to the Start of the Season Listed (22,500 Chinook Cap) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
| **Alternatives** | Years | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 14,101 | 10,778 | 5,189 | 3,166 | 8,399 | 6,939 | 4,904 | 2,722 |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 14,215 | 10,864 | 5,230 | 3,192 | 8,285 | 6,846 | 4,838 | 2,685 |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 13,682 | 10,458 | 5,034 | 3,072 | 8,818 | 7,285 | 5,149 | 2,857 |
| **Chinook bycatch)** | 2001-2010 | 15,102 | 11,542 | 5,557 | 3,391 | 7,398 | 6,113 | 4,320 | 2,397 |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 16,870 | 12,893 | 6,207 | 3,788 | 5,630 | 4,652 | 3,288 | 1,825 |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 17,418 | 13,313 | 6,409 | 3,911 | 5,082 | 4,199 | 2,968 | 1,647 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 13,787 | 10,538 | 5,073 | 3,096 | 8,713 | 7,199 | 5,088 | 2,823 |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 16,177 | 12,365 | 5,953 | 3,633 | 6,323 | 5,224 | 3,692 | 2,049 |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 14,880 | 11,373 | 5,475 | 3,341 | 7,620 | 6,296 | 4,450 | 2,469 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 16,617 | 12,701 | 6,114 | 3,731 | 5,883 | 4,861 | 3,435 | 1,906 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 13,892 | 10,618 | 5,112 | 3,119 | 8,608 | 7,112 | 5,027 | 2,790 |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 15,485 | 11,836 | 5,698 | 3,477 | 7,015 | 5,796 | 4,096 | 2,273 |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 14,658 | 11,203 | 5,393 | 3,292 | 7,842 | 6,479 | 4,579 | 2,541 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 15,816 | 12,089 | 5,820 | 3,552 | 6,684 | 5,522 | 3,903 | 2,166 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 13,997 | 10,698 | 5,150 | 3,143 | 8,503 | 7,026 | 4,966 | 2,756 |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 14,793 | 11,307 | 5,443 | 3,322 | 7,707 | 6,368 | 4,500 | 2,497 |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 14,437 | 11,034 | 5,312 | 3,242 | 8,063 | 6,662 | 4,709 | 2,613 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 15,016 | 11,476 | 5,525 | 3,372 | 7,484 | 6,184 | 4,371 | 2,425 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

**Chinook salmon PSC limit (in fish) generated during each season by alternative (30,000 Chinook salmon limit).**

| | | Total Chinook Allocation Prior to the Start of the Season Listed (30,000 Chinook Cap) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central Gulf (620 & 630) | | | | Western Gulf (610) | | | |
| **Alternatives** | Years | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season | "A" Season | "B" Season | "C" Season | "D" Season |
| **Option a (based on** | 2006-2010 | 18,802 | 14,370 | 6,918 | 4,222 | 11,198 | 9,253 | 6,539 | 3,629 |
| **pollock TAC)** | 2001-2010 | 18,953 | 14,486 | 6,974 | 4,256 | 11,047 | 9,127 | 6,451 | 3,580 |
| **Option b (based on** | 2006-2010 | 18,243 | 13,943 | 6,713 | 4,097 | 11,757 | 9,714 | 6,865 | 3,810 |
| **Chinook bycatch)** | 2001-2010 | 20,136 | 15,390 | 7,409 | 4,521 | 9,864 | 8,151 | 5,760 | 3,197 |
| **Suboption: exclude** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 22,493 | 17,191 | 8,276 | 5,051 | 7,507 | 6,203 | 4,384 | 2,433 |
| **2007 and 2010 data)** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 23,224 | 17,750 | 8,545 | 5,215 | 6,776 | 5,599 | 3,957 | 2,196 |
| **Option c(i)** | 2006-2010 | 18,383 | 14,050 | 6,764 | 4,128 | 11,617 | 9,599 | 6,784 | 3,765 |
| **Using 25% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 21,570 | 16,486 | 7,937 | 4,844 | 8,430 | 6,965 | 4,923 | 2,732 |
| **Option a and 75%** | 2001-2010 | 19,840 | 15,164 | 7,300 | 4,455 | 10,160 | 8,395 | 5,933 | 3,292 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 22,156 | 16,934 | 8,152 | 4,975 | 7,844 | 6,481 | 4,580 | 2,542 |
| **Option c(ii)** | 2006-2010 | 18,522 | 14,157 | 6,815 | 4,159 | 11,478 | 9,483 | 6,702 | 3,719 |
| **Using 50% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 20,647 | 15,781 | 7,597 | 4,636 | 9,353 | 7,728 | 5,462 | 3,031 |
| **Option a and 50%** | 2001-2010 | 19,544 | 14,938 | 7,191 | 4,389 | 10,456 | 8,639 | 6,106 | 3,388 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 21,089 | 16,118 | 7,760 | 4,735 | 8,911 | 7,363 | 5,204 | 2,888 |
| **Option c(iii)** | 2006-2010 | 18,662 | 14,263 | 6,867 | 4,191 | 11,338 | 9,368 | 6,621 | 3,674 |
| **Using 75% from** | 2006 & 2008 & 2009 | 19,724 | 15,075 | 7,258 | 4,429 | 10,276 | 8,490 | 6,000 | 3,330 |
| **Option a and 25%** | 2001-2010 | 19,249 | 14,712 | 7,083 | 4,322 | 10,751 | 8,883 | 6,278 | 3,484 |
| **from Option b** | 2001-2006, 2008-2009 | 20,021 | 15,302 | 7,367 | 4,496 | 9,979 | 8,245 | 5,827 | 3,234 |

Source: NOAA Catch Accounting Data

# Appendix 3 Weekly GOA Pollock Catch, Estimated Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch, and Chinook Salmon Prohibited Species Catch Rates

"Chinook salmon by week" is the estimated Chinook salmon catch by the pollock fleet that week. "Chinook salmon year-to-date" is the total estimated Chinook salmon prohibited species catch for the year, through that week. "Pollock by week" is the weekly catch of pollock. "Pollock year-to-date" is the annual pollock catch through that week. "Chinook salmon per mt of Pollock" is that week's estimated Chinook salmon prohibited species catch divided by that week's pollock catch. "Vessels" is the number of vessels that reported activity in the pollock fishery that week. "Processors" is the number of processors that were reported to have taken deliveries from the pollock fishery that week. It should be noted that the processor information was not available to the analyst for the 2010 fishing year, so that information is not included in the tables.

**Central Gulf (15,000 Chinook Salmon Cap): Shaded area shows when the cap associated with the smallest cap would be exceeded and a dark vertical line shows when the largest cap would be exceeded. (*=confidential data; # = processor information not available)**

| | | Week (week of the year - based landings date converted to week ending date reported in the NOAA Catch Accounting Data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Data | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 20 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| 2003 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 335 | 2 | | 207 | 118 | 26 | | 38 | 130 | 33 | 12 | | * | | * | | | | | 563 | 1,655 | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 335 | 337 | | 543 | 661 | 688 | | 726 | 856 | 889 | 901 | | * | | 1,339 | | | | | 1,902 | 3,557 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 603 | 110 | | 2,275 | 3,222 | 1,078 | | 1,120 | 3,441 | 4,275 | 3,479 | | * | | * | | | | | 2,110 | 3,776 | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 603 | 713 | | 2,988 | 6,209 | 7,287 | | 8,407 | 11,848 | 16,122 | 19,602 | | * | | 25,405 | | | | | 27,514 | 31,290 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.56 | 0.02 | | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.02 | | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.01 | 0.00 | | 1.22 | | 0.07 | | | | | 0.27 | 0.44 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 10 | 2 | | 19 | 16 | 9 | | 13 | 25 | 26 | 27 | | * | | 28 | | | | | 27 | 27 | | | |
| | Processors | | 6 | 3 | | 5 | 5 | 4 | | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | | * | | 5 | | | | | 5 | 5 | | | |
| 2004 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | * | * | 507 | 1,823 | 985 | | 865 | 706 | * | | | | | * | * | * | 614 | | 670 | 2,835 | 45 | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | * | * | 558 | 2,381 | 3,366 | | 4,231 | 4,936 | * | | | | | 6,367 | * | 6,460 | 7,074 | | 7,744 | 10,579 | 10,624 | * | 10,655 |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | * | * | 2,101 | 4,204 | 1,532 | | 7,371 | 8,570 | * | | | | | * | * | * | 2,849 | | 1,451 | 3,214 | 624 | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | * | * | 2,256 | 6,460 | 7,992 | | 15,363 | 23,933 | * | | | | | 28,590 | * | 29,330 | 32,179 | | 33,630 | 36,844 | 37,468 | * | 38,311 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.00 | 1.90 | 0.18 | 0.24 | 0.43 | 0.64 | | 0.12 | 0.08 | 0.02 | | | | | 0.37 | 0.42 | 0.11 | 0.22 | | 0.46 | 0.88 | 0.07 | 0.02 | 0.06 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | 3 | * | 15 | 23 | 18 | | 32 | 39 | 8 | | | | | 32 | * | 8 | 31 | | 20 | 27 | 8 | 4 | * |
| | Processors | | * | * | * | 6 | 7 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | * | | | | | 7 | * | 3 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | 4 | 3 | * |
| 2005 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | | * | * | 5,019 | 2,534 | 1,917 | 679 | 2,076 | 1,628 | * | | | | | | | 127 | 343 | 220 | 926 | 1,792 | * | * | 767 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | | * | * | 5,825 | 8,358 | 10,276 | 10,955 | 13,030 | 14,658 | * | | | | | | | 14,862 | 15,205 | 15,425 | 16,352 | 18,144 | * | 20,662 | 21,429 |
| | Pollock by Week | | | * | * | 3,462 | 3,925 | 6,293 | 3,566 | 6,715 | 10,226 | * | | | | | | | 847 | 1,697 | 1,215 | 1,688 | 3,527 | * | * | 641 |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | | * | * | 3,986 | 7,911 | 14,204 | 17,770 | 24,485 | 34,710 | * | | | | | | | 36,204 | 37,902 | 39,117 | 40,805 | 44,332 | * | 46,161 | 46,802 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | | 1.78 | 1.29 | 1.45 | 0.65 | 0.30 | 0.19 | 0.31 | 0.16 | 0.12 | | | | | | | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 0.55 | 0.51 | 0.39 | 1.42 | 1.20 |
| | Vessels | | | * | * | 24 | 26 | 27 | 29 | 38 | 42 | 6 | | | | | | | 14 | 26 | 23 | 17 | 19 | * | 18 | 12 |
| | Processors | | | * | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | * | | | | | | | 4 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | * | 6 | 4 |
| 2006 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | 50 | 52 | 436 | 417 | 487 | 845 | 1,688 | 781 | | | * | | * | * | 1,062 | 1,629 | 914 | 80 | 397 | 568 | 621 | 223 | 109 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | 58 | 108 | 161 | 597 | 1,014 | 1,501 | 2,345 | 4,034 | 4,815 | | | * | | * | 5,536 | 6,598 | 8,227 | 9,141 | 9,221 | 9,618 | 10,186 | 10,806 | 11,029 | 11,138 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | 291 | 449 | 3,960 | 2,461 | 3,706 | 5,013 | 9,180 | 3,181 | | | * | | * | * | 1,772 | 1,324 | 1,377 | 574 | 1,097 | 1,509 | 2,062 | 979 | 262 |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | 339 | 629 | 1,078 | 5,037 | 7,498 | 11,204 | 16,217 | 25,397 | 28,577 | | | * | | * | 31,345 | 33,117 | 34,441 | 35,818 | 36,391 | 37,488 | 38,997 | 41,058 | 42,037 | 42,299 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.13 | 0.18 | 0.17 | 0.12 | 0.11 | 0.17 | 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.25 | | | 0.39 | | 0.08 | 0.26 | 0.60 | 1.23 | 0.66 | 0.14 | 0.36 | 0.38 | 0.30 | 0.23 | 0.42 |
| | Vessels | 4 | 3 | 7 | 7 | 21 | 22 | 30 | 36 | 41 | 36 | | | * | | * | 25 | 21 | 21 | 15 | 11 | 18 | 21 | 18 | 11 | 5 |
| | Processors | * | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | * | | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 5 |
| 2007 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | * | | 43 | 376 | 108 | 1,689 | 24,673 | 1,177 | | | | | | * | * | 296 | 594 | 915 | 259 | 451 | 470 | 361 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | * | | 45 | 421 | 529 | 2,218 | 26,891 | 28,068 | | | | | | * | 28,303 | 28,599 | 29,192 | 30,107 | 30,366 | 30,816 | 31,286 | 31,647 |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | * | | 1,660 | 2,369 | 2,680 | 3,209 | 8,058 | 4,547 | | | | | | * | * | 1,182 | 1,720 | 1,283 | 737 | 970 | 1,298 | 823 |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | * | | 1,748 | 4,118 | 6,797 | 10,006 | 18,064 | 22,610 | | | | | | * | 24,192 | 25,374 | 27,094 | 28,377 | 29,114 | 30,084 | 31,382 | 32,205 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.03 | | 0.00 | | 0.03 | 0.16 | 0.04 | 0.53 | 3.06 | 0.26 | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.35 | 0.71 | 0.35 | 0.46 | 0.36 | 0.44 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | | * | | 10 | 21 | 24 | 28 | 31 | 32 | | | | | | 4 | 18 | 15 | 13 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 6 | 5 |
| | Processors | | * | | * | | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | | | | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 3 |
| 2008 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 65 | * | | * | 160 | 323 | 2,070 | 1,882 | 798 | 1,103 | | | | | | 19 | | 73 | | 180 | 884 | * | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 65 | * | | * | 283 | 606 | 2,676 | 4,558 | 5,356 | 6,459 | | | | | | 6,478 | | 6,551 | | 6,731 | 7,616 | * | * | 7,971 |
| | Pollock by Week | | 264 | * | | * | 2,403 | 2,751 | 3,029 | 4,229 | 3,156 | 3,763 | | | | | | 665 | | 2,852 | | 1,266 | 4,616 | * | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 264 | * | | * | 2,778 | 5,529 | 8,558 | 12,787 | 15,943 | 19,706 | | | | | | 20,371 | | 23,223 | | 24,489 | 29,104 | * | * | 30,769 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.25 | 0.68 | | 0.16 | 0.07 | 0.12 | 0.68 | 0.44 | 0.25 | 0.29 | | | | | | 0.03 | | 0.03 | | 0.14 | 0.19 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.11 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | * | | * | 21 | 20 | 22 | 32 | 28 | 28 | | | | | | 8 | | 25 | | 13 | 20 | 10 | 3 | 3 |
| | Processors | | 3 | * | | * | 6 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 6 | 6 | | | | | | 4 | | 8 | | 6 | 7 | 4 | * | * |
| 2009 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 30 | * | * | * | * | * | 481 | 666 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | * | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 30 | * | * | * | * | * | 706 | 1,372 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | 2,123 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 527 | * | * | * | * | * | 4,399 | 9,289 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | * | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 527 | * | * | * | * | * | 5,457 | 14,746 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | 22,700 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.06 | 0.42 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.47 | 0.30 | 0.11 | 0.07 | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | | | 0.09 | 0.09 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 8 | * | * | * | * | * | 27 | 32 | | | | | | | * | | | | | 31 | * | | | |
| | Processors | | 6 | * | * | * | * | * | 7 | 7 | | | | | | | * | | | | | 6 | * | | | |
| 2010 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | * | 34 | 184 | 1,030 | 2,163 | 496 | 131 | 66 | 608 | | | | | | 226 | 1,195 | 1,061 | 342 | 2,477 | 1,257 | 824 | 196 | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | 42 | 77 | 260 | 1,290 | 3,453 | 3,949 | 4,080 | 4,147 | 4,755 | | | | | | 4,980 | 6,175 | 7,236 | 7,578 | 10,056 | 11,313 | 12,138 | 12,334 | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | * | 347 | 434 | 2,647 | 4,383 | 3,543 | 6,591 | 5,016 | 2,662 | | | | | | 952 | 2,902 | 3,396 | 1,254 | 4,555 | 4,153 | 794 | 260 | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | 144 | 491 | 925 | 3,572 | 7,955 | 11,499 | 18,089 | 23,105 | 25,768 | | | | | | 26,720 | 29,621 | 33,017 | 34,272 | 38,827 | 42,980 | 43,773 | 44,033 | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.99 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.42 | 0.39 | 0.49 | 0.14 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.23 | | | | | | 0.24 | 0.41 | 0.31 | 0.27 | 0.54 | 0.30 | 1.04 | 0.75 | |
| | Vessels | | * | 3 | 4 | 3 | 23 | 31 | 31 | 33 | 33 | 32 | | | | | | 8 | 22 | 32 | 15 | 31 | 30 | 9 | 5 | |
| | Processors | | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | | | | | | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | |

**Central Gulf (22,500 Chinook Salmon Cap): Shaded area shows when the cap associated with the smallest cap would be exceeded and a dark vertical line shows when the largest cap would be exceeded. (*=confidential data; # = processor information not available)**

| | | Week (week of the year - based landings date converted to week ending date reported in the NOAA Catch Accounting Data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Data | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 20 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| 2003 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 335 | 2 | | 207 | 118 | 26 | | 38 | 130 | 33 | 12 | | * | | * | | | | | 563 | 1,655 | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 335 | 337 | | 543 | 661 | 688 | | 726 | 856 | 889 | 901 | | * | | 1,339 | | | | | 1,902 | 3,557 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 603 | 110 | | 2,275 | 3,222 | 1,078 | | 1,120 | 3,441 | 4,275 | 3,479 | | * | | * | | | | | 2,110 | 3,776 | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 603 | 713 | | 2,988 | 6,209 | 7,287 | | 8,407 | 11,848 | 16,122 | 19,602 | | * | | 25,405 | | | | | 27,514 | 31,290 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.56 | 0.02 | | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.02 | | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.01 | 0.00 | | 1.22 | | 0.07 | | | | | 0.27 | 0.44 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 10 | 2 | | 19 | 16 | 9 | | 13 | 25 | 26 | 27 | | * | | 28 | | | | | 27 | 27 | | | |
| | Processors | | 6 | 3 | | 5 | 5 | 4 | | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | | * | | 5 | | | | | 5 | 5 | | | |
| 2004 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | * | * | 507 | 1,823 | 985 | | 865 | 706 | * | | | | | * | * | * | 614 | | 670 | 2,835 | 45 | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | * | * | 558 | 2,381 | 3,366 | | 4,231 | 4,936 | * | | | | | 6,367 | * | 6,460 | 7,074 | | 7,744 | 10,579 | 10,624 | * | 10,655 |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | * | * | 2,101 | 4,204 | 1,532 | | 7,371 | 8,570 | * | | | | | * | * | * | 2,849 | | 1,451 | 3,214 | 624 | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | * | * | 2,256 | 6,460 | 7,992 | | 15,363 | 23,933 | * | | | | | 28,590 | * | 29,330 | 32,179 | | 33,630 | 36,844 | 37,468 | * | 38,311 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.00 | 1.90 | 0.18 | 0.24 | 0.43 | 0.64 | | 0.12 | 0.08 | 0.02 | | | | | 0.37 | 0.42 | 0.11 | 0.22 | | 0.46 | 0.88 | 0.07 | 0.02 | 0.06 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | 3 | * | 15 | 23 | 18 | | 32 | 39 | 8 | | | | | 32 | * | 8 | 31 | | 20 | 27 | 8 | 4 | * |
| | Processors | | * | * | * | 6 | 7 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | * | | | | | 7 | * | 3 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | 4 | 3 | * |
| 2005 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | | * | * | 5,019 | 2,534 | 1,917 | 679 | 2,076 | 1,628 | * | | | | | | | 127 | 343 | 220 | 926 | 1,792 | * | * | 767 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | | * | * | 5,825 | 8,358 | 10,276 | 10,955 | 13,030 | 14,658 | * | | | | | | | 14,862 | 15,205 | 15,425 | 16,352 | 18,144 | * | 20,662 | 21,429 |
| | Pollock by Week | | | * | * | 3,462 | 3,925 | 6,293 | 3,566 | 6,715 | 10,226 | * | | | | | | | 847 | 1,697 | 1,215 | 1,688 | 3,527 | * | * | 641 |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | | * | * | 3,986 | 7,911 | 14,204 | 17,770 | 24,485 | 34,710 | * | | | | | | | 36,204 | 37,902 | 39,117 | 40,805 | 44,332 | * | 46,161 | 46,802 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | | 1.78 | 1.29 | 1.45 | 0.65 | 0.30 | 0.19 | 0.31 | 0.16 | 0.12 | | | | | | | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 0.55 | 0.51 | 0.39 | 1.42 | 1.20 |
| | Vessels | | | * | * | 24 | 26 | 27 | 29 | 38 | 42 | 6 | | | | | | | 14 | 26 | 23 | 17 | 19 | * | 18 | 12 |
| | Processors | | | * | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | * | | | | | | | 4 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | * | 6 | 4 |
| 2006 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | 50 | 52 | 436 | 417 | 487 | 845 | 1,688 | 781 | | | * | | * | * | 1,062 | 1,629 | 914 | 80 | 397 | 568 | 621 | 223 | 109 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | 58 | 108 | 161 | 597 | 1,014 | 1,501 | 2,345 | 4,034 | 4,815 | | | * | | * | 5,536 | 6,598 | 8,227 | 9,141 | 9,221 | 9,618 | 10,186 | 10,806 | 11,029 | 11,138 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | 291 | 449 | 3,960 | 2,461 | 3,706 | 5,013 | 9,180 | 3,181 | | | * | | * | * | 1,772 | 1,324 | 1,377 | 574 | 1,097 | 1,509 | 2,062 | 979 | 262 |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | 339 | 629 | 1,078 | 5,037 | 7,498 | 11,204 | 16,217 | 25,397 | 28,577 | | | * | | * | 31,345 | 33,117 | 34,441 | 35,818 | 36,391 | 37,488 | 38,997 | 41,058 | 42,037 | 42,299 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.13 | 0.18 | 0.17 | 0.12 | 0.11 | 0.17 | 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.25 | | | 0.39 | | 0.08 | 0.26 | 0.60 | 1.23 | 0.66 | 0.14 | 0.36 | 0.38 | 0.30 | 0.23 | 0.42 |
| | Vessels | 4 | 3 | 7 | 7 | 21 | 22 | 30 | 36 | 41 | 36 | | | * | | * | 25 | 21 | 21 | 15 | 11 | 18 | 21 | 18 | 11 | 5 |
| | Processors | * | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | * | | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 5 |
| 2007 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | * | | 43 | 376 | 108 | 1,689 | 24,673 | 1,177 | | | | | | * | * | 296 | 594 | 915 | 259 | 451 | 470 | 361 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | * | | 45 | 421 | 529 | 2,218 | 26,891 | 28,068 | | | | | | * | 28,303 | 28,599 | 29,192 | 30,107 | 30,366 | 30,816 | 31,286 | 31,647 |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | * | | 1,660 | 2,369 | 2,680 | 3,209 | 8,058 | 4,547 | | | | | | * | * | 1,182 | 1,720 | 1,283 | 737 | 970 | 1,298 | 823 |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | * | | 1,748 | 4,118 | 6,797 | 10,006 | 18,064 | 22,610 | | | | | | * | 24,192 | 25,374 | 27,094 | 28,377 | 29,114 | 30,084 | 31,382 | 32,205 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.03 | | 0.00 | | 0.03 | 0.16 | 0.04 | 0.53 | 3.06 | 0.26 | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.35 | 0.71 | 0.35 | 0.46 | 0.36 | 0.44 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | | * | | 10 | 21 | 24 | 28 | 31 | 32 | | | | | | 4 | 18 | 15 | 13 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 6 | 5 |
| | Processors | | * | | * | | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | | | | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 3 |
| 2008 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 65 | * | | * | 160 | 323 | 2,070 | 1,882 | 798 | 1,103 | | | | | | 19 | | 73 | | 180 | 884 | * | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 65 | * | | * | 283 | 606 | 2,676 | 4,558 | 5,356 | 6,459 | | | | | | 6,478 | | 6,551 | | 6,731 | 7,616 | * | * | 7,971 |
| | Pollock by Week | | 264 | * | | * | 2,403 | 2,751 | 3,029 | 4,229 | 3,156 | 3,763 | | | | | | 665 | | 2,852 | | 1,266 | 4,616 | * | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 264 | * | | * | 2,778 | 5,529 | 8,558 | 12,787 | 15,943 | 19,706 | | | | | | 20,371 | | 23,223 | | 24,489 | 29,104 | * | * | 30,769 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.25 | 0.68 | | 0.16 | 0.07 | 0.12 | 0.68 | 0.44 | 0.25 | 0.29 | | | | | | 0.03 | | 0.03 | | 0.14 | 0.19 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.11 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | * | | * | 21 | 20 | 22 | 32 | 28 | 28 | | | | | | 8 | | 25 | | 13 | 20 | 10 | 3 | 3 |
| | Processors | | 3 | * | | * | 6 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 6 | 6 | | | | | | 4 | | 8 | | 6 | 7 | 4 | * | * |
| 2009 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 30 | * | * | * | * | * | 481 | 666 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | * | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 30 | * | * | * | * | * | 706 | 1,372 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | 2,123 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 527 | * | * | * | * | * | 4,399 | 9,289 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | * | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 527 | * | * | * | * | * | 5,457 | 14,746 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | 22,700 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.06 | 0.42 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.47 | 0.30 | 0.11 | 0.07 | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | | | 0.09 | 0.09 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 8 | * | * | * | * | * | 27 | 32 | | | | | | | * | | | | | 31 | * | | | |
| | Processors | | 6 | * | * | * | * | * | 7 | 7 | | | | | | | * | | | | | 6 | * | | | |
| 2010 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | * | 34 | 184 | 1,030 | 2,163 | 496 | 131 | 66 | 608 | | | | | | 226 | 1,195 | 1,061 | 342 | 2,477 | 1,257 | 824 | 196 | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | 42 | 77 | 260 | 1,290 | 3,453 | 3,949 | 4,080 | 4,147 | 4,755 | | | | | | 4,980 | 6,175 | 7,236 | 7,578 | 10,056 | 11,313 | 12,138 | 12,334 | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | * | 347 | 434 | 2,647 | 4,383 | 3,543 | 6,591 | 5,016 | 2,662 | | | | | | 952 | 2,902 | 3,396 | 1,254 | 4,555 | 4,153 | 794 | 260 | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | 144 | 491 | 925 | 3,572 | 7,955 | 11,499 | 18,089 | 23,105 | 25,768 | | | | | | 26,720 | 29,621 | 33,017 | 34,272 | 38,827 | 42,980 | 43,773 | 44,033 | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.99 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.42 | 0.39 | 0.49 | 0.14 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.23 | | | | | | 0.24 | 0.41 | 0.31 | 0.27 | 0.54 | 0.30 | 1.04 | 0.75 | |
| | Vessels | | * | 3 | 4 | 3 | 23 | 31 | 31 | 33 | 33 | 32 | | | | | | 8 | 22 | 32 | 15 | 31 | 30 | 9 | 5 | |
| | Processors | | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | | | | | | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | |

**Central Gulf (30,000 Chinook Salmon Cap): Shaded area shows when the cap associated with the smallest cap would be exceeded and a dark vertical line shows when the largest cap would be exceeded. (*=confidential data; # = processor information not available)**

| | | Week (week of the year - based landings date converted to week ending date reported in the NOAA Catch Accounting Data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Data | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 20 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| 2003 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 335 | 2 | | 207 | 118 | 26 | | 38 | 130 | 33 | 12 | | * | | * | | | | | 563 | 1,655 | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 335 | 337 | | 543 | 661 | 688 | | 726 | 856 | 889 | 901 | | * | | 1,339 | | | | | 1,902 | 3,557 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 603 | 110 | | 2,275 | 3,222 | 1,078 | | 1,120 | 3,441 | 4,275 | 3,479 | | * | | * | | | | | 2,110 | 3,776 | | | |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | | 603 | 713 | | 2,988 | 6,209 | 7,287 | | 8,407 | 11,848 | 16,122 | 19,602 | | * | | 25,405 | | | | | 27,514 | 31,290 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.56 | 0.02 | | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.02 | | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.01 | 0.00 | | 1.22 | | 0.07 | | | | | 0.27 | 0.44 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 10 | 2 | | 19 | 16 | 9 | | 13 | 25 | 26 | 27 | | * | | 28 | | | | | 27 | 27 | | | |
| | Processors | | 6 | 3 | | 5 | 5 | 4 | | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | | * | | 5 | | | | | 5 | 5 | | | |
| 2004 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | * | * | 507 | 1,823 | 985 | | 865 | 706 | * | | | | | * | * | * | 614 | | 670 | 2,835 | 45 | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | * | * | 558 | 2,381 | 3,366 | | 4,231 | 4,936 | * | | | | | 6,367 | * | 6,460 | 7,074 | | 7,744 | 10,579 | 10,624 | * | 10,655 |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | * | * | 2,101 | 4,204 | 1,532 | | 7,371 | 8,570 | * | | | | | * | * | * | 2,849 | | 1,451 | 3,214 | 624 | * | * |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | | * | * | * | 2,256 | 6,460 | 7,992 | | 15,363 | 23,933 | * | | | | | 28,590 | * | 29,330 | 32,179 | | 33,630 | 36,844 | 37,468 | * | 38,311 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.00 | 1.90 | 0.18 | 0.24 | 0.43 | 0.64 | | 0.12 | 0.08 | 0.02 | | | | | 0.37 | 0.42 | 0.11 | 0.22 | | 0.46 | 0.88 | 0.07 | 0.02 | 0.06 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | 3 | * | 15 | 23 | 18 | | 32 | 39 | 8 | | | | | 32 | * | 8 | 31 | | 20 | 27 | 8 | 4 | * |
| | Processors | | * | * | * | 6 | 7 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | * | | | | | 7 | * | 3 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | 4 | 3 | * |
| 2005 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | | * | * | 5,019 | 2,534 | 1,917 | 679 | 2,076 | 1,628 | * | | | | | | | 127 | 343 | 220 | 926 | 1,792 | * | * | 767 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | | * | * | 5,825 | 8,358 | 10,276 | 10,955 | 13,030 | 14,658 | * | | | | | | | 14,862 | 15,205 | 15,425 | 16,352 | 18,144 | * | 20,662 | 21,429 |
| | Pollock by Week | | | * | * | 3,462 | 3,925 | 6,293 | 3,566 | 6,715 | 10,226 | * | | | | | | | 847 | 1,697 | 1,215 | 1,688 | 3,527 | * | * | 641 |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | | | * | * | 3,986 | 7,911 | 14,204 | 17,770 | 24,485 | 34,710 | * | | | | | | | 36,204 | 37,902 | 39,117 | 40,805 | 44,332 | * | 46,161 | 46,802 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | | 1.78 | 1.29 | 1.45 | 0.65 | 0.30 | 0.19 | 0.31 | 0.16 | 0.12 | | | | | | | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.18 | 0.55 | 0.51 | 0.39 | 1.42 | 1.20 |
| | Vessels | | | * | * | 24 | 26 | 27 | 29 | 38 | 42 | 6 | | | | | | | 14 | 26 | 23 | 17 | 19 | * | 18 | 12 |
| | Processors | | | * | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | * | | | | | | | 4 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | * | 6 | 4 |
| 2006 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | 50 | 52 | 436 | 417 | 487 | 845 | 1,688 | 781 | | | * | | * | * | 1,062 | 1,629 | 914 | 80 | 397 | 568 | 621 | 223 | 109 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | 58 | 108 | 161 | 597 | 1,014 | 1,501 | 2,345 | 4,034 | 4,815 | | | * | | * | 5,536 | 6,598 | 8,227 | 9,141 | 9,221 | 9,618 | 10,186 | 10,806 | 11,029 | 11,138 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | 291 | 449 | 3,960 | 2,461 | 3,706 | 5,013 | 9,180 | 3,181 | | | * | | * | * | 1,772 | 1,324 | 1,377 | 574 | 1,097 | 1,509 | 2,062 | 979 | 262 |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | * | 339 | 629 | 1,078 | 5,037 | 7,498 | 11,204 | 16,217 | 25,397 | 28,577 | | | * | | * | 31,345 | 33,117 | 34,441 | 35,818 | 36,391 | 37,488 | 38,997 | 41,058 | 42,037 | 42,299 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.13 | 0.18 | 0.17 | 0.12 | 0.11 | 0.17 | 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.25 | | | 0.39 | | 0.08 | 0.26 | 0.60 | 1.23 | 0.66 | 0.14 | 0.36 | 0.38 | 0.30 | 0.23 | 0.42 |
| | Vessels | 4 | 3 | 7 | 7 | 21 | 22 | 30 | 36 | 41 | 36 | | | * | | * | 25 | 21 | 21 | 15 | 11 | 18 | 21 | 18 | 11 | 5 |
| | Processors | * | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | * | | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 5 |
| 2007 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | * | | 43 | 376 | 108 | 1,689 | 24,673 | 1,177 | | | | | | * | * | 296 | 594 | 915 | 259 | 451 | 470 | 361 |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | * | | 45 | 421 | 529 | 2,218 | 26,891 | 28,068 | | | | | | * | 28,303 | 28,599 | 29,192 | 30,107 | 30,366 | 30,816 | 31,286 | 31,647 |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | * | | 1,660 | 2,369 | 2,680 | 3,209 | 8,058 | 4,547 | | | | | | * | * | 1,182 | 1,720 | 1,283 | 737 | 970 | 1,298 | 823 |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | | * | | * | | 1,748 | 4,118 | 6,797 | 10,006 | 18,064 | 22,610 | | | | | | * | 24,192 | 25,374 | 27,094 | 28,377 | 29,114 | 30,084 | 31,382 | 32,205 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.03 | | 0.00 | | 0.03 | 0.16 | 0.04 | 0.53 | 3.06 | 0.26 | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.35 | 0.71 | 0.35 | 0.46 | 0.36 | 0.44 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | | * | | 10 | 21 | 24 | 28 | 31 | 32 | | | | | | 4 | 18 | 15 | 13 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 6 | 5 |
| | Processors | | * | | * | | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | | | | * | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 3 |
| 2008 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 65 | * | | * | 160 | 323 | 2,070 | 1,882 | 798 | 1,103 | | | | | | 19 | | 73 | | 180 | 884 | * | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 65 | * | | * | 283 | 606 | 2,676 | 4,558 | 5,356 | 6,459 | | | | | | 6,478 | | 6,551 | | 6,731 | 7,616 | * | * | 7,971 |
| | Pollock by Week | | 264 | * | | * | 2,403 | 2,751 | 3,029 | 4,229 | 3,156 | 3,763 | | | | | | 665 | | 2,852 | | 1,266 | 4,616 | * | * | * |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | | 264 | * | | * | 2,778 | 5,529 | 8,558 | 12,787 | 15,943 | 19,706 | | | | | | 20,371 | | 23,223 | | 24,489 | 29,104 | * | * | 30,769 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.25 | 0.68 | | 0.16 | 0.07 | 0.12 | 0.68 | 0.44 | 0.25 | 0.29 | | | | | | 0.03 | | 0.03 | | 0.14 | 0.19 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.11 |
| | Vessels | | 3 | * | | * | 21 | 20 | 22 | 32 | 28 | 28 | | | | | | 8 | | 25 | | 13 | 20 | 10 | 3 | 3 |
| | Processors | | 3 | * | | * | 6 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 6 | 6 | | | | | | 4 | | 8 | | 6 | 7 | 4 | * | * |
| 2009 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 30 | * | * | * | * | * | 481 | 666 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | * | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 30 | * | * | * | * | * | 706 | 1,372 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | 2,123 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 527 | * | * | * | * | * | 4,399 | 9,289 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | * | | | |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | | 527 | * | * | * | * | * | 5,457 | 14,746 | | | | | | | * | | | | | * | 22,700 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.06 | 0.42 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.47 | 0.30 | 0.11 | 0.07 | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | | | 0.09 | 0.09 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 8 | * | * | * | * | * | 27 | 32 | | | | | | | * | | | | | 31 | * | | | |
| | Processors | | 6 | * | * | * | * | * | 7 | 7 | | | | | | | * | | | | | 6 | * | | | |
| 2010 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | * | 34 | 184 | 1,030 | 2,163 | 496 | 131 | 66 | 608 | | | | | | 226 | 1,195 | 1,061 | 342 | 2,477 | 1,257 | 824 | 196 | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | 42 | 77 | 260 | 1,290 | 3,453 | 3,949 | 4,080 | 4,147 | 4,755 | | | | | | 4,980 | 6,175 | 7,236 | 7,578 | 10,056 | 11,313 | 12,138 | 12,334 | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | * | 347 | 434 | 2,647 | 4,383 | 3,543 | 6,591 | 5,016 | 2,662 | | | | | | 952 | 2,902 | 3,396 | 1,254 | 4,555 | 4,153 | 794 | 260 | |
| | Polllock Year-to-date | | * | 144 | 491 | 925 | 3,572 | 7,955 | 11,499 | 18,089 | 23,105 | 25,768 | | | | | | 26,720 | 29,621 | 33,017 | 34,272 | 38,827 | 42,980 | 43,773 | 44,033 | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.99 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.42 | 0.39 | 0.49 | 0.14 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.23 | | | | | | 0.24 | 0.41 | 0.31 | 0.27 | 0.54 | 0.30 | 1.04 | 0.75 | |
| | Vessels | | * | 3 | 4 | 3 | 23 | 31 | 31 | 33 | 33 | 32 | | | | | | 8 | 22 | 32 | 15 | 31 | 30 | 9 | 5 | |
| | Processors | | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | | | | | | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | # | |

**Western Gulf (15,000 Chinook Salmon Cap): Shaded area shows when the cap associated with the smallest cap would be exceeded and a dark vertical line shows when the largest cap would be exceeded. (*=confidential data; # = processor information not available)**

| | | Week (week of the year - based on landings date converted to week ending date reported in the NOAA Catch Accounting Data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Data | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| 2003 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 72 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 548 | | | | | 80 | | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 72 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 658 | | | | | 738 | | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 4,174 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 5,872 | | | | | 4,645 | | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 4,174 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 11,325 | | | | | 15,970 | | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.02 | | | | | | | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.04 | | | | 0.09 | 0.09 | | | | | 0.02 | | | | |
| | Vessels | | 27 | | | | | | | * | 5 | 5 | | | | * | 18 | | | | | 18 | | | | |
| | Processors | | 3 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 4 | | | | | 4 | | | | |
| 2004 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 69 | 16 | * | | | 449 | 833 | 274 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 755 | 771 | * | | | 1,220 | 2,053 | 2,327 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 5,699 | 1,834 | * | | | 2,663 | 4,091 | 1,003 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 13,505 | 15,338 | * | | | 18,030 | 22,121 | 23,124 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.06 | | | | | | | 0.12 | | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.00 | | | 0.17 | 0.20 | 0.27 | | |
| | Vessels | | 20 | | | | | | | 10 | | | | | | | 19 | 16 | * | | | 17 | 19 | 14 | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 4 | 3 | * | | | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |
| 2005 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 234 | 94 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 121 | 264 | | | | 213 | 2,245 | 2,166 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 234 | 329 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 1,062 | 1,327 | | | | 1,539 | 3,785 | 5,951 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 5,639 | 1,672 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 3,265 | 5,847 | | | | 1,605 | 5,274 | 5,251 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 5,639 | 7,311 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 12,779 | 18,626 | | | | 20,231 | 25,505 | 30,756 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.04 | 0.06 | | | | | | 0.28 | | | | | | | 0.04 | 0.05 | | | | 0.13 | 0.43 | 0.41 | | |
| | Vessels | | 22 | 16 | | | | | | 11 | | | | | | | 20 | 21 | | | | 24 | 24 | 22 | | |
| | Processors | | 3 | 3 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | | | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |
| 2006 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | | | | | | 120 | 180 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 118 | 63 | 486 | 515 | 139 | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | * | | | | | | 1,938 | 2,118 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 2,508 | 2,571 | 3,057 | 3,572 | 3,712 | * | 4,529 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | | | | | | 3,185 | 4,627 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 2,087 | 591 | 2,904 | 1,859 | 394 | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | * | | | | | | 7,391 | 12,019 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 17,673 | 18,264 | 21,167 | 23,026 | 23,421 | * | 24,427 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.42 | 0.45 | | | | | | 0.04 | 0.04 | | | | | | 0.03 | 0.07 | 0.10 | 0.09 | 0.06 | 0.11 | 0.17 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 1.14 | 0.08 |
| | Vessels | 22 | 20 | | | | | | 17 | 18 | | | | | | 13 | 13 | 11 | 9 | 13 | 10 | 20 | 18 | 10 | 3 | 2 |
| | Processors | * | * | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | * | * |
| 2007 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | * | | 1,212 | | | | * | * | 1,671 | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3,359 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | * | | 3,327 | | | | * | * | 8,670 | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 17,303 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.14 | 0.12 | | 0.49 | | | | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.18 | | | | | 0.04 | 0.09 | 0.00 | 0.17 | 0.03 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.14 | 0.32 | 0.36 | 0.39 |
| | Vessels | 20 | 12 | | 13 | | | | 4 | 12 | 10 | | | | | 8 | 7 | * | * | 3 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 7 | 4 |
| | Processors | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 2008 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 166 | * | | | | 358 | * | * | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 1,360 | * | | | | 1,850 | * | 2,116 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 2,887 | * | | | | 3,721 | * | * | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 6,956 | * | | | | 12,733 | * | 14,828 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.16 | | | | | | 0.31 | 0.55 | 0.76 | 0.64 | 0.08 | 0.11 | 0.01 | | 0.06 | 0.06 | | | | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.16 | | |
| | Vessels | | 4 | | | | | | 14 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 6 | 7 | * | | 11 | 10 | | | | 14 | 13 | 11 | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 3 | * | | | | 3 | 3 | * | | |
| 2009 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | * | 110 | | | | | | | 33 | * | | | | 111 | 67 | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | 217 | | | | | | | 249 | * | | | | 374 | 441 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | * | 2,853 | | | | | | | 2,387 | * | | | | 2,912 | 1,979 | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | 6,021 | | | | | | | 8,408 | * | | | | 12,031 | 14,010 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.13 | | | | | | 0.03 | 0.04 | | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.02 | | | | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 4 | | | | | | 15 | 17 | | | | | | | 19 | 11 | | | | 18 | 17 | | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | * | 3 | | | | | | | 4 | * | | | | 3 | 3 | | | |
| 2010 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | | "C" | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 91 | 238 | 409 | 51 | 18 | 143 | | 198 | 151 | 35 | 120 | 304 | * | | * | 825 | 643 | | | 3,038 | 21,064 | 3,921 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 91 | 329 | 738 | 789 | 807 | 950 | | 1,148 | 1,299 | 1,334 | 1,454 | 1,758 | * | | 2,091 | 2,915 | 3,558 | | | 6,596 | 27,660 | 31,581 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 229 | 714 | 1,884 | 813 | 445 | 796 | | 1,078 | 921 | 209 | 667 | 1,965 | * | | * | 4,251 | 2,934 | | | 1,090 | 5,363 | 757 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 229 | 942 | 2,826 | 3,640 | 4,085 | 4,881 | | 5,959 | 6,880 | 7,089 | 7,755 | 9,720 | * | | 11,371 | 15,622 | 18,556 | | | 19,646 | 25,009 | 25,766 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.40 | 0.33 | 0.22 | 0.06 | 0.04 | 0.18 | | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.06 | | 0.20 | 0.19 | 0.22 | | | 2.79 | 3.93 | 5.18 | | |
| | Vessels | | 6 | 8 | 17 | 14 | 8 | 9 | | 13 | 9 | 6 | 7 | 16 | * | | 18 | 20 | 17 | | | 20 | 20 | 13 | | |
| | Processors | | # | # | # | # | # | # | | # | # | # | # | # | # | | # | # | # | | | # | # | # | | |

**Western Gulf (22,500 Chinook Salmon Cap): Shaded area shows when the cap associated with the smallest cap would be exceeded and a dark vertical line shows when the largest cap would be exceeded. (*=confidential data; # = processor information not available)**

| | | Week (week of the year - based on landings date converted to week ending date reported in the NOAA Catch Accounting Data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Data | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| 2003 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 72 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 548 | | | | | 80 | | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 72 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 658 | | | | | 738 | | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 4,174 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 5,872 | | | | | 4,645 | | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 4,174 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 11,325 | | | | | 15,970 | | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.02 | | | | | | | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.04 | | | | 0.09 | 0.09 | | | | | 0.02 | | | | |
| | Vessels | | 27 | | | | | | | * | 5 | 5 | | | | * | 18 | | | | | 18 | | | | |
| | Processors | | 3 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 4 | | | | | 4 | | | | |
| 2004 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 69 | 16 | * | | | 449 | 833 | 274 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 755 | 771 | * | | | 1,220 | 2,053 | 2,327 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 5,699 | 1,834 | * | | | 2,663 | 4,091 | 1,003 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 13,505 | 15,338 | * | | | 18,030 | 22,121 | 23,124 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.06 | | | | | | | 0.12 | | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.00 | | | 0.17 | 0.20 | 0.27 | | |
| | Vessels | | 20 | | | | | | | 10 | | | | | | | 19 | 16 | * | | | 17 | 19 | 14 | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 4 | 3 | * | | | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |
| 2005 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 234 | 94 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 121 | 264 | | | | 213 | 2,245 | 2,166 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 234 | 329 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 1,062 | 1,327 | | | | 1,539 | 3,785 | 5,951 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 5,639 | 1,672 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 3,265 | 5,847 | | | | 1,605 | 5,274 | 5,251 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 5,639 | 7,311 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 12,779 | 18,626 | | | | 20,231 | 25,505 | 30,756 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.04 | 0.06 | | | | | | 0.28 | | | | | | | 0.04 | 0.05 | | | | 0.13 | 0.43 | 0.41 | | |
| | Vessels | | 22 | 16 | | | | | | 11 | | | | | | | 20 | 21 | | | | 24 | 24 | 22 | | |
| | Processors | | 3 | 3 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | | | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |
| 2006 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | | | | | | 120 | 180 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 118 | 63 | 486 | 515 | 139 | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | * | | | | | | 1,938 | 2,118 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 2,508 | 2,571 | 3,057 | 3,572 | 3,712 | * | 4,529 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | | | | | | 3,185 | 4,627 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 2,087 | 591 | 2,904 | 1,859 | 394 | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | * | | | | | | 7,391 | 12,019 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 17,673 | 18,264 | 21,167 | 23,026 | 23,421 | * | 24,427 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.42 | 0.45 | | | | | | 0.04 | 0.04 | | | | | | 0.03 | 0.07 | 0.10 | 0.09 | 0.06 | 0.11 | 0.17 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 1.14 | 0.08 |
| | Vessels | 22 | 20 | | | | | | 17 | 18 | | | | | | 13 | 13 | 11 | 9 | 13 | 10 | 20 | 18 | 10 | 3 | 2 |
| | Processors | * | * | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | * | * |
| 2007 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | * | | 1,212 | | | | * | * | 1,671 | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3,359 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | * | | 3,327 | | | | * | * | 8,670 | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 17,303 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.14 | 0.12 | | 0.49 | | | | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.18 | | | | | 0.04 | 0.09 | 0.00 | 0.17 | 0.03 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.14 | 0.32 | 0.36 | 0.39 |
| | Vessels | 20 | 12 | | 13 | | | | 4 | 12 | 10 | | | | | 8 | 7 | * | * | 3 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 7 | 4 |
| | Processors | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 2008 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 166 | * | | | | 358 | * | * | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 1,360 | * | | | | 1,850 | * | 2,116 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 2,887 | * | | | | 3,721 | * | * | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 6,956 | * | | | | 12,733 | * | 14,828 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.16 | | | | | | 0.31 | 0.55 | 0.76 | 0.64 | 0.08 | 0.11 | 0.01 | | 0.06 | 0.06 | | | | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.16 | | |
| | Vessels | | 4 | | | | | | 14 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 6 | 7 | * | | 11 | 10 | | | | 14 | 13 | 11 | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 3 | * | | | | 3 | 3 | * | | |
| 2009 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | * | 110 | | | | | | | 33 | * | | | | 111 | 67 | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | 217 | | | | | | | 249 | * | | | | 374 | 441 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | * | 2,853 | | | | | | | 2,387 | * | | | | 2,912 | 1,979 | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | 6,021 | | | | | | | 8,408 | * | | | | 12,031 | 14,010 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.13 | | | | | | 0.03 | 0.04 | | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.02 | | | | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 4 | | | | | | 15 | 17 | | | | | | | 19 | 11 | | | | 18 | 17 | | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | * | 3 | | | | | | | 4 | * | | | | 3 | 3 | | | |
| 2010 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 91 | 238 | 409 | 51 | 18 | 143 | | 198 | 151 | 35 | 120 | 304 | * | | * | 825 | 643 | | | 3,038 | 21,064 | 3,921 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 91 | 329 | 738 | 789 | 807 | 950 | | 1,148 | 1,299 | 1,334 | 1,454 | 1,758 | * | | 2,091 | 2,915 | 3,558 | | | 6,596 | 27,660 | 31,581 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 229 | 714 | 1,884 | 813 | 445 | 796 | | 1,078 | 921 | 209 | 667 | 1,965 | * | | * | 4,251 | 2,934 | | | 1,090 | 5,363 | 757 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 229 | 942 | 2,826 | 3,640 | 4,085 | 4,881 | | 5,959 | 6,880 | 7,089 | 7,755 | 9,720 | * | | 11,371 | 15,622 | 18,556 | | | 19,646 | 25,009 | 25,766 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.40 | 0.33 | 0.22 | 0.06 | 0.04 | 0.18 | | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.06 | | 0.20 | 0.19 | 0.22 | | | 2.79 | 3.93 | 5.18 | | |
| | Vessels | | 6 | 8 | 17 | 14 | 8 | 9 | | 13 | 9 | 6 | 7 | 16 | * | | 18 | 20 | 17 | | | 20 | 20 | 13 | | |
| | Processors | | # | # | # | # | # | # | | # | # | # | # | # | # | | # | # | # | | | # | # | # | | |

**Western Gulf (30,000 Chinook Salmon Cap): Shaded area shows when the cap associated with the smallest cap would be exceeded and a dark vertical line shows when the largest cap would be exceeded. (*=confidential data; # = processor information not available)**

| | | Week (week of the year - based on landings date converted to week ending date reported in the NOAA Catch Accounting Data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Data | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| 2003 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 72 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 548 | | | | | 80 | | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 72 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 658 | | | | | 738 | | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 4,174 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 5,872 | | | | | 4,645 | | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 4,174 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 11,325 | | | | | 15,970 | | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.02 | | | | | | | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.04 | | | | 0.09 | 0.09 | | | | | 0.02 | | | | |
| | Vessels | | 27 | | | | | | | * | 5 | 5 | | | | * | 18 | | | | | 18 | | | | |
| | Processors | | 3 | | | | | | | * | * | * | | | | * | 4 | | | | | 4 | | | | |
| 2004 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 69 | 16 | * | | | 449 | 833 | 274 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 755 | 771 | * | | | 1,220 | 2,053 | 2,327 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 5,699 | 1,834 | * | | | 2,663 | 4,091 | 1,003 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 13,505 | 15,338 | * | | | 18,030 | 22,121 | 23,124 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.06 | | | | | | | 0.12 | | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.00 | | | 0.17 | 0.20 | 0.27 | | |
| | Vessels | | 20 | | | | | | | 10 | | | | | | | 19 | 16 | * | | | 17 | 19 | 14 | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 4 | 3 | * | | | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |
| 2005 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 234 | 94 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 121 | 264 | | | | 213 | 2,245 | 2,166 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 234 | 329 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 1,062 | 1,327 | | | | 1,539 | 3,785 | 5,951 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 5,639 | 1,672 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 3,265 | 5,847 | | | | 1,605 | 5,274 | 5,251 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 5,639 | 7,311 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 12,779 | 18,626 | | | | 20,231 | 25,505 | 30,756 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.04 | 0.06 | | | | | | 0.28 | | | | | | | 0.04 | 0.05 | | | | 0.13 | 0.43 | 0.41 | | |
| | Vessels | | 22 | 16 | | | | | | 11 | | | | | | | 20 | 21 | | | | 24 | 24 | 22 | | |
| | Processors | | 3 | 3 | | | | | | * | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | | | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |
| 2006 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | | | | | | 120 | 180 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 118 | 63 | 486 | 515 | 139 | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | * | | | | | | 1,938 | 2,118 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 2,508 | 2,571 | 3,057 | 3,572 | 3,712 | * | 4,529 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | | | | | | 3,185 | 4,627 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 2,087 | 591 | 2,904 | 1,859 | 394 | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | * | | | | | | 7,391 | 12,019 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 17,673 | 18,264 | 21,167 | 23,026 | 23,421 | * | 24,427 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.42 | 0.45 | | | | | | 0.04 | 0.04 | | | | | | 0.03 | 0.07 | 0.10 | 0.09 | 0.06 | 0.11 | 0.17 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 1.14 | 0.08 |
| | Vessels | 22 | 20 | | | | | | 17 | 18 | | | | | | 13 | 13 | 11 | 9 | 13 | 10 | 20 | 18 | 10 | 3 | * |
| | Processors | * | * | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | * | * |
| 2007 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | * | * | | 1,212 | | | | * | * | 1,671 | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3,359 |
| | Pollock by Week | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | * | * | | 3,327 | | | | * | * | 8,670 | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 17,303 |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | 0.14 | 0.12 | | 0.49 | | | | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.18 | | | | | 0.04 | 0.09 | 0.00 | 0.17 | 0.03 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.14 | 0.32 | 0.36 | 0.39 |
| | Vessels | 20 | 12 | | 13 | | | | 4 | 12 | 10 | | | | | 8 | 7 | * | * | 3 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 7 | 4 |
| | Processors | * | * | | * | | | | * | * | * | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 2008 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 166 | * | | | | 358 | * | * | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 1,360 | * | | | | 1,850 | * | 2,116 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 2,887 | * | | | | 3,721 | * | * | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 6,956 | * | | | | 12,733 | * | 14,828 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.16 | | | | | | 0.31 | 0.55 | 0.76 | 0.64 | 0.08 | 0.11 | 0.01 | | 0.06 | 0.06 | | | | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.16 | | |
| | Vessels | | 4 | | | | | | 14 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 6 | 7 | * | | 11 | 10 | | | | 14 | 13 | 11 | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | 3 | * | | | | 3 | 3 | * | | |
| 2009 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | * | | | | | | * | 110 | | | | | | | 33 | * | | | | 111 | 67 | | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | 217 | | | | | | | 249 | * | | | | 374 | 441 | | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | * | | | | | | * | 2,853 | | | | | | | 2,387 | * | | | | 2,912 | 1,979 | | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | * | | | | | | * | 6,021 | | | | | | | 8,408 | * | | | | 12,031 | 14,010 | | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.13 | | | | | | 0.03 | 0.04 | | | | | | | 0.01 | 0.02 | | | | 0.04 | 0.03 | | | |
| | Vessels | | 4 | | | | | | 15 | 17 | | | | | | | 19 | 11 | | | | 18 | 17 | | | |
| | Processors | | * | | | | | | * | 3 | | | | | | | 4 | * | | | | 3 | 3 | | | |
| 2010 | Season | | | | "A" | | | | | | | | "B" | | | | | "C" | | | | | | "D" | | |
| | Chinook by Week | | 91 | 238 | 409 | 51 | 18 | 143 | | 198 | 151 | 35 | 120 | 304 | * | | * | 825 | 643 | | | 3,038 | 21,064 | 3,921 | | |
| | Chinook Year-to-date | | 91 | 329 | 738 | 789 | 807 | 950 | | 1,148 | 1,299 | 1,334 | 1,454 | 1,758 | * | | 2,091 | 2,915 | 3,558 | | | 6,596 | 27,660 | 31,581 | | |
| | Pollock by Week | | 229 | 714 | 1,884 | 813 | 445 | 796 | | 1,078 | 921 | 209 | 667 | 1,965 | * | | * | 4,251 | 2,934 | | | 1,090 | 5,363 | 757 | | |
| | Pollock Year-to-date | | 229 | 942 | 2,826 | 3,640 | 4,085 | 4,881 | | 5,959 | 6,880 | 7,089 | 7,755 | 9,720 | * | | 11,371 | 15,622 | 18,556 | | | 19,646 | 25,009 | 25,766 | | |
| | Chinook per mt Pollock | | 0.40 | 0.33 | 0.22 | 0.06 | 0.04 | 0.18 | | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.15 | 0.06 | | 0.20 | 0.19 | 0.22 | | | 2.79 | 3.93 | 5.18 | | |
| | Vessels | | 6 | 8 | 17 | 14 | 8 | 9 | | 13 | 9 | 6 | 7 | 16 | * | | 18 | 20 | 17 | | | 20 | 20 | 13 | | |
| | Processors | | # | # | # | # | # | # | | # | # | # | # | # | # | | # | # | # | | | # | # | # | | |

# Appendix 4 Estimated Daily Cost of Observers on 30% Vessels Operating out of King Cove & Sand Point

### 2009 GOA pollock fishery (vessels < 60 ft):

- During the 1st Quarter (January – March) of 2009, 15 vessels participated between week ending dates 01/24 and 03/14.
- During the 2nd Quarter (April – June) of 2009, no vessels participated in the fishery.
- During the 3rd Quarter (July – September) of 2009, 13 vessels participated between week ending dates 08/29 and 09/05.
- During the 4th Quarter (October – December) of 2009, 14 vessels participated between week ending dates 10/03 and 10/10.

### Assumptions: (see notes 1 – 3 below)

Average daily fee per observer currently paid by 30% vessels: $325
Average cost of one round trip airfare between Seattle and King Cove/Sand Point: $1,100
Average cost per observer for occasional miscellaneous charges other than airfare: $452
Average number of travel/port days per observer, charged at the daily fee: 2

### Calculations:

Step 1: In 2009, estimated observer deployment would have consisted of:
Estimated total number of observers needed for 3 quarters: 12 (*see note 4 below*)
Total observer deployment days needed to achieve 30% coverage = 107

Step 2: Add two additional days per observer for travel/port time:
12 observers x 2 days = 24 days
Add travel/port & deployment days to calculate total days charged at daily fee:
107 days + 24 days = 131 observer days

Step 3: Roundtrip airfare between Seattle and King Cove/Sand Point = $1,100
Average cost per observer for occasional miscellaneous costs other than airfare = $452
Total average cost of airfare and miscellaneous costs per observer: $1,552

Step 4: $1,552 x 12 observers per year = $18,624

Step 5: $18,624 ÷ 131 observer days per year = $142.17/day

Step 6: Average Daily fee: $325
Daily cost of airfare and misc. charges: $142.17
$325 + $142.17 = $467.17

**Total estimated daily cost of observers on 30% vessels operating out of King Cove & Sand Point:**

**$467.17**

**Notes:**

1. Numbers were calculated from example copies of 2010 observer provider industry contracts and an interview of observer providers conducted by NMFS staff (Bob Maier) in February 2010. Details of the calculation cannot be shown due to confidentiality.
2. Examples of miscellaneous costs include ground transportation, excess baggage, lodging, meals.
3. Airfare represents the cost of two, one-way tickets because date of observer's return is not known in advance.
4. Total estimated observers and total deployment days were calculated using the actual number of distinct vessels under 60 feet length overall that operated per quarter in the Gulf of Alaska pollock fishery in 2009. The estimate also took into consideration the current NMFS regulations that limit each observer to working on not more than 4 vessels in a 90-day period.

# Appendix 5 Chapter 3 of the Pacific Salmon Treaty

The provisions of this Chapter shall apply for the period 2009 through 2018.

1. The Parties agree that:

(a) Chinook salmon stocks subject to the Pacific Salmon Treaty have varying levels of status with many being healthy and meeting goals for long-term production while others have been identified as conservation concerns, including some in the U.S. Pacific Northwest that have been listed under the U.S. Endangered Species Act;

(b) fishery management measures implemented under the Treaty are appropriate for recovering, maintaining and protecting salmon stocks in Canada and the United States;

(c) while fishing has contributed to the decline of many stocks of concern, the continued depressed status of these stocks generally reflects the long-term cumulative effects of other factors, particularly chronic habitat degradation, in some instances deleterious hatchery practices, and cyclic natural phenomena which may be exacerbated by climate change;

(d) successful Chinook salmon conservation, restoration and harvest management depends on a sustained and bilaterally coordinated program of resource protection, restoration, enhancement, and utilization based upon:

  (i) science-based fishery management regimes that foster healthy and abundant Chinook salmon stocks by contributing to the restoration and rebuilding of depressed natural stocks while providing sustainable harvest opportunities on abundant stocks;

  (ii) implementation of protective and remedial actions identified in local and regional recovery planning processes that address non-fishing factors limiting the abundance, productivity, genetic diversity or spatial structure of natural salmon stocks; and

  (iii) scientifically sound enhancement activities that provide mitigation to fisheries for habitat loss or degradation and/or improve productivity through the appropriate use of artificial propagation and supplementation techniques;

(e) a healthy and productive Chinook salmon resource will impart sustainable benefits for the fisheries of both Parties, contribute other social, economic, and cultural benefits to the people of both Parties, and provide ecosystem benefits to other species;

(f) the harvest levels and other fishery management approaches to target healthy natural and hatchery stocks while constraining impacts on depressed natural stocks, including various spatial and temporal fishery shaping measures that are bilaterally coordinated as necessary, coupled with improvements in fishery management programs prescribed or referenced in this Chapter, are intended to complement recovery actions being undertaken in the fishing and non-fishing sectors in each country.

2. The Parties shall:

(a) implement a comprehensive and coordinated Chinook salmon fishery management program that:

  (i) utilizes an abundance-based framework for managing all Chinook salmon fisheries subject to the Treaty;

  (ii) continues harvest regimes based on annual estimates of abundance that are responsive to changes in production, take into account all fishery induced mortalities and designed to meet MSY or other agreed biologically-based escapement and/or harvest rate objectives; with the understanding that harvest rate management is designed to provide a desired range of escapements over time;

  (iii) contributes to the improvement in trends in spawning escapements of depressed Chinook salmon stocks and is consistent with improved salmon production;

  (iv) seeks to sustain stocks at healthy and productive levels by ensuring that stocks achieve MSY or other agreed biologically-based escapement and/or harvest rate objectives;

  (v) considers the limitations of regulatory systems;

(vi) seeks to preserve biological diversity of the Chinook salmon resource and contributes to restoration of currently depressed stocks by improving the abundance, productivity, genetic diversity and spatial structure of stocks over time;
(vii) specifies fishery management obligations for maintaining healthy stocks, rebuilding depressed naturally spawning stocks and providing a means for sharing the harvest and the conservation responsibility for Chinook salmon stocks coast-wide among the Parties;
(viii) develops additional biological information pursuant to an agreed program of work and incorporates that information into the coastwide management regime, and considers the latest scientific information developed in each country's recovery planning processes;
(ix) includes procedures for changes in management agreed to by the Commission based on scientific advice provided by the Chinook salmon Technical Committee (CTC); and
(x) includes a commitment to discuss within the Commission significant management changes that a Party is considering that may alter the stock or age composition of a fishery regime's catch;

(b) maintain a joint Chinook salmon Technical Committee (the "CTC") reporting, unless otherwise agreed, to the Pacific Salmon Commission, which shall, inter alia,:
(i) evaluate management actions for their consistency with measures set out in this Chapter, and for their potential effectiveness in attaining the specified objectives;
(ii) report annually on catches, harvest rate indices, estimates of incidental mortality and exploitation rates for all Chinook salmon fisheries and stocks harvested within the Treaty area;
(iii) report annually on the escapement of naturally spawning Chinook salmon stocks in relation to the agreed escapement objectives referred to below, evaluate trends in the status of stocks and report on progress in the rebuilding of naturally spawning Chinook salmon stocks;
(iv) evaluate and review existing escapement objectives that fishery management agencies have set for Chinook salmon stocks subject to this Chapter for consistency with MSY or other agreed biologically-based escapement goals and, where needed, recommend goals for naturally spawning Chinook salmon stocks that are consistent with the intent of this Chapter;
(v) recommend standards for the minimum assessment program required to effectively implement this Chapter, provide information on stock assessments relative to these standards and recommend to the Commission any needed improvements in stock assessments;
(vi) review effects of enhancement programs on abundance-based management regimes and recommend strategies for the effective utilization of enhanced stocks;
(vii) recommend research projects, and their associated costs, required to implement this Chapter effectively;
(viii) exchange information necessary to analyze the effectiveness of alternative fishery regulatory measures to satisfy conservation objectives;
(ix) provide a yearly report to the Commission that details the progress in assessment and monitoring for each stock in the Sentinel Stocks Program;
(x) provide a yearly report to the Commission that details the progress in implementing improvements to the CWT program in the treaty area as a result of recommendations from the CWT workgroup;
(xi) provide a yearly report to the Commission that compiles information from the management agencies regarding the conduct and stock specific impacts of any mark-selective fisheries for Chinook salmon in the treaty area, pending bilateral resolution of outstanding technical issues (e.g., methods for estimating incidental mortalities); and
(xii) undertake specific assignments such as those described in Appendix A to this Chapter;

3. Subject to the provision of funding by the Parties ($7.5 million ($C) from Canada and $41.5 million (U.S.) from the United States) for the specific purposes and in the amounts identified in this paragraph and paragraphs 4 and 5, below, and a commitment of $10 million (U.S.) ($2.0 million (U.S.)per year for five years, beginning in 2009) from the Northern Boundary and Transboundary Rivers Restoration and Enhancement Fund and the Southern Boundary Restoration and Enhancement

Fund by the Northern Fund Committee and the Southern Fund Committee, respectively, the Parties agree:

(a) to implement through their respective domestic management authorities a five-year research program (Sentinel Stocks Program) utilizing approximately $2.0 million (U.S.) annually provided by the Northern and Southern Funds as follows:
  (i) the purpose of the program shall be to improve the estimates of escapements of selected Chinook salmon populations in British Columbia, Washington State and Oregon;
  (ii) the Commission shall select a bilateral body of scientists to recommend to the Commission and the Fund Committees how best to utilize these funds for the purposes identified herein;
  (iii) the program shall focus on estimating the escapements of a limited number of stocks consistent with standards to be developed by the bilateral CTC; and
  (iv) stocks shall include a limited number of escapement indicator stocks for the North Oregon coast, Puget Sound (one of which shall be the Stillaguamish River), west coast of Vancouver Island, northern British Columbia and Fraser River;

(b) to provide $7.5 million each in their respective currencies, subject to the availability of funds to implement over a five year period beginning no later than 2010 within their respective jurisdictions critical improvements to the coast wide coded wire tagging program operated by their respective management agencies. The Commission shall select a bilateral body to recommend funding of specific action items identified in the Pacific Salmon Commission Technical Report Number 25 that are priority uses of these funds to improve the precision and accuracy of statistics such as abundance, exploitation rates, survival estimates, etc. for Chinook salmon used by the CTC in support of this Chapter; and

(c) that up to $1.0 million (U.S.) would be made available by the United States Section (using funds appropriated by Congress to implement the U.S. Chinook salmon Agreement) to implement over a two year period beginning in 2009, with guidance from the CTC, specific measures to improve the bilateral Chinook salmon model and related management tools used by the CTC to support implementation of this Chapter.

4. The Parties agree that $30 million (U.S.) of the funding to be provided by the United States identified in paragraph 3, above, is to be made available to Canada to assist in the implementation of this Chapter. Specifically, $15 million (U.S.) is to be provided in each of two U.S. fiscal years from 2009 to 2011, inclusive, or sooner (for a total of $30 million U.S.), with the following understandings:

(a) the bulk of this funding would be used by Canada for a fishery mitigation program designed, among other purposes, to reduce effort in its commercial salmon troll fishery; and

(b) Canada will inform the Commission as to how this funding was utilized in support of the mitigation program within two years of receiving such funding.

5. The Parties agree that the feasibility and effectiveness of mark-selective fisheries warrant continuing investigation and evaluation and, if pursued, should occur subject to the following conditions and/or understandings, as applicable:

(a) mark-selective fisheries for Chinook salmon will be conducted in a manner that reduces fishery impacts on natural spawning salmon relative to non-selective fishing alternatives;

(b) if Canada decides to experiment in 2009 and 2010 with mark-selective fisheries for Chinook salmon and funding is provided by the United States for this purpose, the affected management authorities will collaborate with the Selective Fisheries Evaluation Committee (SFEC) on the design of an appropriate monitoring program;

(c) mark-selective fisheries implemented by either Party that affect stocks subject to the Pacific Salmon Treaty will be sampled, monitored and reported in accordance with applicable protocols recommended by the SFEC and adopted by the Commission; and the SFEC will facilitate the annual exchange of information regarding the conduct of mark-selective fisheries, including estimates of catches of mass-marked hatchery Chinook; and

(d) it is understood that the evaluation of mark-selective fisheries in Canada may be subject to funding or other assistance provided by the State of Washington (with support as appropriate from the United States) in an amount not to exceed $3 million (U.S.), an amount that is included in the United States funding amount identified in paragraph 3, above, with such funding subject to the obtaining of specific legislative authority as may be required and the availability of funds.

6. The Parties agree to implement, beginning in 2009 and extending through 2018, an abundance-based coast-wide Chinook salmon management regime to meet the objectives set forth in paragraph 2(a) above, under which fishery regimes shall be classified as aggregate abundance-based management regimes ("AABM") or individual stock-based management regimes ("ISBM"):

(a) an AABM fishery is an abundance-based regime that constrains catch or total mortality to a numerical limit computed from either a pre-season forecast or an in-season estimate of abundance, from which a harvest rate index can be calculated, expressed as a proportion of the 1979 to 1982 base period. The following regimes will be managed under an AABM regime:
   (i) southeast Alaska (SEAK) sport, net and troll;
   (ii) Northern British Columbia (NBC) troll (Pacific Fishery Management Areas 1-5, 101-105 and 142) and Queen Charlotte Islands (QCI) sport (Pacific Fishery Management Areas 1-2, 101, 102 and 142); and
   (iii) west coast of Vancouver Island (WCVI) troll (Pacific Fishery Management Areas 21, 23-27, and PFMA 121, 123-127) and outside sport (also Pacific Fishery Management Areas 21, 23-27, and 121, 123-127 but with additional time and area specifications which distinguish WCVI outside sport from inside sport);[9]

(b) an ISBM fishery is an abundance-based regime that constrains to a numerical limit the total catch or the total adult equivalent mortality rate within the fisheries of a jurisdiction for a naturally spawning Chinook salmon stock or stock group. ISBM management regimes apply to all Chinook salmon fisheries subject to the Treaty that are not AABM fisheries. The obligations applicable to ISBM fisheries are:
   (i) a general obligation as set out in paragraph 8(c) for all ISBM fisheries which include, but are not necessarily limited to: northern British Columbia marine net and coastal sport (excluding Queen Charlotte Islands), and freshwater sport and net; Central British Columbia marine net, sport and troll and freshwater sport and net; southern British Columbia marine net, troll and sport and freshwater sport and net; West Coast of Vancouver Island inside marine sport and net and freshwater sport and net; south Puget Sound marine net and sport and freshwater sport and net; north Puget Sound marine net and sport and freshwater sport and net; Juan de Fuca marine net, troll and sport and freshwater sport and net; Washington Coastal marine net, troll and sport and freshwater sport and net; Washington Ocean marine troll and sport; Columbia River net and sport; Oregon marine net, sport and troll, and freshwater sport; Idaho (Snake River Basin) freshwater sport and net; and
   (ii) an additional obligation as set out in paragraph 8(c) for those stock groups for which the general obligation is insufficient to meet the agreed escapement objectives.

[9] The part of the West Coast Vancouver Island Chinook salmon sport fishery included in the WCVI AABM Chinook salmon fishery includes:

- Pacific Fishery Management Areas (PFMA) 21, 23, 24 inside the Canadian "surfline" and PFMA 121, 123, 124 during the period October 16 through July 31, plus that portion of PFMA 21, 121, 123, 124 outside of a line generally one nautical mile seaward from the shoreline or existing Department of Fisheries and Oceans surfline, during the period August 1 through October 15.

PFMA 25, 26, 27 inside the Canadian "surfline" and PFMA 125, 126, 127 during the period October 16 through June 30, plus that portion of PFMA 125, 126, 127 outside of a line generally one nautical mile seaward from the shoreline or existing Department of Fisheries and Oceans surfline, for the period July 1 through October 15.

(c) In 2014, the Commission will review the performance of the conservation program established by this Chapter to evaluate the effectiveness of, and continuing need for, the harvest measures taken for the AABM fisheries, including the provisions for application of paragraph 13.

7. The Parties agree:

(a) to adopt total mortality management to constrain fisheries for Chinook salmon based on total fishing mortality, which is the sum of the landed catch and the associated incidental mortalities from fishing, adjusted for landed catch equivalency;

(b) that, to implement total mortality management, estimates of the encounters of Chinook salmon are required, such that estimates:
  (i) are developed annually from direct observation of fisheries; or
  (ii) result from a predictable relationship reviewed by the CTC between encounters and landed catch based on a time series of direct observations of fisheries;

(c) while ISBM fisheries currently employ total mortality management, methods for estimating incidental fishing mortality in ISBM fisheries will be reviewed by the CTC by 2011;

(d) that, total mortality management will be implemented in all AABM fisheries in 2011, once the CTC advises and the Commission agrees that fishery-specific incidental mortality can be reliably estimated;

(e) that, prior to 2011, AABM fisheries shall be managed for the annual ceilings for landed catch provided in Paragraph 10 and Table 1 of this Chapter with jurisdictions striving to avoid increases in incidental mortalities relative to landed catch when compared to those anticipated under a standardized fishery management regime;[10]

(f) that, beginning in 2011, total mortality management shall be implemented as follows:
  (i) Table 1 of paragraph 10 will be revised, using the average historical relationship between landed catch and incidental mortality observed between 1985 and 1995 across all gears, to calculate the total allowable fishing mortality level for each existing combination of abundance index and allowable landed catch for each AABM fishery,
  (ii) the annual ceiling for each AABM fishery in a year will be the allowable total fishing mortality expressed in landed catch equivalents;[11]
  (iii) preseason, the CTC shall estimate the allowable total fishing mortality for the applicable abundance index according to the revised Table 1 referred to in sub-paragraph 7(f)(i), above;
  (iv) the responsible management jurisdictions shall strive to manage each AABM fishery to ensure that fishing mortalities across all gears do not exceed the total allowable fishing mortalities in landed catch equivalents appropriate for the annual abundance index; and
  (v) transfers of Chinook salmon mortalities between gears, with the exception of net fisheries, and between landed catch and incidental mortality are allowed and will be made in terms of landed catch equivalents;

(g) that, once total mortality management is implemented, the CTC shall complete an annual post-season assessment which includes:
  (i) a periodic evaluation of estimates of encounters and incidental mortalities in all fisheries, against standards developed by the CTC;

[10] A standardized fishery regime represents how agencies intended their AABM fisheries to be conducted, in the interim period, under the terms of the 1999 Agreement. Descriptions of standardized regimes for SEAK and NBC AABM fisheries have been submitted and approved by the CTC and published as PSC documents TCCHINOOK(04)-3 and TCCHINOOK(05)-1.

[11] Landed catch equivalents (to be developed by the CTC pursuant to Appendix A) represent means to ensure that changes in the conduct of an AABM fishery do not increase total landed catch equivalent fishing mortality above the levels appropriate to a given abundance index.

(ii) a comparison of post-season estimates of landed catch equivalent fishing mortality against allowable landed catch equivalent fishing mortality as estimated with the post-season abundance index;
(iii) a report of post-season estimates of total mortality; and
(iv) a description of the causes (if identifiable) of significant deviations from expected total mortalities;

(h) that, to the extent an AABM fishery is determined through monitoring and evaluation described in sub-paragraph (g), above, to have a pattern of exceeding the landed catch equivalent fishery mortality set forth in this paragraph, the responsible management jurisdiction shall implement in a timely manner adjustments to its management program designed to bring the fishery into conformity with the total mortality management objectives set forth in this paragraph, the effectiveness of which will be subsequently evaluated by the CTC and included in its annual report described in sub-paragraph (g), above.

8. With respect to ISBM fisheries, the Parties agree that:

(a) fisheries shall be managed over time to contribute to the achievement of agreed MSY or other biologically-based escapement objectives that are consistent with recovering and sustaining healthy and productive stocks and fisheries. Escapement objectives may be expressed in terms of numbers of spawners associated with MSY or derived from exploitation rate limits for naturally spawning stocks;
(b) either or both Parties may implement domestic policies that constrain their respective fishery impacts on depressed Chinook salmon stocks to a greater extent than is required by this Paragraph;
(c) for the purposes of this Chapter, and based on stock-specific information exchanged preseason, Canada and the United States shall limit the total adult equivalent mortality rate in the aggregate of their respective ISBM fisheries to no greater than 63.5 percent and 60 percent, respectively, of that which occurred during the 1979 to 1982 base period on the indicator stocks identified in Attachments IV and V[12] for stocks not achieving their management objectives. This limit shall be referred to as the general obligation. For those stocks for which the general obligation is insufficient to meet the agreed MSY or other biologically-based escapement objectives, the Party in whose waters the stock originates shall further constrain its fisheries to the extent necessary to achieve the agreed MSY or other biologically-based escapement objectives, provided that a Party is not required to constrain its fisheries to an extent greater than the average of that which occurred in the years 1991to 1996. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Party need not constrain its ISBM impacts on a stock originating in its waters to an extent greater than necessary to achieve the agreed MSY or other biologically-based escapement objectives;
(d) unless otherwise recommended by the CTC and approved by the Commission, the non-ceiling index defined in TCChinook salmon (05)-3 where data are available for the required time periods, the average total annual adult equivalent mortality rate that occurred in 1991 to 1996 (see Attachments IV and V), or an alternative metric recommended by the CTC and approved by the Commission will be used to monitor performance of ISBM fisheries relative to the obligations set forth in this paragraph;
(e) for the purposes of monitoring trends and attributing causes of deviations from expectations, the non-ceiling index, the total annual adult equivalent mortality rates, or alternative metric (as applicable per sub-paragraph (d) above) will be computed for ISBM fisheries on a pre-season basis using forecasted abundance and fishing plans. These statistics will be estimated again using post-season data and refined in subsequent years for each of the escapement indicator stocks listed in Attachments IV and V of this Chapter using the best available data and reported pursuant to sub-paragraph (f) below;
(f) actual ISBM fishery performance relative to the obligations set forth in this paragraph will be evaluated by the CTC and reported annually to the Commission; and
(g) to the extent a Party's ISBM fisheries are determined through the monitoring process described in sub-paragraph (f), above to be inconsistent with the obligations set forth in this paragraph, the

[12] Assuming size limits in effect during 1991–1996.

jurisdiction(s) responsible for managing the ISBM fisheries shall propose and implement in a timely manner a program of additional management actions designed to bring the fisheries expeditiously into conformity with the obligations set forth in this paragraph, the effectiveness of which will be subsequently evaluated by the CTC and included in the report described in sub-paragraph (f) above.

9. The Parties agree:

(a) for the years 2009 to 2018 to reduce the catch limits listed in Table 1 of the 1999 Agreement for the SEAK and WCVI AABM fisheries by 15% and 30% respectively. These reductions have been incorporated into the catch limits provided in Table 1 below;
(b) that the graduated harvest rate approach underlying the catch limits associated with the abundance index values for the AABM fisheries as adjusted is designed to contribute to the achievement of MSY or other agreed biologically-based escapement objectives;
(c) the graduated harvest rate approach is based on a relationship between the aggregate abundance of Chinook salmon stocks available to the fishery and a harvest rate index described in Appendix B;
(d) AABM fisheries shall be managed annually so as not to exceed the catch limits (or total mortalities) designated for the applicable abundance index value for each AABM fishery as provided in Table 1 below and shall be monitored over time to evaluate the effect of the catch limits on the aggregate and stock-specific harvest rates and escapements;
(e) the annual catch (or total mortality) limit applicable to each AABM fishery shall be based upon the best available pre-season predictions of abundance as determined by the CTC; and
(f) where, as determined by the CTC, in-season methods provide an improved estimate of the abundance relative to pre-season indicators alone, in-season adjustments of pre-season catch limits shall be permitted. In such circumstances, pre-season catch limits shall be adjusted by incorporating in-season estimates of abundance.

10. The Parties agree that:

(a) indices identified in this paragraph are consistent with CTC analyses through May 1999. In the event that subsequent analyses modify these values, the relationship between catch and abundance indices specified in Table 1 and detailed in Appendix B will be maintained;
(b) management of the SEAK troll, net, and sport fisheries for Chinook salmon shall be based on the aggregate abundance of Chinook salmon stocks available to the SEAK troll fishery and expanded based on a specific relation or formula to account for the sport and net sectors. Unless otherwise agreed, the total Chinook salmon catch (or total mortalities) in the SEAK troll, sport, and net fisheries shall be managed annually according to catch limits and abundance indices stated in Table 1;
(c) management of the NBC troll and QCI sport fisheries for Chinook salmon shall be based on the aggregate abundance of Chinook salmon stocks available to the NBC troll fishery, and expanded based on a specific relation or formula to account for the QCI sport sector. Unless otherwise agreed, the total Chinook salmon catch (or total mortalities) in the NBC troll and QCI sport fisheries shall be managed annually according to catch limits and abundance indices stated in Table 1; and
(d) management of the WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries for Chinook salmon shall be based on the relationship between the aggregate abundance of Chinook salmon stocks available to the WCVI troll fishery, and expanded based on a specific relation or formula to account for the outside sport sector. Unless otherwise agreed, the total Chinook salmon catch (or total mortalities) in the WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries shall be managed annually according to catch limits and abundance indices stated in Table 1.

11. The Parties agree that, beginning in 2009:

(a) the catch and/or total mortality objectives prescribed or referenced in this Chapter will be monitored and regularly reported to the Commission by the CTC as follows:

(i) for AABM fisheries, performance will be evaluated and monitored using the first post-season CTC model calibration to compute the abundance index to determine, using Table 1, the allowable catch and total mortality;
(ii) for ISBM fisheries, the CTC will annually compute and report the metrics described in Paragraphs 8(c) and 8(d) and, using the best available post-season data and analyses, report performance to the Commission relative to those metrics and the obligations referred to in Paragraphs 8(e) and 8(f);

(b) if a pattern of significant non-performance emerges, the Commission will consider the matter and recommend appropriate remedial action to ensure that the integrity of the coastwide management regime is maintained.

12. The Parties agree:

(a) to continue the procedures and accepted exclusions previously established by the Commission to allow for the exclusion of Chinook salmon catches in selected terminal areas from counting against Treaty catch limitations; and

(b) to continue the procedures previously established by the Commission to allow for hatchery add-ons harvested in AABM fisheries.

13. The Parties agree:

(a) that, whereas managing salmon fisheries to consistently meet MSY or other agreed biologically-based escapement objectives is a precautionary approach to attaining sustainability of stocks and harvest, management actions outlined in sub-paragraphs (c) and (f) below are intended to increase escapements as expeditiously as possible should management as prescribed in paragraphs 8 and 10 fail to meet MSY or other biologically-based escapement objectives;

(b) to implement measures that will effectively protect and conserve biological diversity and production under a broad range of unforeseen circumstances, an adaptive, precautionary approach will incorporate explicit, timely adjustments in fishery regimes; within the context of the review in 2014 identified in paragraph 6, the CTC shall evaluate and report to the Commission for its consideration precautionary criteria additional to those described below (e.g., trends in marine survival rates, sustainable exploitation rates compared to current) to achieve the objectives of sub-paragraph (a) above, for specific stocks of conservation concern;

(c) subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph 13(c)(iii) below, to implement additional management actions in relevant AABM and ISBM fisheries annually as described below for the naturally spawning Chinook salmon stocks or stock groups listed in Attachment I-V. In the circumstances described below that rely on projections of exploitation rates and forecasts of escapement, the methods utilized shall have met standards for precision and accuracy developed by the CTC by February 1 of the first year of their application:
(i) an AABM fishery will be reduced when the majority of indicator stocks within a stock group were observed not to achieve their management objectives in the past year and are forecasted not to achieve their management objectives in the upcoming year, assuming paragraph 8 ISBM obligations are met;
(1) for stocks with escapement-based management objectives, one-year where observed escapement was at least 15% below agreed escapement objectives and a forecast for escapement falls at least 15% below the escapement objective in the coming year;
(2) for stocks with exploitation rate based management objectives, the post season exploitation rate for U.S. ESA listed stocks or Canadian conservation units exceeded agreed stock-specific exploitation rate limits[13] and are projected to exceed those rates in the coming year;

[13] Review of stock-specific exploitation rate limits by the CTC is applicable only for implementing provisions of this Chapter.

(ii) alternatively, an AABM fishery will be reduced when the majority of indicator stocks within a stock group are observed not to achieve their management objectives in the past two consecutive years,
   (1) for stocks with escapement-based management objectives, two consecutive years of observed escapements at least 15% below agreed escapement objectives, unless a forecast for escapement will exceed the escapement objective in the coming year, assuming ISBM obligations are met;
   (2) for stocks with exploitation rate based management objectives, two consecutive years of post season exploitation rates for U.S. ESA listed stocks or Canadian conservation units have exceeded agreed stock-specific exploitation rate limits.

(iii) The additional management actions to be taken in relevant AABM fisheries in accordance with this paragraph are as follows:

| Percentage reduction in Table 1 catch limit | Minimum number of stock groups meeting criteria to trigger additional action |
|---|---|
| 10% | 2 stock groups |
| 20% | 3 or more stock groups |

(iv) ISBM fisheries will be reduced to increase the escapement of the depressed Chinook salmon stocks within the stock group not meeting management obligations when the appropriate criterion defined in sub-paragraphs (c)(i) or (c) (ii) are met. Reductions will be designed to increase escapement by the number of mature fish expected to be saved from the AABM fishery reduction defined in (c) (i) or (c) (ii) above; and

(v) The CTC will notify the Commission of any proposed fishery restrictions to be implemented under this paragraph at its February Annual meeting;

(d) action will be taken consistent with (c)(i) or (c)(ii) for AABM fisheries even if escapement exceeds 85% of the agreed escapement goal as a consequence of harvest levels in ISBM fisheries in the jurisdiction in which the stock originates that were more restrictive than the obligations required pursuant to paragraph 4;

(e) action will not be taken under (c)(i) or (c)(ii) above, for AABM fisheries even if escapement is less than 85% of the agreed escapement goal as a consequence of an ISBM fishery not meeting the general obligation listed under paragraph 8;

(f) in the event that provisions of subparagraphs (d) and (e) above may apply, the CTC will review the management actions taken in the relevant ISBM fisheries, including whether those actions exceeded or fell short of the obligations required pursuant to paragraph 8, and report the matter to the Commission for action;

(g) in consideration of the adjustments to the WCVI AABM fishery agreed to by the Parties and reflected in paragraph 10 and Table 1 of this Chapter, and notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraphs 13(c), (d) and (e) above, additional reductions in the WCVI AABM fishery will not be taken except as otherwise may be agreed by the Commission;

(h) in the event of extraordinary circumstances, either Party may recommend, for conservation purposes, that the Commission consider developing additional management actions in the relevant fisheries to respond to such circumstances. Such a recommendation must be based on circumstances when the continued viability of a stock or stock group would be seriously threatened in the absence of such actions. This recommendation must be part of a coordinated management plan that will include actions taken in all marine and freshwater fisheries that significantly affect the stock or stock group;

(i) the Parties may take other management actions as may be agreed by the Commission, such as time and area restrictions, which have comparable conservation benefits as identified in sub-paragraph (c) above; and

(j) in the event that the provisions of any of subparagraphs 13(c), (d), (e) or (h) above are invoked, the CTC will subsequently provide a report to the Commission.

**Table 1 Catches specified for AABM fisheries at levels of the Chinook salmon abundance index. Values for catch at levels of abundance between those stated may be linearly interpolated between adjacent values.**

| Abundance Index | SEAK | NBC | WCVI |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0.25 | 44,600 | 32,500 | 32,100 |
| 0.30 | 50,200 | 39,000 | 38,500 |
| 0.35 | 55,700 | 45,500 | 44,900 |
| 0.40 | 61,200 | 52,000 | 51,300 |
| 0.45 | 66,700 | 58,500 | 57,800 |
| 0.495 | 71,700 | 64,400 | 63,500 |
| 0.50 | 72,300 | 65,000 | 74,900 |
| 0.55 | 77,800 | 71,500 | 82,400 |
| 0.60 | 83,300 | 78,000 | 89,800 |
| 0.65 | 88,800 | 84,500 | 97,300 |
| 0.70 | 94,400 | 91,000 | 104,800 |
| 0.75 | 99,900 | 97,500 | 112,300 |
| 0.80 | 105,400 | 104,000 | 119,800 |
| 0.85 | 110,900 | 110,500 | 127,300 |
| 0.90 | 116,500 | 117,000 | 134,800 |
| 0.95 | 122,000 | 123,500 | 142,300 |
| 1.00 | 127,500 | 130,000 | 149,700 |
| 1.005 | 128,700 | 130,700 | 172,000 |
| 1.05 | 139,600 | 136,500 | 179,700 |
| 1.10 | 151,700 | 143,000 | 188,200 |
| 1.15 | 163,800 | 149,500 | 196,800 |
| 1.20 | 176,000 | 156,000 | 205,400 |
| 1.205 | 199,800 | 156,700 | 206,200 |
| 1.25 | 206,700 | 163,300 | 213,900 |
| 1.30 | 214,200 | 170,700 | 222,500 |
| 1.35 | 221,800 | 178,000 | 231,000 |
| 1.40 | 229,400 | 185,300 | 239,600 |
| 1.45 | 237,000 | 192,700 | 248,100 |
| 1.50 | 244,600 | 200,000 | 256,700 |
| 1.505 | 264,400 | 219,600 | 257,600 |
| 1.55 | 271,800 | 226,100 | 265,300 |
| 1.60 | 280,000 | 233,400 | 273,800 |
| 1.65 | 288,200 | 240,700 | 282,400 |
| 1.70 | 296,400 | 248,000 | 290,900 |
| 1.75 | 304,600 | 255,300 | 299,500 |
| 1.80 | 312,900 | 262,600 | 308,000 |
| 1.85 | 321,100 | 269,900 | 316,600 |
| 1.90 | 329,300 | 277,200 | 325,100 |
| 1.95 | 337,500 | 284,500 | 333,700 |
| 2.00 | 345,700 | 291,800 | 342,300 |
| 2.05 | 353,900 | 299,100 | 350,800 |
| 2.10 | 362,200 | 306,400 | 359,400 |
| 2.15 | 370,400 | 313,700 | 367,900 |
| 2.20 | 378,600 | 321,000 | 376,500 |
| 2.25 | 386,800 | 328,300 | 385,000 |

# Appendix 6 Escapement goals and 2001 through 2009 escapement levels, by region and system

Source: Munro 2010

**Table 1.–Southeast Region Chinook salmon escapement goals and escapements, 2001 through 2009.**

| | 2009 Goal Range | | | Year | Escapement | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| System | Lower | Upper | Type | Implemented | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
| Blossom River | 250 | 500 | BEG | 1997 | 204 | 224 | 203 | 333 | 445 | 339 | 135 | 257 | 123 |
| Keta River | 250 | 500 | BEG | 1997 | 343 | 411 | 322 | 376 | 497 | 747 | 311 | 363 | 172 |
| Unuk River | 1,800 | 3,800 | BEG | 2009 | 10,541 | 6,988 | 5,546 | 3,963 | 4,742 | 5,645 | 5,718[a] | 3,109[a] | 3,103[a] |
| Chickamin River | 450 | 900 | BEG | 1997 | 1,010 | 1,013 | 964 | 798 | 924 | 1,330 | 893 | 1,086 | 611 |
| Andrew Creek | 650 | 1,500 | BEG | 1998 | 2,055 | 1,708 | 1,160 | 2,991 | 1,979 | 2,124 | 1,736 | 981 | 628 |
| Stikine River | 14,000 | 28,000 | BEG | 2000 | 63,523 | 50,875 | 46,824 | 48,900 | 40,501 | 24,400 | 16,442 | 21,900 | 12,596 |
| King Salmon River | 120 | 240 | BEG | 1997 | 149 | 155 | 119 | 135 | 143 | 150 | 181 | 120 | 109 |
| Taku River | 19,000 | 36,000 | BEG | 2009 | 46,644 | 55,044 | 36,435 | 75,032 | 38,725 | 42,296 | 14,854 | 27,383 | 20,762[a] |
| Chilkat River | 1,750 | 3,500 | BEG | 2003 | 4,517 | 4,051 | 5,657 | 3,422 | 3,366 | 3,039 | 1,442 | 3,233[a] | 4,463[a] |
| Klukshu (Alsek) River | 1,100 | 2,300 | BEG | 1998 | 1,738 | 2,141 | 1,661 | 2,455 | 1,034 | 568 | 674 | 465 | 1,535 |
| Situk River | 450 | 1,050 | BEG | 2003 | 562 | 1,000 | 2,163 | 698 | 595 | 695 | 677 | 413 | 902[a] |

[a] Preliminary data.

**Table 2.–Central Region (Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet, and Prince William Sound/Copper River) Chinook salmon escapement goals and escapements, 2001 through 2009.**

| System | 2009 Goal Range Lower | Upper | Type | Year Implemented | Escapement 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Bristol Bay*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nushagak River | 40,000 | 80,000 | SEG | 2007 | 84,665 | 81,061 | 72,420 | 107,683 | 163,506 | 117,364 | 53,344 | 88,758 | 73,295 |
| Togiak River | 9,300 | | lower-bound SEG | 2007 | 13,110 | 9,515 | NS | NS | NS | NS | NS | NS | NS |
| Naknek River | 5,000 | | lower-bound SEG | 2007 | 6,340 | 7,503 | 6,081 | 12,878 | NS | NS | 5,498 | 6,559 | 3,305[a] |
| Alagnak River | 2,700 | | lower-bound SEG | 2007 | 5,458 | 3,675 | 8,209 | 6,755 | 5,084 | 4,278 | 3,455 | 1,825 | 1,957 |
| Egegik River | 450 | | lower-bound SEG | 2007 | 389 | 646 | 790 | 579 | 335 | 196 | 458 | 162 | 350[b] |
| ***Upper Cook Inlet*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alexander Creek | 2,100 | 6,000 | SEG | 2002 | 2,282 | 1,936 | 2,012 | 2,215 | 2,140 | 885 | 480 | 150 | 275 |
| Campbell Creek | 50 | 700 | SEG | 2008 | 717 | 744 | 747 | 964 | 1,097 | 1,052 | | 439 | 554 |
| Chuitna River | 1,200 | 2,900 | SEG | 2002 | 1,501 | 1,394 | 2,339 | 2,938 | 1,307 | 1,911 | 1,180 | 586 | 1,040 |
| Chulitna River | 1,800 | 5,100 | SEG | 2002 | 2,353 | 9,002 | NS | 2,162 | 2,838 | 2,862 | 5,166 | 2,514 | 2,093 |
| Clear (Chunilna) Creek | 950 | 3,400 | SEG | 2002 | 2,096 | 3,496 | NS | 3,417 | 1,924 | 1,520 | 3,310 | 1,795 | 1,205 |
| Crooked Creek | 650 | 1,700 | SEG | 2002 | 1,381 | 958 | 2,554 | 2,196 | 1,903 | 1,516 | 964 | 881 | 619 |
| Deshka River | 13,000 | 28,000 | BEG | 2002 | 27,966 | 28,535 | 39,257 | 57,934 | 37,725 | 30,864 | 18,714 | 7,533 | 11,960 |
| Goose Creek | 250 | 650 | SEG | 2002 | NS | 565 | 175 | 417 | 468 | 306 | 105 | 117 | 65 |
| Kenai River Early Run | 5,300 | 9,000 | OEG | 2005 | 14,073 | 6,185 | 10,097 | 11,855 | 16,387 | 18,428 | 12,500 | 11,743[c] | 9,800[c] |
| | 4,000 | 9,000 | BEG | 2005 | | | | | | | | | |
| Kenai River Late Run | 17,800 | 35,700 | BEG | 1999 | 17,947 | 30,464 | 23,736 | 40,198 | 26,046 | 24,423 | 32,683 | 23,413[c] | 18,000[c] |
| Lake Creek | 2,500 | 7,100 | SEG | 2002 | 4,661 | 4,852 | 8,153 | 7,598 | 6,345 | 5,300 | 4,081 | 2,004 | 1,394 |
| Lewis River | 250 | 800 | SEG | 2002 | 502 | 439 | 878 | 1,000 | 441 | 341 | 0[d] | 120 | 111 |
| Little Susitna River | 900 | 1,800 | SEG | 2002 | 1,238 | 1,660 | 1,114 | 1,694 | 2,095 | 1,855 | 1,731 | 1,297 | 1,028 |
| Little Willow Creek | 450 | 1,800 | SEG | 2002 | 2,084 | 1,680 | 879 | 2,227 | 1,784 | 816 | 1,103 | NC | 776 |
| Montana Creek | 1,100 | 3,100 | SEG | 2002 | 1,930 | 2,357 | 2,576 | 2,117 | 2,600 | 1,850 | 1,936 | 1,357 | 1,460 |
| Peters Creek | 1,000 | 2,600 | SEG | 2002 | 4,226 | 2,959 | 3,998 | 3,757 | 1,508 | 1,114 | 1,225 | NC | 1,283 |
| Prairie Creek | 3,100 | 9,200 | SEG | 2002 | 5,191 | 7,914 | 4,095 | 5,570 | 3,862 | 3,570 | 5,036 | 3,039 | 3,500 |
| Sheep Creek | 600 | 1,200 | SEG | 2002 | NS | 854 | NS | 285 | 760 | 580 | 400 | NC | 500 |
| Talachulitna River | 2,200 | 5,000 | SEG | 2002 | 3,309 | 7,824 | 9,573 | 8,352 | 4,406 | 6,152 | 3,871 | 2,964 | 2,608 |
| Theodore River | 500 | 1,700 | SEG | 2002 | 1,237 | 934 | 1,059 | 491 | 478 | 958 | 486 | 345 | 352 |
| Willow Creek | 1,600 | 2,800 | SEG | 2002 | 3,132 | 2,533 | 3,855 | 2,840 | 2,411 | 2,193 | 1,373 | 1,255 | 1,133 |
| ***Lower Cook Inlet*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Anchor River | 5,000 | | lower-bound SEG | 2008 | NA | NA | 9,238 | 12,016 | 11,156 | 8,945 | 9,622 | 5,806 | 3,455 |
| Deep Creek | 350 | 800 | SEG | 2002 | 551 | 696 | 1,008 | 1,075 | 1,076 | 507 | 553 | 205 | 483 |
| Ninilchik River | 550 | 1,300 | SEG | 2008 | 897 | 897 | 517 | 679 | 1,259 | 1,013 | 543 | 586 | 528 |
| ***Prince William Sound*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Copper River | 24,000 | | lower-bound SEG | 2003 | 28,208 | 21,502 | 34,034 | 30,628 | 21,607 | 58,489 | 34,634 | 32,413 | NA[e] |

[a] In 2009, aerial surveys were only flown on Big Creek (2,834 Chinook salmon ) and King Salmon River (471 Chinook salmon ). Mainstem Naknek River and Paul's Creek were not surveyed in 2009.

[b] Aerial surveys were conducted in the Egegik and King Salmon River systems on August 5, 2009, to provide escapement indices for Chinook salmon and chum salmon. Resulting counts were 350 Chinook salmon and 277 chum salmon. Water conditions were poor; high and turbid conditions prevented observation on most of the surveyed systems. Chinook salmon escapement indices were well below average in streams surveyed, but should be considered minimum counts due to the poor water conditions. Based on carcass distribution and observed presence, the survey was likely conducted after peak spawning.

[c] Preliminary escapement estimates.

[d] Lewis River diverged into swamp 1/2 mile below bridge. No water in channel.

[e] The 2009 Copper River Chinook salmon spawning escapement estimate is not available yet. The estimate is generated from a mark-recapture project run by the Native Village of Eyak and LGL Consulting. The spawning escapement estimate is generated by subtracting the upper Copper River state and federal subsistence, state personal use, and sport fishery harvest estimates from the mark-recapture estimate of the inriver abundance. The estimates for the federal and state subsistence and the state personal use fishery harvests are generally not available for ~6 months after the fishery is closed. Additionally, the sport fishery harvest estimate is based on the mail-out survey and is generally available ~12 months after the fishery ends.

**Table 3.–Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Region Chinook salmon escapement goals and escapements, 2001 through 2009.**

| System | 2009 Goal Range | | | Year | Escapement | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Lower | Upper | Type | Imple-mented | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
| ***Kuskokwim Area*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North (Main) Fork Goodnews River | 640 | 3,300 | SEG | 2005 | 3,561 | 1,195 | 3,935 | 7,462 | NS | 4,159 | NS | NS | NS |
| Middle Fork Goodnews River | 1,500 | 2,900 | BEG | 2007 | 5,398 | 3,085 | 2,389 | 4,348 | 4,529 | 4,559 | 3,852 | 2,161 | 1,630 |
| Kanektok River | 3,500 | 8,000 | SEG | 2005 | 6,483 | NS | 6,206 | 28,375 | 13,926 | 8,433 | NS | NS | NS |
| Kogrukluk River | 5,300 | 14,000 | SEG | 2005 | 9,298 | 10,104 | 11,771 | 19,651 | 21,993 | 19,414 | 13,029 | 9,730 | 9,517 |
| Kwethluk River | 6,000 | 11,000 | SEG | 2007 | NA | 8,502 | 14,474 | 28,605 | NA | 14,224 | 13,267 | 5,312 | 5,710 |
| Tuluksak River | 1,000 | 2,100 | SEG | 2007 | 997 | 1,346 | 1,064 | 1,475 | 2,653 | 1,044 | 374 | 665 | 404 |
| George River | 3,100 | 7,900 | SEG | 2007 | 3,309 | 2,444 | 4,693 | 5,207 | 3,845 | 4,357 | 4,883 | 2,698 | 3,663 |
| Kisaralik River | 400 | 1,200 | SEG | 2005 | NA | 2,285 | 688 | 6,913 | 4,112 | 4,734 | 1,373 | 1,200 | NS |
| Aniak River | 1,200 | 2,300 | SEG | 2005 | NA | 1,856 | 3,514 | 5,569 | NS | 5,639 | 3,984 | 3,222 | NS |
| Salmon River (Aniak R) | 330 | 1,200 | SEG | 2005 | 598 | 1,236 | 1,292 | 2,177 | 4,097 | NS | 1,458 | 1,061 | NS |
| Holitna River | 970 | 2,100 | SEG | 2005 | 1,130 | 1,741 | NS | 4,842 | 2,795 | 3,924 | NS | 832 | NS |
| Cheeneetnuk River (Stony R) | 340 | 1,300 | SEG | 2005 | NA | 730 | 810 | 918 | 1,155 | 1,015 | NS | 290 | 323 |
| Gagaryah River (Stony R) | 300 | 830 | SEG | 2005 | 143 | 452 | 1,093 | 670 | 788 | 531 | 1,035 | 177 | 303 |
| Salmon River (Pitka Fork) | 470 | 1,600 | SEG | 2005 | 1,033 | 1,276 | 1,371 | 1,138 | 1,809 | 928 | 1,014 | 1,305 | 632 |
| ***Yukon River*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| East Fork Andreafsky River | 960 | 1,700 | SEG | 2005 | 1,065 | 1,447 | 1,116 | 2,879 | 1,715 | 590 | 1,758 | 278 | |
| West Fork Andreafsky River | 640 | 1,600 | SEG | 2005 | 570 | 917 | 1,578 | 1,317 | 1,492 | 824 | 976 | 262 | 1,678 |
| Anvik River | 1,100 | 1,700 | SEG | 2005 | 1,420 | 1,713 | 1,100 | 3,679 | 2,421 | 1,876 | 1,529 | 992 | 832 |
| Nulato River | 940 | 1,900 | SEG | 2005 | 1,884 | 1,584 | NS | 1,321 | 553 | 1,292 | 2,583 | 922 | 2,260 |
| Gisasa River | 420 | 1,100 | SEG | 2005 | 1,298 | 506 | NS | 731 | 958 | 843 | 593 | 487 | 515 |
| Chena River | 2,800 | 5,700 | BEG | 2001 | 9,696 | 6,967 | 8,739 | 9,645 | NS | 2,936 | 3,576 | 3,212 | 5,253 |
| Salcha River | 3,300 | 6,500 | BEG | 2001 | 13,328 | 4,644 | 15,500 | 15,761 | 5,988 | 10,679 | 5,639 | 2,731 | 12,774 |
| Canada Mainstem | 45,000 | | Agreement | Annual | 42,483 | 42,359 | 80,594 | 48,469 | 68,551 | 62,933 | 34,903 | 34,008 | 63,876 |
| ***Norton Sound*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fish River/Boston Creek | 100 | | lower-bound SEG | 2005 | 33 | NS | 240 | 112 | 46 | NS | NS | NS | 67[a] |
| Kwiniuk River | 300 | 550 | SEG | 2005 | 261 | 778 | 744 | 663 | 342 | 195 | 194 | 237 | 444 |
| North River (Unalakleet R) | 1,200 | 2,600 | SEG | 2005 | 1,337 | 1,484 | 1,452 | 1,104 | 1,015 | 906 | 1,948 | 903 | 2,352 |
| Shaktoolik River | 400 | 800 | SEG | 2005 | 341 | 82[b] | 15[b] | 91[b] | 74[c] | 150[b] | 412 | NS | 129[a] |
| Unalakleet/Old Woman River | 550 | 1,100 | SEG | 2005 | NS | 61[b] | 168[b] | 398[b] | 510[c] | NS | 821 | NS | 1,368 |

[a] 2009 aerial surveys of the Shaktoolik River and Boston Creek are rated as incomplete as they were conducted on August 9 and 12, respectively, well after peak Chinook salmon spawning. Several carcasses and moribund Chinook salmon were observed on survey.

[b] 2002–2004 and 2006 Shaktoolik River surveys and combined Unalakleet and Old Woman rivers surveys (2002–2004) are not considered complete as they were conducted well before peak spawn. Surveys during these years were rated as acceptable, but the observer noted difficulty enumerating Chinook salmon due to large numbers of pink salmon.

[c] 2005 Shaktoolik and Unalakleet River drainage surveys were conducted during peak spawning periods but Chinook salmon counts thought to be underestimated due to large numbers of pink salmon.

**Table 4.–Westward Region (Alaska Peninsula/Aleutian Islands, Kodiak, and Chignik areas) Chinook salmon escapement goals and escapements, 2001 through 2009.**

| | 2009 Goal Range | | | Year | Escapement | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| System | Lower | Upper | Type | Implemented | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
| ***AK Peninsula*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nelson River | 2,400 | 4,400 | BEG | 2004 | 5,543 | 6,750 | 5,154 | 6,959 | 4,993 | 2,516 | 2,492 | 5,012 | 2,048 |
| ***Chignik*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chignik River | 1,300 | 2,700 | BEG | 2002 | 3,028 | 3,541 | 6,412 | 7,840 | 6,486 | 3,535 | 2,000 | 1,730 | 1,680 |
| ***Kodiak*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Karluk River[a] | 3,600 | 7,300 | BEG | 2003 | 4,453 | 7,175 | 7,256 | 7,525 | 4,798 | 3,548 | 1,544 | 752 | 1,308 |
| Ayakulik River[b] | 4,800 | 9,600 | BEG | 2003 | 13,929 | 12,552 | 17,557 | 24,830 | 8,340 | 3,106 | 6,410 | 3,071 | 2,615 |

[a] The 2006 and 2007 escapements for Karluk River Chinook salmon = (management objective [weir count]) (sportfish catch above the weir). Subsistence harvest data are not available. The 2008 and 2009 escapements are weir counts only.

[b] The 2007 escapement for Ayakulik River Chinook salmon = (management objective [weir count]) (sportfish catch above weir). Subsistence harvest data are not available. The 2008 and 2009 escapements are weir counts only.

**Table 5.–Assessment of whether escapements met (Met), exceeded (Over), or did not meet (Under) the escapement goal in place at the time of enumeration for Chinook salmon stocks in Southeast Region.**

| System | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | | | | | | | | |
| Blossom River | Under | Under | Under | Met | Met | Met | Under | Met | Under |
| Keta River | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Over | Met | Met | Under |
| Unuk River | Over | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met[a] |
| Chickamin River | Over | Over | Over | Met | Over | Over | Met | Over | Met |
| Andrew Creek | Over | Over | Met | Over | Over | Over | Over | Met | Under |
| Stikine River | Over | Over | Over | Over | Over | Met | Met | Met | Under |
| King Salmon River | Met | Met | Under | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Under |
| Taku River | Met | Over | Met | Over | Met | Met | Under | Under | Met[b] |
| Chilkat River | Over | Over | Over[c] | Met | Met | Met | Under | Met | Over |
| Klukshu (Alsek) River | Met | Met | Met | Over | Under | Under | Under | Under | Met |
| Situk River | Met | Met | Over[b] | Met | Met | Met | Met | Under | Met |

[a] Prior to 2009 goal was based on index count of escapements.
[b] Escapement goal reevaluated, goal range changed.
[c] Escapement goal reevaluated, point goal changed to a range.

**Table 6.–Assessment of whether escapements met (Met), exceeded (Over), or did not meet (Under) the escapement goal in place at the time of enumeration for Chinook salmon stocks in Central Region (Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet, and Prince William Sound/Copper River).**

| System | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chinook salmon | | | | | | | | | |
| *Bristol Bay* | | | | | | | | | |
| Nushagak River | Over | Over | Over | Over | Over | Over | Met[a] | Over | Met |
| Togiak River | Over | Under | NS | NS | NS | NS | NS[b] | NS | NS |
| Naknek River | Over | Over | Over | Over | NS | NS | Met[b] | Met | Under |
| Alagnak River | | | | | | | Met | Under | Under |
| Egegik River | | | | | | | Met | Under | Under |
| *Upper Cook Inlet* | | | | | | | | | |
| Alexander Creek | Under | Under[a] | Under | Met | Met | Under | Under | Under | Under |
| Campbell Creek | Over | Over[a,c] | Over | Over | Eliminated | | | Met[a,c] | Met |
| Chuitna River | Over | Met[a] | Met | Over | Met | Met | Under | Under | Under |
| Chulitna River | Over | Over[a] | NS | Met | Met | Met | Over | Met | Met |
| Clear (Chunilna) Creek | Over | Over[a] | NS | Over | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met |
| Crooked Creek | Over | Met[a] | Over | Over | Over | Met | Met | Met | Under |
| Deshka River | Over | Over[a] | Over | Over | Over | Over | Met | Under | Under |
| Goose Creek | NS | Met[a] | Under | Met | Met | Met | Under | Under | Under |
| Kenai River Early Run | Met | Under[d] | Met | Met | Over | Over | Over | Over | Over |
| Kenai River Late Run | Met | Met[a] | Met | Over | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met |
| Lake Creek | Over | Met[a] | Over | Over | Met | Met | Met | Under | Under |
| Lewis River | Over | Met[a] | Over | Over | Met | Met | Under | Under | Under |
| Little Susitna River | Over | Met[a] | Met | Met | Over | Over | Met | Met | Met |
| Little Willow Creek | Over | Met[a] | Met | Over | Met | Met | Met | NC | Met |
| Montana Creek | Over | Met[a] | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met |
| Peters Creek | Over | Over[a] | Over | Over | Met | Met | Met | NC | Met |
| Prairie Creek | Over | Met[a] | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Under | Met |
| Sheep Creek | NS | Met[a] | NS | Under | Met | Under | Under | NC | Under |
| Talachulitna River | Over | Over[a] | Over | Over | Met | Over | Met | Met | Met |
| Theodore River | Over | Met[a] | Met | Under | Under | Met | Under | Under | Under |
| Willow Creek | Over | Met[a] | Over | Over | Met | Met | Under | Under | Under |
| *Lower Cook Inlet* | | | | | | | | | |
| Anchor River | Under | Under[d,e] | Under | Over | Eliminated | | | Met[d,e] | Under |
| Deep Creek | Met | Met[d] | Over | Over | Over | Met | Met | Under | Met |
| Ninilchik River | Met | Met[d,f] | Under | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met[d,f] | Under |
| *Prince William Sound* | | | | | | | | | |
| Copper River | Met | Under | Met[g] | Met | Under | Met | Met | Met | NA |

[a] Escapement goal reevaluated, point goal changed to a range.
[b] Escapement goal reevaluated, point goal changed to a lower-bound goal.
[c] Previous escapement goal reinstated.
[d] Escapement goal reevaluated, goal range changed.
[e] Escapement goal from 2001–2004 based on aerial surveys, escapement numbers in Table 2 are not comparable.
[f] Escapement goal reevaluated, current goal based on escapement count over longer period during spawning season, escapement numbers in Table 2 are based on longer counting time.
[g] Escapement goal reevaluated, goal range changed to a lower bound goal.

**Table 7.–Assessment of whether escapements met (Met), exceeded (Over), or did not meet (Under) the escapement goal in place at the time of enumeration for Chinook salmon stocks in Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Region.**

| System | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chinook salmon | | | | | | | | | |
| *Kuskokwim Area* | | | | | | | | | |
| North (Main) Fork Goodnews River | Met | Under | Met | Met | NS[a] | Over | NS | NS | NS |
| Middle Fork Goodnews River | Met | Under | Under | Met | Over[a,b] | Over | Over[a,b] | Met | Met |
| Kanektok River | Met | NS | Met | Met | Over[a] | Over | NS | NS | NS |
| Kogrukluk River | Under | Met | Met | Met | Over[a] | Over | Met | Met | Met |
| Kwethluk River | NA | Met | Over | Over | Over[c] | NA | Over | Under | Under |
| Tuluksak River | | | | | | | Under | Under | Under |
| George River | | | | | | | Met | Under | Met |
| Kisaralik River | Met | Met | Under | Met | Over[a] | Over | Over | Met | NS |
| Aniak River | Met | Met | Met | Met | NS[a] | Over | Over | Over | NS |
| Salmon River (Aniak R) | Under | Met | Met | Met | Over[a] | NS | Over | Met | NS |
| Holitna River | Under | Under | NS | Met | Over[a] | Over | NS | Under | NS |
| Cheeneetnuk River (Stony R) | | | | | Met | Met | NS | Under | Under |
| Gagaryah River (Stony R) | | | | | Met | Met | Over | Under | Met |
| Salmon River (Pitka Fork) | Under | Under | Met | Under | Over[a] | Met | Met | Met | Met |
| *Yukon River* | | | | | | | | | |
| East Fork Andreafsky River | Under | Under | Under | Met | Over[a] | Under | Over | Under | |
| West Fork Andreafsky River | Under | Under | Met | Under | Met[a] | Met | Met | Under | Over |
| Anvik River | Met | Met | Under | Met | Over[a] | Over | Met | Under | Under |
| Nulato River | Met | Met | NS | Met | Under[a] | Met | Over | Under | Over |
| Gisasa River | Met | Under | NS | Met | Met[a] | Met | Met | Met | Met |
| Chena River | Over | Over | Over | Over | NS[a] | Met | Met | Met | Met |
| Salcha River | Over | Met | Over | Over | Met | Over | Met | Under | Over |
| Canada Mainstem[d] | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Met | Under | Met |
| *Norton Sound* | | | | | | | | | |
| Fish River/Boston Creek | Under | NS | Met | Met | Under[e] | NS | NS | NS | Under |
| Kwiniuk River | Under | Over | Over | Over | Met[f] | Under | Under | Under | Met |
| North River (Unalakleet R) | Met | Met | Met | Under | Under[b] | Under | Met | Under | Met |
| Shaktoolik River | Under | Under | Under | Under | Under[f] | Under | Met | NS | Under |
| Unalakleet/Old Woman River | NS | Under | Under | Under | Under[f] | NS | Met | NS | Over |

[a] Escapement goal reevaluated, lower-bound goal changed to a range.

[b] Escapement goal reevaluated, goal value changed.

[c] Previous escapement goal was based on aerial surveys, replaced with escapement goal based on weir counts (see Molyneaux and Brannian 2006).

[d] Agreed escapement goal changed in 2002, 2007, and 2008.

[e] Escapement goal reevaluated, goal range changed to a lower-bound goal.

[f] Escapement goal reevaluated, goal type changed but goal value remained the same.

**Table 8.–Assessment of whether escapements met (Met), exceeded (Over), or did not meet (Under) the escapement goal in place at the time of enumeration for Chinook salmon stocks in Westward Region (Alaska Peninsula/Aleutian Islands, Kodiak, and Chignik areas).**

| System | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chinook salmon | | | | | | | | | |
| *AK Peninsula* | | | | | | | | | |
| Nelson River | Met | Over | Met | Over[a] | Over | Met | Met | Over | Under |
| *Chignik* | | | | | | | | | |
| Chignik River | Over | Over[a] | Over | Over | Over | Over | Met | Met | Met |
| *Kodiak* | | | | | | | | | |
| Karluk River | Under | Met | Met[a] | Over | Met | Under | Under | Under | Under |
| Ayakulik River | Over | Over | Over[a] | Over | Met | Under | Met | Under | Under |

[a] Escapement goal reevaluated, goal range changed.

**Table 9.–Southeast Region Chinook salmon escapements compared to escapement goals for the years 2001 through 2009.**

| | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | | | | | | | | |
| Number Below | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 5 |
| Number Met | 5 | 5 | 5 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 7 | 5 |
| Number Above | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| % Below | 9 | 9 | 18 | 0 | 9 | 9 | 36 | 27 | 45 |
| % Met | 45 | 45 | 45 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 55 | 64 | 45 |
| % Above | 45 | 45 | 36 | 36 | 27 | 27 | 9 | 9 | 9 |

**Table 10.–Central Region (Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet, Prince William Sound/Copper River) escapements for Chinook salmon compared to escapement goals for the years 2001 through 2009.**

| | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | | | | | | | | |
| Number Below | 2 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 7 | 12 | 15 |
| Number Met | 5 | 15 | 9 | 9 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 12 | 12 |
| Number Above | 19 | 8 | 11 | 16 | 6 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| % Below | 8 | 18 | 17 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 26 | 46 | 54 |
| % Met | 19 | 54 | 38 | 33 | 67 | 71 | 67 | 46 | 43 |
| % Above | 73 | 29 | 46 | 59 | 25 | 21 | 7 | 8 | 4 |

**Table 11.–Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Region Chinook salmon escapements compared to current (2009) escapement goals for the years 2001 through 2009.**

| | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | | | | | | | | |
| Number Below | 9 | 9 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 14 | 6 |
| Number Met | 10 | 10 | 10 | 14 | 7 | 8 | 12 | 7 | 10 |
| Number Above | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 1 | 4 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| % Below | 43 | 43 | 30 | 22 | 23 | 19 | 9 | 64 | 30 |
| % Met | 48 | 48 | 50 | 61 | 32 | 38 | 55 | 32 | 50 |
| % Above | 10 | 10 | 20 | 17 | 45 | 43 | 36 | 5 | 20 |

**Table 12.–Westward Region (Alaska Peninsula/Aleutian Islands, Kodiak, and Chignik areas) escapements for Chinook salmon compared to escapement goals for the years 2001 through 2009.**

| | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | | | | | | | | |
| Number Below | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Number Met | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 |
| Number Above | 2 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| % Below | 25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 25 | 50 | 75 |
| % Met | 25 | 25 | 50 | 0 | 50 | 25 | 75 | 25 | 25 |
| % Above | 50 | 75 | 50 | 100 | 50 | 25 | 0 | 25 | 0 |

**Table 17.–Summary of Chinook salmon stocks of concern in Alaska.**

| Region | System | Species | Level of Concern |
|---|---|---|---|
| Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim | Yukon River | Chinook | Yield |
| | Norton Sound Sub-district 5 & 6 | Chinook | Yield |

**Table 18.–Methods used to enumerate and develop escapement goals for Southeast Region Chinook salmon stocks.**

| System | Enumeration Method | Goal Development Method |
|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | |
| Blossom River | Aerial Survey | SRA |
| Keta River | Aerial Survey | SRA |
| Unuk River | Mark-Recapture | SRA |
| Chickamin River | Aerial Survey | SRA |
| Andrew Creek | Aerial Survey | SRA |
| Stikine River | Mark-Recapture | SRA |
| King Salmon River | Aerial Survey | SRA |
| Taku River | Mark-Recapture | SRA |
| Chilkat River | Mark-Recapture | Theoretical SRA |
| Klukshu (Alsek) River | Weir Count | SRA |
| Situk River | Weir Count | SRA |

**Table 19.–Methods used to enumerate and develop escapement goals for Central Region (Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet, and Prince William Sound/Copper River) Chinook salmon stocks.**

| System | Enumeration Method | Goal Development Method |
|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | |
| *Bristol Bay* | | |
| Nushagak River | Sonar | SRA, Yield Analysis |
| Togiak River | Aerial Survey | Risk Analysis |
| Naknek River | Aerial Survey | Risk Analysis |
| Alagnak River | Aerial Survey | Risk Analysis |
| Egegik River | Aerial Survey | Risk Analysis |
| *Upper Cook Inlet* | | |
| Alexander Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Campbell Creek | Single Foot Survey | Percentile |
| Chuitna River | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Chulitna River | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Clear (Chunilna) Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Crooked Creek | Weir Count | Percentile |
| Deshka River | Weir Count | SRA |
| Goose Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Kenai River Early Run | Sonar | SRA |
| Kenai River Late Run | Sonar | SRA |
| Lake Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Lewis River | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Little Susitna River | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Little Willow Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Montana Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Peters Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Prairie Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Sheep Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Talachulitna River | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Theodore River | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Willow Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| *Lower Cook Inlet* | | |
| Anchor River | Sonar, Weir Count | SRA |
| Deep Creek | Single Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Ninilchik River | Weir Count | Percentile |
| *Prince William Sound* | | |
| Copper River | Mark-Recapture | Empirical Observation |

**Table 20.–Methods used to enumerate and develop escapement goals for Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Region Chinook salmon stocks.**

| System | Enumeration Method | Goal Development Method |
|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | |
| *Kuskokwim Area* | | |
| North (Main) Fork Goodnews River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Middle Fork Goodnews River | Weir Count | SRA |
| Kanektok River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Kogrukluk River | Weir Count | Percentile |
| Kwethluk River | Weir Count | Percentile |
| Tuluksak River | Weir Count | Percentile |
| George River | Weir Count | Percentile |
| Kisaralik River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Aniak River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Salmon River (Aniak R) | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Holitna River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Cheeneetnuk River (Stony R) | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Gagaryah River (Stony R) | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Salmon River (Pitka Fork) | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| *Yukon River* | | |
| East Fork Andreafsky River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| West Fork Andreafsky River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Anvik River | Peak Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Nulato River | Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Gisasa River | Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Chena River | Tower, Mark-Recapture | SRA |
| Salcha River | Tower, Mark-Recapture | SRA |
| Canada Mainstem | Sonar | Agreement |
| *Norton Sound* | | |
| Fish River/Boston Creek | Aerial Survey | Percentile |
| Kwiniuk River | Tower Count | SRA |
| North River (Unalakleet R) | Tower Count | Percentile |
| Shaktoolik River | Unexpanded Aerial Survey | Theoretical SRA |
| Unalakleet/Old Woman River | Unexpanded Aerial Survey | Theoretical SRA |

**Table 21.–Methods used to enumerate and develop escapement goals for Westward Region (Alaska Peninsula/Aleutian Islands, Kodiak, and Chignik areas) Chinook salmon stocks.**

| System | Enumeration Method | Goal Development Method |
|---|---|---|
| CHINOOK SALMON | | |
| *AK Peninsula* | | |
| Nelson River | Weir, Tower Count | SRA, Spawning Habitat Model |
| *Chignik* | | |
| Chignik River | Weir Count | SRA |
| *Kodiak* | | |
| Karluk River | Weir Count | SRA |
| Ayakulik River | Weir Count | SRA |

# Appendix 7 2010 Annual Report for the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Salmon Incidental Catch and Endangered Species Act Consultation

Note, although the referenced report contains 11 attachments, only Attachments 1 through 9 are reproduced with the report in this appendix. For the complete report, please contact Mary Grady, at National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region.

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**
*National Marine Fisheries Service*
*P.O. Box 21668*
*Juneau, Alaska 99802-1668*

March 3, 2011

MEMORANDUM FOR: William W. Stelle, Jr.
Administrator, Northwest Region

FROM: James W. Balsiger, Ph.D.
for Administrator, Alaska Region

SUBJECT: 2010 Annual Report for the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Salmon Incidental Catch and Endangered Species Act Consultation

We are providing to you the 2010 annual report on salmon incidental catch in the Alaska groundfish fisheries. This report fulfills one of the terms and conditions of the December 2, 2009, and the January 11, 2007, supplements to the November 30, 2000, Biological Opinion (BiOp) regarding Authorization of Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (BSAI) and Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Groundfish Fisheries. This memorandum and attachments provide the latest information regarding salmon incidental catch in the Alaska groundfish fisheries and the progress on developing management measures to reduce the take of salmon in the groundfish fisheries. Issues addressed include the 2010 incidental catch of salmon, the Coded-Wire Tag (CWT) recoveries, genetic studies, and the development and implementation of new management measures to reduce salmon incidental catch in the Bering Sea and GOA pollock fisheries. Each issue is detailed below.

**Incidental Catch of Salmon in the Alaska Fisheries and the Incidental Take Statement for Chinook Salmon**

Attachment 1 provides updated information regarding salmon incidental catch in the BSAI and GOA groundfish fisheries for the years 2004 through December 31, 2010. Approximately 87% of this incidental catch occurred in the pollock pelagic trawl fishery.

The amount of Chinook salmon incidental catch in the BSAI groundfish fisheries in 2010 was one of the lowest years on record since 1991 and is estimated at 12,532 fish (Attachment 2). This amount is well below the incidental catch range of 36,000 to 87,500 Chinook salmon in the supplemental BiOp for the BSAI groundfish fisheries. The 2009 supplemental BiOp specified the Incidental Take Statement in the 2007 supplemental BiOp will continue to define the level of expected take in 2010 for all components of the BSAI fishery. The Incidental Take amount for 2011 was revised in accordance with Amendment 91 (NMFS, 2009a). Sector specific salmon catch in the BSAI pollock fishery is provided in Attachment 3. The majority of the salmon

bycatch in the pollock fishery continues to be taken by catcher vessels delivery to shoreside processors.

For the GOA groundfish fisheries in 2010, the estimated incidental catch of Chinook salmon was above the incidental take statement of 40,000 fish in the 2007 supplemental BiOp. Of the estimated 54,576 fish incidentally caught in 2010, 79 % was taken in the pelagic trawl fishery (Attachment 1). NMFS Alaska Region reinitiated Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 consultation with the NMFS Northwest Region on November 17, 2010.

**Observer Program Bycatch Sampling**

The North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program (Observer Program) collects catch data used for management and inseason monitoring of the commercial groundfish fisheries occurring in Federal waters off Alaska. Composition sampling for salmon on observed pollock catcher vessels is conducted as follows: (1) Samples are taken from each tow while the vessel is at-sea, and (2) the entire observed offload is followed into the shoreside processing plant as the catch is delivered and a census (a total count of every salmon) of salmon is completed. Salmon censused at the plant are added to the number of any salmon discarded at sea to obtain a final census of all salmon in each observed delivery. Full retention of salmon is required in the BSAI pollock fisheries and full discard of salmon is required in the GOA groundfish fisheries. In rare circumstances where the off-load census is not completed, NMFS Alaska Region uses the at-sea samples and extrapolates that sample to the entire delivery. The census of the salmon in observed pollock catcher vessel deliveries is then extrapolated to all unobserved pollock catcher vessel deliveries for an overall estimate of salmon bycatch. In 2010, the Bering Sea groundfish fleet had 100% coverage for the catcher/vessels and catcher/processors greater than 125 ft. Catcher vessels between 60 ft. and 125 ft. had at least 30% coverage. The majority of the GOA groundfish fleet is subject to approximately 30% observer coverage. Data from the observed vessels provides an indication of the relative numbers and species of salmon incidentally taken in the Alaska groundfish fisheries.

Genetic samples, comprised of a pelvic axillary processes, maturity information, sex/length/weight and five scales were collected from Chinook and chum salmon in the 2010 pollock fisheries. In addition, scale samples for species identification, and snouts from salmon with a missing adipose fin (CWT recovery) were collected.

In 2010, the data collection guidelines for the collection of genetic samples varied between the BSAI and GOA due to the differences in observer coverage levels between these fisheries. All catcher vessel and catcher processor and mothership observers in the BSAI pollock fishery were instructed to collect a genetic sample from every Chinook and chum salmon encountered in their species composition samples. Plant and floating processor observers were instructed to collect a genetic sample from randomly selected Chinook and chum salmon using a temporal sampling frame.

In contrast, vessel observers in the GOA pollock fishery collected genetic samples and associated data only from Chinook and chum salmon encountered in their species composition samples.

Shoreside plant observers were not responsible for collecting salmon genetic samples from the pollock deliveries in the GOA.

NMFS recently published regulations implementing Amendment 91 to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Management Area (75 FR 53026, August 30, 2010). With the regulations implementing Amendment 91 effective January 1, 2011, NMFS is requiring 100% observer coverage in the Bering Sea pollock fisheries regardless of vessel length, a census of all salmon species in every haul or fishing trip, and an expanded biological sampling program. Also, shoreside processors are required (under their Catch Monitoring and Control Plan) to provide a location from which the observer will be able to view all sorting and weighing of fish simultaneously. This will greatly improve our information on Chinook salmon bycatch in the Bering Sea pollock fishery. Amendment 91 is discussed further below. In 2011, GOA salmon bycatch sampling procedures will be revised to be as consistent as possible with changes occurring in the Bering Sea pollock fishery. The genetic samples noted above will be collected systematically from all salmon encountered in observed pollock hauls and deliveries. This should provide samples from throughout the observed deliveries in the GOA. Table 1 lists preliminary 2010 estimates of the number of salmon by species measured (by length) and sampled by observers in the BSAI and GOA groundfish fisheries.

**Table 1. - Estimated numbers of salmon measured and sampled by observers, by region and species, 2010.**

| Region | Species | Species Name | # Measured | Total Salmon |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BSAI | 221 | CHUM SALMON | 6,611 | 8,169 |
| BSAI | 222 | CHINOOK SALMON | 4,526 | 4,792 |
| BSAI | 223 | COHO SALMON | 4 | 4 |
| BSAI | 224 | SOCKEYE SALMON | 5 | 7 |
| BSAI | 225 | PINK SALMON | 39 | 43 |
| GOA | 221 | CHUM SALMON | 126 | 172 |
| GOA | 222 | CHINOOK SALMON | 4,546 | 8,506 |
| GOA | 223 | COHO SALMON | 23 | 27 |
| GOA | 224 | SOCKEYE SALMON | 1 | 1 |
| GOA | 225 | PINK SALMON | 0 | 0 |

Source: Ren Narita, NMFS FMA Observer Program, personal communication, February 2011

Observers are deployed in the field for up to three months at a time, and debrief with FMA Division staff following their deployment. The 2010 data will not be finalized until all observers have returned from the field, are debriefed, and quality control on data is completed. Generally, the observer data are finalized in late February to early March of the year following the fishery. Any catch information provided on 2010 is preliminary until the observer data are finalized after the fishing year is completed.

## Coded-Wire Tag Results

CWTs are an important source of information for the stock-specific ocean distribution of those Chinook salmon stocks that are tagged with CWTs and caught as bycatch in the BSAI and GOA groundfish fisheries. The Regional Mark Processing Center (RPMC) operated by the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission provides the regional coordination of the organizations involved in marking anadromous salmonids throughout the Pacific Region. The coastwide CWT

system is coordinated through the activities of two principal organizations: (1) Regional Mark Committee and (2) Pacific Salmon Commission (established by the United States–Canada Pacific Salmon Treaty) (Nandor et al., 2010). The RMPC is the United States site for exchanging United States CWT data with Canada for Pacific Salmon Treaty requirements. After 40 years, the CWT program in the greater Pacific region of North America continues to be an important tool for salmonid research and management and remains the only stock identification tool that is Pacific coastwide in scope and provides unparalleled information about ocean distribution patterns, fishery impacts, and survival rates for Pacific salmon along the Pacific coast (Nandor et al., 2010).

Although CWT recoveries provide reliable documentation of the presence of a stock in the bycatch, the recoveries to date can't be used to establish the relative abundance of stocks in the bycatch, nor to estimate the number harvested from any one stock as bycatch due to sampling issues. CWTs do not represent the true composition of all stocks of Chinook salmon in the bycatch in the groundfish fisheries. For instance, there are no CWT tagging programs on Western Alaska Chinook salmon stocks, so these stocks are not represented in stock composition estimates based on CWT recoveries. Additionally, not all Chinook salmon stocks along the Pacific coast are marked at equal rates. Furthermore, although there are CWT tagging programs on wild stocks of Chinook salmon all along the Pacific coast, wild stocks are probably under-represented by CWTs as compared with hatchery stocks, which are much easier to tag in large numbers. Exploitation rates for naturally spawning populations of Chinook salmon are difficult to estimate. The capture and tagging of juveniles and enumeration of adult escapement from wild stocks is logistically challenging and costly. The impacts of fisheries on naturally spawning populations can be estimated based on CWT-based age- and fishery-specific exploitation rates of hatchery stock indicators. However, direct validation of the assumption that selected hatchery indicator stocks are representative of their associated natural stocks is also difficult and costly (PSC, 2005).

Sources of uncertainty of CWT-based estimates include variance and bias. Variance exists among estimated catches of and impacts on CWT groups of salmon based on recoveries of individual CWT fish, size of CWT release groups, and sampling rates in fisheries and spawning escapements. Bias, both positive and negative, measures the difference between the expected (or average) values of estimates and the true but unknown quantities being estimated (e.g., total fishery-related mortalities) (PSC, 2005).

Recommendations for improving CWT programs include reviewing the indicator stocks for adequate coverage in representing natural stocks and evaluating all Chinook salmon indicator stocks for consistency with statistical guidelines. The CWT Workgroup has recommended that particular attention be paid to the adequacy of CWT release sizes in light of trends and variability in survival rates and changes in fishery exploitation rates (PSC, 2008).

In 2010, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) contracted with Cramer Fish Sciences to compile a database of CWT release groups of ESA-listed west coast salmonids based on Mark Center information. In 2011, a new contract was implemented, and CWT analyses in the BSAI and GOA will include a new summary table in the database on the annual production of stream type (spring run) Chinook salmon ESA-listed ESUs originating from Washington,

Oregon, and Idaho. The database will include all production (counted and estimated, tagged and untagged) of both wild and hatchery components of each ESU on an annual basis, dating back to when each ESU was first defined by NMFS.

CWT Expansions

Ideally, it would be preferable to calculate a total estimated contribution of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) harvested in the BSAI and GOA in order to determine the impact of groundfish fisheries on these stocks. Total estimated contributions for CWT recoveries can be calculated in a two-step process involving a sampling expansion factor and a marking expansion factor (see Attachment 4 on Recovery Estimation Technique for a more detailed explanation).

Unfortunately, sampling expansion factors cannot be calculated for the CWT recoveries of ESA-listed ESUs in the BSAI and GOA because of data limitations. For most of the recoveries of CWTs in the GOA trawl fishery, it is unknown whether the CWTs were collected from inside or outside the sample. A sampling expansion factor can only be calculated from CWTs recovered from inside a sample where the total number of sampled fish is known. CWT recoveries from outside the sample ("select" recoveries where the total number of fish examined is unknown) cannot be used to calculate a sampling expansion factor. Of the 69 documented CWT recoveries of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA trawl fishery, only two CWTs are known to have been recovered from inside the sample. Two CWTs are known to have been recovered outside the sample. For the other 65 recoveries, it is unknown whether the CWT was recovered from inside or outside the sample. Sampling expansion factors cannot be calculated on CWTs without knowing with reasonable certainty which CWTs were recovered from inside the sample. However, marking expansions can still be calculated for each CWT recovery from the mark expansion factors for each tag code. Because not all fish in a tag release group are actually tagged with CWTs, marking expansion factors account for the fraction of each release group that is tagged (see Recovery Estimation Technique). Without being able to calculate total estimated contributions because of unknown sampling expansion factors, mark expansions offer the closest approximation to the contribution of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs for the CWTs recovered from the BSAI and GOA groundfish fisheries. Mark expansions should be considered a very minimal estimate for the actual total contribution of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs in the BSAI and GOA groundfish fisheries.

Occurrence of ESA-listed Chinook salmon ESUs in the GOA and BSAI

Recoveries of CWTs from outside the sample (or from unknown sample origin) are still important for documenting occurrence of Chinook salmon from ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA and BSAI trawl fisheries. Chinook salmon from the Lower Columbia River (LCR), Upper Willamette River (UWR), and Upper Columbia River (UCR) Spring ESUs have been recovered in the GOA trawl fishery. Since 1984, CWTs have been recovered from 23 LCR, 97 UWR, and 1 UCR Chinook salmon in the GOA trawl fishery, and from 9 LCR and 12 UWR Chinook salmon in the BSAI trawl fishery, both pre- and post-listing (Attachment 5, Tables 1 and 2). By applying mark expansion factors, the estimated numbers increase to 112 LCR, 275 UWR, and 1

UCR Chinook salmon in the GOA and 9 LCR and 62 UWR Chinook salmon in the BSAI (Attachment 5, Tables 1 and 2).

These numbers should be considered as very minimum estimates of the number of ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA and BSAI groundfish fisheries. Until adequate numbers of CWTs are recovered from inside the observers' samples, where the total number of fish sampled is known, an estimate of total contribution of ESA-listed ESUs in the GOA fishery will remain unknown and indeterminable.

Research surveys have documented the occurrence of other ESUs of ESA-listed Chinook salmon in the GOA besides the LCR, UWR, and UCR. Small numbers of the Puget Sound (PS) Chinook ESU, the Snake River Spring/Summer (SRS/S) Chinook ESU, and the Snake River Basin (SRB) steelhead ESUs have also been recovered in the GOA. Since 1991, CWTs have been recovered from 3 LCR, 1 PS, 5 SRS/S, 4 UCR, 11 UWR Chinook salmon, and 1 SRB steelhead in domestic and foreign research surveys in the GOA (Attachment 5, Tables 3 and 4). By applying mark expansion factors, the estimated numbers increase to 6 LCR, 1 PS, 9 SRS/S, 4 UCR, 72 UWR Chinook salmon, and 1 SRB steelhead. The purpose of providing these research CWT recoveries is to determine potential occurrence of these ESA-listed ESUs in Alaskan waters where groundfish fisheries occur. They are not intended to represent bycatch of these ESA-listed ESUs in the groundfish fisheries.

Origins of CWT Chinook salmon in the GOA

The majority of CWT Chinook salmon recovered as bycatch in the GOA originated from British Columbia and Alaska. Recoveries of CWT Chinook salmon in the bycatch of the GOA groundfish fishery are summarized by state or province of origin (Attachment 6, Table 1). Since 1995, 34% of the observed CWTs of Chinook salmon in the GOA fishery have originated from British Columbia, followed by Alaska (31%), Oregon (21%), Washington (13%), and Idaho (<1%). When accounting for mark expansions for each tag code (see section on Recovery Estimation Techniques), British Columbia provided 52% of Chinook CWTs recovered in the bycatch, followed by Alaska (33%), Oregon (8%), Washington (7%), and Idaho (<1%). In 6 out of those 16 years, however, Alaska was the major provider of the year's CWT Chinook salmon recovered from the bycatch in the GOA.

Alaskan Chinook salmon represented by CWTs and harvested in the GOA originated from two basins, Cook Inlet and Southeast Alaska. Most of the CWT Alaskan Chinook salmon recovered in the GOA originated from Southeast Alaska (Attachment 7, Table 1). Since 1995, 73% of the observed CWTs of Alaska-origin Chinook salmon in the GOA originated from Southeast Alaska and 27% from Cook Inlet. When accounting for mark expansions, Southeast Alaska provided 91% of Alaska-origin Chinook salmon CWTs recovered from the bycatch in the GOA, with Cook Inlet at 9%.

Maps of CWT Chinook salmon distribution in the North Pacific Ocean, GOA, and Bering Sea by state or province of origin are shown (Attachment 8, Figures 1–7). These maps are compiled from CWT recoveries from high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010,

and are updated annually (Celewycz et al. 2010). The high seas data in these reports includes waters in the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone.

Most of the Chinook salmon represented by CWTs and harvested in the GOA originated from hatchery production (Attachment 7, Table 2). Overall since 1995, 96% of the CWT Chinook salmon recovered from the bycatch was of hatchery origin, 3% from wild stocks, and 1% of mixed hatchery-wild stocks. For Alaska-origin CWT Chinook salmon, however, wild stocks increased to 8% of the recoveries in the bycatch in the GOA groundfish fishery, with hatcheries providing the other 92%. For all the CWT Chinook salmon that have been released in Alaska from the 1992 brood onward, 87% were of hatchery origin, and 13% were from wild stocks. Washington was the only other state of origin for wild stocks recovered in the GOA.

Chinook salmon represented by CWTs and recovered in the GOA groundfish fishery were composed of a variety of run-types, and the percentage of each run-type varied by state or province of origin (Attachment 7, Table 3). The different designated run-types are determined by the tagging agency. Overall, the most prevalent run-type of CWT Chinook salmon in the GOA was Spring, followed by Fall, Summer, and small numbers of other run-types. Percent composition of different run-types varied by state or province of origin. For Alaska stocks, 100% of CWT recoveries were Spring run-type. For British Columbia, the most prevalent run-type was Summer (41%), followed by Fall (33%) and Spring (26%). Washington Chinook salmon were predominantly Fall run-type (57%), followed by Summer (26%), Spring (9%), Late Fall (5%), and Late Fall Upriver Bright (3%). Oregon Chinook salmon were predominantly Spring (55%), followed by Fall (43%) and Winter (2%).

**Genetic Analysis of Salmon Bycatch**

Bering Sea Chinook salmon genetic sampling and analysis

Since 1979, four separate stock composition estimates of Chinook salmon bycatch samples from the eastern Bering Sea groundfish fisheries have been made, all showing that the majority of Chinook salmon samples were from Western Alaska stocks. Scale pattern analysis (SPA) was originally used to analyze the 1979–1982 Chinook salmon bycatch, and results suggested that 60% of the fish originated from Western Alaska, 17% from Southcentral Alaska, 14% from Asia, and 9% from Southeast Alaska and British Columbia (Myers and Rogers, 1988). A second study, also based on SPA, showed a similar stock composition from the 1997–1999 Chinook salmon bycatch with 56% from Western Alaska, 31% from Cook Inlet, 8% from Southeast Alaska-British Columbia, and 5% from Russia (Myers et al., 2004).

The third and fourth studies were completed more recently, and both used DNA characteristics available in the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) genetic baseline (Templin et al*.,* 2011). This baseline includes information for 45 SNP markers assayed in 23,269 fish from 288 collections representing 172 Chinook salmon populations ranging from the Kamchatka Peninsula in Russia to the Central Valley in California. Baseline populations were organized hierarchically into 11–15 large regions based on genetic clustering, geography, and management needs.

Between 2005 and 2009, genetic samples used for these analyses were collected opportunistically by the Observer Program as part of a special project, but sample biases have the potential to affect stock composition analysis results. Consequently, the associated stock composition estimates apply to the sample sets for each analysis and may not represent the entire Chinook salmon bycatch, but at a minimum, give indications of presence or absence of specific stocks and establish efficient protocols for future analyses.

In the first of the two DNA based analyses, the ADF&G used SNPs to estimate the stock composition of the Chinook salmon bycatch in the 2005–2007 Bering Sea pollock fishery based on the available sample set (NMFS, 2009b). Genetic samples of the Chinook salmon bycatch from the fall "B" 2005, spring "A" 2006, and fall "B" 2006 pollock fishing seasons were analyzed, whereas the 2007 "A" (spring) estimates were derived from a limited sample set of 360 salmon collected during a test of a salmon excluder device. The only complete year for which stock composition estimates were available was 2006, and when normalized to total bycatch, approximately 42% of the samples were estimated to come from Western Alaska, 23% from north Alaska Peninsula, 2% from Middle Yukon, 3% from Upper Yukon, 2% from Cook Inlet, 2% from Taku River-transboundary region, 23% from Pacific Northwest, 1% from Russia, and 2% from other regions.

In 2010, the NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Laboratories (Auke Bay Lab) reported genetic stock identification results for a subset of Chinook salmon bycatch samples collected in the Bering Sea from the bycatch of the fall 2007 "B", year 2008, and year 2009 pollock seasons (Guyon et al., 2010a; Guyon et al., 2010b). Samples were genoptyed for the 43 unlinked SNP markers represented in the ADF&G genetic baseline. When annual bycatch sample stock composition estimates were compared, the majority of Chinook salmon bycatch samples originated from Alaska river systems directly flowing into the Bering Sea although estimate deviations were apparent for individual regions specifically with regard to coastal Western Alaska (~42% in 2006 versus ~55% in 2008 and 2009), north Alaska Peninsula (~27% in 2006 and 2008 versus 14% in 2009), Middle/Upper Yukon stocks (~5% in 2006 and 2008 versus 21% in 2009), and the Pacific Northwest (23% in 2006 and ~4% in 2008 and 2009) (Attachment 9). Due to sampling issues, it is unknown whether these changes represent actual changes in the stock composition or reflect inter-annual variability in sample distribution.

When the seasonal estimates were compared, the 2006 and 2008 spring "A" season Chinook salmon stock composition estimates were generally similar with a high proportion of samples from coastal Western Alaska (~45%) and the north Alaska Peninsula (~32%), although they differed significantly in the numbers of samples from the Pacific Northwest (23% in 2006 "A" and 1% in 2008 "A"). With regard to the fall "B" pollock season, Chinook salmon bycatch stock composition estimates from 2007 and 2008 were similar with three-quarters of the samples deriving from coastal Western Alaska. Regional stock composition estimates of the Chinook salmon bycatch between the 2007 "B" and 2008 "B" seasons appear to differ from the 2005 "B" and 2006 "B" seasons, as the most current estimates have a larger proportion from coastal western Alaska (~75% versus ~55%) and decreased numbers from the Pacific Northwest (~5% versus ~22%). However, caution must be used in comparisons across years as there are differences in both the sampling rate and where/when genetic samples were collected from year to year. In addition, the extent to which any salmon stock is impacted by the bycatch of the

Bering Sea trawl fishery is dependent on many factors including (1) the overall size of the bycatch, (2) the age of the salmon caught in the bycatch, (3) the age of the returning salmon, and (4) the total escapement of the affected stocks taking into account lag time for maturity and returning to the river. As such, a higher stock composition estimate one year does not necessarily infer greater impact than a smaller estimate in another year.

Recommendations for improving sample representation

In 2009, a study was completed providing recommendations for improving sample representation to meet the data requirements for estimating geographic stock origins of the Bering Sea salmon bycatch based on genetic markers (Pella and Geiger, 2009). The report proposed a systematic random sampling regimen for the collection of both Chinook and chum bycatch samples, whereby observers would sample every $n^{th}$ fish from the census of salmon. Because all Chinook salmon stocks are not randomly distributed at sea (Guyon et al., 2010a; NMFS, 2009b), systematic random sampling was preferred as a means to generate a random sample set from a non-uniform distribution. An unbiased sample set, achieved by incorporating randomness at all levels of sampling so that each fish caught in the bycatch has an equal probability of being included in the sample set, is required for producing unbiased stock composition estimates of the salmon bycatch, both in the Bering Sea and the GOA. In addition, the sample set must be large enough to facilitate analysis of stock identification at pre-determined time and space domains. Due to the presence of a wide variety of salmon stocks in both the GOA and the Bering Sea, a goal of 400 representative genetic samples was established based on (1) sample sizes used in previous genetic analyses (Guyon et al., 2010a; Guyon et al., 2010b; NMFS, 2009b), and (2) recommendations that the coefficient of variation be no greater than 50% (defined as Standard Deviation/Estimated Value) for estimates with a 95% confidence that the individual stock contributed to the fishery (Marlowe and Busack, 1995). Even with this criteria, a sample set of 400 would only be 2% of a hypothetical total bycatch of 20,000. Given the non-random distribution of stocks, it is possible that even with a sample set size of 400, that the sample set may not be fully representative of rare stocks.

GOA Chinook salmon genetic sampling and analysis

Unlike the Bering Sea, limited sampling of the salmon bycatch has occurred in the GOA where very few genetic samples are available. For example, there are approximately 19 genetic samples from the 2007 "B" season, 38 from 2008, and 10 from 2009. This small number of Chinook salmon bycatch samples is insufficient to represent the annual catch for stock composition analysis, especially for an average annual bycatch of 21,596 between 2007 and 2009. Efforts are currently underway to improve genetic sampling in the GOA (Martin Loefflad, NMFS FMA Observer Program, personal communication, February 2011) so that stock composition analysis of the GOA bycatch can be accurately completed. More refined regional stock composition analyses than that currently available using the ADF&G SNP baseline will require a combined approach using both CWT information (Celewycz et al., 2010) and increased baseline coverage of Pacific Northwest salmon populations.

2010 and 2011 Chinook salmon genetic sampling and analysis

For the 2010 genetic analyses, approximately 1,000 Chinook salmon axillary process samples have been received by Auke Bay Lab from the Alaska groundfish fisheries bycatch. Although the exact collection locations are protected under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, approximate locations are available based on the cruise number and offload or haul number through interrogations of the Observer Database. As in previous years, it is anticipated that the vast majority of Chinook salmon bycatch samples will be from the Bering Sea pollock trawl fishery.

Amendment 91 requires that all salmon taken as bycatch in the Bering Sea pollock fishery be sorted by species and counted to ensure compliance with the salmon bycatch caps for the pollock fishery. This has provided additional opportunities for observers to provide representative samples from the salmon bycatch for genetic analysis, and improve the capability to characterize the origin of salmon taken as bycatch in the Bering Sea pollock fishery. In 2011, systematic random sampling is being employed to take genetic samples from every tenth incidental caught Chinook salmon from the pollock trawl fishery. In 2011, GOA salmon bycatch sampling procedures have been revised to be as consistent as possible with changes occurring in the Bering Sea pollock fishery.

**Chinook Salmon Management Measures**

Bering Sea management measures – Amendment 91

Amendment 91 is an innovative approach to managing Chinook salmon bycatch in the Bering Sea pollock fishery that combines a Prohibited Species Catch (PSC) limit on the amount of Chinook salmon that may be caught incidentally with an incentive plan agreement (IPA) and performance standard designed to minimize bycatch to the extent practicable in all years. Under Amendment 91, the pollock fleet is prevented from exceeding the 60,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit in every year. Each year, NMFS will allocate the 60,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit to the mothership sector, catcher/processor sector, inshore cooperatives, and CDQ groups if an IPA is formed and approved by NMFS. The sector-level performance standard of 47,591 Chinook salmon is a tool to ensure that each sector does not fully harvest its Chinook salmon PSC allocation in most years. For a sector to continue to receive Chinook salmon PSC allocations under the 60,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit, that sector may not exceed its portion of 47,591 in any three years within seven consecutive years. If a sector fails this performance standard, it will permanently be allocated a portion of the 47,591 Chinook salmon PSC limit. All vessels choosing to not participate in an IPA would fish under a portion of the "opt-out" cap of 28,496 Chinook salmon. Chinook salmon PSC limit and would be ineligible to participate in management measures intended to offer flexibility to vessels harvesting pollock.

With the IPA component and the performance standard, Amendment 91, as implemented by the final rule, will result in a greater reduction of Chinook salmon bycatch over time than the PSC limits. NMFS will monitor all salmon bycatch by each vessel in the pollock fishery through a census, 100 % observer coverage, and an expanded biological sampling program. Annual reports and the proposed economic data collection program are designed to evaluate whether and how

incentive plans influence a vessel's operational decisions to avoid Chinook salmon bycatch. If information becomes available to indicate that Amendment 91 is not providing the expected Chinook salmon savings, NMFS will work with the Council to take additional actions to minimize Chinook salmon bycatch to the extent practicable. Amendment 91 applies only to management of the Bering Sea pollock fishery and will not affect the management of pollock fisheries in the Aleutian Islands.

Amendment 91 also removed from regulations the 29,000 Chinook salmon PSC limit in the Bering Sea, the Chinook Salmon Savings Areas in the Bering Sea, exemption from Chinook Salmon Savings Area closures for participants in the Voluntary Rolling Hotspot System Intercooperative Agreement (VHRS ICA), and Chinook salmon as a component of the VRHS ICA. The final rule did not change any regulations affecting the management of Chinook salmon in the Aleutian Islands or non-Chinook salmon in the BSAI. The Council is currently considering a separate action to modify the non-Chinook salmon management measures to minimize non-Chinook salmon bycatch in the Bering Sea. For more information see http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/current_issues/bycatch/bycatch.htm.

GOA management measures

The Council updated a discussion paper on Chinook salmon bycatch in the GOA in December 2010 and is in the process of evaluating management options to reduce Chinook salmon bycatch in the GOA pollock trawl fisheries (Attachment 10). At the February 2011 meeting, the Council reviewed two staff discussion papers and a workplan to address Chinook salmon bycatch in the GOA. The proposed action includes alternatives to implement Chinook salmon bycatch caps (PSC limits) in the Central and Western GOA pollock fisheries and/or a cooperative program to address Chinook bycatch in these fisheries. The Council plans to take final action on this issue in June 2011, which could allow implementation of the proposed action in mid-2012.

Salmon Excluder Device EFP

Since 2005, several Exempted Fishing Permits (EFPs) have been issued to allow testing of a salmon excluder device on pollock trawl gear. Progress has been made in the development of a device that allows escapement of salmon without escapement of pollock. The Environmental Assessment for EFP 08-02 to support the development of a salmon excluder device (NMFS, 2008) and the final report for the work under EFP 08-02 (Gauvin et al., 2010) detail the steps leading up to the application for this EFP and continuing changes to the design. Working with the industry, Dr. Craig Rose of the Alaska Fisheries Science Center used images of salmon behavior in a pollock trawl net to develop an excluder that would permit the escapement of salmon without the loss of pollock. EFP 08-02 resulted in the current flapper excluder designed to allow escapement during towing (Attachment 11). This design is based on installing the flapper in the straight tube section just ahead of the packing tube or codend. Weight is placed on the forward part of the flapper panel and floatation on the aft section of the escapement hole is used to achieve lift and additional room for escapement. The flapper excluder achieved between 25% and 35% Chinook salmon escapement by number with pollock (groundfish) escapement in the range of one-half to one and one-half percent by weight. As was noted in the final tests on

*Pacific Prince*, adding artificial light above or around the escapement hole may increase the Chinook escapement rate.

In November 2010, NMFS received an application to issue an EFP from fall 2011 through fall 2012. The primary objective of the research will be the development and testing of an excluder that reduces chum salmon bycatch rates without significant negative effects on pollock fishing. A secondary objective is to improve the Chinook salmon bycatch reduction performance of the final version of the Chinook salmon excluder developed under EFP 08-02. An analysis of this application is currently underway.

Reducing salmon incidental catch continues to be an important issue for the Council, Alaska Region, Western Alaska communities, and the fishing industry. If you have any questions, please contact Mary Grady at mary.grady@noaa.gov or 907-586-7172.

Attachments

1. BSAI and GOA groundfish fisheries total Chinook salmon catch 2004–2010
2. Chinook salmon mortality in BSAI groundfish fisheries
3. Chinook salmon bycatch by sector in Alaska pollock fisheries
4. Recovery Estimation Technique
5. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of ESA-listed CWT Chinook salmon by ESU in BSAI and GOA
6. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of CWT Chinook salmon captured in the bycatch of the GOA groundfish fishery by run year and state or province of origin, 1995–2010
7. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of CWT Alaska-origin Chinook salmon captured in the bycatch of the GOA groundfish fishery by run year and release basin fishery and by state or province of origin, 1995–2010
8. Ocean distribution for Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010.
9. Comparison of yearly stock composition estimates based on available genetic samples from the Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch.
10. Council discussion paper on GOA Chinook salmon bycatch
11. Final Report for EFP 08-02 to explore the potential for flapper-style salmon excluders for the Bering Sea pollock fishery

Cc:
Peter Dygert, NMFS NW Region, SF Division
Doug DeMaster, NMFS AFSC
Phil Mundy, NMFS AFSC
Adrian Celewycz, NMFS AFSC
Jeff Guyon, NMFS AFSC
Chris Oliver, NPFMC
Diana Evans, NPFMC
Diana Stram, NPFMC
Stefanie Moreland, ADF&G

**Literature Cited**


Celewycz, A. G., L. M. Thompson, J. Cusick, M. Fukuwaka, and J. M. Murphy. 2010. High Seas Salmonid Coded-Wire Tag Recovery Data, 2010. NPAFC Doc. 1279. 26 pp. (Available at http://www.npafc.org).

Gauvin, J., J. Gruver, and C. Rose. 2010. Final Report for EFP 08-02 to explore the potential for flapper-style salmon excluders for the Bering Sea pollock fishery.

Guyon, J.R., Guthrie, C.M., and Nguyen, H. 2010a. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chinook Salmon Bycatch Samples from the 2008 Bering Sea Pollock Fishery, Report to the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. (Juneau, AK, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Auke Bay Laboratories), pp. 32.

Guyon, J.R., Guthrie, C.M., and Nguyen, H. 2010b. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chinook Salmon Bycatch Samples from the 2007 "B" Season and 2009 Bering Sea Trawl Fisheries, Report to the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. (Juneau, AK, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Auke Bay Laboratories), pp. 10.

Johnson, K.J. 2004. Regional overview of coded wire tagging of anadromous salmon and steelhead in Northwest America: Regional Mark Processing Center, Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission, Portland, Oregon.

Marlowe, C. and Busack, C. 1995. The effect of decreasing sample size on the precision of GSI stock composition estimates for Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) using data from the Washington coastal and Strait of Juan de Fuca troll fisheries in 1989–90. Northwest Fishery Resource Bulletin, Project Report Series No. 2. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.

Myers, K.W., Walker, R.V., Armstrong, J.L., Davis, N.D., and Patton, W.S. 2004. Stock Origins of Chinook Salmon in Incidental Catches by Groundfish Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea, 1997–1999. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report No 5, 74-75.

Myers, K.W., and D.E. Rogers. 1988. Stock origins of chinook salmon in incidental catches by groundfish fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea. N. Am. J. Fish. Manage. 8: 161– 171.

Nandor, G.F., Longwill, J.R., Webb, D.L. 2010. Overview of the coded wire tag program in the Greater Pacific Region of North America, in Wolf, K.S. and O'Neal, J.S., eds., PNAMP Special Publication: Tagging, Telemetry and Marking Measures for Monitoring Fish Populations—A compendium of new and recent science for use in informing technique and decision modalities: Pacific Northwest Aquatic Monitoring Partnership Special Publication 2010-002, chap. 2, p. 5–46.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2009a. Supplemental Biological Opinion Reinitiating Consultation on the January 11, 2007 Biological Opinion regarding Authorization of Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands (BSAI) Groundfish Fisheries. December 2, 2009. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA.

NMFS. 2009b. Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch management–Volume 1, Final Environmental Impact Statement, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Regional Office, Juneau, AK.

NMFS. 2008. Environmental Assessment for Issuing an Exempted Fishing Permit for the Purpose of Testing Salmon Excluder Devices in the Eastern Bering Sea Pollock Fishery. April 2008. NMFS P.O. Box 21668, Juneau, Alaska 99802.

NMFS. 2007. Supplemental Biological Opinion Reinitiating Consultation on the November 30, 2000 Biological Opinion regarding Authorization of Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fisheries. January 11, 2007. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA.

Pella, J., and Geiger, H.J. 2009. Sampling considerations for estimating geographic origins of Chinook salmon bycatch in the Bering Sea pollock fishery. ADFG Special Publication No SP 09-08.

Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC). 2008. Pacific Salmon Commission Coded Wire Tag Workgroup. An action plan in response to Coded Wire Tag (CWT) Expert Panel Recommendations. Pacific Salmon Comm. Tech. Rep. No. 25: 170 p.

PSC. 2005. Expert Panel on the Future of the Coded Wire Tag Program for Pacific Salmon. Report. Pacific Salmon Comm. Tech. Rep. No. 18: 230 p.

Templin, W.D., Seeb, J.E., Jasper, J.R., Barclay, A.W., and L.W. Seeb. 2011. Genetic differentiation of Alaska Chinook salmon: the missing link for migratory studies. Molecular Ecology Resources (in press).

2010 Annual Report for the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Salmon Incidental Catch and Endangered Species Act Consultation Errata:

Errata #1

A sentence on page 1 reads: Sector specific salmon catch in the BSAI pollock fishery is provided in Attachment 3.

This sentence should read: Sector specific Chinook salmon bycatch in the Alaska groundfish fisheries is provided in Attachment 3.

Errata #2

On Attachment 3, the heading of Table 1 reads: Chinook salmon bycatch by sector in Alaska pollock fisheries.

The heading of Table 1 should read: Chinook salmon bycatch by sector in the Alaska groundfish fisheries.

Errata #3

On Attachment 3, Table 1: the 2008 and the 2010 numbers for CP and S in the GOA should be switched. The table should read:

Table 1. Chinook salmon bycatch by sector in the Alaska groundfish fisheries

| | BSAI | | | GOA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | CP | S | M | CP | S |
| 2004 | 17,347 | 35,865 | 3,747 | 2,333 | 15,445 |
| 2005 | 19,185 | 50,337 | 2,704 | 2,784 | 28,486 |
| 2006 | 20,546 | 59,625 | 5,119 | 1,628 | 17,376 |
| 2007 | 36,392 | 80,847 | 6,647 | 2,984 | 37,411 |
| 2008 | 5,583 | 16,540 | 1,328 | 2,967 | 12,995 |
| 2009 | 3,842 | 9,024 | 639 | 2,406 | 6,024 |
| 2010 | 5,007 | 6,609 | 581 | 4,683 | 49,894 |
| Average | 15,415 | 36,978 | 2,966 | 2,826 | 23,947 |

2010 data are preliminary
CP=Catcher Processor, M=Mothership, S=Shoreside Processor
Source: NMFS Alaska Region Catch Accounting System, 2/10/2011

## Attachment 1

Table 1. BSAI groundfish fisheries total Chinook salmon catch 2004–2010

| BSAI Chinook Salmon Count | | | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trawl Gear | Pelagic | Pollock Target | 48,733 | 65,445 | 80,954 | 116,128 | 20,895 | 11,977 | 9,402 |
| | Non-Pelagic | Pacific Cod Target | 5,599 | 3,764 | 3,620 | 6,287 | 2,068 | 1,054 | 1,266 |
| | | Flatfish | 2,166 | 2,839 | 680 | 1,148 | 246 | 110 | 609 |
| | | Other Targets | 404 | 123 | 11 | 276 | 231 | 354 | 883 |
| Non-Trawl Gear | | All Targets | 57 | 55 | 25 | 74 | 19 | 11 | 37 |
| **TOTAL** | | | **56,960** | **72,226** | **85,290** | **123,913** | **23,460** | **13,505** | **12,197** |

| BSAI Groundfish | | | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trawl Gear | Pelagic | Pollock Target | 1,452,486 | 1,461,785 | 1,474,792 | 1,341,376 | 980,865 | 810,392 | 803,465 |
| | Non-Pelagic | Pacific Cod Target | 109,816 | 81,216 | 85,564 | 93,077 | 43,859 | 38,238 | 36,910 |
| | | Flatfish | 180,893 | 192,555 | 194,683 | 217,734 | 293,334 | 245,562 | 276,934 |
| | | Other Targets | 75,530 | 78,422 | 80,320 | 85,251 | 83,688 | 99,496 | 100,458 |
| Non-Trawl Gear | | All Targets | 160,425 | 167,116 | 146,677 | 122,831 | 143,843 | 143,824 | 137,767 |
| **TOTAL** | | | **1,979,151** | **1,981,113** | **1,982,108** | **1,860,288** | **1,545,589** | **1,337,596** | **1,355,582** |

| BSAI Chinook Salmon Bycatch Rate | | | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trawl Gear | Pelagic | Pollock Target | 0.034 | 0.045 | 0.055 | 0.087 | 0.021 | 0.015 | 0.012 |
| | Non-Pelagic | Pacific Cod Target | 0.051 | 0.046 | 0.042 | 0.068 | 0.047 | 0.028 | 0.034 |
| | | Flatfish | 0.012 | 0.015 | 0.003 | 0.005 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0.002 |
| | | Other Targets | 0.005 | 0.002 | 0.000 | 0.003 | 0.003 | 0.004 | 0.009 |
| Non-Trawl Gear | | All Targets | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **TOTAL** | | | **0.029** | **0.036** | **0.043** | **0.067** | **0.015** | **0.010** | **0.009** |

2010 data are preliminary

Source: NMFS Alaska Region Catch Accounting System, 2/10/2011

Table 2. GOA groundfish fisheries total Chinook salmon catch 2004–2010

| GOA Chinook Salmon Count | | | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trawl Gear | Pelagic | Pollock Target | 12,506 | 26,631 | 15,564 | 34,990 | 10,397 | 2,821 | 42,862 |
| | | Other Targets | - | 63 | - | 304 | 761 | 213 | 156 |
| | Non-Pelagic | Pollock Target | 646 | 1,296 | 380 | 50 | 30 | 278 | 1,893 |
| | | Pacific Cod Target | 908 | 41 | 882 | 624 | 433 | 111 | 442 |
| | | Flatfish | 2,800 | 2,853 | 1,909 | 2,654 | 2,822 | 3,787 | 7,753 |
| | | Other Targets | 885 | 387 | 263 | 1,733 | 1,519 | 1,219 | 1,470 |
| Non-Trawl Gear | | All Targets | 32 | - | - | 39 | - | - | - |
| **TOTAL** | | | **17,777** | **31,270** | **19,004** | **40,395** | **15,962** | **8,430** | **54,576** |

| GOA Groundfish | | | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trawl Gear | Pelagic | Pollock Target | 57,984 | 83,218 | 73,225 | 51,778 | 46,485 | 39,558 | 74,743 |
| | | Other Targets | 977 | 1,433 | 3,497 | 4,647 | 4,522 | 3,381 | 4,743 |
| | Non-Pelagic | Pollock Target | 7,195 | 897 | 3,259 | 1,351 | 3,556 | 1,921 | 2,994 |
| | | Pacific Cod Target | 16,785 | 12,443 | 11,403 | 13,605 | 22,856 | 8,736 | 17,228 |
| | | Flatfish | 20,449 | 29,622 | 41,313 | 42,573 | 47,036 | 52,052 | 42,620 |
| | | Other Targets | 26,094 | 21,884 | 22,148 | 20,337 | 20,467 | 22,579 | 24,203 |
| Non-Trawl Gear | | All Targets | 59,180 | 50,758 | 53,899 | 54,092 | 56,174 | 55,019 | 71,109 |
| **TOTAL** | | | **188,664** | **200,254** | **208,745** | **188,383** | **201,096** | **183,246** | **237,640** |

| GOA Chinook Salmon Bycatch Rate | | | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trawl Gear | Pelagic | Pollock Target | 0.216 | 0.320 | 0.213 | 0.676 | 0.224 | 0.071 | 0.573 |
| | | Other Targets | - | 0.044 | - | 0.065 | 0.168 | 0.063 | 0.033 |
| | Non-Pelagic | Pollock Target | 0.090 | 1.445 | 0.117 | 0.037 | 0.009 | 0.145 | 0.632 |
| | | Pacific Cod Target | 0.054 | 0.003 | 0.077 | 0.046 | 0.019 | 0.013 | 0.026 |
| | | Flatfish | 0.137 | 0.096 | 0.046 | 0.062 | 0.060 | 0.073 | 0.182 |
| | | Other Targets | 0.034 | 0.018 | 0.012 | 0.085 | 0.074 | 0.054 | 0.061 |
| Non-Trawl Gear | | All Targets | 0.001 | - | - | 0.001 | - | - | - |
| **TOTAL** | | | **17,777** | **31,270** | **19,004** | **40,395** | **15,962** | **8,430** | **54,576** |

2010 data are preliminary

Source: NMFS Alaska Region Catch Accounting System, 2/10/2011

## Attachment 2

Table 1. Chinook salmon mortality in BSAI groundfish fisheries

| | Annual | Annual | Annual | A season | B season | A season | B season | A season | B season |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | with CDQ | without CDQ | CDQ only | With CDQ | | Without CDQ | | CDQ only | |
| 1991 | na | 48,880 | na | na | na | 46,392 | 2,488 | na | na |
| 1992 | 41,955 | na | na | 31,419 | 10,536 | na | na | na | na |
| 1993 | 46,014 | na | na | 24,688 | 21,326 | na | na | na | na |
| 1994 | 43,821 | 40,635 | 3,186 | 38,921 | 4,900 | 36,699 | 3,936 | 2,223 | 963 |
| 1995 | 23,436 | 21,430 | 2,006 | 18,939 | 4,497 | 18,284 | 3,146 | 655 | 1,351 |
| 1996 | 63,205 | 60,802 | 2,402 | 43,316 | 19,888 | 42,028 | 18,774 | 1,289 | 1,114 |
| 1997 | 50,530 | 48,050 | 2,481 | 16,401 | 34,129 | 14,905 | 33,144 | 1,496 | 985 |
| 1998 | 55,431 | 50,313 | 5,118 | 18,930 | 36,501 | 17,991 | 32,322 | 939 | 4,179 |
| 1999 | 14,599 | 12,937 | 1,662 | 8,794 | 5,805 | 8,205 | 4,732 | 589 | 1,073 |
| 2000 | 8,223 | 7,474 | 749 | 6,568 | 1,655 | 6,138 | 1,336 | 430 | 319 |
| 2001 | 40,547 | 37,986 | 2,561 | 24,871 | 15,676 | 23,093 | 14,893 | 1,778 | 783 |
| 2002 | 39,684 | 37,581 | 2,103 | 26,277 | 13,407 | 24,859 | 12,722 | 1,418 | 685 |
| 2003 | 53,571 | 50,858 | 2,713 | 40,044 | 13,527 | 38,249 | 12,609 | 1,795 | 918 |
| 2004 | 59,967 | 56,960 | 3,007 | 30,717 | 29,250 | 29,588 | 27,372 | 1,129 | 1,878 |
| 2005 | 74,267 | 72,225 | 2,042 | 33,636 | 40,631 | 32,334 | 39,891 | 1,302 | 740 |
| 2006 | 87,084 | 85,290 | 1,794 | 62,582 | 24,502 | 60,974 | 24,316 | 1,608 | 186 |
| 2007 | 129,567 | 123,914 | 5,653 | 77,108 | 52,459 | 74,004 | 49,910 | 3,104 | 2,549 |
| 2008 | 24,167 | 23,450 | 717 | 19,045 | 5,122 | 18,441 | 5,009 | 604 | 113 |
| 2009 | 14,008 | 13,505 | 503 | 11,075 | 2,933 | 10,661 | 2,844 | 414 | 89 |
| 2010 | 12,532 | 12,197 | 335 | 9,513 | 3,019 | 9,178 | 3,019 | 335 | 0 |
| 2011 | 2,498 | 2,344 | 154 | 2,498 | na | 2,344 | na | 154 | na |

Table 2. Chinook salmon mortality in BSAI pollock directed fisheries

| | Annual | Annual | Annual | A season | B season | A season | B season | A season | B season |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | with CDQ | without CDQ | CDQ only | With CDQ | | Without CDQ | | CDQ only | |
| 1991 | na | 40,906 | na | na | na | 38,791 | 2,114 | na | na |
| 1992 | 35,950 | na | na | 25,691 | 10,259 | na | na | na | na |
| 1993 | 38,516 | na | na | 17,264 | 21,252 | na | na | na | na |
| 1994 | 33,136 | 30,593 | 2,543 | 28,451 | 4,686 | 26,871 | 3,722 | 1,580 | 963 |
| 1995 | 14,984 | 12,978 | 2,006 | 10,579 | 4,405 | 9,924 | 3,053 | 655 | 1,351 |
| 1996 | 55,623 | 53,220 | 2,402 | 36,068 | 19,554 | 34,780 | 18,441 | 1,289 | 1,114 |
| 1997 | 44,909 | 42,437 | 2,472 | 10,935 | 33,973 | 9,449 | 32,989 | 1,487 | 985 |
| 1998 | 51,322 | 46,205 | 5,118 | 15,193 | 36,130 | 14,253 | 31,951 | 939 | 4,179 |
| 1999 | 11,978 | 10,381 | 1,597 | 6,352 | 5,627 | 5,768 | 4,614 | 584 | 1,013 |
| 2000 | 4,961 | 4,242 | 719 | 3,422 | 1,539 | 2,992 | 1,250 | 430 | 289 |
| 2001 | 33,444 | 30,937 | 2,507 | 18,484 | 14,961 | 16,711 | 14,227 | 1,773 | 734 |
| 2002 | 34,495 | 32,402 | 2,093 | 21,794 | 12,701 | 20,378 | 12,024 | 1,416 | 677 |
| 2003 | 45,586 | 43,021 | 2,565 | 32,609 | 12,977 | 30,916 | 12,105 | 1,693 | 872 |
| 2004 | 51,696 | 48,733 | 2,963 | 23,093 | 28,603 | 21,964 | 26,769 | 1,129 | 1,834 |
| 2005 | 67,361 | 65,445 | 1,916 | 27,331 | 40,030 | 26,032 | 39,413 | 1,299 | 617 |
| 2006 | 82,695 | 80,954 | 1,741 | 58,391 | 24,305 | 56,806 | 24,149 | 1,585 | 156 |
| 2007 | 121,757 | 116,128 | 5,629 | 69,408 | 52,349 | 66,307 | 49,821 | 3,101 | 2,528 |
| 2008 | 21,535 | 20,895 | 640 | 16,679 | 4,856 | 16,075 | 4,820 | 604 | 36 |
| 2009 | 12,424 | 11,977 | 447 | 9,688 | 2,736 | 9,330 | 2,647 | 358 | 89 |
| 2010 | 9,737 | 9,402 | 335 | 7,661 | 2,076 | 7,326 | 2,076 | 335 | 0 |
| 2011 | 2,462 | 2,308 | 336 | 2,462 | na | 2,308 | na | 154 | na |

2010, 2011 data are preliminary
Source: NMFS Alaska Region Catch Accounting System, 2/14/2011

## Attachment 3

Table 1. Chinook salmon bycatch by sector in Alaska pollock fisheries

| | BSAI | | | GOA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | CP | S | M | CP | S |
| 2004 | 17,347 | 35,865 | 3,747 | 2,333 | 15,445 |
| 2005 | 19,185 | 50,337 | 2,704 | 2,784 | 28,486 |
| 2006 | 20,546 | 59,625 | 5,119 | 1,628 | 17,376 |
| 2007 | 36,392 | 80,847 | 6,647 | 2,984 | 37,411 |
| 2008 | 5,583 | 16,540 | 1,328 | 12,995 | 2,967 |
| 2009 | 3,842 | 9,024 | 639 | 2,406 | 6,024 |
| 2010 | 5,007 | 6,609 | 581 | 49,894 | 4,683 |
| Average | 15,415 | 36,978 | 2,966 | 10,718 | 16,056 |

2010 data are preliminary
CP=Catcher Processor, M=Mothership, S=Shoreside Processor
Source: NMFS Alaska Region Catch Accounting System, 2/10/2011

**Attachment 4**

**Recovery Estimation Technique**

The total estimated contributions of ESA-listed salmon ESUs caught in the GOA and BSAI fisheries for each year can be estimated in a two-step process (Nandor et al. 2010). The first step is to calculate a sampling expansion factor ($a$) for each fishery in each year (Johnson 2004):

> $a$ = (total catch of each species by fishery by year)/ (sampled catch of each species by fishery by year).

However, a sampling expansion factor can only be calculated from CWTs recovered from *inside* a sample where the number of sampled fish is known. CWT recoveries from *outside* the sample ("select" recoveries where the total number of fish examined is unknown) cannot be used to calculate a sampling expansion factor.

For the sampled catch, the estimated total recoveries of tags for each release group from each ESU by fishery and year are calculated:

$$R_{Ti} = aR_O;$$

$R_{Ti}$ = estimated total recoveries of tags for the $i^{th}$ release group;
$R_{Oi}$ = observed number of tags for the $i^{th}$ release group release group;
$a$ = sampling expansion factor for each fishery in each year.

The second step is to account for the fraction of each release group of interest that was tagged (Johnson 2004):

$$C_T = \sum_{i=1}^{n} b_i R_{Ti};$$

$C_T$ = the total estimated contribution for a given ESU;
$b_i$ = a marking expansion factor for the $i^{th}$ release group = (total fish released)/ (total fish marked) for the $i^{th}$ release group;
$R_{Ti}$ = estimated total recoveries of tags for the $i^{th}$ release group.

These are the simplest forms of recovery expansion equations (Nandor 2010).

For recoveries in high seas research cruises, because the total catch is usually sampled for tags, the sampling expansion factor ($a$) typically = 1.

## Attachment 5

Table 1. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of ESA-listed CWT salmon by ESU captured in the bycatch of the GOA and BSAI trawl fisheries, summed over pre-listing and post-listing periods, 1984–2010

| | | GOA | | BSAI | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | **Observed Number** | **Mark Expansion** | **Observed Number** | **Mark Expansion** |
| Pre-listing | Lower Columbia River Chinook | 12 | 82.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 40 | 129.7 | 2 | 2.0 |
| | | | | | |
| Post-listing | Lower Columbia River Chinook | 11 | 29.8 | 9 | 9.1 |
| | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 57 | 145.4 | 10 | 59.9 |
| | Upper Columbia River spring Chinook | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 |

Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

**Attachment 5 cont.**

Table 2. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of ESA-listed CWT salmon bycatch of the GOA and BSAI groundfish fisheries by ESU by year

| A. Lower Columbia River Chinook ESU | | | GOA | | BSAI | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Listing Status | ESU Name | Run Year | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion |
| Pre-listing | Lower Columbia River Chinook | 1984 | 5 | 14.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1985 | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1986 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1987 | 1 | 1.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1988 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1989 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1990 | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1991 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1992 | 1 | 1.6 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1993 | 1 | 60.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1994 | 2 | 2.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1995 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1996 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Post-listing | Lower Columbia River Chinook | 1997 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1998 | 2 | 18.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1999 | 4 | 5.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2000 | 2 | 2.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2001 | 2 | 2.0 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2002 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2003 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2004 | 1 | 1.1 | 3 | 3.0 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 3.1 |
| | | 2006 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2010 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |

**Attachment 5, Table 2. cont.**

| B. Upper Willamette River Chinook ESU | | | GOA | | BSAI | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Listing Status | ESU Name | Run Year | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion |
| Pre-listing | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 1984 | 11 | 16.8 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 1985 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1986 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1987 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1988 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1989 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1990 | 4 | 4.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1991 | 1 | 13.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1992 | 4 | 28.5 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1993 | 14 | 52.1 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1994 | 3 | 8.8 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1995 | 2 | 4.9 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1996 | 1 | 1.3 | 1 | 1.0 |
| Post-listing | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 1997 | 1 | 7.5 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1998 | 4 | 30.7 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1999 | 20 | 49.3 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2000 | 16 | 16.6 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2001 | 7 | 7.1 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2002 | 1 | 1.0 | 2 | 12.4 |
| | | 2003 | 1 | 5.3 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2004 | 1 | 5.8 | 1 | 7.9 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 10.9 |
| | | 2006 | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 1 | 6.5 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 1 | 1.8 | 1 | 10.2 |
| | | 2010 | 3 | 12.8 | 1 | 15.5 |

**Attachment 5, Table 2 cont.**

| C. Upper Columbia River spring Chinook ESU | | | GOA | | BSAI | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Listing Status | ESU Name | Run Year | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion |
| Pre-listing | Upper Columbia River spring Chinook | 1984 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1985 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1986 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1987 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1988 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1989 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1990 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1991 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1992 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1993 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1994 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1995 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1996 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| Post-listing | Upper Columbia River spring Chinook | 1997 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1998 | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1999 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2000 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2001 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2002 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2003 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2004 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2006 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2010 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |

Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

**Attachment 5 cont.**

Table 3. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of ESA-listed CWT salmon captured in GOA research surveys, post-listing, 1991-2010. No pre-listing ESUs were ever captured in GOA research surveys, and no ESA-listed CWT salmon have ever been recovered in BSAI research surveys

| | | GOA | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | **Observed Number** | **Mark expansion** |
| Post-listing | Lower Columbia River Chinook | 3 | 6.5 |
| | Puget Sound Chinook | 1 | 1.0 |
| | Snake River spring/summer Chinook | 5 | 9.2 |
| | Upper Columbia River spring Chinook | 4 | 4.1 |
| | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 11 | 72.0 |
| | Snake River Basin steelhead | 1 | 1.0 |

Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

Table 4. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of ESA-listed CWT salmon captured in GOA research surveys by ESU, by run year, post-listing, 1991-2010. No pre-listing ESUs were ever captured in GOA research surveys, and no ESA-listed CWT salmon have ever been recovered in BSAI research surveys

| **A. Lower Columbia River Chinook ESU** | | | **GOA** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | **Run Year** | **Observed Number** | **Mark expansion** |
| Post-listing | Lower Columbia River Chinook | 1997 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1998 | 1 | 4.5 |
| | | 1999 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2000 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2001 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2002 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2003 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2004 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2006 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2010 | 0 | 0.0 |

**Attachment 5, Table 4 cont.**

| C. Snake River spring/summer Chinook ESU | | | GOA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | **Run Year** | **Observed Number** | **Mark expansion** |
| Post-listing | Snake River spring/summer Chinook | 1992 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1993 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1994 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1995 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1996 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1997 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1998 | 1 | 2.9 |
| | | 1999 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2000 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2001 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2002 | 1 | 1.1 |
| | | 2003 | 3 | 5.3 |
| | | 2004 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2006 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2010 | 0 | 0.0 |

| D. Upper Columbia River spring Chinook ESU | | | GOA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | **Run Year** | **Observed Number** | **Mark expansion** |
| Post-listing | Upper Columbia River spring Chinook | 1999 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2000 | 2 | 2.1 |
| | | 2001 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2002 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2003 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 2004 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2006 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2010 | 0 | 0.0 |

**Attachment 5, Table 4 cont.**

| E. Upper Willamette River Chinook ESU | | | GOA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Listing Status** | **ESU Name** | **Run Year** | **Observed Number** | **Mark expansion** |
| Post-listing | Upper Willamette River Chinook | 1998 | 2 | 2.3 |
| | | 1999 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2000 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2001 | 5 | 33.6 |
| | | 2002 | 3 | 26.6 |
| | | 2003 | 1 | 9.5 |
| | | 2004 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2006 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2010 | 0 | 0.0 |

**Attachment 5, Table 4 cont.**

| F. Snake River Basin steelhead ESU | | | GOA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Listing Status | ESU Name | Run Year | Observed Number | Mark expansion |
| Post-listing | Snake River Basin Steelhead | 1991 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1992 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1993 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1994 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1995 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1996 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1997 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 1998 | 1 | 1.0 |
| | | 1999 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2000 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2001 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2002 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2003 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2004 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2005 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2006 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2007 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2008 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2009 | 0 | 0.0 |
| | | 2010 | 0 | 0.0 |

Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

**Attachment 6**

Table 1. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of CWT Chinook salmon captured in the bycatch of the GOA groundfish fishery by run year and state or province of origin, 1995–2010

| | Alaska | | British Columbia | | Idaho | | Oregon | | Washington | | TOTAL | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Run Year | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion |
| 1995 | 4 | 11.9 | 17 | 177.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 7.0 | 2 | 2.0 | 27 | 198.2 |
| 1996 | 14 | 92.4 | 10 | 152.9 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 3.5 | 2 | 2.0 | 29 | 250.7 |
| 1997 | 2 | 17.4 | 12 | 82.9 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 10.6 | 1 | 3.7 | 19 | 114.6 |
| 1998 | 30 | 157.8 | 50 | 585.3 | 1 | 1.0 | 10 | 55.2 | 9 | 19.0 | 100 | 818.3 |
| 1999 | 45 | 244.3 | 51 | 295.9 | 0 | 0.0 | 32 | 76.7 | 17 | 127.9 | 145 | 744.7 |
| 2000 | 24 | 224.9 | 18 | 38.1 | 0 | 0.0 | 32 | 50.0 | 10 | 16.2 | 84 | 329.1 |
| 2001 | 10 | 100.2 | 6 | 74.8 | 0 | 0.0 | 12 | 16.5 | 4 | 4.0 | 32 | 195.6 |
| 2002 | 10 | 47.2 | 5 | 113.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 4.3 | 3 | 3.7 | 22 | 168.2 |
| 2003 | 2 | 22.4 | 2 | 28.6 | 0 | 0.0 | 4 | 8.3 | 1 | 1.0 | 9 | 60.3 |
| 2004 | 3 | 30.5 | 4 | 22.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 5 | 16.9 | 1 | 1.1 | 13 | 70.6 |
| 2005 | 3 | 33.6 | 4 | 86.5 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 3.1 | 2 | 2.2 | 11 | 125.4 |
| 2006 | 10 | 58.3 | 7 | 158.3 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 2.1 | 5 | 14.5 | 24 | 233.1 |
| 2007 | 13 | 99.1 | 3 | 50.9 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 2.1 | 5 | 21.3 | 23 | 173.3 |
| 2008 | 3 | 16.8 | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 7.9 | 9 | 9.8 | 15 | 35.6 |
| 2009 | 4 | 40.4 | 2 | 5.2 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 2.8 | 1 | 1.1 | 9 | 49.4 |
| 2010* | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 1.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | 5.4 | 4 | 7.0 | 6 | 13.4 |
| TOTAL | 177 | 1197.1 | 193 | 1873.7 | 1 | 1.0 | 121 | 272.5 | 76 | 236.3 | 568 | 3580.6 |
| mean | 11.1 | 74.8 | 12.1 | 117.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 7.6 | 17.0 | 4.8 | 14.8 | 35.5 | 223.8 |
| average % of total | 31% | 33% | 34% | 52% | 0% | 0% | 21% | 8% | 13% | 7% | 100% | 100% |

*preliminary

Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

## Attachment 7

Table 1. Observed Number and Mark Expansion of CWT Alaska-origin Chinook salmon captured in the bycatch of the GOA groundfish fishery by run year and release basin, 1995–2010

| | Cook Inlet, Alaska | | Southeast Alaska | | Alaska TOTAL | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Run Year | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion | Observed Number | Mark Expansion |
| 1995 | 1 | 4.0 | 3 | 8.0 | 4 | 11.9 |
| 1996 | 4 | 10.7 | 10 | 81.7 | 14 | 92.4 |
| 1997 | 1 | 5.3 | 1 | 12.1 | 2 | 17.4 |
| 1998 | 14 | 41.4 | 16 | 116.4 | 30 | 157.8 |
| 1999 | 20 | 37.6 | 25 | 206.6 | 45 | 244.3 |
| 2000 | 2 | 4.2 | 22 | 220.7 | 24 | 224.9 |
| 2001 | 2 | 2.0 | 8 | 98.2 | 10 | 100.2 |
| 2002 | 1 | 1.0 | 9 | 46.2 | 10 | 47.2 |
| 2003 | 0 | 0.0 | 2 | 22.4 | 2 | 22.4 |
| 2004 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 30.5 | 3 | 30.5 |
| 2005 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 | 33.6 | 3 | 33.6 |
| 2006 | 0 | 0.0 | 10 | 58.3 | 10 | 58.3 |
| 2007 | 0 | 0.0 | 13 | 99.1 | 13 | 99.1 |
| 2008 | 2 | 2.0 | 1 | 14.8 | 3 | 16.8 |
| 2009 | 1 | 1.0 | 3 | 39.4 | 4 | 40.4 |
| 2010* | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |
| TOTAL | 48 | 109.2 | 129 | 1087.9 | 177 | 1197.1 |
| mean | 3.0 | 6.8 | 8.1 | 68.0 | 11.1 | 74.8 |
| average % of total | 27% | 9% | 73% | 91% | 100% | 100% |

*preliminary
Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

**Attachment 7 cont.**

Table 2. Observed Number of CWT Chinook salmon captured in the bycatch of the GOA groundfish fishery by state or province of origin, 1995–2010

| | Rearing Type | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Origin** | **Unknown** | **Hatchery** | **Mixed** | **Wild** | **TOTAL** |
| Alaska | 0 | 163 | 0 | 14 | 177 |
| British Columbia | 0 | 193 | 0 | 0 | 193 |
| Idaho | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Oregon | 0 | 121 | 0 | 0 | 121 |
| Washington | 0 | 69 | 5 | 2 | 76 |
| TOTAL | 1 | 546 | 5 | 16 | 568 |
| average % of total | 0% | 96% | 1% | 3% | 100% |

2010 data are preliminary
Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

Table 3. Percent run-type of CWT Chinook salmon captured in the bycatch of the GOA groundfish fishery by state or province of origin, 1995–2010

| | Run-type | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Origin** | **Spring** | **Summer** | **Fall** | **Winter** | **Late Fall** | **Late Fall Upriver Bright** | **TOTAL** |
| Alaska | 100% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 100% |
| British Columbia | 26% | 41% | 33% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 100% |
| Oregon | 55% | 0% | 43% | 2% | 0% | 0% | 100% |
| Washington | 9% | 26% | 57% | 0% | 5% | 3% | 100% |
| Mean | 49% | 19% | 30% | 0% | 1% | 0% | 100% |

2010 data are preliminary
Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

## Attachment 8

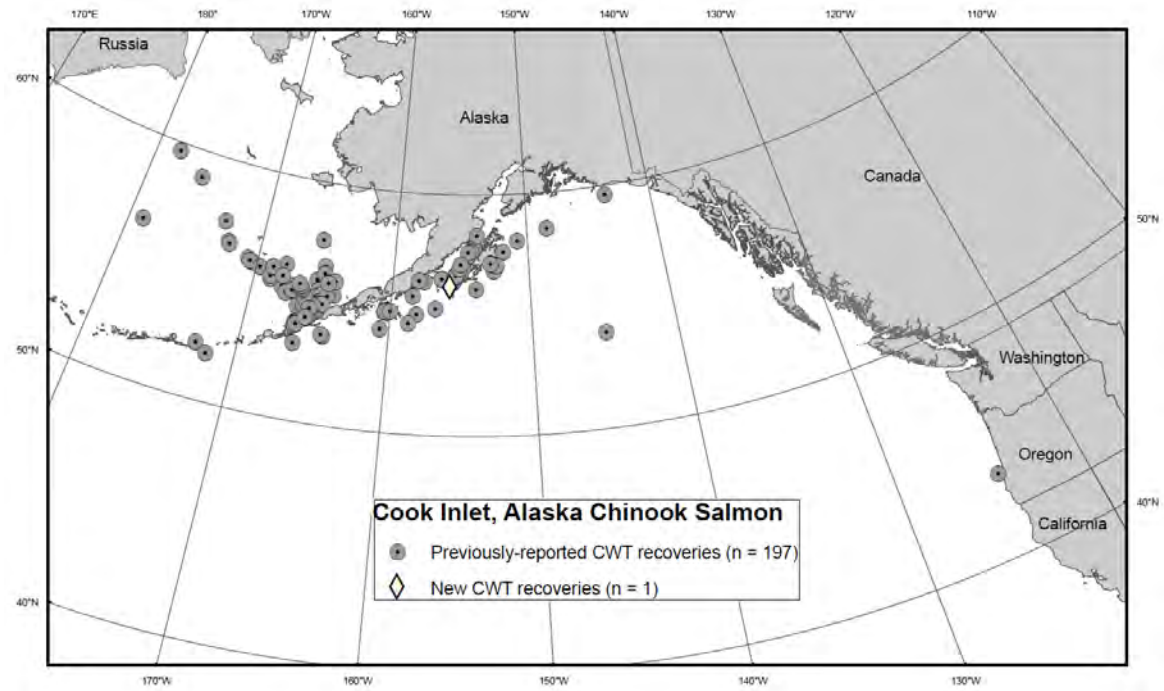



Figure 1. Ocean distribution for Cook Inlet Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.
Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

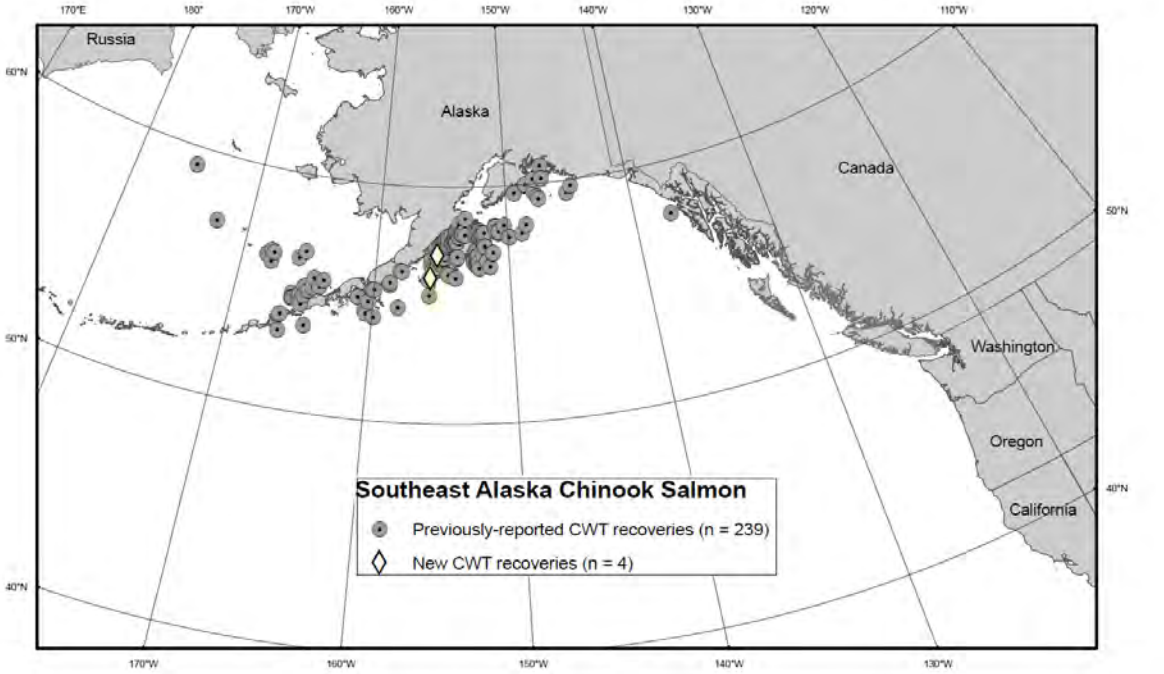



Figure 2. Ocean distribution for Southeast Alaska Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.
Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

**Attachment 8 cont.**

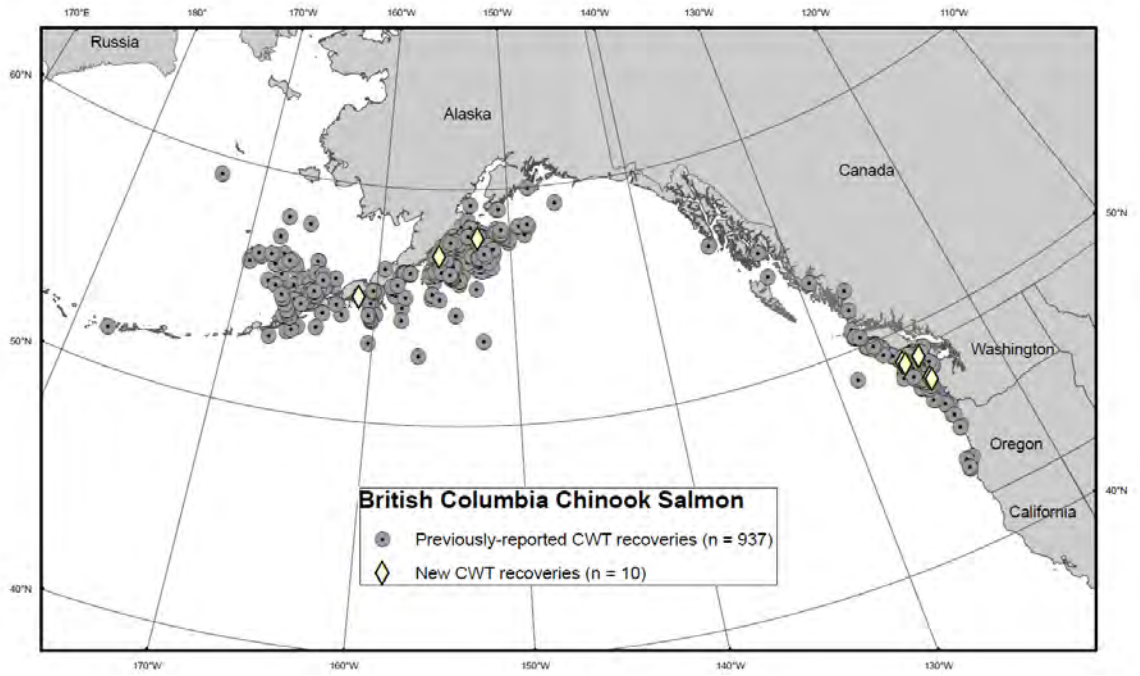



Figure 3. Ocean distribution for British Columbia Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary. Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

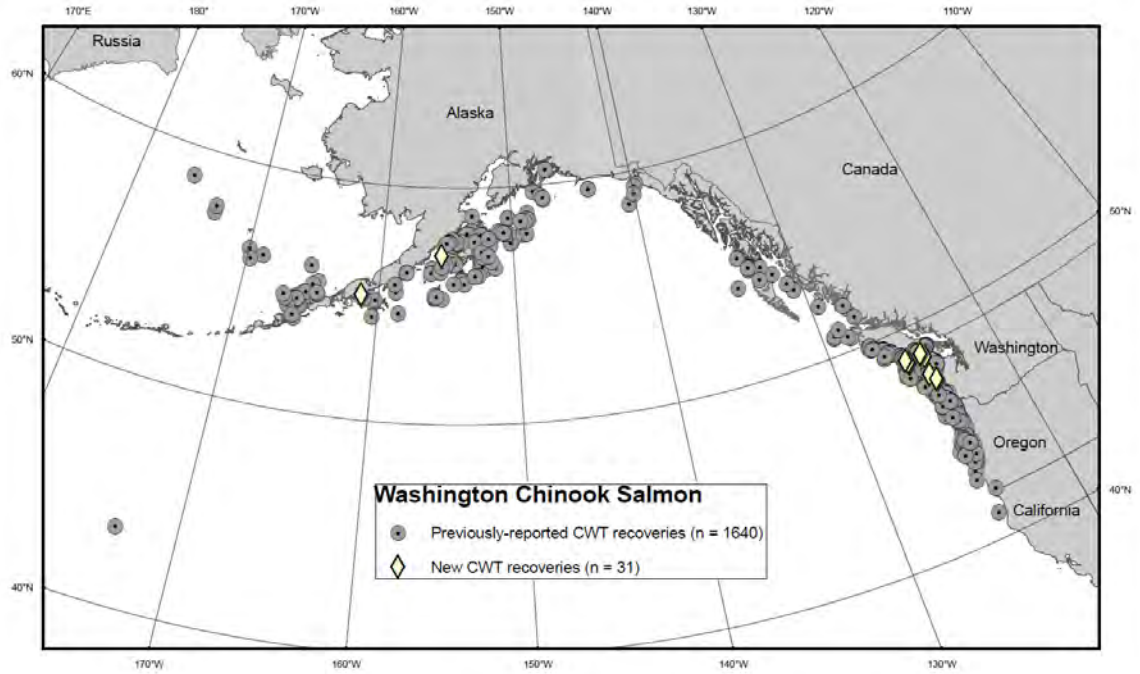



Figure 4. Ocean distribution for Washington Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary. Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

**Attachment 8 cont.**

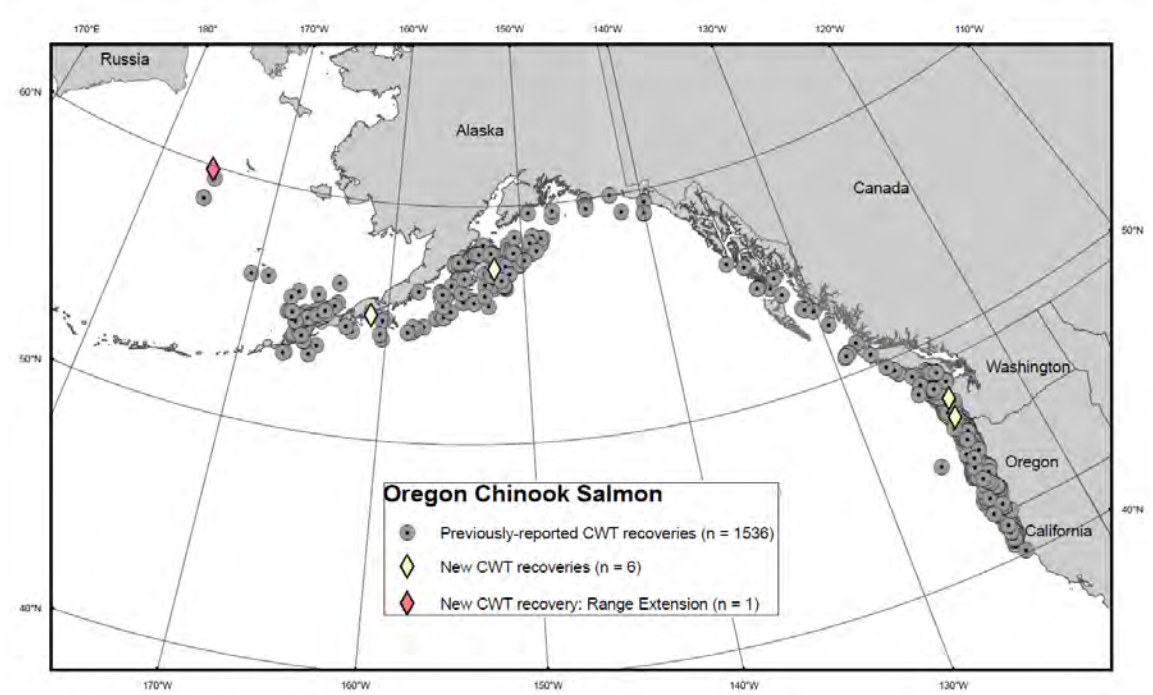



Figure 5. Ocean distribution for Oregon Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary. Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

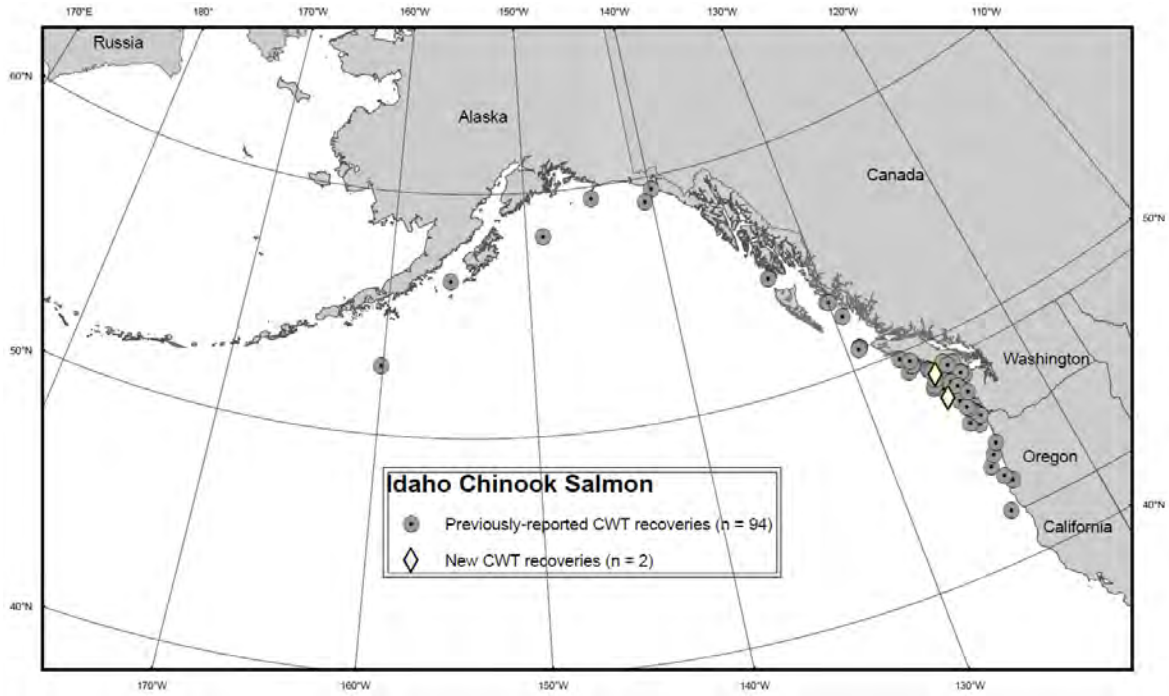



Figure 6. Ocean distribution for Idaho Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary. Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

**Attachment 8 cont.**

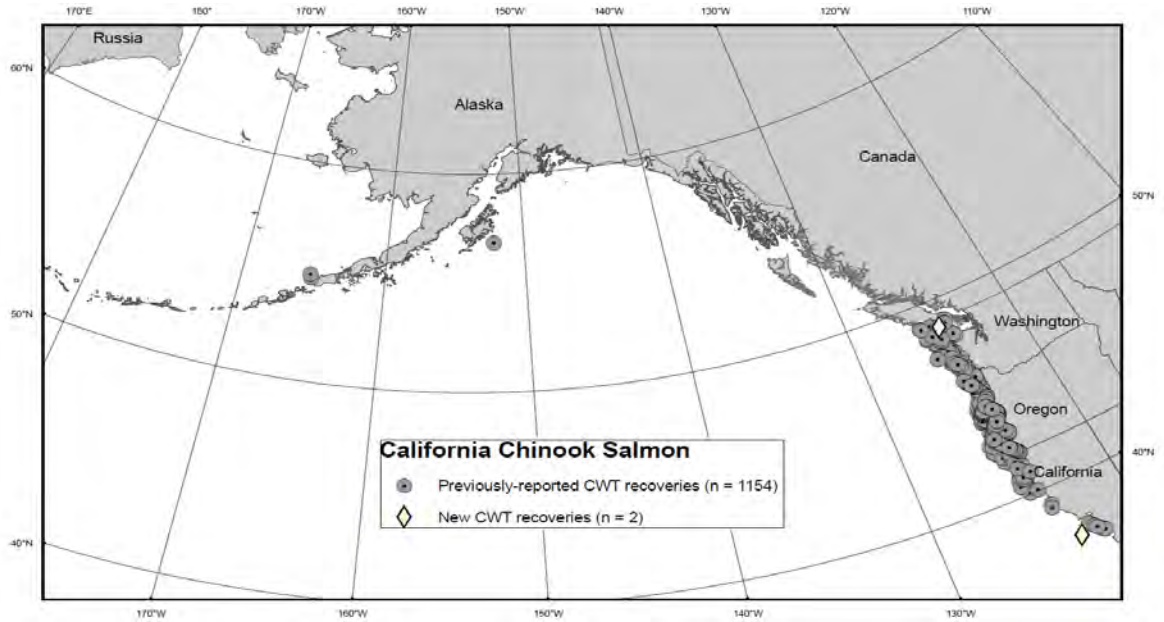



Figure 7. Ocean distribution for California Chinook salmon from CWT recoveries in high seas commercial fisheries and research surveys, 1981–2010. Data for 2010 are preliminary.
Source: NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center Auke Bay Lab, Adrian Celewycz, 2/3/2011

## Attachment 9

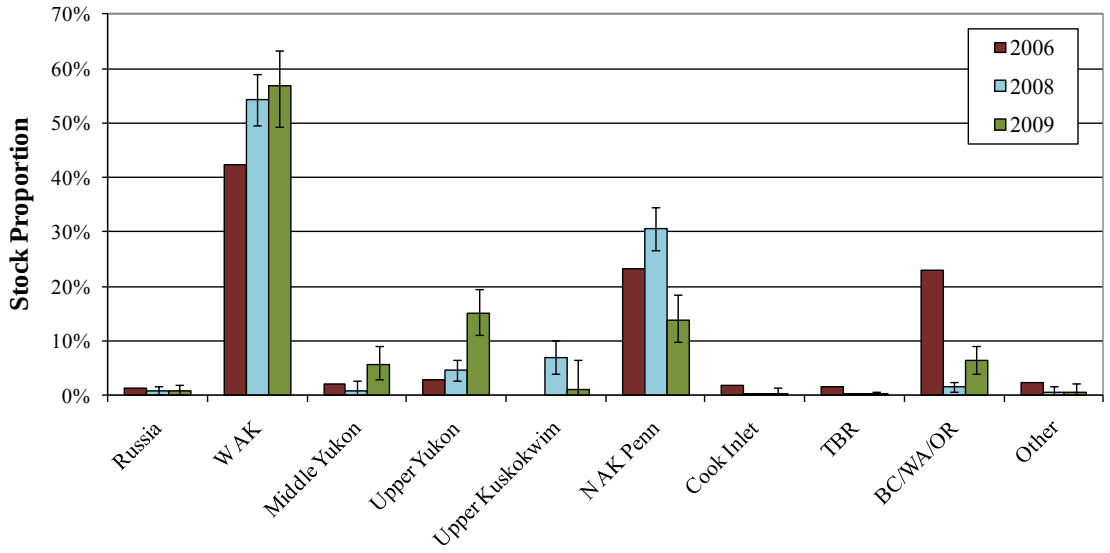



Figure 1. Comparison of yearly stock composition estimates based on available genetic samples from the Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch. The same genetic baseline and general regional groupings were used in all analyses. BAYES 95% credible intervals are plotted for available 2008 and 2009 yearly estimates. Source: Guyon et al. 2010b

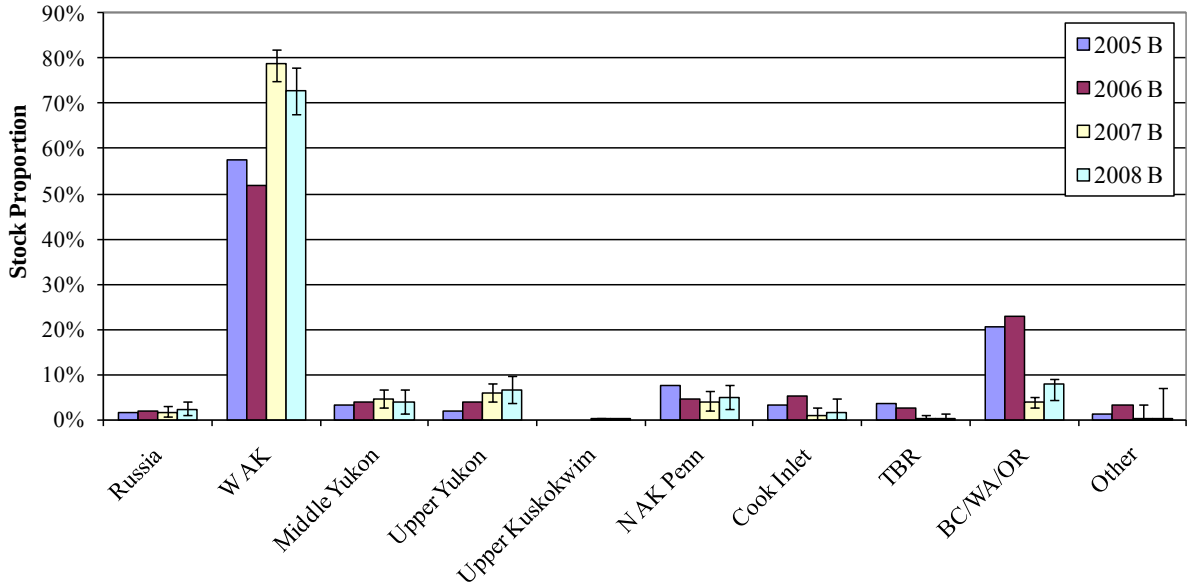



Figure 2. Comparison of "B" season genetic stock composition estimates based on available genetic samples from the Bering Sea Chinook salmon bycatch. The same genetic baseline and general regional groupings were used in all analyses. BAYES 95% credible intervals are plotted for 2007 and 2008 estimates. Source: Guyon et al. 2010b

# 12 Maps

**Figure 1** **Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the GOA groundfish fishery, summed over 2006 through 2010.**

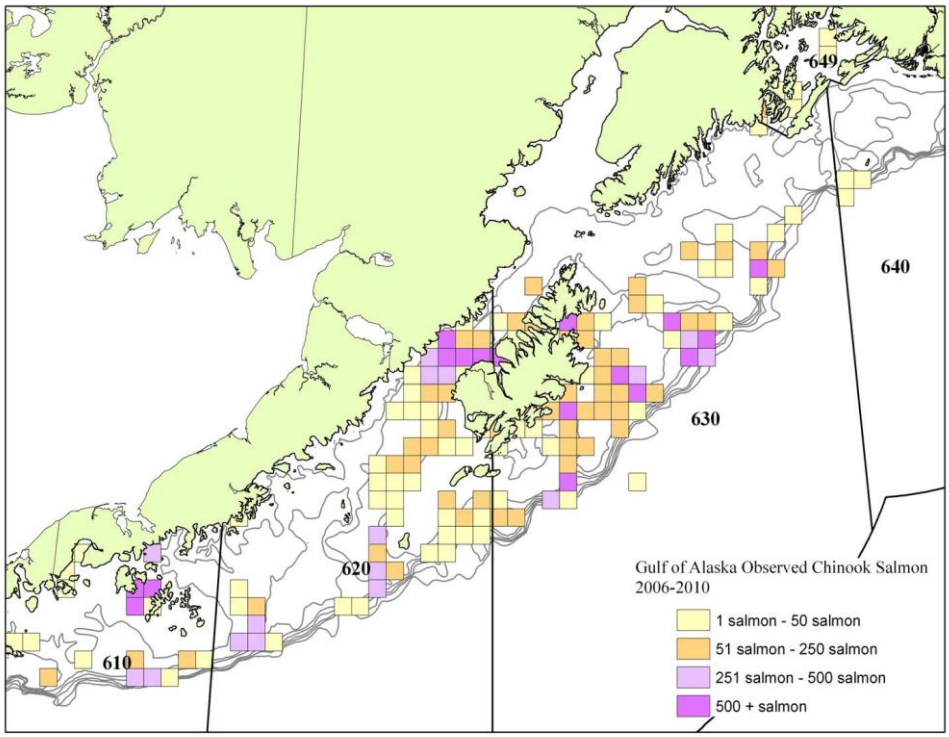



**Figure 2** **Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the GOA groundfish fishery, 2006.**

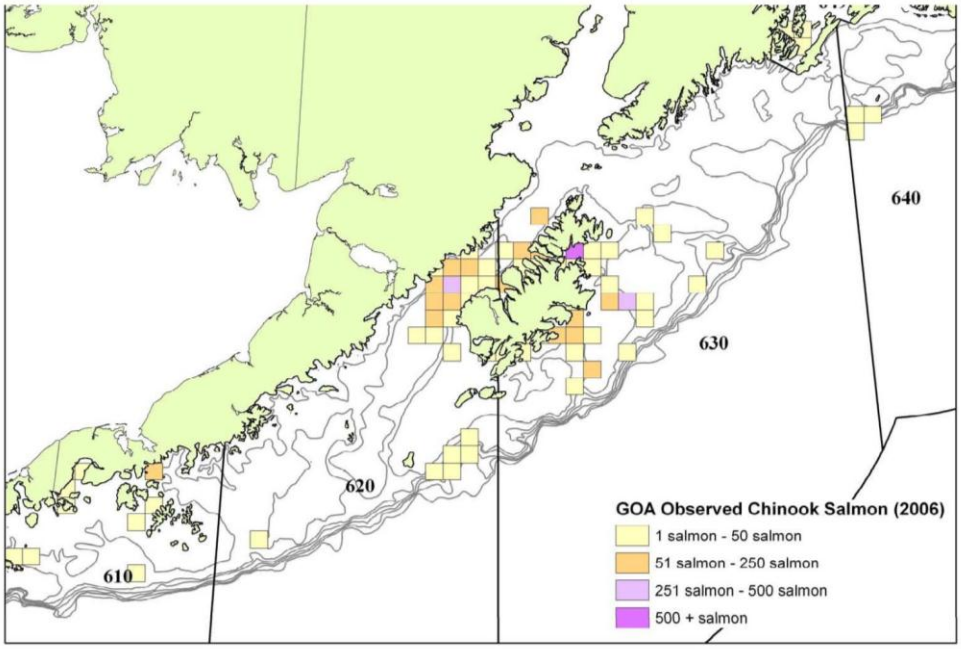


**Figure 3 Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the GOA groundfish fishery, 2007.**

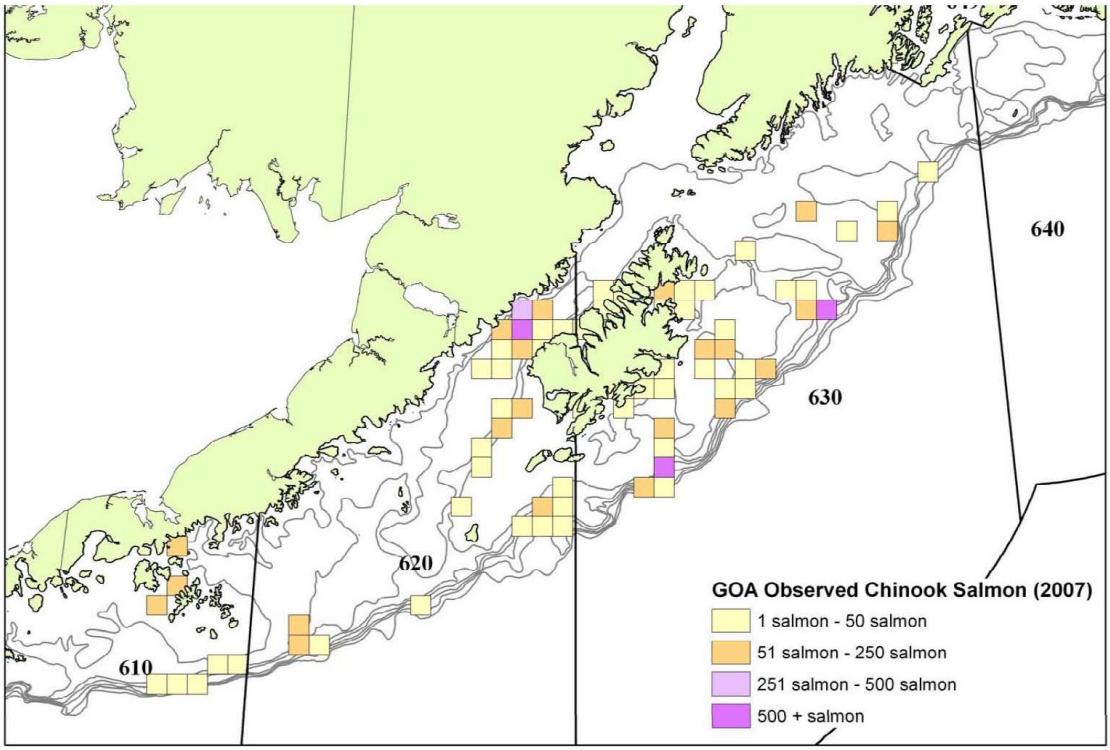



**Figure 4 Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the GOA groundfish fishery, 2008.**

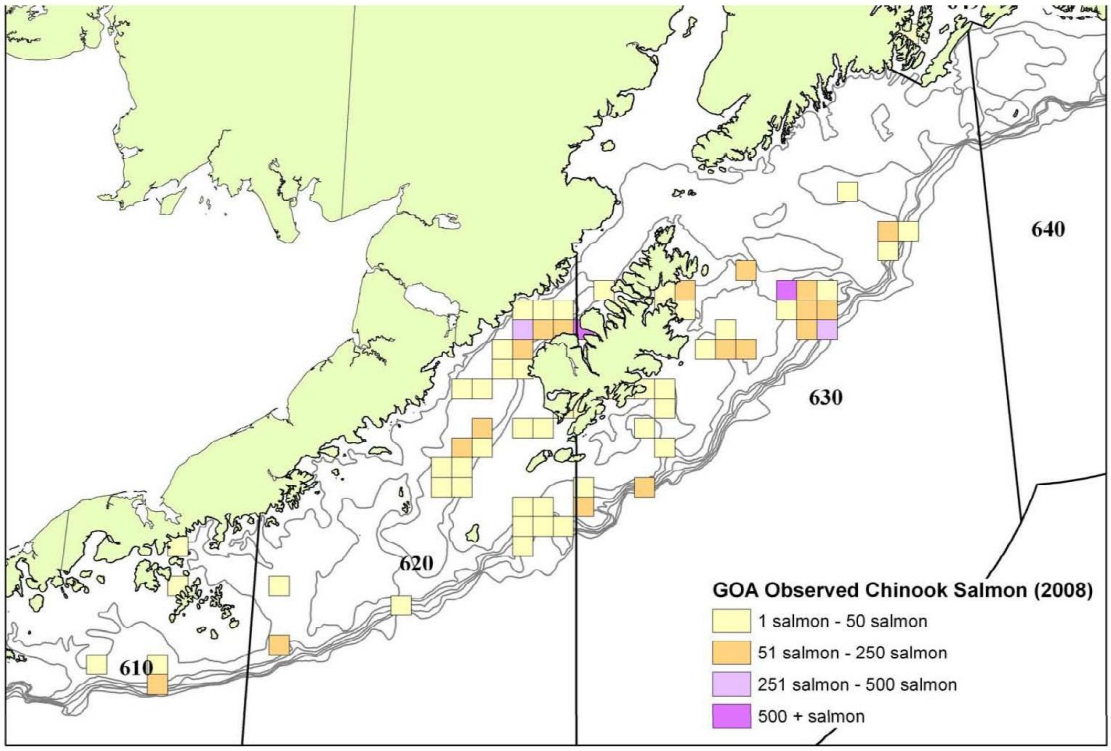


**Figure 5 Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the GOA groundfish fishery, 2009.**

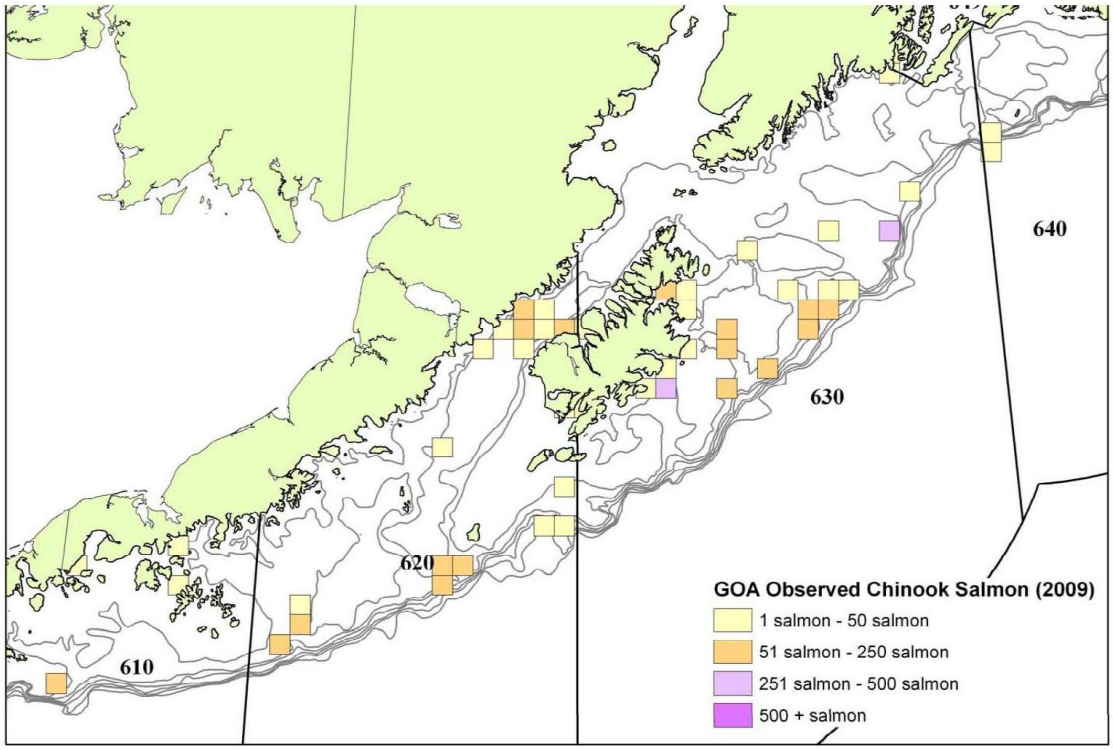



**Figure 6 Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the GOA groundfish fishery, 2010.**

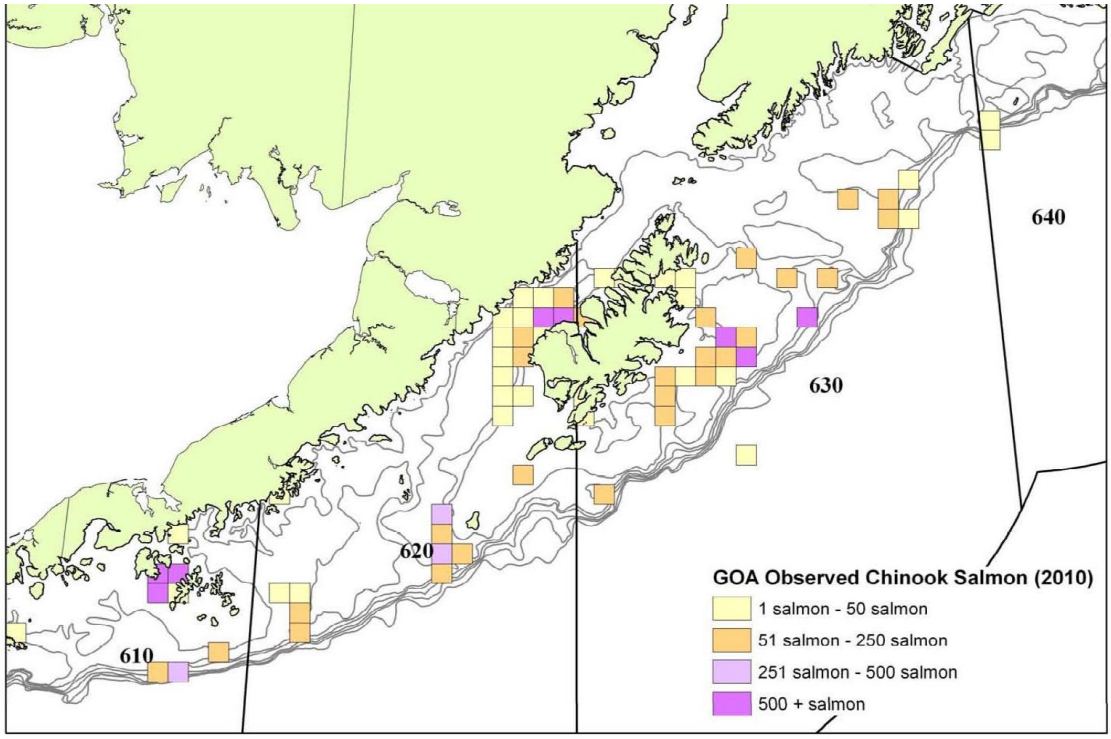


**Figure 7 Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch in the pelagic trawl fishery, summed over 2001 through 2008.**

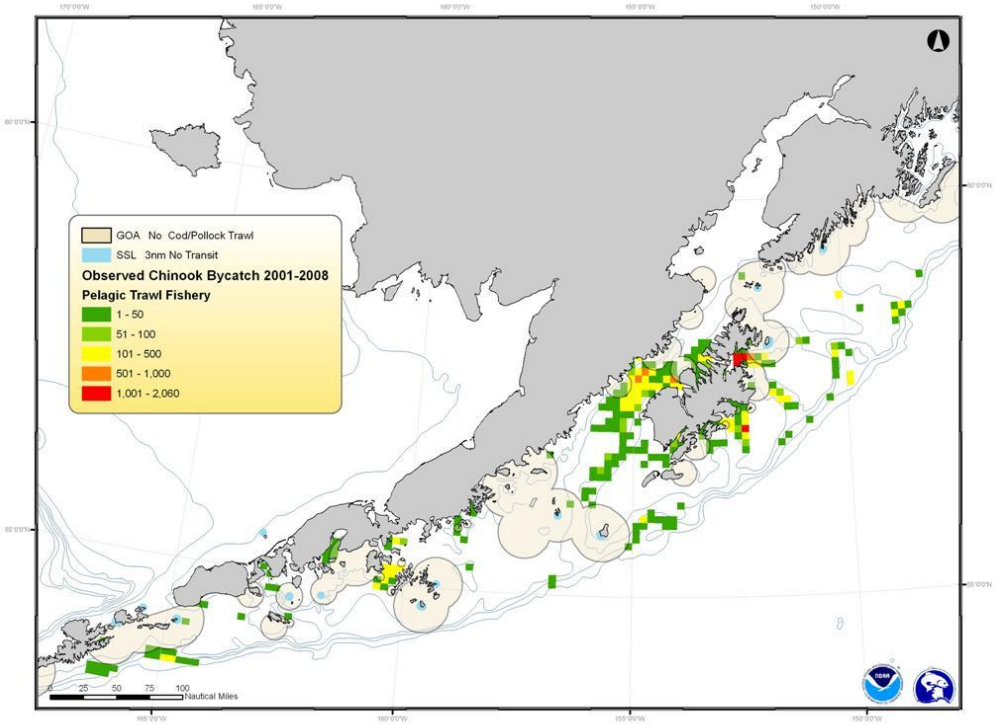



**Figure 8 Observed Chinook salmon prohibited species catch rate in the pelagic trawl fishery, summed over 2001 through 2008, number of salmon per metric ton of total catch.**